



System x3630 M4
Type 7158

Installation and Service Guide





System x3630 M4
Type 7158

Installation and Service Guide

Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the general information in Appendix D, "Getting help and technical assistance," on page 457, "Notices" on page 461, the *Warranty Information* document, and the *Safety Information and Environmental Notices and User Guide* documents on the IBM *Documentation* CD.

Contents

Safety	vii
Safety statements	ix

Chapter 1. The IBM System x3630 M4

Type 7158 server	1
The IBM Documentation CD	5
Hardware and software requirements	5
Using the Documentation Browser	5
Related documentation	6
Notices and statements in this document	7
Server features and specifications	7
What your server offers	11
Reliability, availability, and serviceability	14
IBM Systems Director	15
Server controls, LEDs, and power	16
Front view	16
Operator information panel	18
Light path diagnostics panel	19
Rear view	21
PCI riser-card adapter expansion slot locations	24
Power-supply LEDs	25
Server power features	26
Turning on the server	26
Turning off the server	26

Chapter 2. Installing optional devices 29

Installing optional hardware devices in the server	30
Instructions for IBM Business Partners	30
Sending DSA data to IBM	30
Server components	31
Server internal LEDs, connectors, and jumpers	32
System-board internal connectors	32
System-board DIMM connectors	33
System-board external connectors	33
System-board jumpers	34
System-board LEDs	35
PCI riser-card adapter expansion slot connectors	36
Installation guidelines	39
System reliability guidelines	40
Handling static-sensitive devices	41
Handling static-sensitive devices	41
Removing the server top cover	42
Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up	43
Removing a PCI riser-card assembly	44
Removing the air baffle	47
Removing a hot-swap hard disk drive	48
Removing a simple-swap hard disk drive	49
Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly	50
Removing a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly	52
Installing a hot-swap hard disk drive	53
Installing a simple-swap hard disk drive	55

Installing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage	56
Installing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly	61
Installing a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly	64
Installing a ServeRAID adapter battery or flash power module in the remote battery tray	66
Installing the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage	68
Installing a system fan	70
Memory module installation	71
DIMM installation sequence	73
Memory mirroring	74
Rank sparing	75
Installing a DIMM	76
Installing an additional microprocessor and heat sink	77
Thermal grease	82
Installing a hot-swap ac power supply	83
Installing a hot-swap dc power supply	86
Installing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device	91
Completing the installation	93
Installing the air baffle	94
Installing a PCI riser-card assembly	95
Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down	97
Installing the server top cover	98
Updating the server configuration	99

Chapter 3. Configuration information and instructions 101

Updating the firmware	101
Configuring UEFI compatible devices	102
Configuring the server	102
Using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD	104
ServerGuide features	104
Setup and configuration overview	104
Typical operating-system installation	105
Installing your operating system without using ServerGuide	105
Using the Setup utility	105
Starting the Setup utility	106
Setup utility menu choices	106
Passwords	111
Using the Boot Manager program	112
Starting the backup server firmware	113
The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer	113
Using the integrated management module II	113
Using the embedded hypervisor	115
Using the remote presence and blue-screen capture features	116
Obtaining the IP address for the IMM	117

Logging on to the Web interface	117
Enabling the Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program	118
Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller	118
Configuring RAID arrays	118
Starting the LSI Configuration Utility program	119
Starting the Human Interface Infrastructure (HII) Configuration Application	120
Creating RAID of hard disk drives (ServeRAID-C105 only)	120
IBM Advanced Settings Utility program	121
IBM Systems Director	122
Updating the Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)	123
Updating the DMI/SMBIOS data	125
Chapter 4. Troubleshooting	129
Start here	129
Diagnosing a problem	129
Undocumented problems	131
Service bulletins	132
Checkout procedure	132
About the checkout procedure	132
Performing the checkout procedure	133
Diagnostic tools	134
Light path diagnostics	136
Light path diagnostics panel	138
Light path diagnostics LEDs	139
Event logs	145
Viewing event logs through the Setup utility	146
Viewing event logs without restarting the server	146
Clearing the error logs	148
UEFI/POST	148
IBM Dynamic System Analysis	148
DSA editions	149
Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs	150
Diagnostic text messages	151
Viewing the test log results	151
Call home (automated service request)	151
Service advisor	151
IBM Electronic Service Agent	152
Error messages	152
Troubleshooting by symptom	152
CD/DVD drive problems	153
Hypervisor problems	154
General problems	154
Hard disk drive problems	155
Intermittent problems	157
Keyboard, mouse, or pointing-device problems	158
Memory problems	159
Microprocessor problems	160
Monitor and video problems	160
Network connection problems	163
Optional-device problems	164
Power problems	165
Serial-device problems	166
ServerGuide problems	167
Software problems	168

Universal Serial Bus (USB) port problems	168
Video problems	169
Solving power problems	169
Solving Ethernet controller problems	170
Solving undetermined problems	171
Problem determination tips	172
Recovering the server firmware	173
Automated boot recovery (ABR)	175
Nx-boot failure	175

Chapter 5. Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158	177
Replaceable server components	177
Consumable and structural parts	182
Power cords	183

Chapter 6. Removing and replacing components	187
Returning a device or component	187
Internal cable routing	188
Hot-swap hard disk drive backplane cable connections	188
Removing and replacing components	193
Removing and replacing Tier 1 CRUs	193
Removing a hot-swap hard disk drive	193
Replacing a hot-swap hard disk drive	194
Removing a simple-swap hard disk drive	195
Replacing a simple-swap SATA drive	196
Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up	197
Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down	198
Removing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage	198
Replacing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage	199
Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly	203
Replacing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly	206
Removing the CD/DVD cable	207
Replacing the CD/DVD cable	210
Removing a CD/DVD drive	212
Replacing a CD/DVD drive	214
Removing the media cage	220
Replacing the media cage	222
Removing a system fan	224
Replacing a system fan	225
Removing a memory module	226
Replacing a memory module	227
Removing a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly	229
Replacing a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly	231
Removing the RAID adapter battery or flash power module from the RAID battery tray	233
Replacing a RAID adapter battery or flash power module in the RAID battery tray	234
Removing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device	235

Replacing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device	237
Removing a hot-swap ac power supply	240
Replacing a hot-swap ac power supply	241
Removing a hot-swap dc power supply	244
Replacing a hot-swap dc power supply	247
Removing a PCI riser-card assembly	253
Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly	255
Removing the operator information panel cable	258
Replacing the operator information panel cable	262
Removing the operator information panel	266
Replacing the operator information panel	270
Removing the system battery	274
Replacing the system battery	277
Removing the front USB and video connector assembly inside media cage	279
Replacing the front USB and video connector assembly inside media cage	281
Removing the front USB connector assembly cable	284
Replacing the front USB connector assembly cable	289
Removing the front USB connector assembly	293
Replacing the front USB connector assembly	297
Removing the front video connector	302
Replacing the front video connector	305
Removing the upper power supply card from the power-supply paddle card assembly	308
Replacing the upper power supply card in the power-supply paddle card assembly	310
Removing the lower power supply card from the power-supply paddle card assembly	312
Replacing the lower power supply card in the power-supply paddle card assembly	314
Removing the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane	316
Replacing the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane	320
Removing the simple-swap hard disk drive backplate	323
Replacing the simple-swap hard disk drive backplate	324
Removing the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage	325
Replacing the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage	326
Removing and replacing Tier 2 CRUs	328
Removing a microprocessor and heat sink	328
Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink	331
Removing the system board	337
Replacing the system board	341
Removing and replacing consumable and structural parts	345
Removing the server top cover	345
Replacing the server top cover	346

Removing the air baffle	347
Replacing the air baffle	348
Removing the paddle card safety cover (240VA cover)	349
Replacing the paddle card safety cover (240VA cover)	350

Appendix A. UEFI/POST error codes 353

Appendix B. DSA messages 373

Appendix C. Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages 401

Appendix D. Getting help and technical assistance 457

Before you call	457
Using the documentation	458
Getting help and information from the World Wide Web	458
How to send DSA data to IBM	458
Creating a personalized support web page	459
Software service and support	459
Hardware service and support	459
IBM Taiwan product service	459

Notices 461

Trademarks	462
Important notes	462
Particulate contamination	463
Documentation format	464
Telecommunication regulatory statement	464
Electronic emission notices	465
Federal Communications Commission (FCC) statement.	465
Industry Canada Class A emission compliance statement.	465
Avis de conformité à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada	465
Australia and New Zealand Class A statement	465
European Union EMC Directive conformance statement.	466
Germany Class A statement	466
Japan VCCI Class A statement.	467
Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) statement	468
Korea Communications Commission (KCC) statement.	468
Russia Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Class A statement	468
People's Republic of China Class A electronic emission statement	468
Taiwan Class A compliance statement	468

Index 469

Safety

Before installing this product, read the Safety Information.

قبل تركيب هذا المنتج، يجب قراءة الملاحظات الأمنية

Antes de instalar este produto, leia as Informações de Segurança.

在安裝本产品之前，请仔细阅读 **Safety Information**
(安全信息)。

安裝本產品之前，請先閱讀「安全資訊」。

Prije instalacije ovog produkta obavezno pročitajte Sigurnosne Upute.

Před instalací tohoto produktu si přečtěte příručku bezpečnostních instrukcí.

Læs sikkerhedsforskrifterne, før du installerer dette produkt.

Lees voordat u dit product installeert eerst de veiligheidsvoorschriften.

Ennen kuin asennat tämän tuotteen, lue turvaohjeet kohdasta Safety Information.

Avant d'installer ce produit, lisez les consignes de sécurité.

Vor der Installation dieses Produkts die Sicherheitshinweise lesen.

Πριν εγκαταστήσετε το προϊόν αυτό, διαβάστε τις πληροφορίες ασφάλειας
(safety information).

לפני שתתקינו מוצר זה, קראו את הוראות הבטיחות.

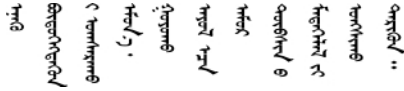
A termék telepítése előtt olvassa el a Biztonsági előírásokat!

Prima di installare questo prodotto, leggere le Informazioni sulla Sicurezza.

製品の設置の前に、安全情報をお読みください。

본 제품을 설치하기 전에 안전 정보를 읽으십시오.

Пред да се инсталира овој продукт, прочитајте информацијата за безбедност.



Les sikkerhetsinformasjonen (Safety Information) før du installerer dette produktet.

Przed zainstalowaniem tego produktu, należy zapoznać się z książką "Informacje dotyczące bezpieczeństwa" (Safety Information).

Antes de instalar este produto, leia as Informações sobre Segurança.

Перед установкой продукта прочтите инструкции по технике безопасности.

Pred inštaláciou tohto zariadenia si pečítajte Bezpečnostné predpisy.

Pred namestitvijo tega proizvoda preberite Varnostne informacije.

Antes de instalar este producto, lea la información de seguridad.

Läs säkerhetsinformationen innan du installerar den här produkten.

ཐོན་ཁུངས་འདི་བདེ་སྤྱད་མ་བྱས་གོང་། སྐྱོར་གྱི་ཡིད་གཟབ་
བྱ་འདྲ་མིན་ཡིད་པའི་འོད་ཟེར་བལྟ་དགོས།

Bu ürünü kurmadan önce güvenlik bilgilerini okuyun.

مەزكۇر مەھسۇلاتنى ئورنىتىشتىن بۇرۇن بىخەتەرلىك ئۇچۇرلىرىنى ئوقۇپ چىقىڭ.

Youq mwngz yungh canjbinj neix gaxgonq, itdingh aeu doeg aen
canjbinj soengq cungj vahgangj ancien siusik.

Safety statements

These statements provide the caution and danger information that is used in this documentation.

Important:

Each caution and danger statement in this documentation is labeled with a number. This number is used to cross reference an English-language caution or danger statement with translated versions of the caution or danger statement in the *Safety Information* document.

For example, if a caution statement is labeled “Statement 1,” translations for that caution statement are in the *Safety Information* document under “Statement 1.”

Be sure to read all caution and danger statements in this documentation before you perform the procedures. Read any additional safety information that comes with your system or optional device before you install the device.

Statement 1



DANGER

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables is hazardous.

To avoid a shock hazard:

- Do not connect or disconnect any cables or perform installation, maintenance, or reconfiguration of this product during an electrical storm.
- Connect all power cords to a properly wired and grounded electrical outlet.
- Connect to properly wired outlets any equipment that will be attached to this product.
- When possible, use one hand only to connect or disconnect signal cables.
- Never turn on any equipment when there is evidence of fire, water, or structural damage.
- Disconnect the attached power cords, telecommunications systems, networks, and modems before you open the device covers, unless instructed otherwise in the installation and configuration procedures.
- Connect and disconnect cables as described in the following table when installing, moving, or opening covers on this product or attached devices.

To Connect:	To Disconnect:
1. Turn everything OFF.	1. Turn everything OFF.
2. First, attach all cables to devices.	2. First, remove power cords from outlet.
3. Attach signal cables to connectors.	3. Remove signal cables from connectors.
4. Attach power cords to outlet.	4. Remove all cables from devices.
5. Turn device ON.	

Statement 2



CAUTION:

When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM® Part Number 33F8354 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- Throw or immerse into water
- Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)
- Repair or disassemble

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

Statement 3



CAUTION:

When laser products (such as CD-ROMs, DVD drives, fiber optic devices, or transmitters) are installed, note the following:

- Do not remove the covers. Removing the covers of the laser product could result in exposure to hazardous laser radiation. There are no serviceable parts inside the device.
- Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein might result in hazardous radiation exposure.



DANGER

Some laser products contain an embedded Class 3A or Class 3B laser diode.
Note the following.

Laser radiation when open. Do not stare into the beam, do not view directly with optical instruments, and avoid direct exposure to the beam.

Class 1 Laser Product
Laser Klasse 1
Laser Klass 1
Luokan 1 Laserlaite
Appareil À Laser de Classe 1

Statement 4



≥ 18 kg (39.7 lb)



≥ 32 kg (70.5 lb)



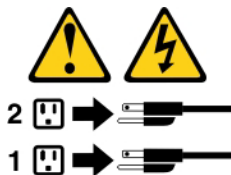
≥ 55 kg (121.2 lb)

CAUTION:
Use safe practices when lifting.

Statement 5



CAUTION:
The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



Statement 6



CAUTION:

If you install a strain-relief bracket option over the end of the power cord that is connected to the device, you must connect the other end of the power cord to an easily accessible power source.

Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

Statement 11



CAUTION:

The following label indicates sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.



Statement 12



CAUTION:

The following label indicates a hot surface nearby.



Statement 13



DANGER

Overloading a branch circuit is potentially a fire hazard and a shock hazard under certain conditions. To avoid these hazards, ensure that your system electrical requirements do not exceed branch circuit protection requirements. Refer to the information that is provided with your device for electrical specifications.

Statement 15



CAUTION:

Make sure that the rack is secured properly to avoid tipping when the server unit is extended.

Statement 17



CAUTION:

The following label indicates moving parts nearby.



Statement 26



CAUTION:

Do not place any object on top of rack-mounted devices.



Statement 27



CAUTION:

Hazardous moving parts are nearby.



Chapter 1. The IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158 server

This *Installation and Service Guide* contains information and instructions for setting up your System x3630 M4 Type 7158 server, instructions for installing some optional devices, cabling and configuring the server, removing and replacing devices, and diagnostics and troubleshooting information.

In addition to the instructions in Chapter 2, “Installing optional devices,” on page 29 for installing optional hardware devices, updating firmware and device drivers, and completing the installation, IBM Business Partners must also complete the steps in “Instructions for IBM Business Partners” on page 30.

The IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158 is a 2-U-high rack model, two-socket server for virtualization, database, and computational intensive computing. It is the next generation enterprise server based on Intel's Romley-EN technology. This high-performance, scalable server is ideally suited for enterprise environments that require superior input/output (I/O) flexibility, scalability, and high manageability.

Performance, ease of use, reliability, and expansion capabilities were key considerations in the design of the server. These design features make it possible for you to customize the system hardware to meet your needs today and provide flexible expansion capabilities for the future.

The server comes with a limited warranty. For information about the terms of the warranty and getting service and assistance, see the *IBM Warranty Information* document that comes with the server.

The server contains IBM next generation technologies, which help increase performance and reliability. For more information, see “What your server offers” on page 11 and “Reliability, availability, and serviceability” on page 14.

You can obtain up-to-date information about the server and other IBM server products at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x>. At <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>, you can create a personalized support page by identifying IBM products that are of interest to you. From this personalized page, you can subscribe to weekly e-mail notifications about new technical documents, search for information and downloads, and access various administrative services.

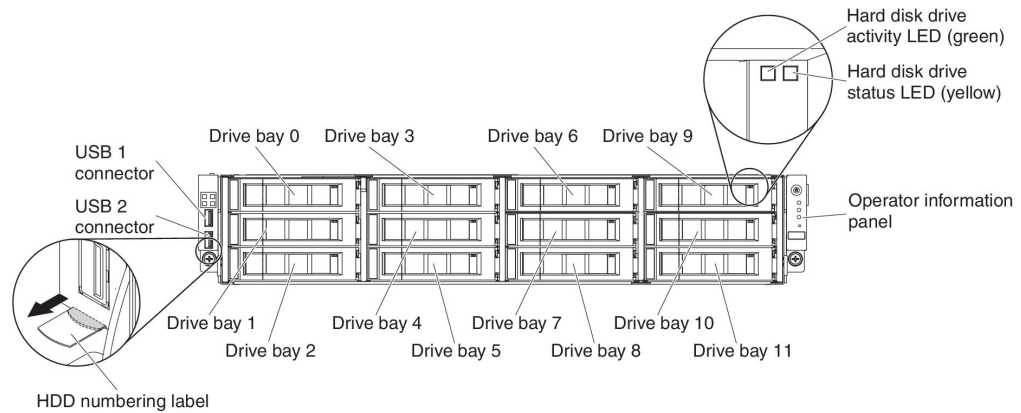
If you participate in the IBM client reference program, you can share information about your use of technology, best practices, and innovative solutions; build a professional network; and gain visibility for your business. For more information about the IBM client reference program, see <http://www.ibm.com/ibm/clientreference/>.

The server may support up to four 3.5-inch simple-swap drives, eight 3.5-inch simple-swap or hot-swap drives or fourteen 3.5-inch hot-swap drives (for this configuration two of the 3.5-inch hot-swap hard disk drives are located at the rear of the server) using the supported drive backplane configurations. It supports 3.5-inch hot-swap Serial Attached SCSI (SAS) or SATA hard disk drives or 3.5-inch simple-swap SATA hard disk drives. The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.

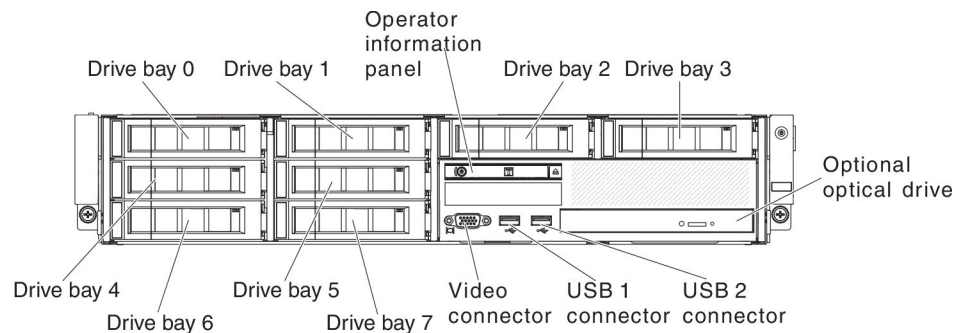
Note: The simple-swap models do not support hard disk drive status reporting with system management features. Hard disk drive status reporting can be managed by ServeRAID software. See the RAID documentation on the IBM ServeRAID Support CD for information about RAID controllers.

The following illustrations show the controls, connectors, and hard disk drive bays on the front of the server. The server configuration may be of the following seven:

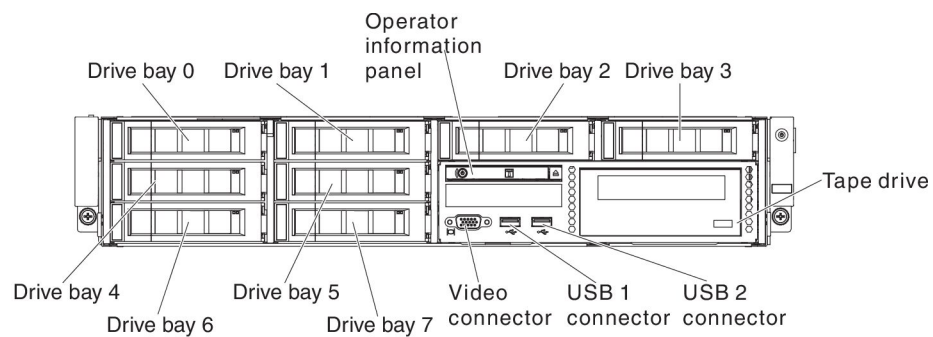
12 hot-swap hard-disk drive configuration:



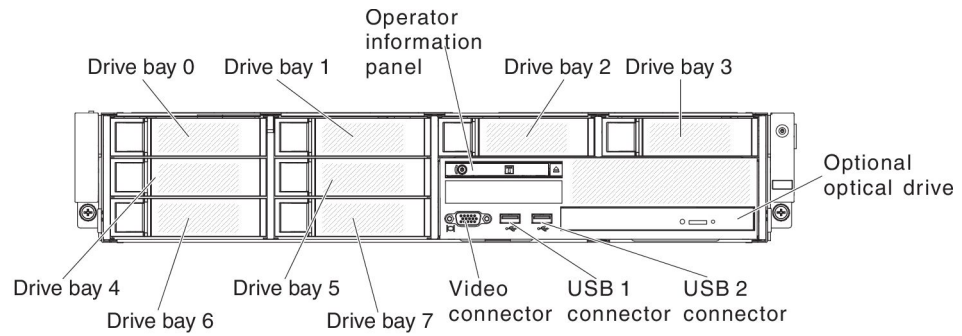
8 hot-swap hard-disk drive configuration with optical drive:



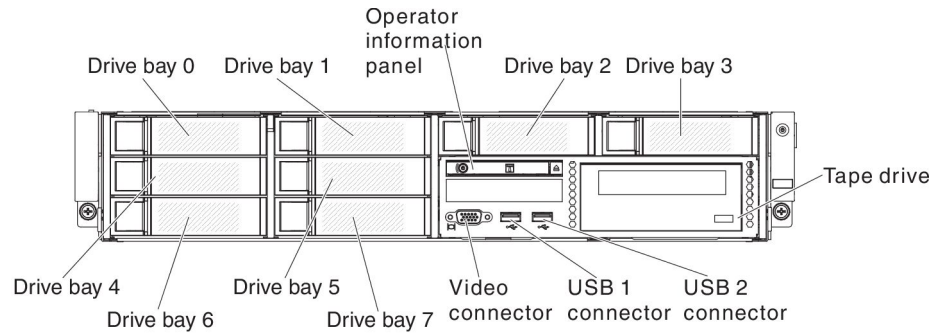
8 hot-swap hard-disk drive configuration with tape drive:



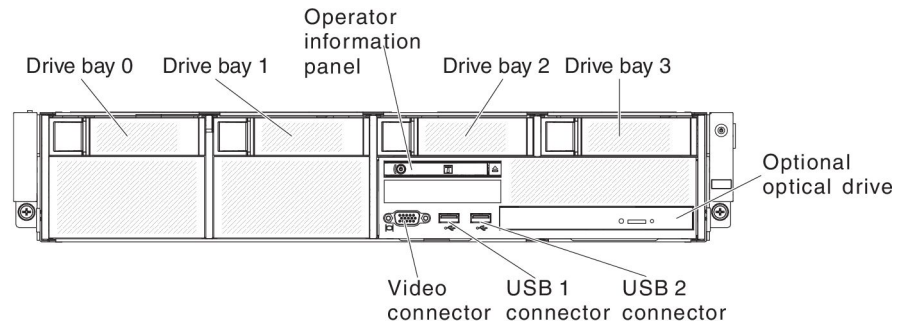
8 simple-swap hard-disk drive configuration with optical drive:



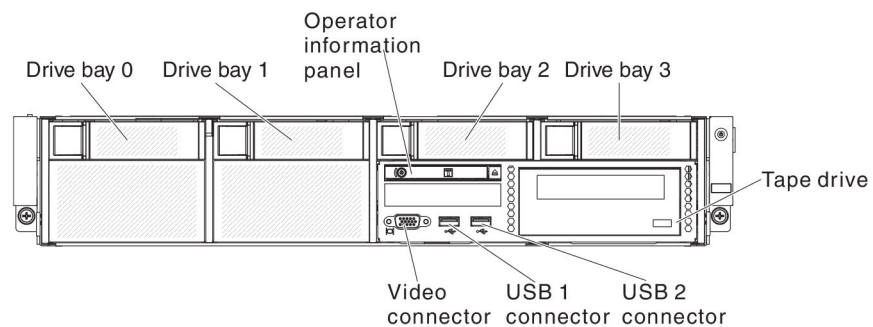
8 simple-swap hard-disk drive configuration with optical drive:



4 simple-swap hard-disk drive configuration with optical drive:



4 simple-swap hard-disk drive configuration with optical drive:



If firmware and documentation updates are available, you can download them from the IBM website. The server might have features that are not described in the

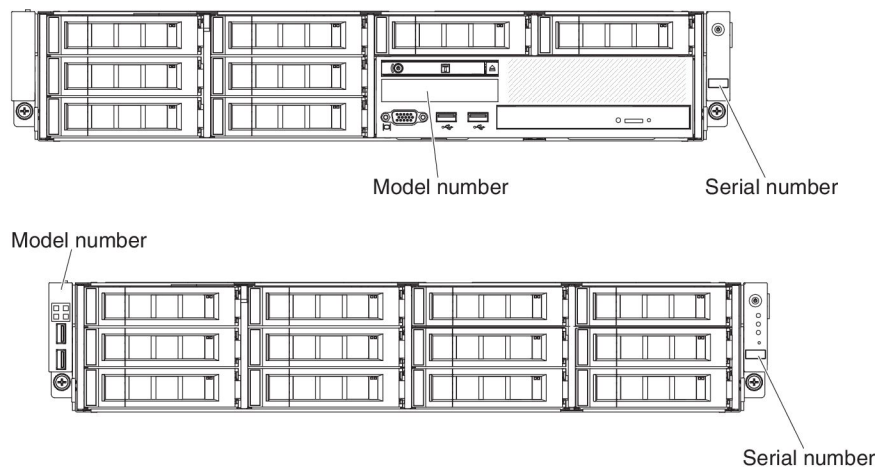
documentation that comes with the server, and the documentation might be updated occasionally to include information about those features, or technical updates might be available to provide additional information that is not included in the server documentation. To check for updates, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.

Record information about the server in the following table.

Product name	IBM System x3630 M4
Machine type	Type 7158
Model number	_____
Serial number	_____

The model number and serial number can be found on the front of the server. Depending on your server model, their respective locations can be found either in the following two illustrations.

Note: The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.



You can download an IBM *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD to help you configure the hardware, install device drivers, and install the operating system.

For a list of supported optional devices for the server, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.

See the *Rack Installation Instructions* document on the IBM *Documentation* CD for complete rack installation and removal instructions.

The IBM Documentation CD

The IBM *Documentation* CD contains documentation for the server in Portable Document Format (PDF) and includes the IBM Documentation Browser to help you find information quickly.

Hardware and software requirements

The IBM *Documentation* CD requires the following minimum hardware and software:

- Microsoft Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Red Hat Linux
- 100 MHz microprocessor
- 32 MB of RAM
- Adobe Acrobat Reader 3.0 (or later) or xpdf, which comes with Linux operating systems

Using the Documentation Browser

Use the Documentation Browser to browse the contents of the CD, read brief descriptions of the documents, and view documents, using Adobe Acrobat Reader or xpdf. The Documentation Browser automatically detects the regional settings in use in your server and displays the documents in the language for that region (if available). If a document is not available in the language for that region, the English-language version is displayed.

Use one of the following procedures to start the Documentation Browser:

- If Autostart is enabled, insert the CD into the CD or DVD drive. The Documentation Browser starts automatically.
- If Autostart is disabled or is not enabled for all users, use one of the following procedures:

- If you are using a Windows operating system, insert the CD into the CD or DVD drive and click **Start -> Run**. In the **Open** field, type
`e:\win32.bat`

where *e* is the drive letter of the CD or DVD drive, and click **OK**.

- If you are using Red Hat Linux, insert the CD into the CD or DVD drive; then, run the following command from the `/mnt/cdrom` directory:
`sh runlinux.sh`

Select the server from the **Product** menu. The **Available Topics** list displays all the documents for the server. Some documents might be in folders. A plus sign (+) indicates each folder or document that has additional documents under it. Click the plus sign to display the additional documents.

When you select a document, a description of the document is displayed under **Topic Description**. To select more than one document, press and hold the Ctrl key while you select the documents. Click **View Book** to view the selected document or documents in Acrobat Reader or xpdf. If you selected more than one document, all the selected documents are opened in Acrobat Reader or xpdf.

To search all the documents, type a word or word string in the **Search** field and click **Search**. The documents in which the word or word string appears are listed in order of the most occurrences. Click a document to view it, and press Ctrl+F to use the Acrobat search function, or press Alt+F to use the xpdf search function within the document.

Click **Help** for detailed information about using the Documentation Browser.

Related documentation

This *Installation and Service Guide* contains general information about the server including how to set up and cabling the server, how to install supported optional devices, how to configure the server, and information to help you solve problems yourself and information for service technicians. The following documentation also comes with the server:

- *Warranty Information:*

This document is in printed format and comes with the server. It contains warranty terms and a pointer to the IBM Statement of Limited Warranty on the IBM website.

- *Important Notices:*

This document is in printed format and comes with the server. It contains information about the safety, environmental, and electronic emission notices for your IBM product.

- *Environmental Notices and User Guide:*

This document is in PDF format on the IBM *Documentation CD*. It contains translated environmental notices.

- *IBM License Agreement for Machine Code:*

This document is in PDF on the IBM *Documentation CD*. It provides translated versions of the *IBM License Agreement for Machine Code* for your product.

- *Licenses and Attributions Document:*

This document is in PDF on the IBM *Documentation CD*. It provides the open source notices.

- *Safety Information*

This document is in PDF on the IBM *Documentation CD*. It contains translated caution and danger statements. Each caution and danger statement that appears in the documentation has a number that you can use to locate the corresponding statement in your language in the *Safety Information* document.

- *Rack Installation Instructions*

This printed document contains instructions for installing the server in a rack.

Depending on the server model, additional documentation might be included on the IBM *Documentation CD*.

The ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter is an online information center that contains information about tools for updating, managing, and deploying firmware, device drivers, and operating systems. The ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter is at <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/toolctr/v1r0/index.jsp>.

The server might have features that are not described in the documentation that you received with the server. The documentation might be updated occasionally to include information about those features, or technical updates might be available to provide additional information that is not included in the server documentation. These updates are available from the IBM website. To check for updates, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal/>.

Notices and statements in this document

The caution and danger statements in this document are also in the multilingual *Safety Information* document, which is on the IBM *Documentation* CD. Each statement is numbered for reference to the corresponding statement in your language in the *Safety Information* document.

The following notices and statements are used in this document:

- **Note:** These notices provide important tips, guidance, or advice.
- **Important:** These notices provide information or advice that might help you avoid inconvenient or problem situations.
- **Attention:** These notices indicate potential damage to programs, devices, or data. An attention notice is placed just before the instruction or situation in which damage might occur.
- **Caution:** These statements indicate situations that can be potentially hazardous to you. A caution statement is placed just before the description of a potentially hazardous procedure step or situation.
- **Danger:** These statements indicate situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. A danger statement is placed just before the description of a potentially lethal or extremely hazardous procedure step or situation.

Server features and specifications

The following information is a summary of the features and specifications of the server. Depending on the model, some features might not be available, or some specifications might not apply.

Racks are marked in vertical increments of 4.45 cm (1.75 inches). Each increment is referred to as a unit, or "U." A 1-U-high device is 1.75 inches tall.

Table 1. Server features and specifications

<p>Microprocessor (depending on the model):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supports multi-core Intel Xeon microprocessors, with integrated memory controller and Quick Path Interconnect (QPI) architecture • Designed for LGA 1356 socket • Scalable up to eight cores • 32 KB instruction cache, 32 KB data cache, and up to 20 MB L3 cache that is shared among the cores • Support for Intel Extended Memory 32/64 Technology (EM32/64T) <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the Setup utility to determine the type and speed of the microprocessors. • For a list of supported microprocessors, see http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 	<p>Memory (depending on the model):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slots: 12 dual inline memory module connectors on the base system board (six per microprocessor). • Minimum: 2 GB • Maximum: 384 GB • Type: 1066 MHz, 1333 MHz or 1600 MHz, ECC, single-rank or dual-rank <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – UDIMM: 2 GB or 4 GB – RDIMM: 2 GB, 4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, or 32 GB (when available) • Chipkill supported 	<p>Drive expansion bays (depending on the model):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Twelve 3.5-inch or 2.5-inch SAS/SATA hot-swap hard disk drive bays with option to add two more rear 3.5-inch or 2.5-inch SAS/SATA hot-swap hard disk drive bays • Eight 3.5-inch or 2.5-inch SAS/SATA hot-swap hard disk drive bays • Eight simple-swap 3.5-inch SATA hard disk drive • Four simple-swap 3.5-inch SATA hard disk drive. <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For specific models that may be shipped initially with four hard disk drives, configuration may be able to expand to eight hard disk drives via Features on Demand (FoD). • For 2.5" hot-swap hard disk drive support, a converter tray will accompany the drive.
---	---	--

Table 1. Server features and specifications (continued)

<p>PCI expansion slots:</p> <p>Supports eight different PCI adapters and up to five PCI expansion slots depending on server model.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Riser 1 (1U PCI riser-card assembly) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – One full-height half-length PCIe3.0 Express x16 slot, x16 link speed – One full-height half-length PCIe3.0 Express x8 slot, x8 link speed and one low-profile PCIe3.0 Express x8 slot, x8 link speed • Riser 1 (2U PCI riser-card assembly): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – One full-height full-length PCIe3.0 Express x16 slot, x16 link speed – One full-height full-length PCIe3.0 Express x16 slot, x8 link speed and one full-height half-length PCIe3.0 Express x16 slot, x8 link speed • Riser 2 (1U PCI riser-card assembly): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – One low-profile PCIe3.0 Express x8 slot, x4 link speed – One low-profile PCIe3.0 Express x8 slot, x8 link speed (Note: Second CPU must be attached to system board when using this slot) • Riser 2 (2U PCI riser-card assembly): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – One low-profile PCIe3.0 Express x16 slot, x16 link speed (Note: Second CPU must be attached to system board when using this slot)and one low-profile PCIe3.0 Express x8 slot, x4 link speed – Two low-profile PCIe3.0 Express x16 slot, x8 link speed (Note: Second CPU must be attached to system board when using these slots) and one low-profile PCIe3.0 Express x8 slot, x4 link speed 	<p>Integrated functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated Management Module II (IMM2), which provides service processor control and monitoring functions, video controller, and remote keyboard, video, mouse, and remote hard disk drive capabilities • Onboard Intel Powerville 4-port Gigabit Ethernet controller with Wake on LAN support (by default Ethernet 1 and 2 are enabled, to enable Ethernet 3 and 4, it is done through the Features on Demand (FoD)) • Onboard PCH with LSI software RAID with support for RAID levels 0, 1 and 10 • Light path diagnostics • Eight Universal Serial Bus (USB) ports (two on front, four on rear of server, and two internal for an optional USB hypervisor flash device) • One serial port • One video port on rear of server Note: Maximum video resolution is 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz. • One front video port based on model. Note: In messages and documentation, the term <i>service processor</i> refers to the integrated management module II (IMM2). <p>Integrated Video controller:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Matrox G200eR2 video on system board • Compatible with SVGA and VGA • DDR2-250MHz SDRAM video memory controller • Video memory 16MB is not expandable • No DVI connector • Avocent digital video compression • Maximum video resolution is 1600 x 1200 at 60 or 75 Hz 	<p>ServeRAID controllers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ServeRAID M1115 SAS/SATA Controller for IBM System x • ServeRAID M5110 SAS/SATA Controller for IBM System x • ServeRAID M5120 SAS/SATA Controller for IBM System x • ServeRAID H1110 SAS/SATA Controller for IBM System x • ServeRAID M5100 Series Battery Kit for IBM System X • ServeRAID C105 for IBM System X <p>ServeRAID controller upgrade:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ServeRAID M5100 Series 512MB Cache/RAID 5 Upgrade for IBM System x • ServeRAID M5100 Series 512MB Flash/RAID 5 Upgrade for IBM System x • ServeRAID M1100 Series Zero Cache/RAID 5 Upgrade for IBM System x • ServeRAID M5100 Series Zero Cache/RAID 5 Upgrade for IBM System x • ServeRAID M5100 Series RAID 6 Upgrade for IBM System x • ServeRAID M5100 Series 1GB Flash/RAID Upgrade for IBM System x
--	---	--

Table 1. Server features and specifications (continued)

<p>Environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air temperature: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Server on: 5°C to 40°C (41°F to 104°F); altitude: 0 to 915 m (3000 ft). Server on: 5°C to 32°C (41°F to 89.6°F); altitude: 915 m (3000 ft) to 2134 m (7000 ft). Server on: 5°C to 28°C (41°F to 82.4°F); altitude: 2134 m (7000 ft) to 3050 m (10000 ft). Server off: 5°C to 45°C (41°F to 113°F) Shipping: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F) Humidity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Server on: 8% to 85%; maximum dew point: 24°C; maximum rate of change: 5 °C/hr Server off: 8% to 80%; maximum dew point: 27°C Shipment: 5% to 100% Design to ASHRAE Class A3, ambient of 35°C to 40°C, with relaxed support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support cloud like workload with no performance degradation acceptable (Turbo-Off) Under no circumstance, can any combination of worst case workload and configuration result in system shutdown or design exposure at 40°C Particulate contamination: <p>Attention: Airborne particulates and reactive gases acting alone or in combination with other environmental factors such as humidity or temperature might pose a risk to the server. For information about the limits for particulates and gases, see "Particulate contamination" on page 463.</p> 	<p>Electrical input with hot-swap ac power supplies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sine-wave input (50 ~ 60 Hz) required Input voltage range automatically selected Input voltage low range: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimum: 100 V ac Maximum: 127 V ac Input voltage high range: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimum: 200 V ac Maximum: 240 V ac Input kilovolt-amperes (kVA) approximately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimum: 0.22 kVA Maximum: 1.02 kVA <p>Size:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2U Height: 86.5 mm (3.406 in.) Depth: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> EIA flange to rear: 720.2 mm (28.35 in.) Overall: 748.8 mm (29.5 in.) Width: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With top cover: 447 mm (17.598 in.) Weight: approximately 16.4 kg (36.2 lb) to 28.2 kg (62.2 lb) depending on your configuration 	<p>System fans: Up to three</p> <p>Hot-swap power supplies (depending on the model):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to two hot-swap power supplies for redundancy support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 550-watt ac 750-watt ac 750-watt dc 900-watt ac <p>Note: You cannot mix high-efficiency and non-high-efficiency power supplies in the server.</p> <p>Acoustical noise emissions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sound power, idle: 6.6 bel Sound power, operating: 6.6 bel <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Power consumption and heat output vary depending on the number and type of optional features installed and the power-management optional features in use. The noise emission level stated is the declared (upper limit) sound power level, in bels, for a random sample of machines. All measurements are made in accordance with ISO 7779 and reported in conformance with ISO 9296.
---	--	--

What your server offers

The server uses the following features and technologies.

- **Features on Demand**

If a Features on Demand feature is integrated in the server or in an optional device that is installed in the server, you can purchase an activation key to activate the feature. For information about Features on Demand, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/>.

- **Integrated Management Module II** The integrated management module II (IMM2) is the second generation of the IMM. The IMM2 is the common management controller for IBM System x hardware. The IMM2 consolidates multiple management functions in a single chip on the server system board. Some of the features that are unique to the IMM2 are enhanced performance, expanded compatibility with blade servers, higher-resolution remote video, expanded security options, and Feature on Demand enablement for hardware and firmware options.

For additional information, see “Using the integrated management module II” on page 113.

- **UEFI-compliant server firmware** IBM System x Server Firmware (server firmware) offers several features, including Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) 2.1 compliance; Active Energy Manager technology; enhanced reliability, availability, and serviceability (RAS) capabilities; and basic input/output system (BIOS) compatibility support. UEFI replaces the BIOS and defines a standard interface between the operating system, platform firmware, and external devices. UEFI-compliant System x servers are capable of booting UEFI-compliant operating systems, BIOS-based operating systems, and BIOS-based adapters as well as UEFI-compliant adapters.

Note: The server does not support DOS (Disk Operating System).

- **IBM Dynamic System Analysis Preboot diagnostics programs** The Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) Preboot diagnostics programs are stored on the integrated USB memory. It collects and analyzes system information to aid in diagnosing server problems. The diagnostic programs collect the following information about the server:

- System configuration
- Network interfaces and settings
- Installed hardware
- Light path diagnostics status
- Service processor status and configuration
- Vital product data, firmware, and UEFI (formerly BIOS) configuration
- Hard disk drive health
- RAID controller configuration
- Event logs for ServeRAID controllers and service processors

The diagnostic programs create a merged log that includes events from all collected logs. The information is collected into a file that you can send to IBM service and support. Additionally, you can view the information locally through a generated text report file. You can also copy the log to a removable media and view the log from a web browser.

For additional information about DSA Preboot diagnostics, see the *Problem Determination and Service Guide* on the IBM System x Documentation CD

- **Multi-core processing**

The server supports up to two Intel Xeon™ E5-2400 series multi-core microprocessors. The server comes with only one microprocessor installed.

- **IBM Systems Director CD**

IBM Systems Director is a workgroup-hardware-management tool that you can use to centrally manage System x and xSeries servers. For more information, see the IBM Systems Director documentation on the IBM Systems Director CD and “IBM Systems Director” on page 15

- **IBM X-Architecture® technology**

IBM X-Architecture technology combines proven, innovative IBM designs to make your Intel-processor-based server powerful, scalable, and reliable. For more information, see .

- **Active™ Memory** active memorymemory

The Active Memory feature improves the reliability of memory through memory mirroring. Memory mirroring mode replicates and stores data on two pairs of DIMMs within two channels simultaneously. If a failure occurs, the memory controller switches from the primary pair of memory DIMMs to the backup pair of DIMMs. For more information about installing DIMMs to memory mirroring, see “Memory module installation” on page 71.

- **Large system-memory capacity**

memory supportThe server supports up to a maximum of 384 GB of system memory. The server supports only industry-standard double-data-rate 3 (DDR3), 1066, 1333, or 1600 MHz, synchronous dynamic random-access memory (SDRAM) registered dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) with error correcting code (ECC). For further details, see *Problem Determination and Service Guide* on the IBM System x Documentation CD.

- **IBM ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD**

The *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, which you can download from the web, provides programs to help you set up the server and install a Windows operating system. The ServerGuide program detects installed optional hardware devices and provides the correct configuration programs and device drivers. For more information about the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, see “Using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD” on page 104.

- **Integrated network support**

The server comes with an integrated 4-port Gigabit Ethernet controller, which supports connection to a 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or 1000 Mbps network. In the initial server configuration, Ethernet 1 and Ethernet 2 are activated. To enable Ethernet 3 and Ethernet 4, a Features on Demand (FoD) key needs to be installed and activated. For more information, see “Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller” on page 118.

With the hot-swap feature, you can add, remove, or replace hard disk drives without turning off the server.

- **Integrated Trusted Platform Module (TPM)**

This integrated security chip performs cryptographic functions and stores private and public secure keys. It provides the hardware support for the Trusted Computing Group (TCG) specification. You can download the software to support the TCG specification, when the software is available. See http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/xseries/scalable_family.html for details about the TPM implementation. You can enable TPM support through the Setup utility under the **System Security** menu option.

- **Large data-storage capacity and hot-swap capability**

The hot-swap server models support a maximum of fourteen 3.5-inch hot-swap Serial Attached SCSI (SAS) hard disk drives or hot-swap Serial ATA (SATA) hard

disk drives. The simple-swap server models support a maximum of eight 3.5-inch simple-swap SATA hard disk drives.

With the hot-swap feature, you can add, remove, or replace hard disk drives without turning off the server.

- **Light path diagnostics**

Light path diagnostics provides LEDs to help you diagnose problems. For more information about the light path diagnostics, see “Light path diagnostics panel” on page 19 and “Light path diagnostics LEDs” on page 139.

- **PCI adapter capabilities**

Based on the server configuration, the server may possibly support up to five PCI expansion slots. See “Installing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 61 for detailed information.

- **Active Energy Manager**

The IBM Active Energy Manager solution is an IBM Systems Director extension that measures and reports server power consumption as it occurs. This enables you to monitor power consumption in correlation to specific software application programs and hardware configurations. You can obtain the measurement values through the systems-management interface and view them, using IBM Systems Director. For more information, including the required levels of IBM Systems Director and Active Energy Manager, see the IBM Systems Director Information Center at http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/director/v6r1x/index.jsp?topic=/director_6.1/fqm0_main.html, or see <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/software/director/resources.html>.

- **Redundant connection**

The IMM2 provides failover capability to a redundant Ethernet connection with the applicable application installed. If a problem occurs with the primary Ethernet connection, all Ethernet traffic that is associated with the primary connection is automatically switched to the optional redundant Ethernet connection. If the applicable device drivers are installed, this switching occurs without data loss and without user intervention.

- **Redundant cooling and optional power capabilities**

The server supports a maximum of two 550-watt or 750-watt hot-swap power supplies and three dual-motor non hot-swap fans, which provide redundancy for a typical configuration. The redundant cooling by the fans in the server enables continued operation if one of the fans fails. The server comes with one 550-watt or 750-watt hot-swap power supply and three non hot-swap fans.

Note: You cannot mix 550-watt and 750-watt power supplies in the server.

- **ServeRAID support**

The ServeRAID adapter provides hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID) support to create configurations. The standard RAID adapter provides RAID levels 0 and 1. An optional RAID adapter is available for purchase.

- **Systems-management capabilities**

The server comes with an integrated management module II (IMM2). When the IMM2 is used with the systems-management software that comes with the server, you can manage the functions of the server locally and remotely. The IMM2 also provides system monitoring, event recording, and network alert capability. The system-management connector on the rear of the server is dedicated to the IMM2. The dedicated system-management connector provides additional security by separating the management network traffic from the

production network. You can use the Setup utility to configure the server to use a dedicated systems-management network or a shared network.

Reliability, availability, and serviceability

Three important computer design features are reliability, availability, and serviceability (RAS). The RAS features help to ensure the integrity of the data that is stored in the server, the availability of the server when you need it, and the ease with which you can diagnose and correct problems.

The server has the following RAS features:

- Automatic error retry and recovery
- Automatic restart after a power failure
- Built-in monitoring for fan, power, temperature, voltage, and power-supply redundancy
- Cable-presence detection on most connectors
- Chipkill memory protection
- Dual redundant UEFI server firmware images
- Error codes and messages
- Error correcting code (ECC) L2 cache and system memory
- Cooling fans with speed-sensing capability
- Hot-swap hard disk drives (for servers that support such drives)
- Information and light path diagnostics LED panels
- Integrated management module (service processor)
- Memory mirroring
- Menu-driven setup, system configuration, and redundant array of independent disks (RAID) configuration programs
- Parity checking or CRC checking on the serially-attached SCSI (SAS) bus and PCI buses
- Power management: compliance with Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI)
- Power-on self-test (POST)
- Predictive Failure Analysis (PFA) alerts on memory, SAS/SATA hard disk drives, fans, and power supplies
- Redundant Ethernet capabilities with failover support
- Redundant hot-swap power supplies
- Remote system problem-determination support
- Standby voltage for systems-management features and monitoring
- Startup (boot) from LAN through Preboot Execution Environment (PXE) boot agent utility or Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol/Boot Protocol (DHCP/BOOTP)
- System auto-configuring from the configuration menu
- System error logging (POST and service processor)
- Systems-management monitoring through the Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C) bus
- Upgradeable POST, UEFI, diagnostics, service processor microcode, and read-only memory (ROM) resident code, locally or over the LAN
- Vital product data (VPD) on microprocessors, system board, power supplies, and SAS (hot-swap-drive) backplane
- Wake on LAN capability for remote power up

IBM Systems Director

IBM Systems Director is a platform-management foundation that streamlines the way you manage physical and virtual systems in a heterogeneous environment. By using industry standards, IBM Systems Director supports multiple operating systems and virtualization technologies in IBM and non-IBM x86 platforms.

Through a single user interface, IBM Systems Director provides consistent views for viewing managed systems, determining how these systems relate to one other, and identifying their statuses, helping to correlate technical resources with business needs. A set of common tasks that are included with IBM Systems Director provides many of the core capabilities that are required for basic management, which means instant out-of-the-box business value. The common tasks include the following:

- Discovery
- Inventory
- Configuration
- System health
- Monitoring
- Updates
- Event notification
- Automation for managed systems

The IBM Systems Director Web and command-line interfaces provide a consistent interface that is focused on driving these common tasks and capabilities:

- Discovering, navigating, and visualizing systems on the network with the detailed inventory and relationships to the other network resources
- Notifying users of problems that occur on systems and the ability to isolate the sources of the problems
- Notifying users when systems need updates and distributing and installing updates on a schedule
- Analyzing real-time data for systems and setting critical thresholds that notify the administrator of emerging problems
- Configuring settings of a single system and creating a configuration plan that can apply those settings to multiple systems
- Updating installed plug-ins to add new features and functions to the base capabilities
- Managing the life cycles of virtual resources

For more information about IBM Systems Director, see the IBM Systems Director Information Center at http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/director/v6r1x/index.jsp?topic=/director_6.1/fqm0_main.html, and the Systems Management web page at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/management>, which presents an overview of IBM Systems Management and IBM Systems Director.

Server controls, LEDs, and power

This section describes the controls and light-emitting diodes (LEDs) and how to turn the server on and off.

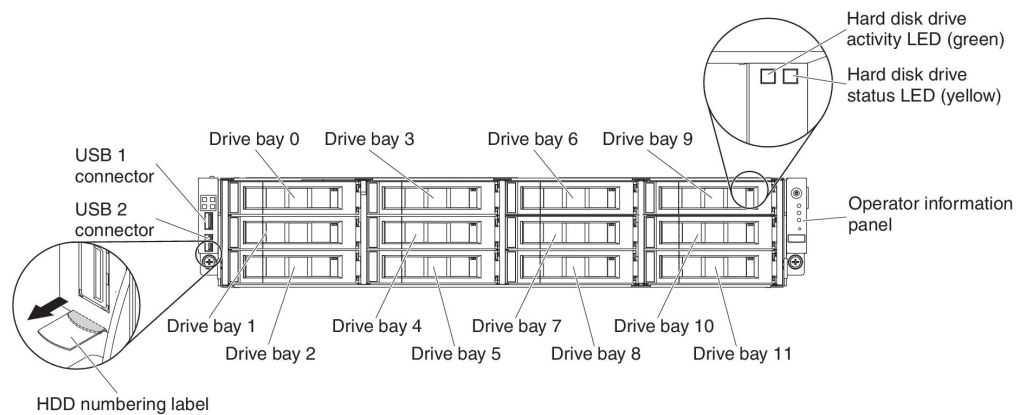
For the locations of other LEDs on the system board, see “System-board LEDs” on page 35.

Front view

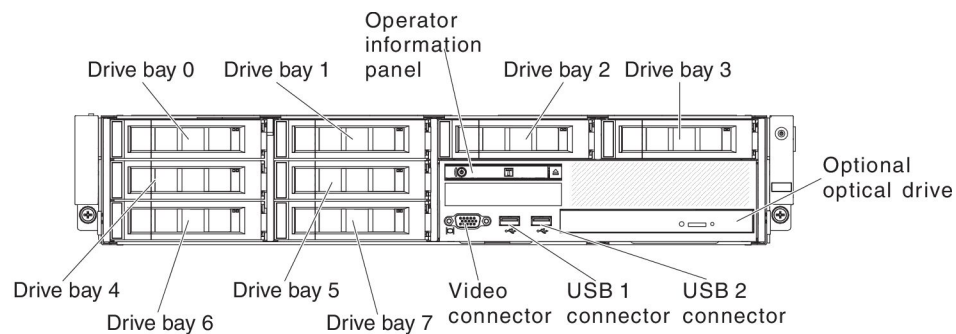
The following illustration shows the controls, connectors, and hard disk drive bays on the front of the server.

The server configuration may be of the following seven:

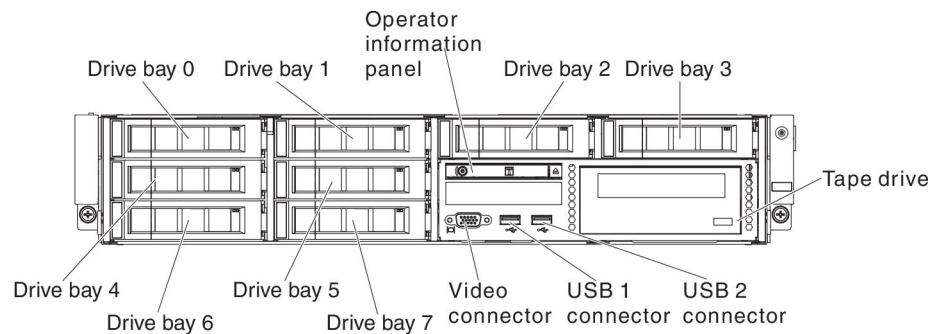
12 hot-swap hard-disk drive configuration:



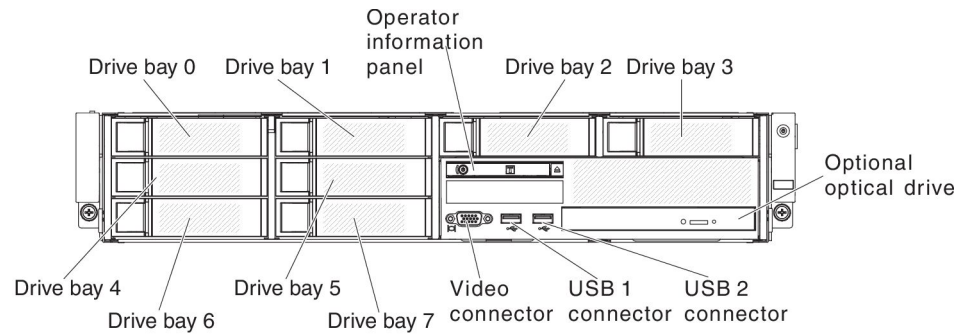
8 hot-swap hard-disk drive configuration with optical drive:



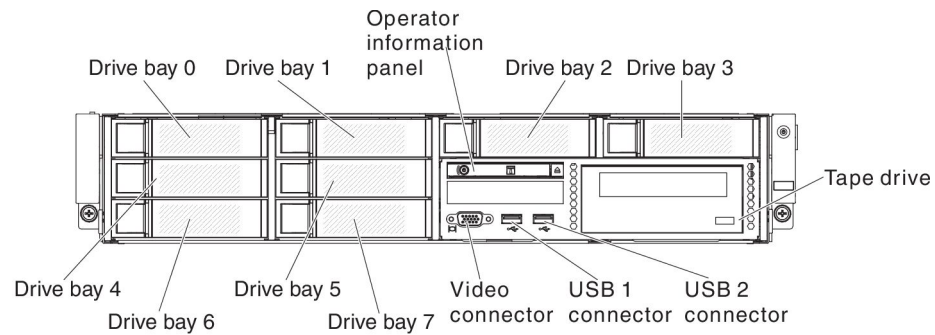
8 hot-swap hard-disk drive configuration with tape drive:



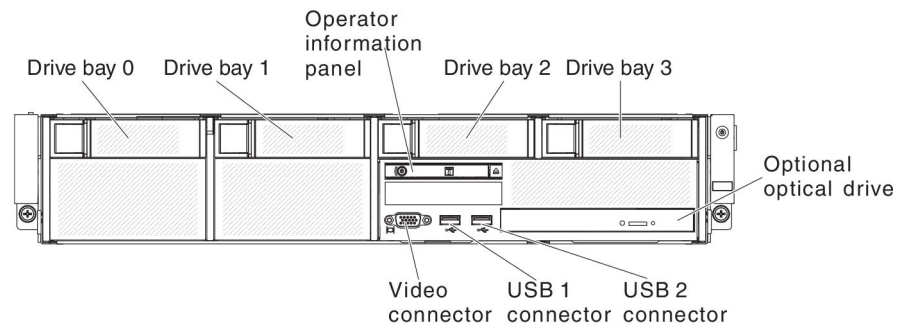
8 simple-swap hard-disk drive configuration with optical drive:



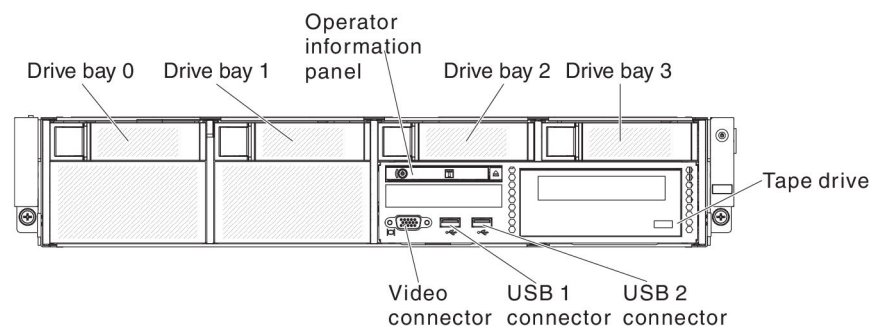
8 simple-swap hard-disk drive configuration with tape drive:



4 simple-swap hard-disk drive configuration with optical drive:



4 simple-swap hard-disk drive configuration with tape drive:



- **USB connectors:** Connect a USB device, such as USB mouse or keyboard to either of these connectors.
- **Hard disk drive activity LED (front panel):** When this LED is flashing, it indicates that the drive is in use. This function is reserved for simple-swap

models. For existing models, please see the hot-swap hard disk drive activity and status LEDs (green and yellow) that pass from the backplane as the indicators for any activity or warning.

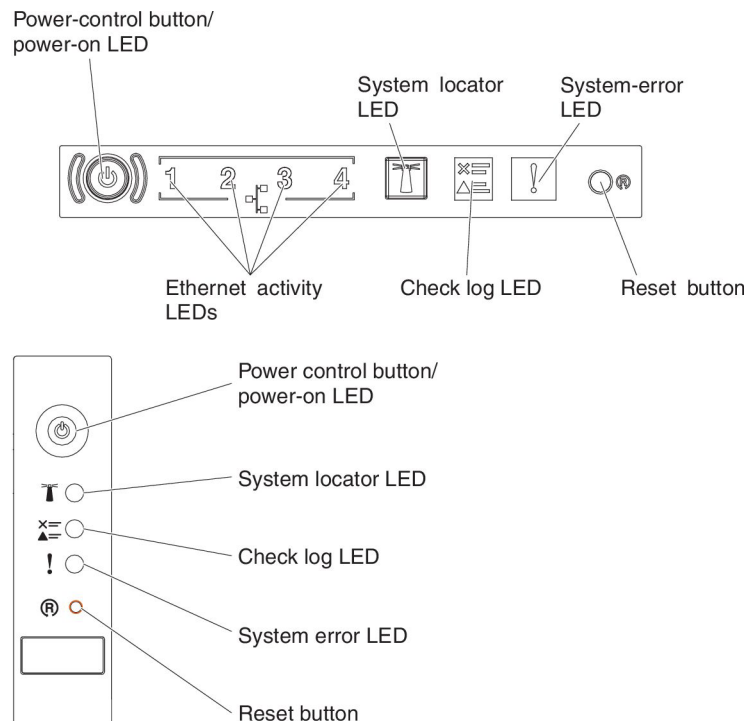
- **Hard disk drive status LED (yellow):** This yellow LED is used on hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drives. Each hot-swap hard disk drive has a status LED. When this LED is lit, it indicates that the drive has failed. When this LED is flashing slowly (one flash per second), it indicates that the drive is being rebuilt as part of a RAID configuration. When the LED is flashing rapidly (three flashes per second), it indicates that the controller is identifying the drive.
- **Operator information panel:** This panel contains the power control button and light-emitting diodes (LEDs).
- **Optional DVD-eject button:** Press this button to release a CD or DVD from the optional DVD drive.
- **Optional DVD drive activity LED:** When this LED is lit, it indicates that the optional DVD drive is in use.

Operator information panel

The section shows the controls and LEDs on the operator information panel.

Note: Based on the server configuration, the operator information panel may be located in the media cage or on the side of the server.

Illustration of operator information panel when located in the media cage:



- **Power-control button and power-on LED:** Press this button to turn the server on and off manually. The states of the power-on LED are as follows:
 - **Off:** Power is not present or the power supply, or the LED itself has failed.
 - **Flashing rapidly (4 times per second):** The server is turned off and is not ready to be turned on. The power-control button is disabled. This will last approximately 5 to 10 seconds.

- **Flashing slowly (once per second):** The server is turned off and is ready to be turned on. You can press the power-control button to turn on the server.
- **Lit:** The server is turned on.
- **Ethernet activity LEDs:** When any of these LEDs are lit, they indicate that the server is transmitting to or receiving signals from the Ethernet LAN that is connected to the Ethernet port that corresponds to that LED.
- **System-locator button/LED:** Use this blue LED to visually locate the server among other servers. A system-locator LED is also on the rear of the server. This LED is used as a presence detection button as well. You can use IBM Systems Director or IMM2 web interface to light this LED remotely. This LED is controlled by the IMM2. The locator button is pressed to visually locate the server among the others servers.
- **Check log LED:** When this yellow LED is lit, it indicates that a system error has occurred. Check the error log for additional information. See the “Error messages” on page 152 for more information about event logs.
- **System-error LED:** When this yellow LED is lit, it indicates that a system error has occurred. A system-error LED is also on the rear of the server. An LED on the light path diagnostics panel on the operator information panel is also lit to help isolate the error. This LED is controlled by the IMM2.
- **Reset button:** Press this button to reset the server and run the power-on self-test (POST). You might have to use a pen or the end of a straightened paper clip to press the button.

Note: Depending on the type of operator information panel installed in your server, the Reset button is on the operator information panel or the light path diagnostics panel.

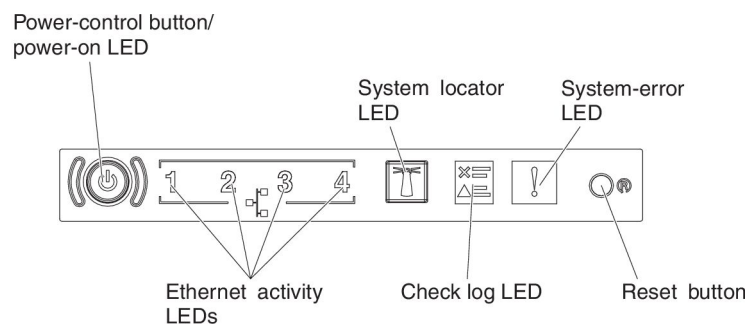
Light path diagnostics panel

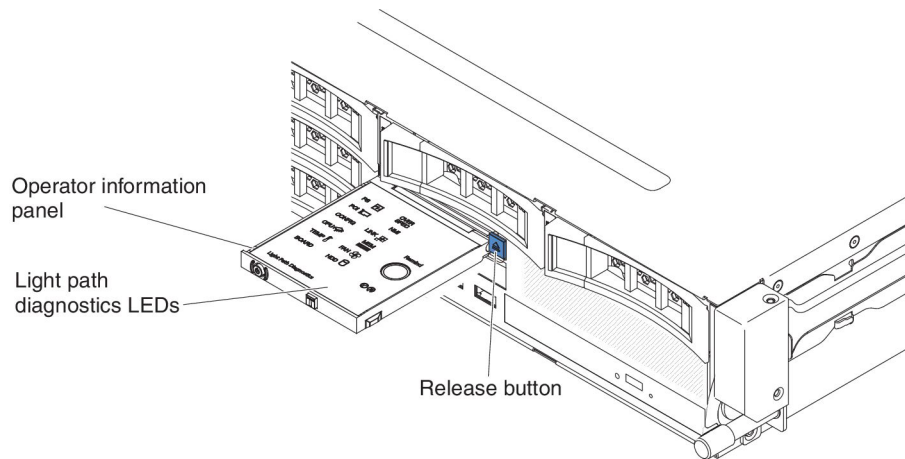
This section shows the LEDs and controls on the light path diagnostics panel.

Note: The initial server configuration will not include the light path diagnostics panel. It is included when the operator information panel is upgraded to the advanced operator information panel.

The light path diagnostics panel is available on the top of the advanced operator information panel. For additional information about the light path diagnostics and LEDs on the light path diagnostics panel, see “Light path diagnostics” on page 136 and “Light path diagnostics LEDs” on page 139.

The following illustration shows the LEDs and controls on the light path diagnostics panel.

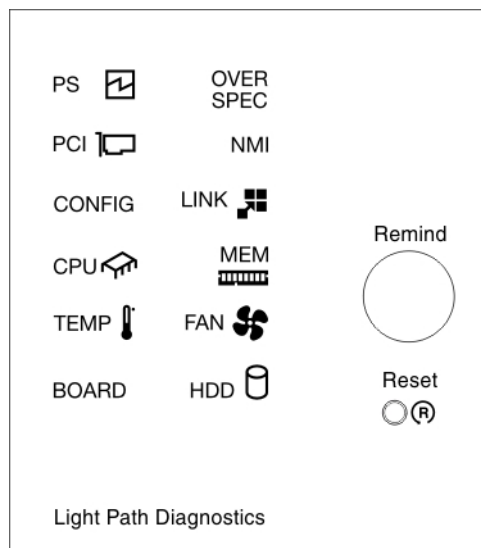




To access the optional advanced light path diagnostics panel, push the blue release button on the advanced operator information panel. Pull forward on the unit until the hinge of the operator panel is free of the server chassis. Then pull down on the unit, so that you can view the light path diagnostics panel information.

Note: When you slide the optional advanced light path diagnostics panel out of the server to check the LEDs, do not run the server continuously with light path diagnostics panel outside of the server. The panel should only be outside of the server a short time. The optional advanced light path diagnostics panel must remain in the server when the server is running to ensure proper cooling.

The following illustration shows the LEDs and controls on the light path diagnostics panel.



- **Remind button:** This button places the system-error LED on the front information panel into Remind mode. In Remind mode, the system-error LED flashes every 2 seconds until the problem is corrected, the system is restarted, or a new problem occurs.

By placing the system-error LED indicator in Remind mode, you acknowledge that you are aware of the last failure but will not take immediate action to correct the problem. The remind function is controlled by the IMM2.

- **Reset button:** Press this button to reset the server and run the power-on self-test (POST). You might have to use a pen or the end of a straightened paper clip to press the button.

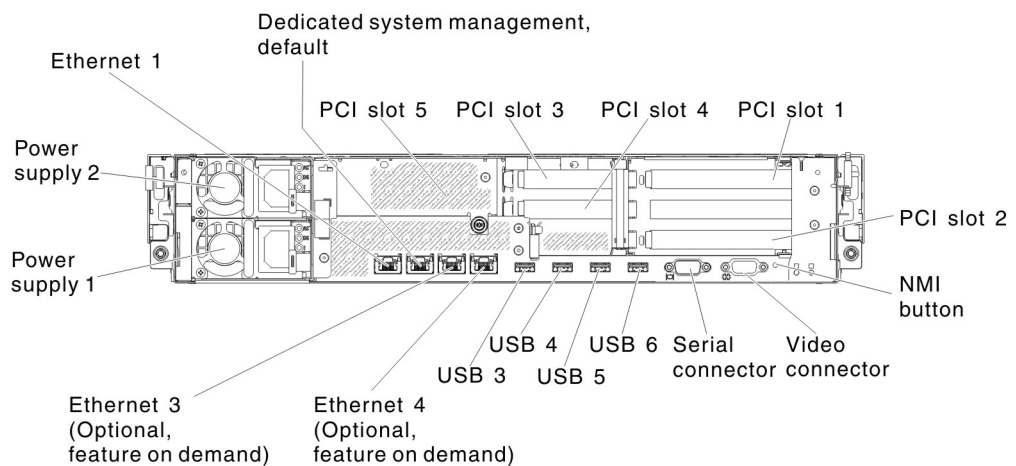
Rear view

The following shows the connectors on the rear of the server.

The server configuration may be of the following two:

Illustration when no rear hard disk drive is installed in server. The PCI riser card assembly for this server configuration is 2U.

IMM Network Interface Port, Dedicated



IMM Network Interface Port, Shared

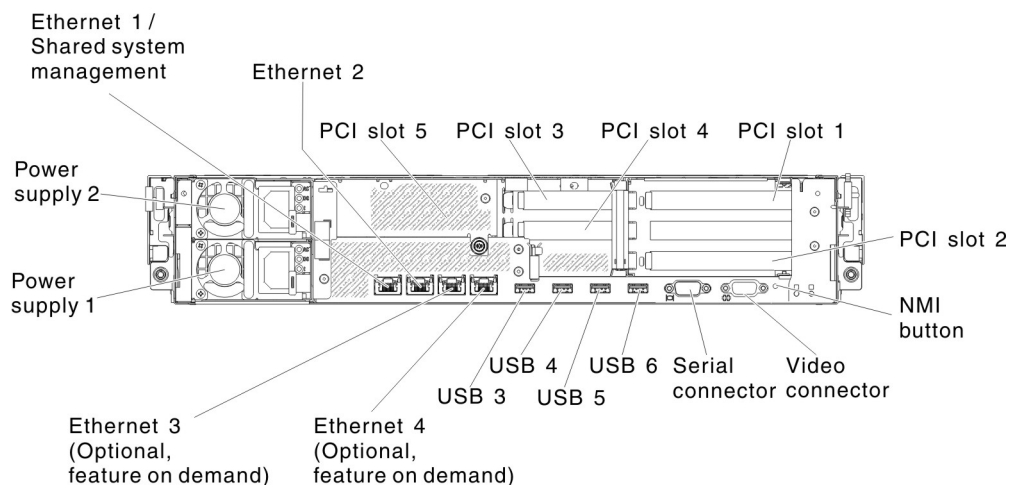
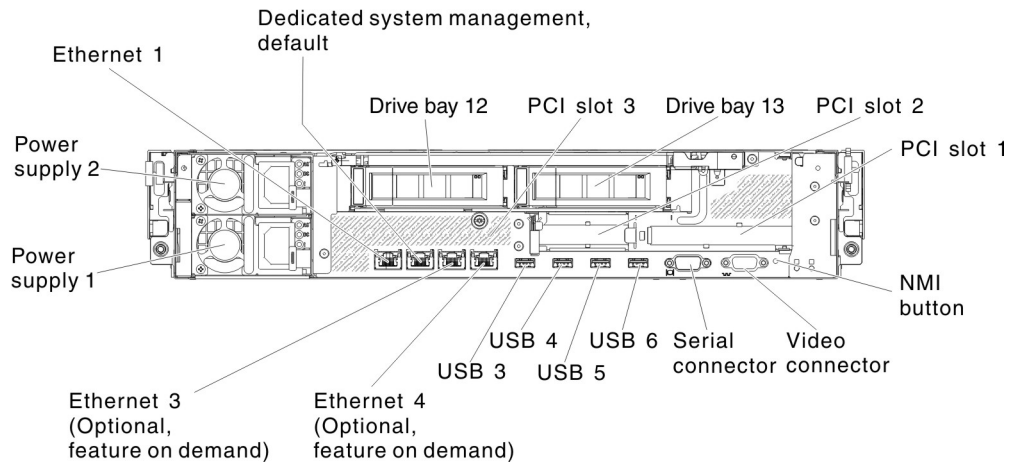
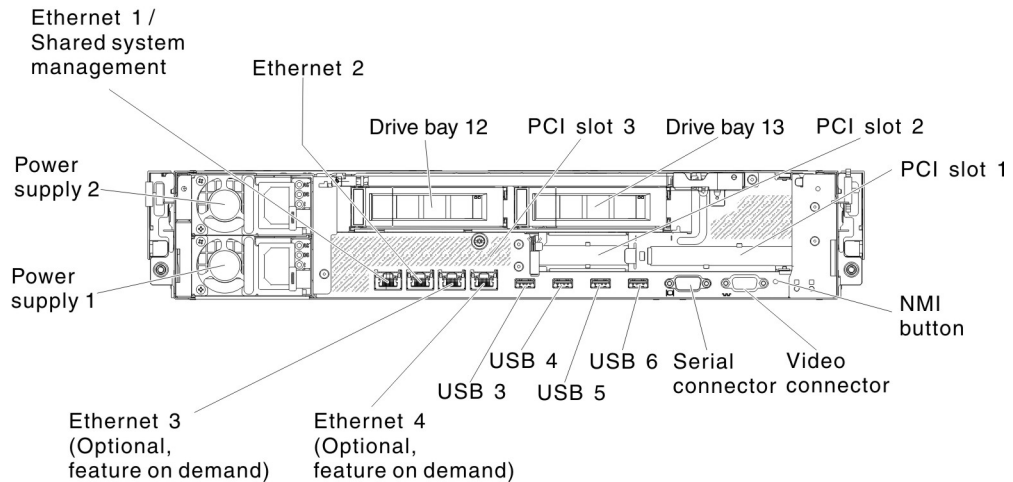


Illustration when two additional rear hot-swap hard disk drive is installed in server. The PCI riser card assembly for this server configuration is 1U.

IMM Network Interface Port, Dedicated



IMM Network Interface Port, Shared



Ethernet and systems-management connectors:

IMM2 dedicated mode (default):

In this mode, which is the default setting for the server, the Ethernet 2 connector connects to a network for full systems-management information control. A dedicated management network provides additional security by physically separating the management network traffic from the production network. In dedicated mode the external port used by the integrated baseboard management controller (iBMC) still shares with the onboard host NIC, but does not allow production network activity. Meanwhile, the Ethernet 1, Ethernet 3 and Ethernet 4 connectors are used to connect to the production network. See “Using the Setup utility” on page 105 for more information.

IMM2 shared mode:

In this mode, which is the default setting for the server, the Ethernet 2 connector connects to a network for full systems-management information control. A dedicated management network provides additional security by physically separating the management network traffic from the production network.

Meanwhile, the Ethernet 1, Ethernet 3 and Ethernet 4 connectors are used to connect to the production network. See “Using the Setup utility” on page 105 for more information.

- **PCI slot connectors:**

- **For 2U PCI riser card assembly:**

- **PCI slot 1:** Insert a full-height, full-length PCI Express adapter into this slot.
 - **PCI slot 2:** Insert a full-height, half-length PCI Express adapter into this slot.
 - **PCI slot 3:** Insert a low-profile PCI Express adapter into this slot.
 - **PCI slot 4:** Insert a low-profile PCI Express adapter into this slot.
 - **PCI slot 5:** Insert a low-profile PCI Express adapter into this slot.

- **For 1U PCI riser card assembly:**

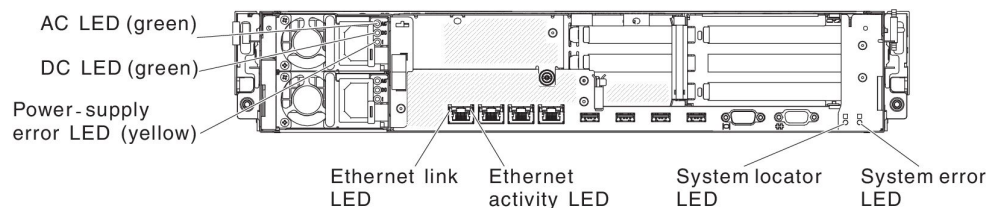
- **PCI slot 1:** Insert a full-height, half-length PCI Express adapter into this slot.
 - **PCI slot 2:** Insert a low-profile PCI Express adapter into this slot.
 - **PCI slot 3:** Insert a low-profile PCI Express adapter into this slot.

Connect the power cord to this connector.

- **Power-cord connector:** Connect the power cord to this connector.
- **USB connectors:** Each power supply has a dc power LED and an ac power LED. When the dc power LED is lit, it indicates that the power supply is supplying adequate dc power to the system. During normal operation, both the ac and dc power LEDs are lit. For any other combination of LEDs, see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25.
- **NMI button:** Press this button to force a nonmaskable interrupt to the microprocessor. It allows you to blue screen the server and take a memory dump (use this button only when directed by the IBM service support). You might have to use a pen or the end of a straightened paper clip to press the button.
- **Serial connector:** Connect a 9-pin serial device to this connector. The serial port is shared with the integrated management module II (IMM2). The IMM2 can take control of the shared serial port to perform text console redirection and to redirect serial traffic.
- **Video connector:** Connect a monitor to this connector. The video connectors on the front and rear of the server can be used simultaneously.

Note: The maximum video resolution is 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz.

The following illustration shows the LEDs on the rear of the server.



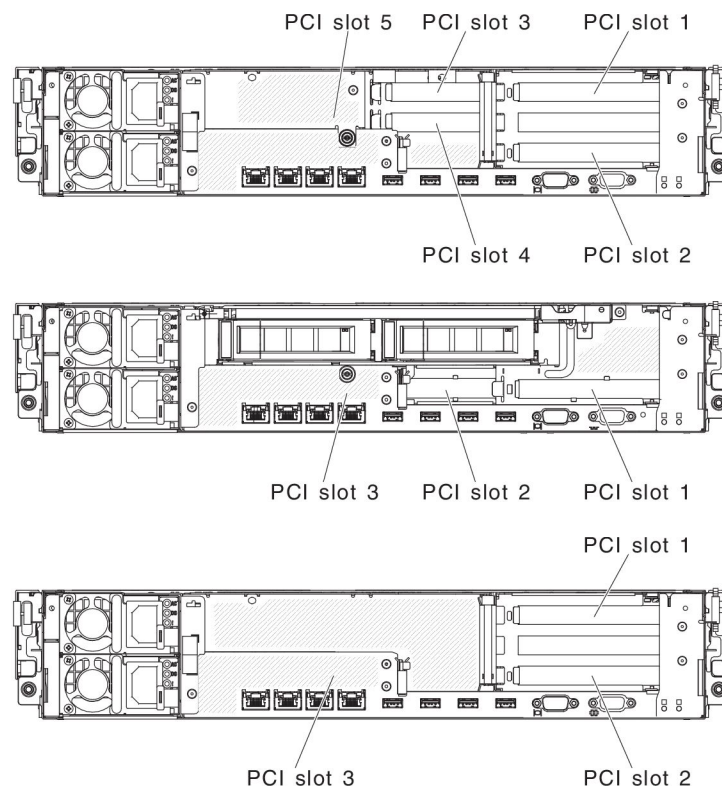
- **Ethernet activity LEDs:** When these LEDs are lit, they indicate that the server is transmitting to or receiving signals from the Ethernet LAN that is connected to the Ethernet port.

- **Ethernet link LEDs:** When these LEDs are lit, they indicate that there is an active link connection on the 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, or 1000BASE-TX interface for the Ethernet port.
- **AC power LED:** Each hot-swap power supply has an AC power LED and a DC power LED. When the AC power LED is lit, it indicates that sufficient power is coming into the power supply through the power cord. During typical operation, both the AC and DC power LEDs are lit. For any other combination of LEDs, see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25.
- **DC power LED:** Each hot-swap power supply has a DC power LED and an AC power LED. When the DC power LED is lit, it indicates that the power supply is supplying adequate DC power to the system. During typical operation, both the AC and DC power LEDs are lit. For any other combination of LEDs, see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25.
- **Power-supply error LED:** When the power-supply error LED is lit, it indicates that the power supply has failed.
- **System-locator LED:** Use this LED to visually locate the server among other servers. You can use IBM Systems Director or IMM2 web interface to light this LED remotely.
- **System-error LED:** When this LED is lit, it indicates that a system error has occurred. An LED on the light path diagnostics panel is also lit to help isolate the error.

PCI riser-card adapter expansion slot locations

The section shows the PCI expansion slot connector locations on the server.

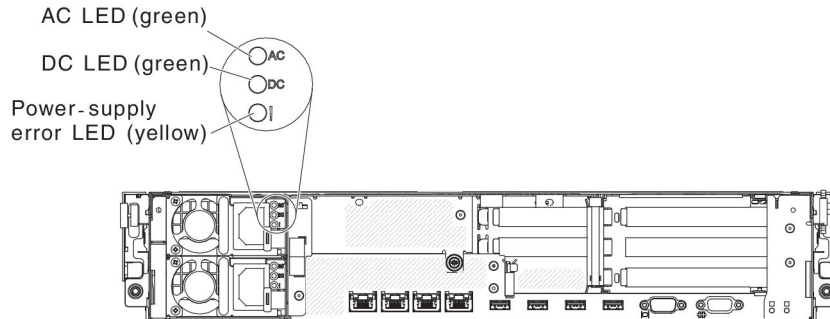
Based on the server configuration, the locations of the adapter expansion slots from the rear of the server may be either of the following.



Power-supply LEDs

This section shows the power-supply LEDs on the server.

The following illustration shows the power-supply LEDs on the rear of the server.



The following table describes the problems that are indicated by various combinations of the power-supply LEDs and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

Power-supply LEDs			Description	Action	Notes
AC (green)	DC (green)	Error (yellow)			
On	On	Off	Normal operation		
Off	Off	Off	No ac power to the server or a problem with the ac power source	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the ac power to the server. 2. Make sure that the power cord is connected to a functioning power source. 3. Turn the server off and then turn the server back on. 4. If the problem remains, replace the power supply. 	This is a normal condition when no ac power is present.
Off	Off	On	No ac power to the server or a problem with the ac power source and the power supply had detected an internal problem	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the power supply. 2. Make sure that the power cord is connected to a functioning power source. 	This happens only when a second power supply is providing power to the server.
Off	On	Off	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
Off	On	On	Faulty power-supply	Replace the power supply.	
On	Off	Off	Power supply not fully seated, faulty system board, or faulty power supply	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reseat the power supply. 2. Replace the power supply. 3. (Trained service technician only) Replace the system board. 	Typically indicates that a power supply is not fully seated.
On	Off or Flashing	On	Faulty power supply	Replace the power supply.	

Power-supply LEDs			Description	Action	Notes
AC (green)	DC (green)	Error (yellow)			
On	On	On	Power supply is faulty but still operational	Replace the power supply.	

Server power features

When the server is connected to a power source but is not turned on, the operating system does not run, and all core logic except for the integrated management module II (IMM2) is shut down.

However, the server can respond to requests from the IMM2, such as a remote request to turn on the server. The power-on LED flashes to indicate that the server is connected to power but is not turned on.

Turning on the server

Use this information to turn on the server.

Approximately 40 seconds after the server is connected to power, the power-control button becomes active, and one or more fans might start running to provide cooling while the server is connected to power. You can turn on the server and start the operating system by pressing the power-control button.

The server can also be turned on in any of the following ways:

- If a power failure occurs while the server is turned on, the server will restart automatically when power is restored.
- If your operating system supports the Wake on LAN feature, the Wake on LAN feature can turn on the server.

For 32-bit operating systems only: Some memory is reserved for various system resources and is unavailable to the operating system. The amount of memory that is reserved for system resources depends on the operating system, the configuration of the server, and the configured PCI options.

Turning off the server

Use this information to turn off the server.

When you turn off the server and leave it connected to power, the server can respond to requests from the IMM2, such as a remote request to turn on the server. While the server remains connected to power, one or more fans might continue to run. To remove all power from the server, you must disconnect it from the power source.

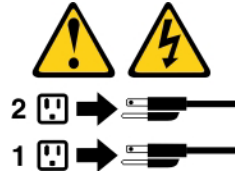
Some operating systems require an orderly shutdown before you turn off the server. See your operating-system documentation for information about shutting down the operating system.

Statement 5



CAUTION:

The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



The server can be turned off in any of the following ways:

- You can turn off the server from the operating system, if your operating system supports this feature. After an orderly shutdown of the operating system, the server will be turned off automatically.
- You can press the power-control button to start an orderly shutdown of the operating system and turn off the server, if your operating system supports this feature.
- If the operating system stops functioning, you can press and hold the power-control button for more than 4 seconds to turn off the server.
- The IMM2 can turn off the server as an automatic response to a critical system failure.
- You can turn off the server through a request from the IMM2.

Chapter 2. Installing optional devices

This chapter provides detailed instructions for installing optional hardware devices in the server.

In addition to the instructions in this chapter for installing optional hardware devices, updating the firmware and device drivers, and completing the installation, IBM Business Partners must also complete the steps in “Instructions for IBM Business Partners” on page 30.

Important: To help ensure that the devices that you install work correctly and do not introduce problems, observe the following precautions:

1. Make sure that the server and the installed firmware levels support the devices that you are installing. If necessary, update the UEFI and IMM firmware and any other firmware that is stored on the system board. For information about where firmware is stored in the server, see “Updating the firmware” on page 101. For a list of supported optional devices for the server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
2. Before you install optional hardware devices, make sure that the server is working correctly. Start the server and make sure that the operating system starts, if an operating system is installed, or that a 19990305 error code is displayed, indicating that an operating system was not found but the server is otherwise working correctly. If the server is not working correctly, see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150 for information about how to run diagnostics.
3. Follow the installation procedures in this chapter and use the correct tools. Incorrectly installed device can cause system failure because of damaged pins in sockets or connectors, loose cabling, or loose components.
4. Use the best practices to apply current firmware and device-driver updates for the server and optional devices. To download the *Firmware Update Guides* document, go to www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=MIGR-5082923&brandind=5000008. Additional hints and tips are available from the following sites:
 - IBM support: <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>
 - System x configuration tools: <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/x/hardware/configtools.html>

Installing optional hardware devices in the server

The following sections provide detailed instructions for installing optional hardware devices in the server.

Instructions for IBM Business Partners

Instructions for IBM Business Partners on verifying the newly installed devices by running the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) stress test.

In addition to the instructions in this chapter for installing optional hardware devices, updating firmware and device drivers, and completing the installation, IBM Business Partners must also complete the following steps:

1. After you have confirmed that the server starts correctly and recognizes the newly installed devices and that no error LEDs are lit, run the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) stress test. For information about using DSA, see “IBM Dynamic System Analysis” on page 148.
2. Shut down and restart the server multiple times to ensure that the server is correctly configured and functions correctly with the newly installed devices.
3. Save the DSA log as a file and send it to IBM. For information about transferring data and logs, see “Sending DSA data to IBM.”
4. To ship the server, repackage it in the original undamaged packing material and observe IBM procedures for shipping.

Support information for IBM Business Partners is available at <http://www.ibm.com/partnerworld>.

Sending DSA data to IBM

You can send DSA data to IBM with standard upload, standard upload with the system serial number, secure upload, and secure upload with the system serial number.

Before you send diagnostic data to IBM, read the terms of use at <http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/terms.html>.

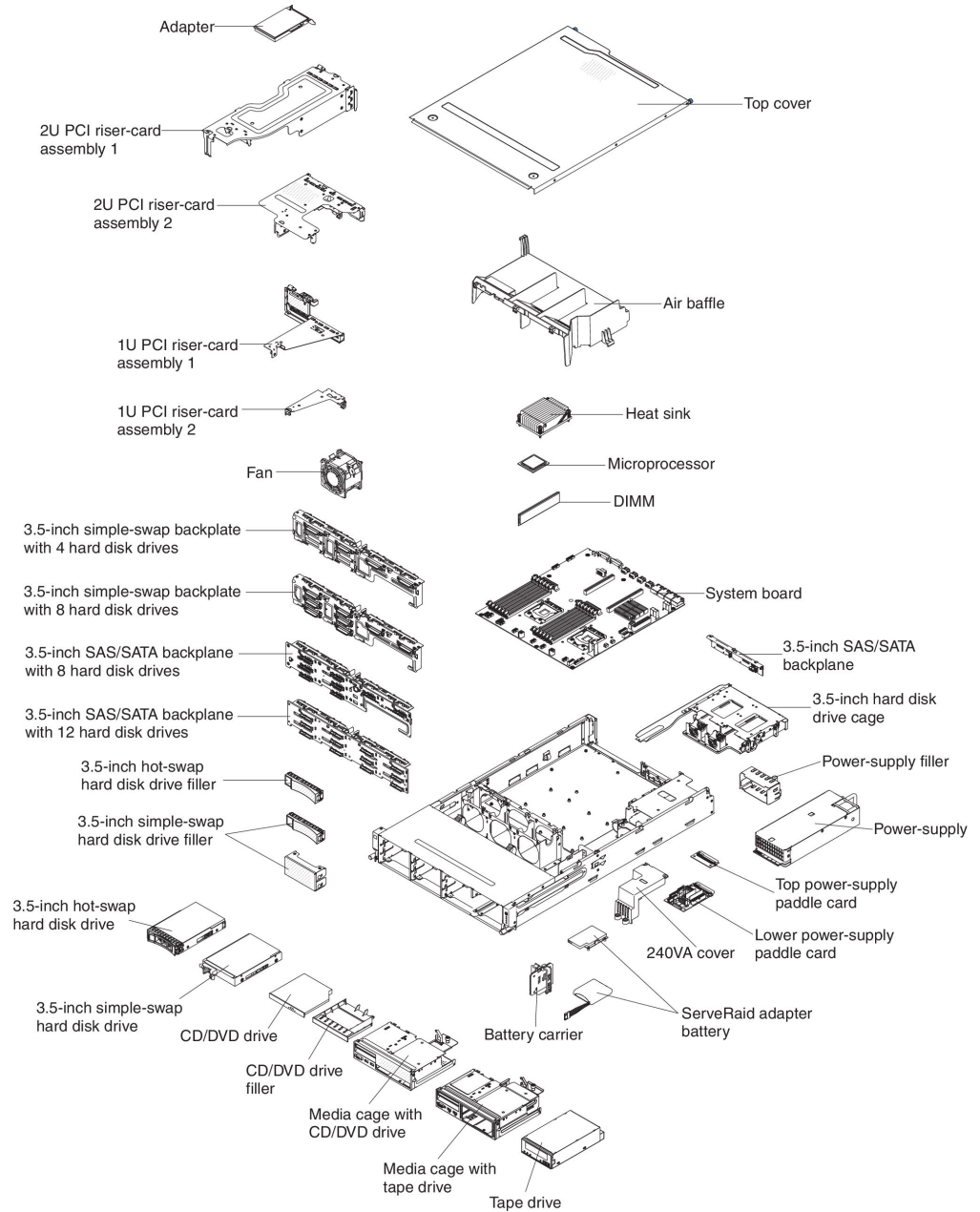
You can use any of the following methods to send diagnostic data to IBM:

- **Standard upload:**http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/send_http.html
- **Standard upload with the system serial number:**http://www.ecurep.ibm.com/app/upload_hw
- **Secure upload:**http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/send_http.html#secure
- **Secure upload with the system serial number:**http://www.ecurep.ibm.com/app/upload_hw

Server components

The following illustration shows the major components in the server.

The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.



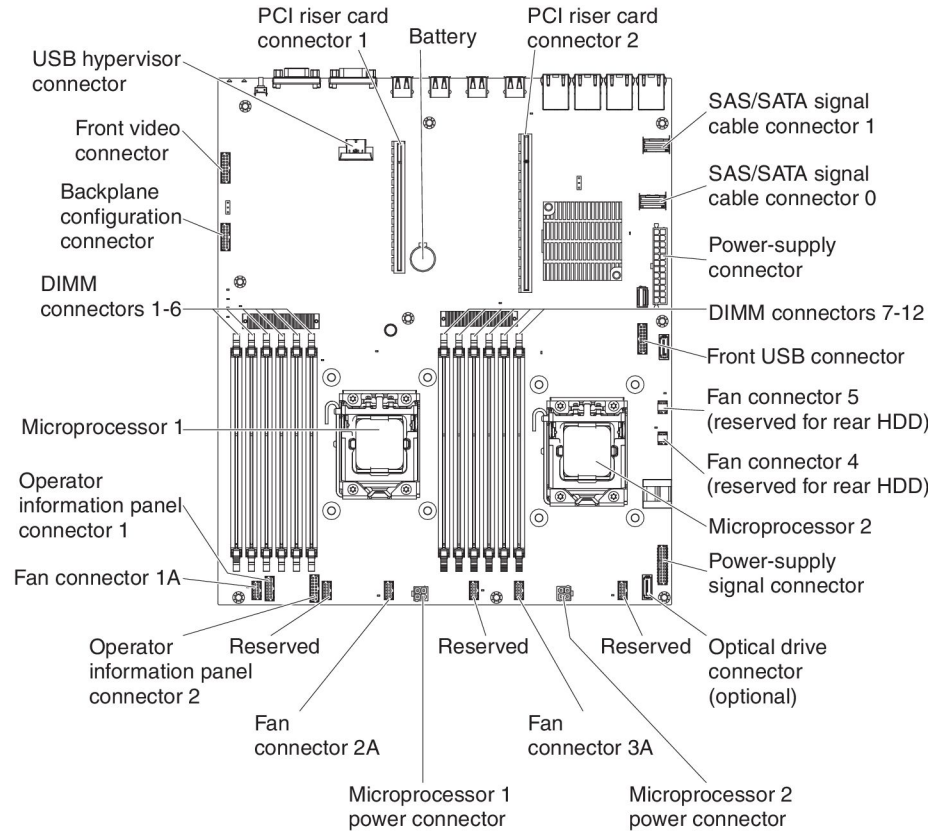
Server internal LEDs, connectors, and jumpers

The illustrations in this section show the connectors, LEDs, and jumpers on the internal boards.

The illustrations might differ slightly from your hardware.

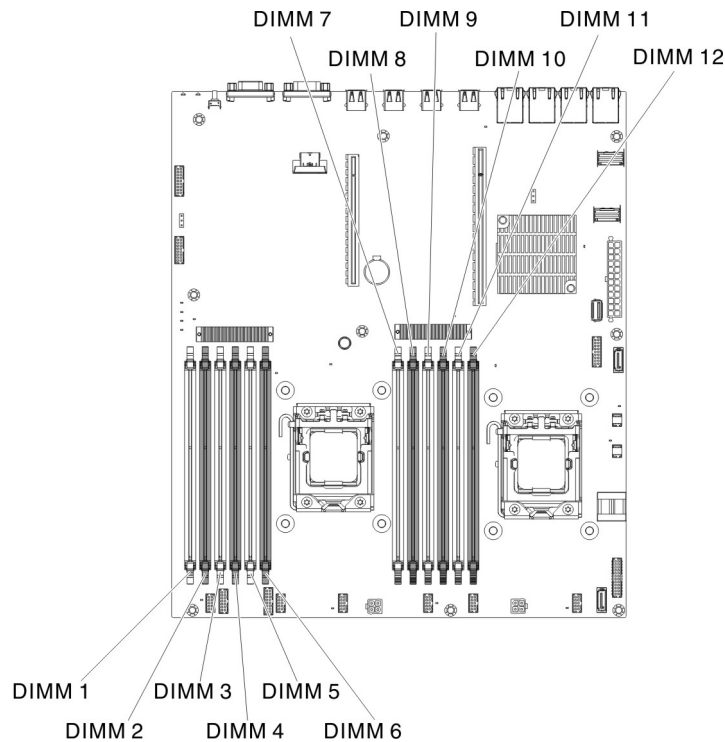
System-board internal connectors

The following illustration shows the internal connectors on the system board.



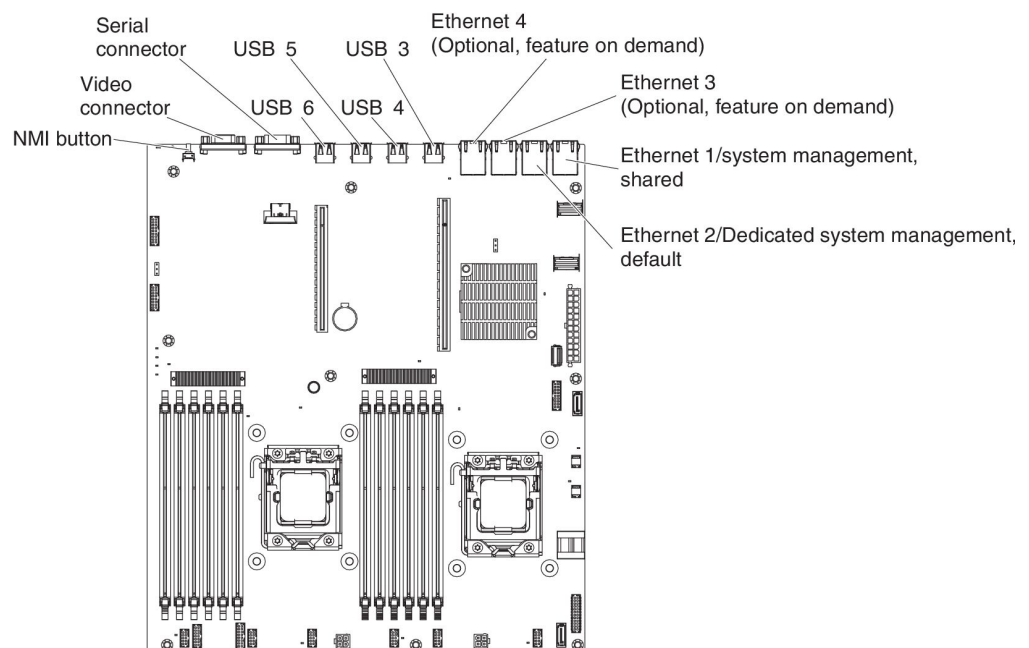
System-board DIMM connectors

The following illustration shows the DIMM connectors on the system board.



System-board external connectors

The following illustration shows the external input/output connectors on the system board.



System-board jumpers

This section describes the jumpers on the system board.

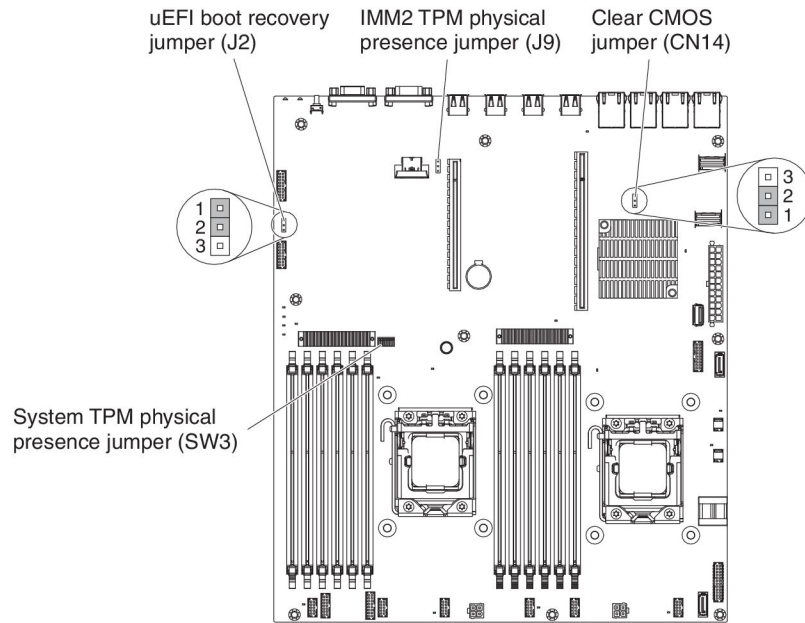


Table 2. System board jumpers

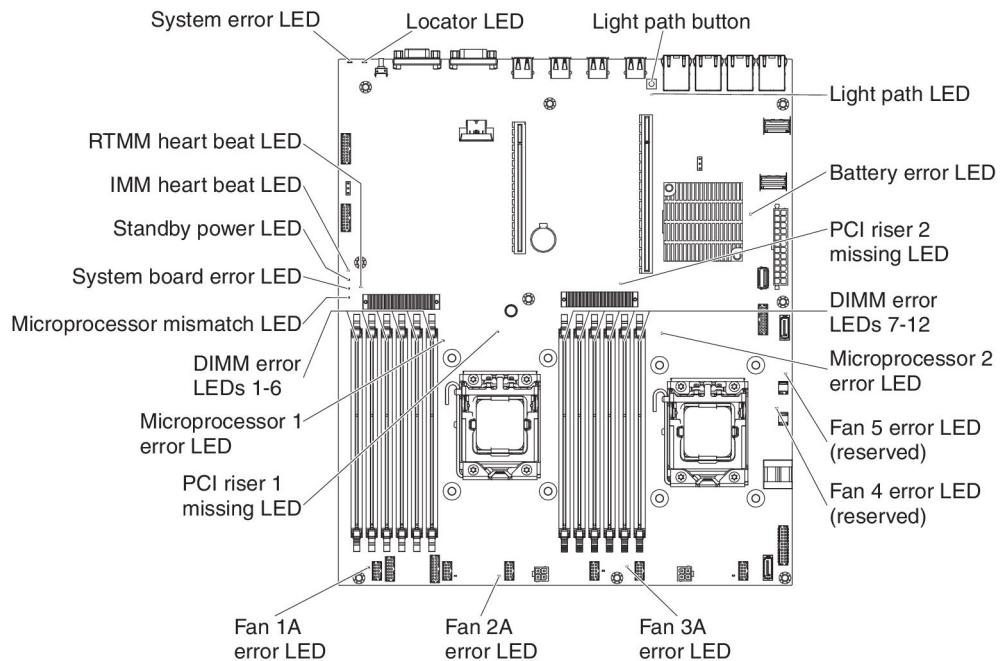
Jumper number	Jumper name	Jumper setting
CN14	Clear CMOS jumper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pins 1 and 2: Normal (default) - This keeps the CMOS data. Pins 2 and 3: This clears the CMOS data such as power-on password and loads the default UEFI settings. <p>Note 2</p>
J2	UEFI boot recovery jumper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pins 1 and 2: Normal (default) Loads the primary firmware ROM page. Pins 2 and 3: Loads the secondary (backup) firmware ROM page. <p>Notes 1 and 2</p>
<p>Note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If no jumper is present, the server responds as if the pins are set to 1 and 2. Changing the position of the UEFI recovery jumper from pins 1 and 2 to pins 2 and 3 before the server is turned on sets the UEFI recovery process. Do not change the jumper pin position after the server is turned on. This can cause an unpredictable problem. 		

Important:

1. Before you change any switch settings or move any jumpers, turn off the server; then, disconnect all power cords and external cables. (Review the information on page “Safety” on page vii, “Installation guidelines” on page 39, “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41, and “Turning off the server” on page 26.
2. Any system-board switch or jumper blocks that are not shown in the illustrations in this document are reserved.

System-board LEDs

The following illustration shows the light-emitting diodes (LEDs) on the system board.



LED name	Description
Error LEDs	When an error LED is lit, it indicates that the associated component has failed.
RTMM heartbeat LED	Power-on and power-off sequencing.
IMM 2 heartbeat LED	Indicates the status of the boot process of the IMM2. When the server is connected to power this LED flashes quickly to indicate that the IMM2 code is loading. When the loading is complete, the LED stops flashing briefly and then flashes slowly to indicate that the IMM2 is fully operational and you can press the power-control button to start the server.
Standby power LED	When this LED is flashing, it indicates that the server is connected to an ac power source. When this LED is lit, it indicates that the server is dc power on.
System board error LED	System-board has failed.

LED name	Description
Microprocessor mismatch LED	When this LED is lit, it indicates that microprocessor 1 is not installed, or the microprocessors do not have the same cache size and type, and clock speed.
DIMM error LEDs	A memory DIMM has failed or is incorrectly installed.
Microprocessor error LED	Microprocessor has failed, is missing, or has been incorrectly installed.
Light path LED	Indicates whether or not the lightpath button is functional. If the light path LED is lit after pressing the lightpath button, it indicates that the lightpath button is functioning properly. By contrast, if the lightpath LED is not lit when pressing the light path button, it means the lightpath button is not functioning properly.

PCI riser-card adapter expansion slot connectors

The following illustration shows the respective expansion slot connectors on the eight different types of PCI riser card assemblies that the server is capable of supporting.

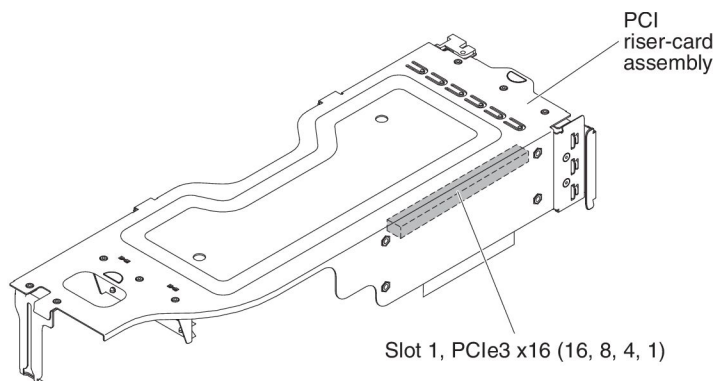
Note: The specifications of the following slot labeling is defined in the following format.

PCIe3 x *aa* (*b*, *c*, *d*, *e*)

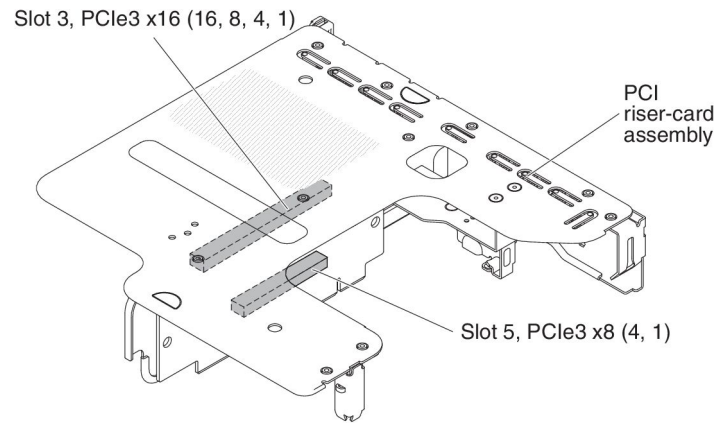
where:

- *aa* = Physical connector link width
- *b*, *c*, *d*, *e* = Negotiable link width

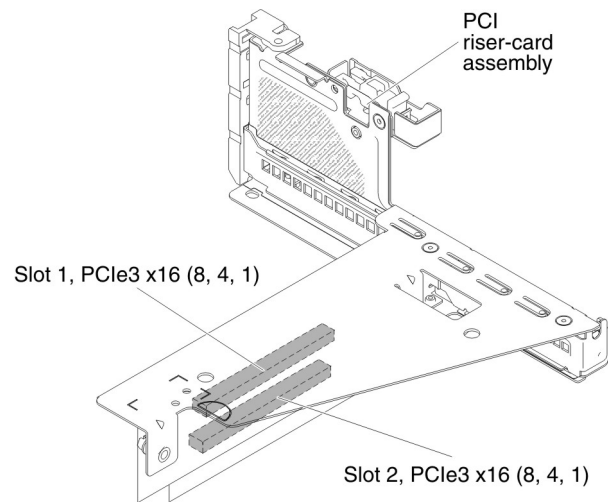
Type 1 PCI riser card



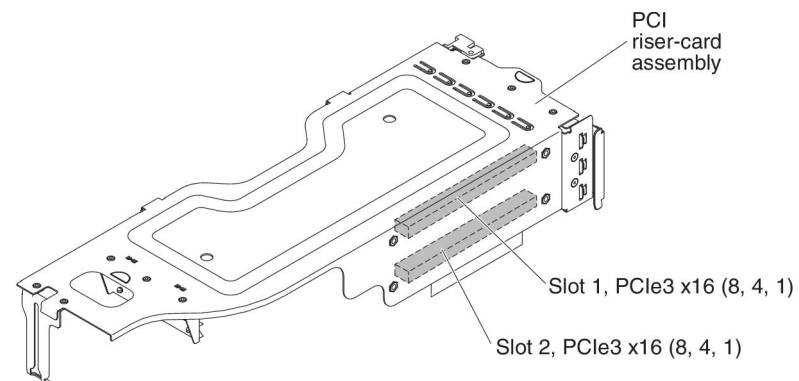
Type 2 PCI riser card



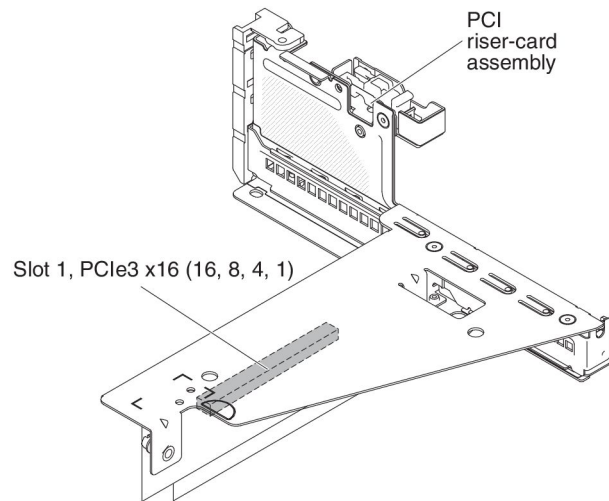
Type 3 PCI riser card



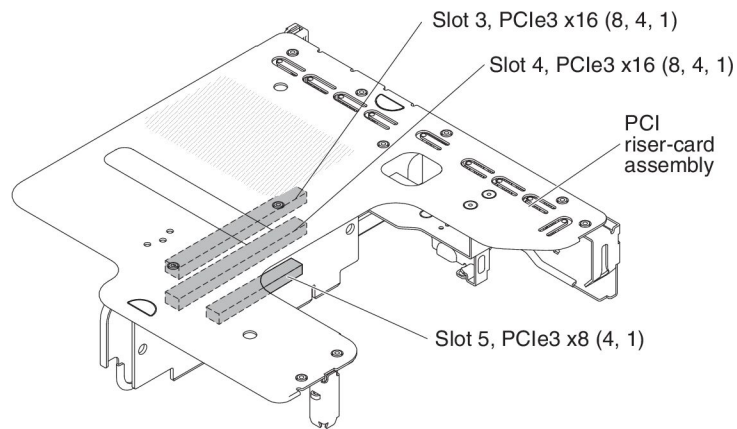
Type 4 PCI riser card



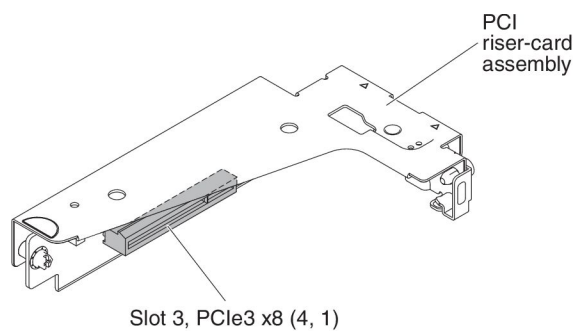
Type 5 PCI riser card



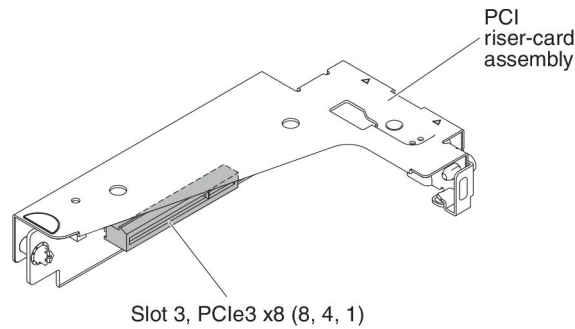
Type 6 PCI riser card



Type 7 PCI riser card



Type 8 PCI riser card



Installation guidelines

Use the installation guidelines to install the System x3630 M4 Type 7158.

Attention:

- Static electricity that is released to internal server components when the server is powered-on might cause the system to halt, which might result in the loss of data. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when removing or installing a hot-swap device.
- This product is not intended to be connected directly or indirectly by any means whatsoever to interfaces of public telecommunications networks, neither to be used in Public Services Network.

Before you install optional devices, read the following information:

- Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and the guidelines in “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41. This information will help you work safely.
- Make sure that the devices that you are installing are supported. For a list of supported optional devices for the server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
- When you install your new server, take the opportunity to download and apply the most recent firmware updates. This step will help to ensure that any known issues are addressed and that your server is ready to function at maximum levels of performance. To download firmware updates for your server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>.

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

For additional information about tools for updating, managing, and deploying firmware, see the ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=TOOL-CENTER>.

- Before you install optional hardware, make sure that the server is working correctly. Start the server, and make sure that the operating system starts, if an operating system is installed, or that a 19990305 error code is displayed, indicating that an operating system was not found but the server is otherwise working correctly. If the server is not working correctly, see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150 for information about how to run diagnostics.
- Observe good housekeeping in the area where you are working. Place removed covers and other parts in a safe place.
- Do not attempt to lift an object that you think is too heavy for you. If you have to lift a heavy object, observe the following precautions:

- Make sure that you can stand safely without slipping.
- Distribute the weight of the object equally between your feet.
- Use a slow lifting force. Never move suddenly or twist when you lift a heavy object.
- To avoid straining the muscles in your back, lift by standing or by pushing up with your leg muscles.
- Make sure that you have an adequate number of properly grounded electrical outlets for the server, monitor, and other devices.
- Back up all important data before you make changes to disk drives.
- Have a small flat-blade screwdriver available.
- To view the error LEDs on the system board and internal components, leave the server connected to power.
- You do not have to turn off the server to install or replace hot-swap power supplies, hot-swap fans, or hot-plug Universal Serial Bus (USB) devices. However, you must turn off the server before you perform any steps that involve removing or installing adapter cables and you must disconnect the power source from the server before you perform any steps that involve removing or installing a riser card.
- Blue on a component indicates touch points, where you can grip the component to remove it from or install it in the server, open or close a latch, and so on.
- Orange on a component or an orange label on or near a component indicates that the component can be hot-swapped, which means that if the server and operating system support hot-swap capability, you can remove or install the component while the server is running. (Orange can also indicate touch points on hot-swap components.) See the instructions for removing or installing a specific hot-swap component for any additional procedures that you might have to perform before you remove or install the component.
- When you are finished working on the server, reinstall all safety shields, guards, labels, and ground wires.

System reliability guidelines

The system reliability guidelines to ensure proper system cooling.

To help ensure proper system cooling and system reliability, make sure that the following requirements are met:

- Each of the drive bays has a drive or a filler panel and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) shield installed in it.
- If the server has redundant power, each of the power-supply bays has a power supply installed in it.
- There is adequate space around the server to allow the server cooling system to work properly. Leave approximately 50 mm (2.0 in.) of open space around the front and rear of the server. Do not place objects in front of the fans. For proper cooling and airflow, replace the server cover before you turn on the server.
- You have followed the cabling instructions that come with optional adapters.
- You have replaced a failed fan within 48 hours.
- You have replaced a hot-swap drive within 2 minutes of removal.
- You do not operate the server without the air baffles installed. Operating the server without the air baffles might cause the microprocessor to overheat.

Handling static-sensitive devices

Use this information to handle static-sensitive devices.

Attention: Static electricity can damage the server and other electronic devices. To avoid damage, keep static-sensitive devices in their static-protective packages until you are ready to install them.

To reduce the possibility of damage from electrostatic discharge, observe the following precautions:

- Limit your movement. Movement can cause static electricity to build up around you.
- The use of a grounding system is recommended. For example, wear an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap, if one is available. Always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when working inside the server with the power on
- Handle the device carefully, holding it by its edges or its frame.
- Do not touch solder joints, pins, or exposed circuitry.
- Do not leave the device where others can handle and damage it.
- While the device is still in its static-protective package, have the device be in contact to an unpainted metal surface on the outside of the server for at least 2 seconds. This drains static electricity from the package and from your body.
- Remove the device from its package and install it directly into the server without setting down the device. If it is necessary to set down the device, put it back into its static-protective package. Do not place the device on the server top cover or on a metal surface.
- Take additional care when handling devices during cold weather. Heating reduces indoor humidity and increases static electricity.

Handling static-sensitive devices

Use this information to handle static-sensitive devices.

Attention: Static electricity can damage the server and other electronic devices. To avoid damage, keep static-sensitive devices in their static-protective packages until you are ready to install them.

To reduce the possibility of damage from electrostatic discharge, observe the following precautions:

- Limit your movement. Movement can cause static electricity to build up around you.
- The use of a grounding system is recommended. For example, wear an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap, if one is available. Always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system when working inside the server with the power on
- Handle the device carefully, holding it by its edges or its frame.
- Do not touch solder joints, pins, or exposed circuitry.
- Do not leave the device where others can handle and damage it.
- While the device is still in its static-protective package, have the device be in contact to an unpainted metal surface on the outside of the server for at least 2 seconds. This drains static electricity from the package and from your body.

- Remove the device from its package and install it directly into the server without setting down the device. If it is necessary to set down the device, put it back into its static-protective package. Do not place the device on the server top cover or on a metal surface.
- Take additional care when handling devices during cold weather. Heating reduces indoor humidity and increases static electricity.

Removing the server top cover

Use this information to remove the server top cover.

About this task

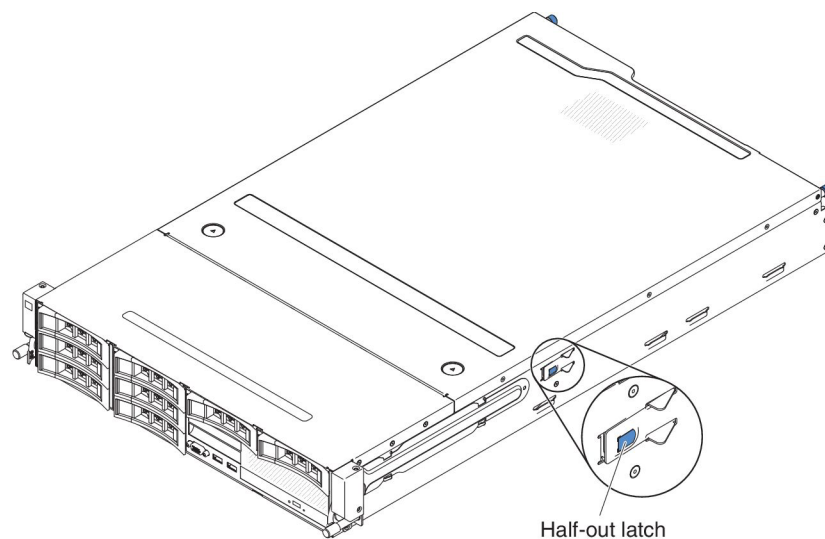
To remove the server top cover, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. If the server has been installed in a rack, press the two release latches on the front of the server and remove the server out of the rack enclosure.

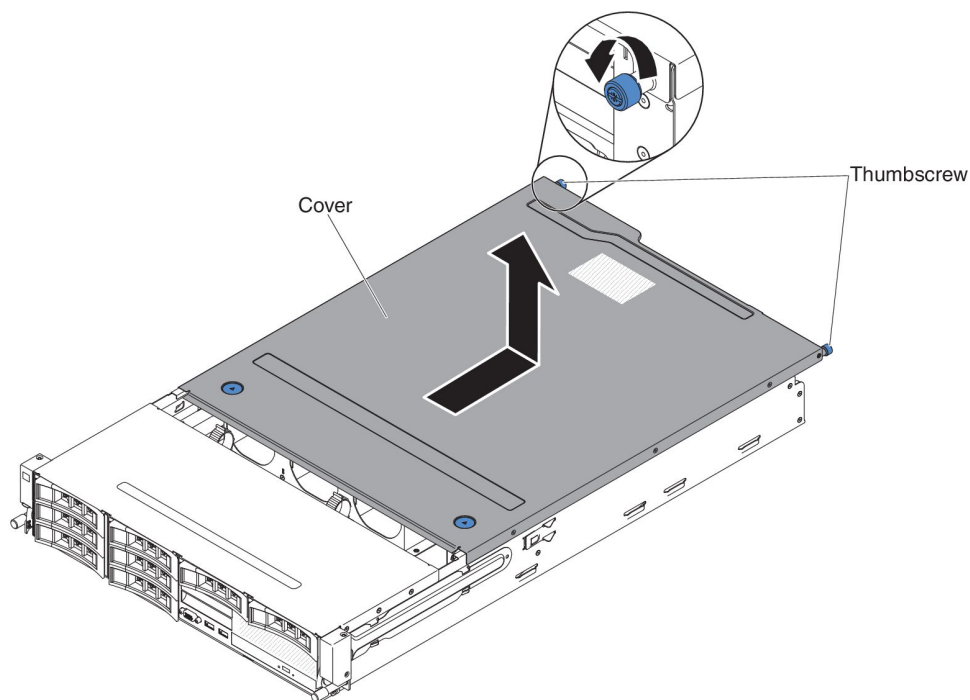
Attention:

- Two or more people are required to remove the system from a rack cabinet.
- To completely remove the server from the rack, press the latches on the sides on the slide rails.



4. Loosen the two thumbscrews that secure the cover to the rear of the server.
5. Press on the two blue grip points and slide the cover toward the rear; then, lift the cover off the server and set it aside.

Attention: For proper cooling and airflow and to avoid damaging server components, replace the cover before you turn on the server.



Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up

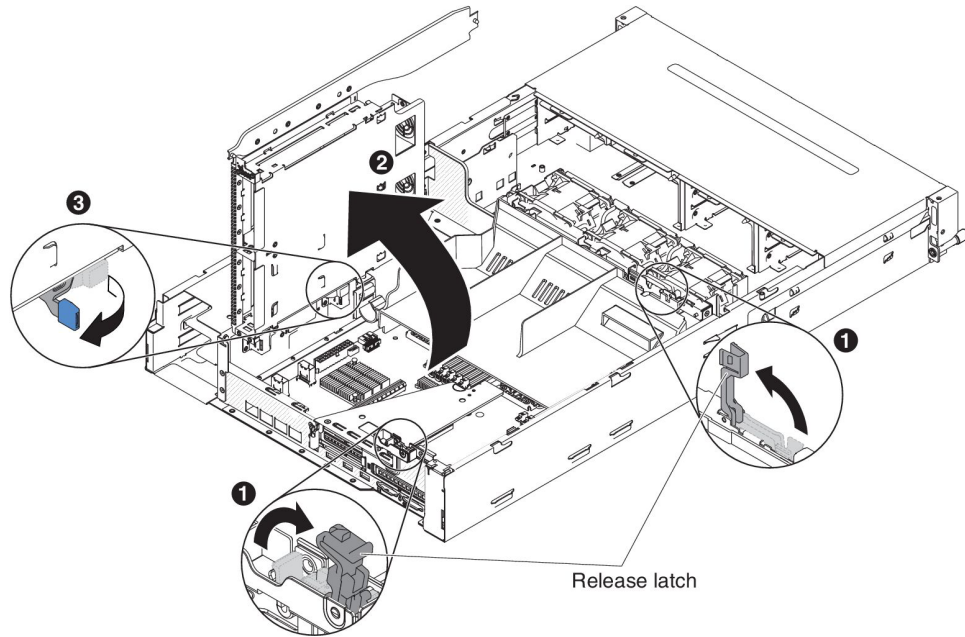
Use this information to rotate the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up.

About this task

To rotate the optional hot-swap hard disk drive cage up, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. Open the two respective blue latches on the chassis **1**.
5. Slowly rotate the rear hard disk drive cage outwards until it stops **2**.
6. Shift the switch on the rear hard disk drive cage to the lock position to keep the hard disk drive cage fixed **3**.



Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Removing a PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to remove a PCI riser-card assembly from the server.

About this task

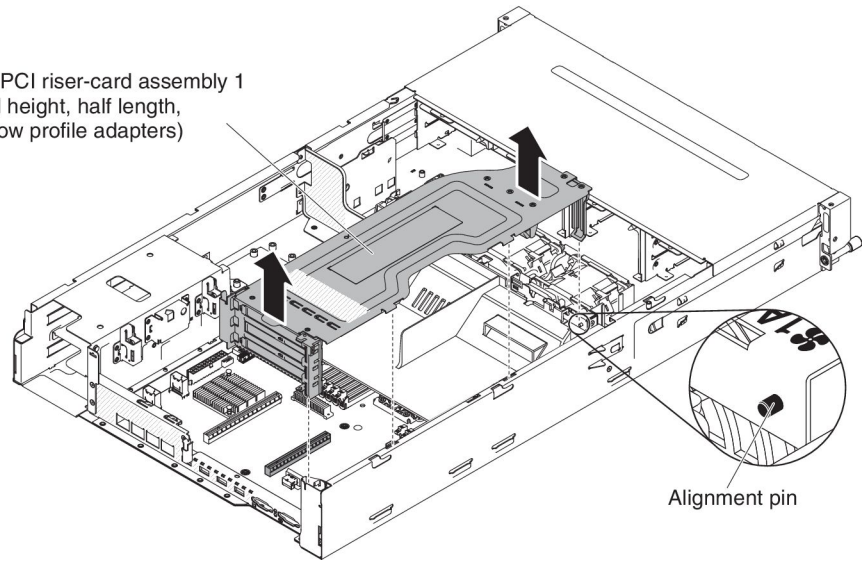
To remove the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

Procedure

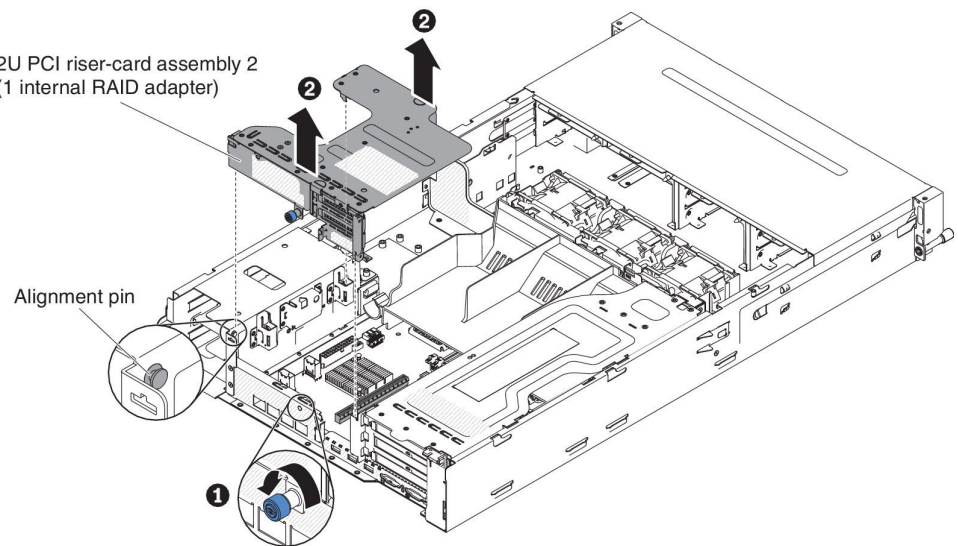
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. If an adapter is installed in the PCI riser-card assembly, disconnect any cables that are connected to the adapter.
6. Grasp the front and rear of the PCI riser-card assembly at the blue touch-points and lift it out of the PCI riser connector on the system board.

For 2U riser cards:

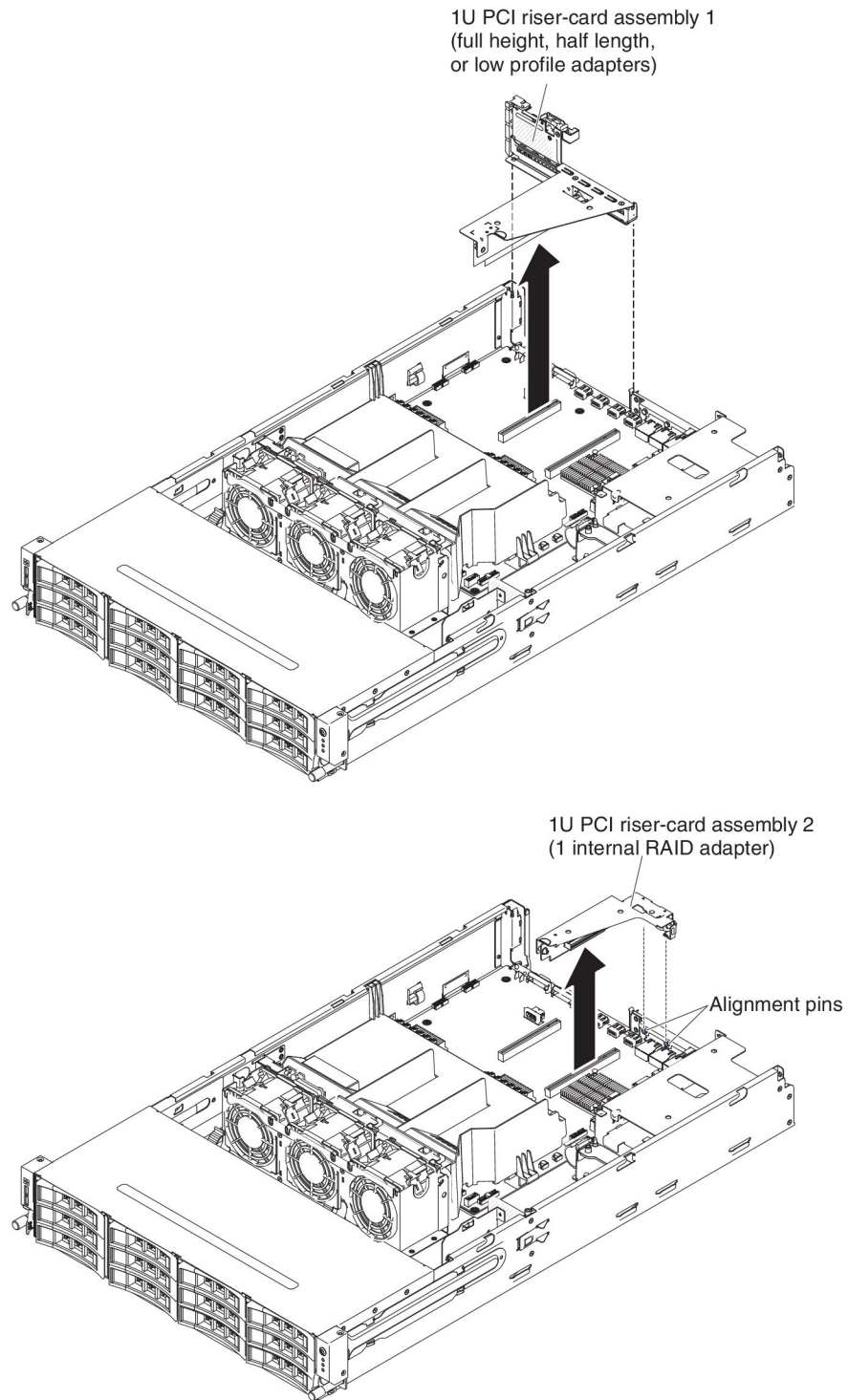
2U PCI riser-card assembly 1
(full height, half length,
or low profile adapters)



2U PCI riser-card assembly 2
(1 internal RAID adapter)



For 1U riser cards:



Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Removing the air baffle

Use this information to remove the air baffle from the server.

About this task

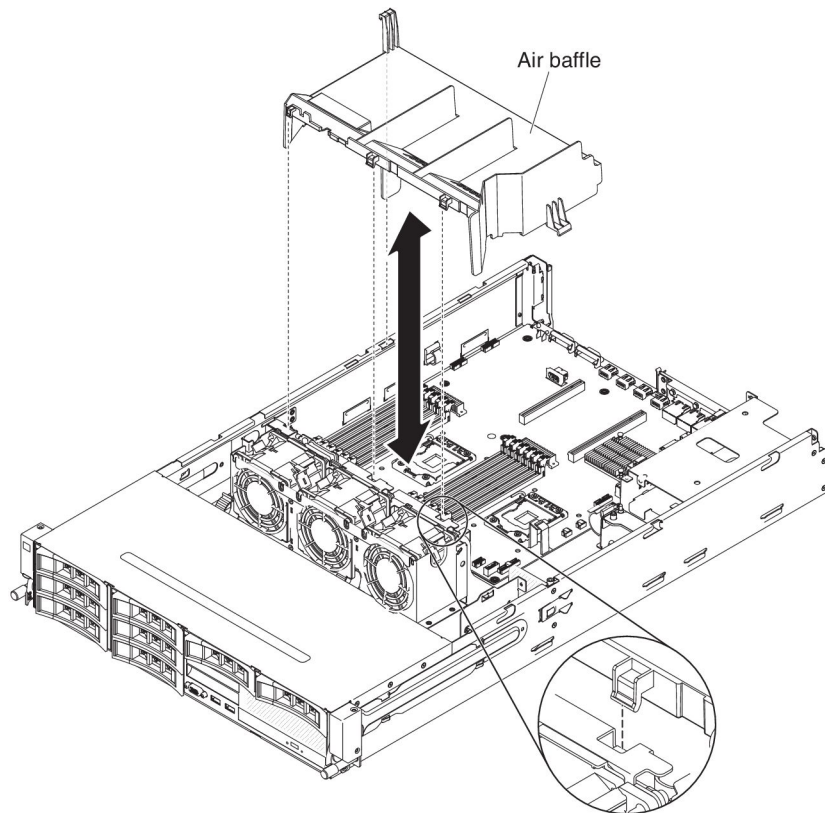
When you work with some optional devices, you must first remove the air baffle to access some components or connectors on the system board. The following illustration shows how to remove the air baffle.

To remove the air baffle, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. Grasp the top of the air baffle and lift it out of the server.

Attention: For proper cooling and airflow, replace the air baffle before you turn on the server. Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components.



Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

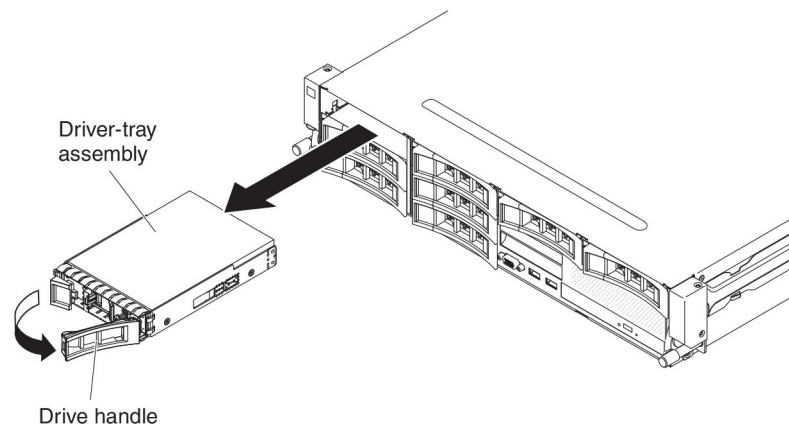
Removing a hot-swap hard disk drive

Use this information to remove a hot-swap hard disk drive from the server.

About this task

Attention:

- To avoid damage to the drive connectors, make sure that the server cover is in place and fully closed whenever you install or remove a drive.
- To make sure that there is adequate system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 2 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each bay.



To remove a hot-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Press the release latch on the side of the drive front.
3. Grasp the handle and pull the hot-swap drive assembly out of the drive bay.

Note: You might have to reconfigure the disk arrays after you remove a hard disk drive. See the RAID documentation on the IBM ServeRAID Support CD for information about RAID controllers.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Removing a simple-swap hard disk drive

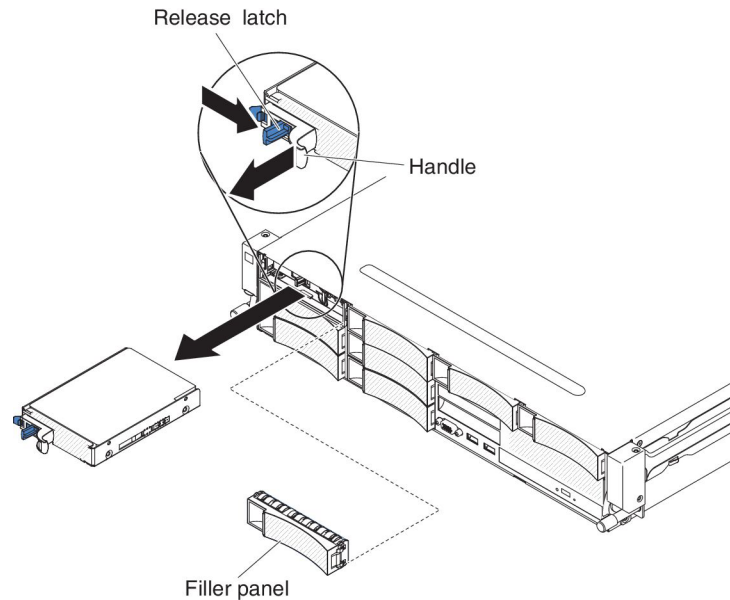
Use this information to remove a simple-swap hard disk drive from the server.

About this task

To remove a simple-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the filler panel from the front of the server.
4. Locate the release tab (blue) on the hard disk drive; then, while you press the release tab to the right, grasp the handle and pull the drive out of the bay.



Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly

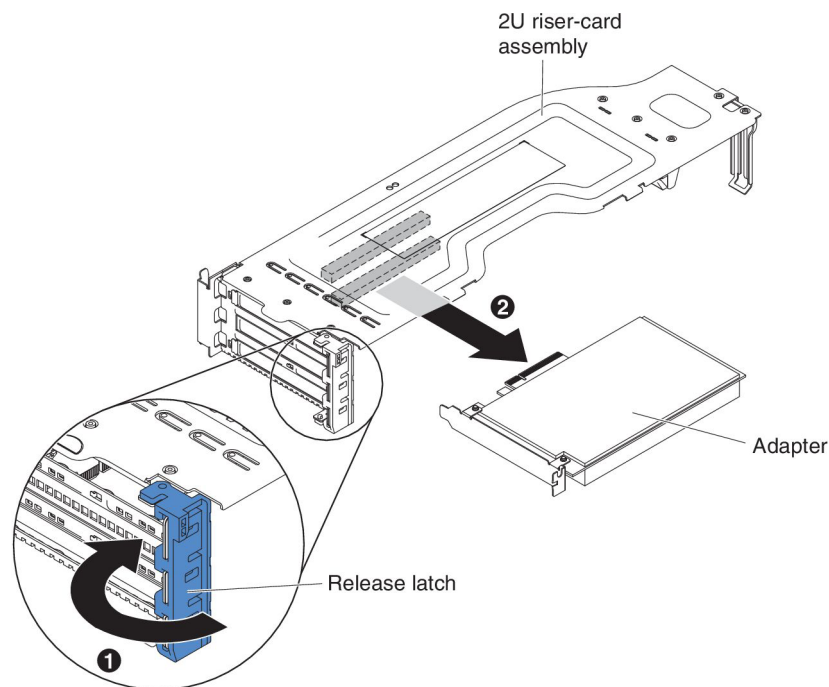
Use this information to remove an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly.

About this task

To remove an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

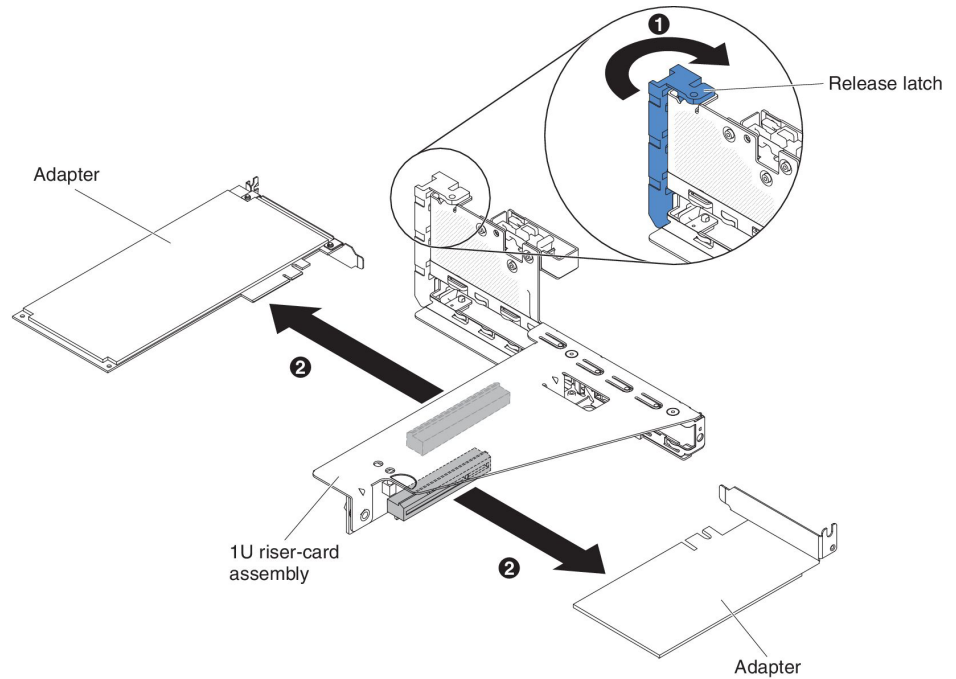
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. Disconnect any cables from the adapter (make note of the cable routing, in case you reinstall the adapter later).
6. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 44).
7. The following illustrates the steps for removing an adapter from different PCI riser-card assemblies:
 - For 2U PCI riser-card assembly 1:
 - a. Rotate the retention latch to the open position.
 - b. Carefully grasp the adapter by its top edge or upper corners, and pull the adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly.

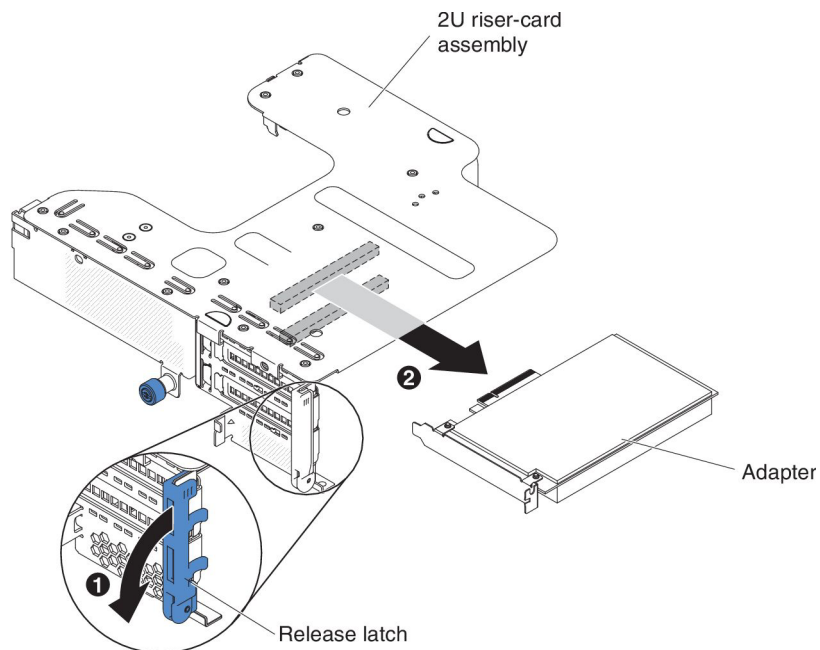


- For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 1:
 - a. Rotate the retention latch to the open position.

- b. Carefully grasp the adapter by its top edge or upper corners, and pull the adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly.



- For 2U PCI riser-card assembly 2:
 - a. To remove a adapter, lower the retention latch down to the open position.
 - b. Carefully grasp the adapter by its top edge or upper corners, and pull it from the PCI riser-card assembly.



- For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 2:

Note: For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 2, it only supports ServeRAID adapters (see “Removing a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 52).

8. Place the adapter on a flat, static-protective surface.
9. If you are instructed to return the adapter, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Removing a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly

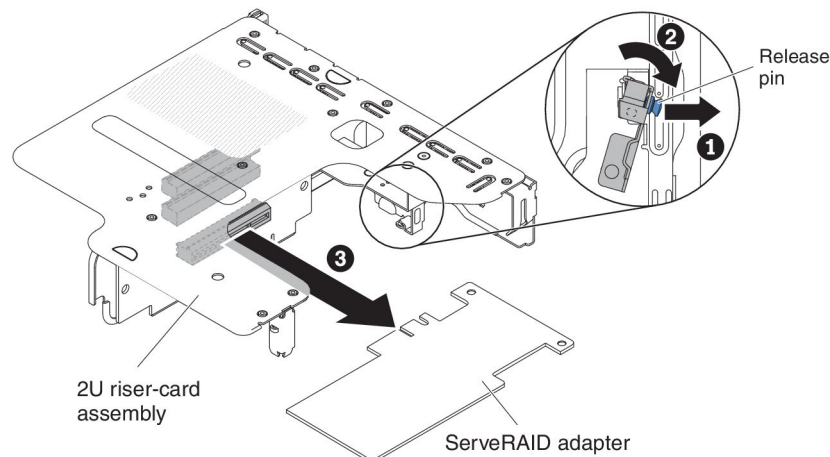
Use this information to remove a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly.

About this task

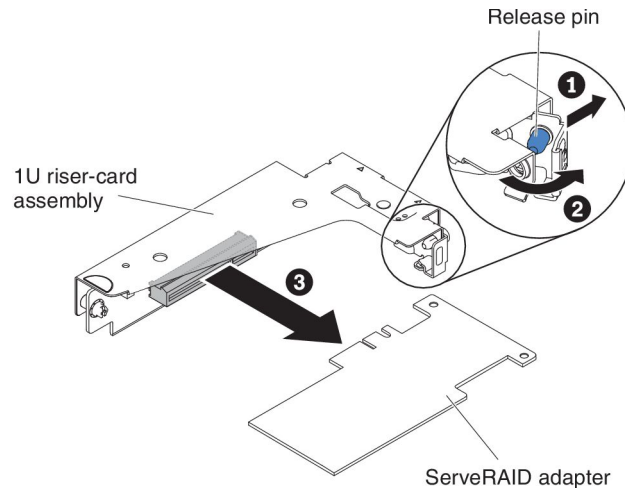
To remove a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. Remove PCI riser-card assembly 2 (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 44).
6. Pull the release pin to unlock the retention latch; then rotate the retention latch to the open position.
7. Carefully grasp the ServeRAID adapter by the edge and pull it out of PCI riser-card assembly 2.
 - For 2U riser card:



- For 1U riser card:



8. If you are instructed to return the ServeRAID adapter, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Note: When the ServeRAID adapter is removed, software RAID will not be supported. This system does not support downgrade software RAID function from hardware RAID configuration.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing a hot-swap hard disk drive

Use this information to install a hot-swap hard disk drive into the server.

About this task

The following notes describe the type of hard disk drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a drive. For a list of supported drives, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>

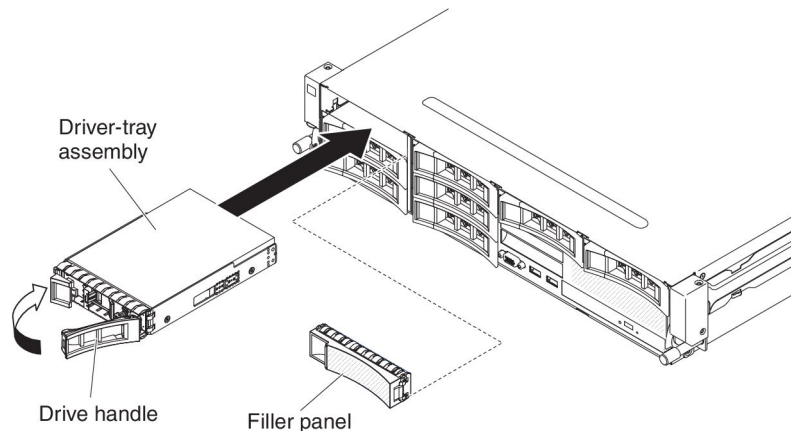
- Locate the documentation that comes with the hard disk drive and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this chapter.
- Depending on the server model, your server may support up to eight 3.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drives or fourteen 3.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drives (for this configuration two 3.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drives are located at the rear of the server).
- All hot-swap drives in the server should have the same throughput speed rating. Using hard disk drives with different speed ratings will cause all drives to operate at the throughput speed of the slowest drive.

Attention: To maintain proper system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 10 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each bay.

To install a drive in a hot-swap bay, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the drive from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
3. Remove the drive filler panel from one of the empty hot-swap bays.
4. Install the hard disk drive in the hot-swap bay:
 - a. Orient the drive as shown in the illustration.
 - b. Make sure that the tray handle is open.
 - c. Align the drive assembly with the guide rails in the bay.



- d. Gently push the drive assembly into the bay until the drive stops.
 - e. Push the tray handle to the closed (locked) position.
 - f. If the system is turned on, check the hard disk drive status LED to verify that the hard disk drive is operating correctly.
5. Check the drive status LED to verify that the drive is operating correctly. If the yellow drive status LED for a drive is lit continuously, that drive is faulty and must be replaced. If the green drive activity LED is flashing, the drive is being accessed.
- Note:** If the server is configured for RAID operation using a ServeRAID adapter, you might have to reconfigure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ServeRAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using the ServeRAID adapter.
6. If you are installing additional hot-swap drives, do so now.
 7. Restart the server. Confirm that it starts correctly and recognizes the newly installed devices, and make sure that no error LEDs are lit.
 8. Complete the additional steps in “Instructions for IBM Business Partners” on page 30.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing a simple-swap hard disk drive

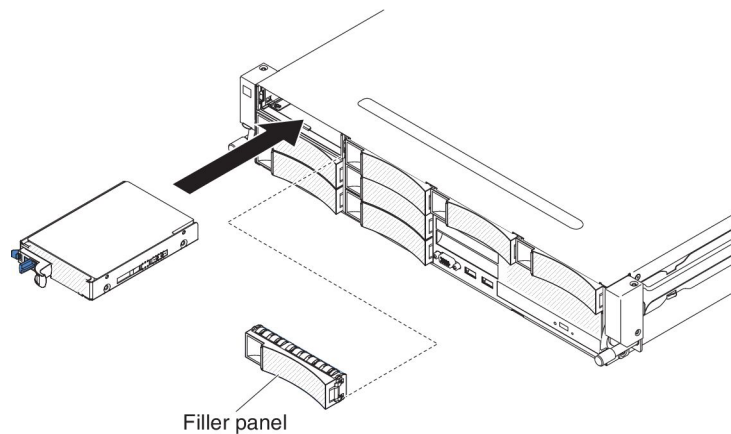
Use this information to install a simple-swap hard disk drive into the server.

About this task

To install a simple-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. If installing a new drive, touch the static-protective package that contains the new drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the drive from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
4. Remove the filler panel from the front of the server.
5. Gently push the drive assembly into the drive bay until the drive clicks into place.



6. Install the filler panel.
7. If you are installing additional simple-swap drives, do so now.
8. Restart the server. Confirm that it starts correctly and recognizes the newly installed devices, and make sure that no error LEDs are lit.

Note: If the server is configured for RAID operation using a ServeRAID adapter, you might have to reconfigure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ServeRAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using the ServeRAID adapter.

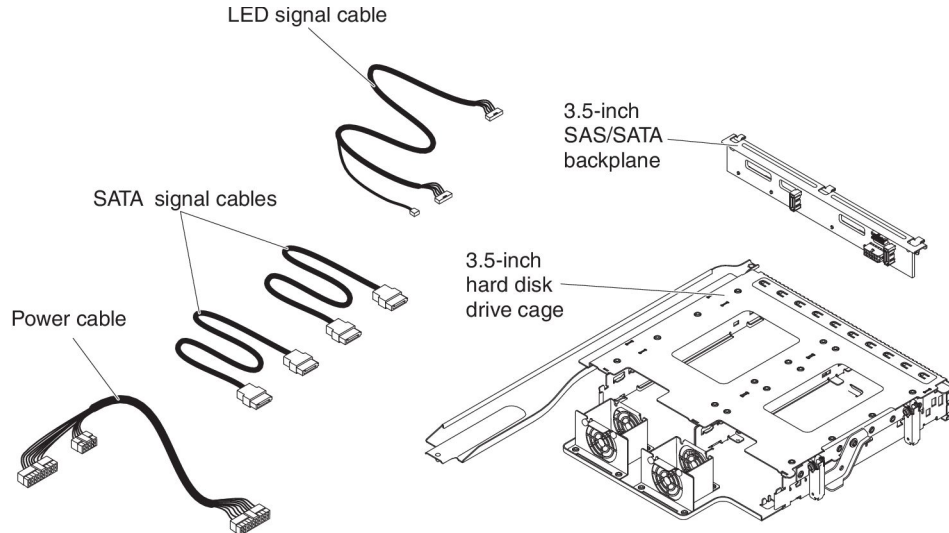
Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage

Use this information to install an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage into the server.

About this task



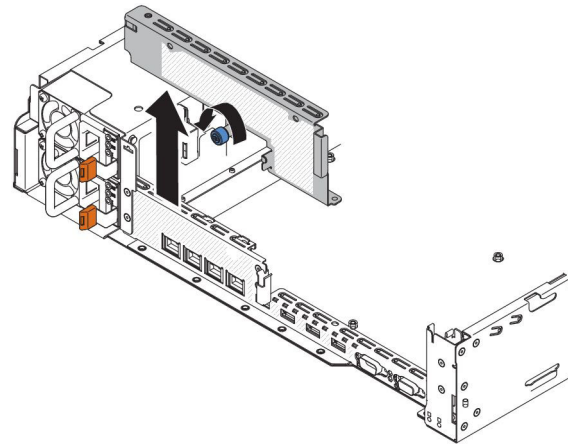
Note: The two fan slots in the rear hot-swap hard disk drive cage and Fan connector 4 / Fan connector 5 on the system board are currently reserved for future possible use with 15K rpm hard disk drives.

To install the optional rear hot-swap hard disk drive cage, complete the following steps:

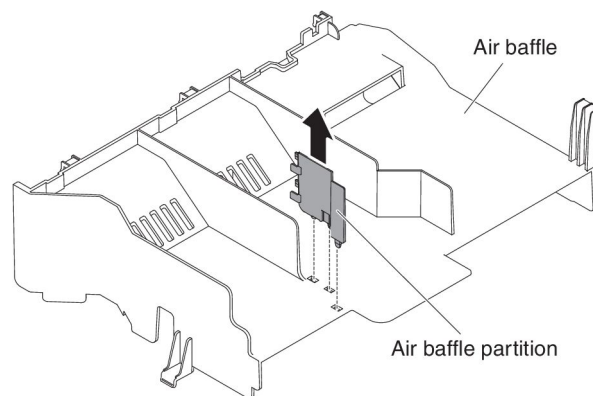
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see "Removing the server top cover" on page 42).
4. If a drive filler cage is installed in the chassis, loosen the screw that secures the drive filler cage to the chassis; then, rotate the drive filler clockwise and remove the drive filler out of the bay from the server. Go to step 8.

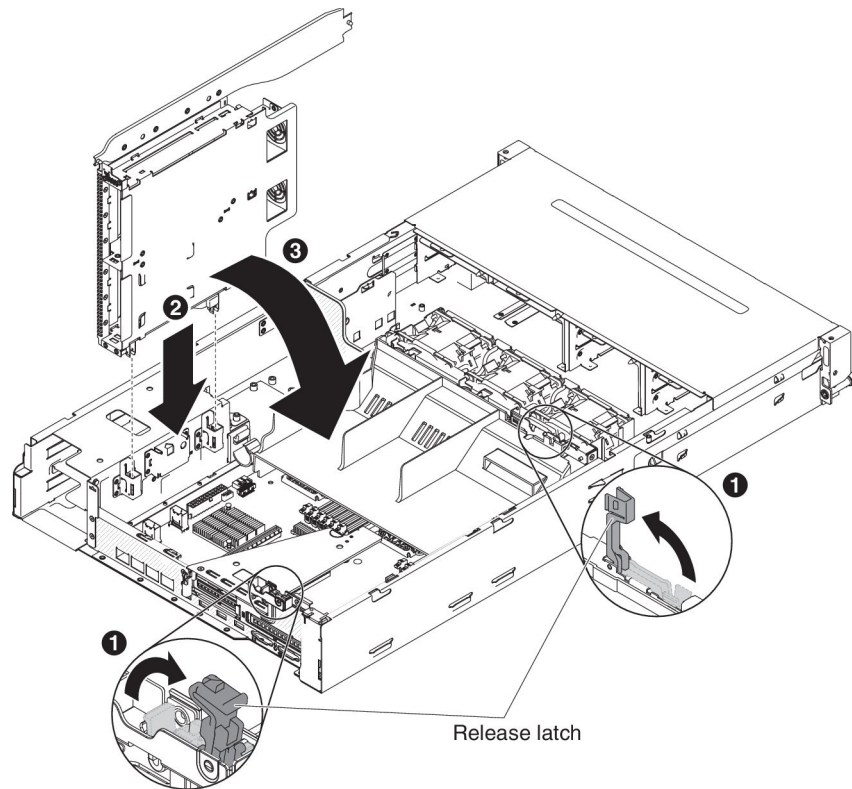
Note: If 2U PCI riser-card assemblies are installed in the server, go to step 5.



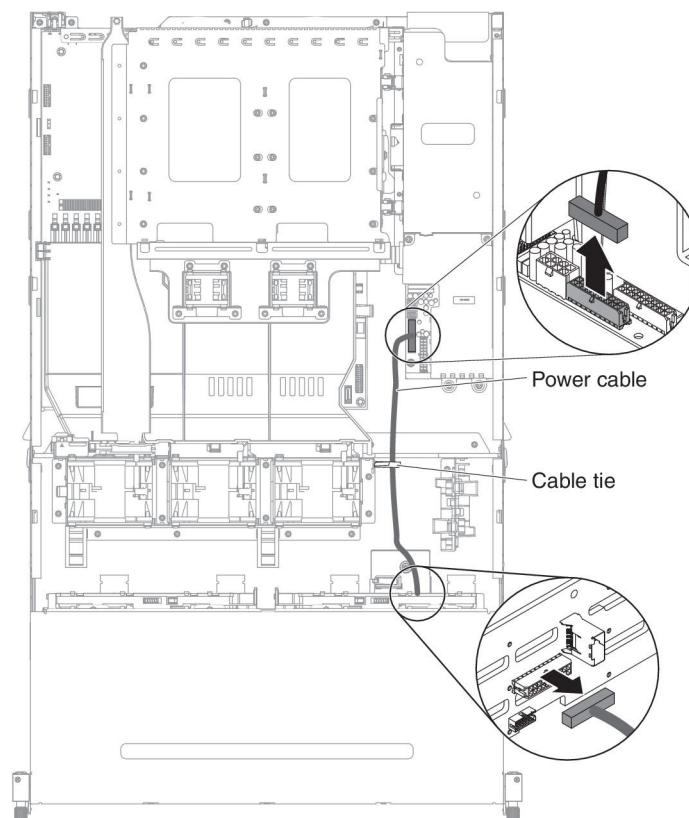
5. If the 2U PCI riser-card assembly is installed in the server, remove all 2U PCI riser-card assembly and adapters (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 44, “Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 50 and “Removing a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 52).
6. Install the removed adapters and/or ServeRAID adapter into the relevant 1U PCI riser-card assembly (see “Installing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 61 and “Installing a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 64).
7. Install the 1U PCI riser-card assembly (see “Installing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 95).
8. If an air baffle partition is installed in the air baffle, remove it from the air baffle.



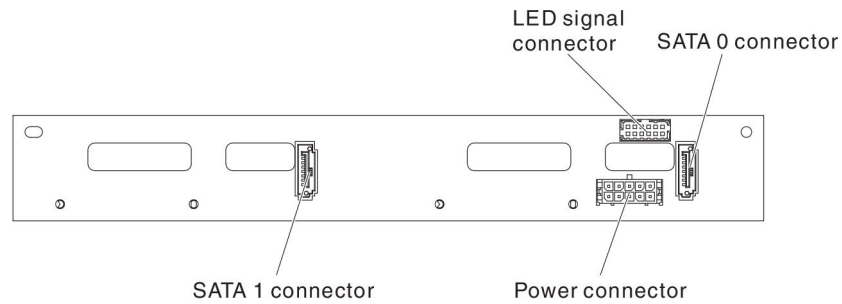
9. Open the two respective blue latches on the chassis **1**
10. Align the two moveable levers of the rear hard disk drive cage with the two chassis support brackets. Slide the cage into the chassis support brackets until it firmly sits into place **2**. Then, rotate the cage inward until it firmly sits into place **3**



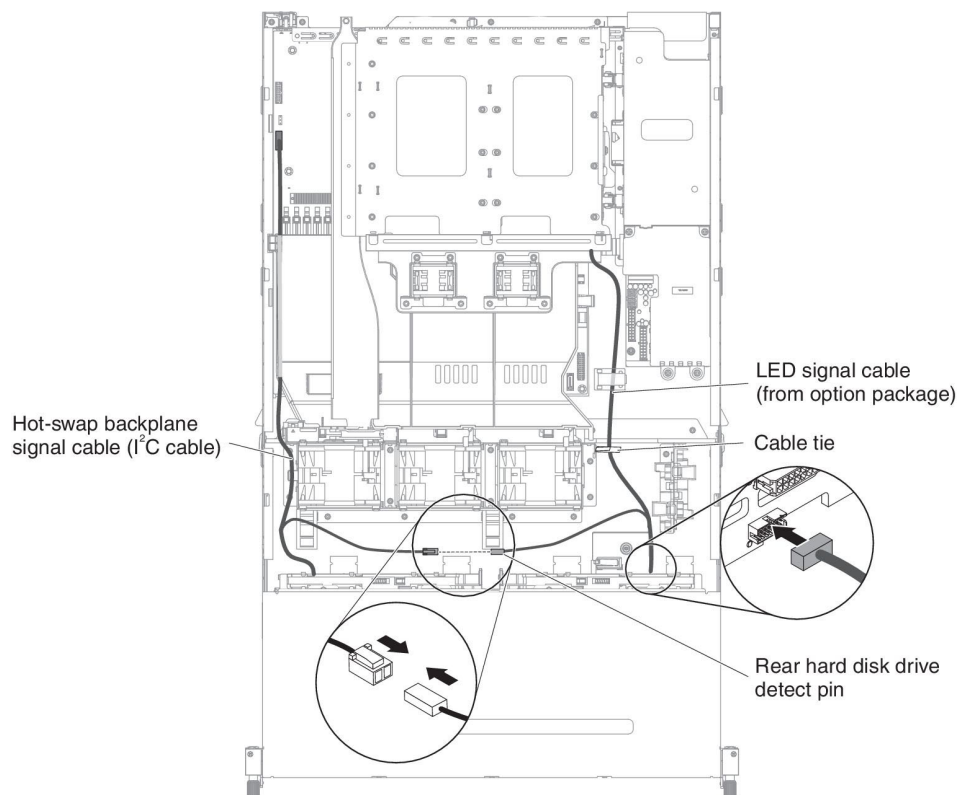
11. Close the latches on the chassis.
12. Remove the power cable that currently connects the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane in the server to the power-paddle card.



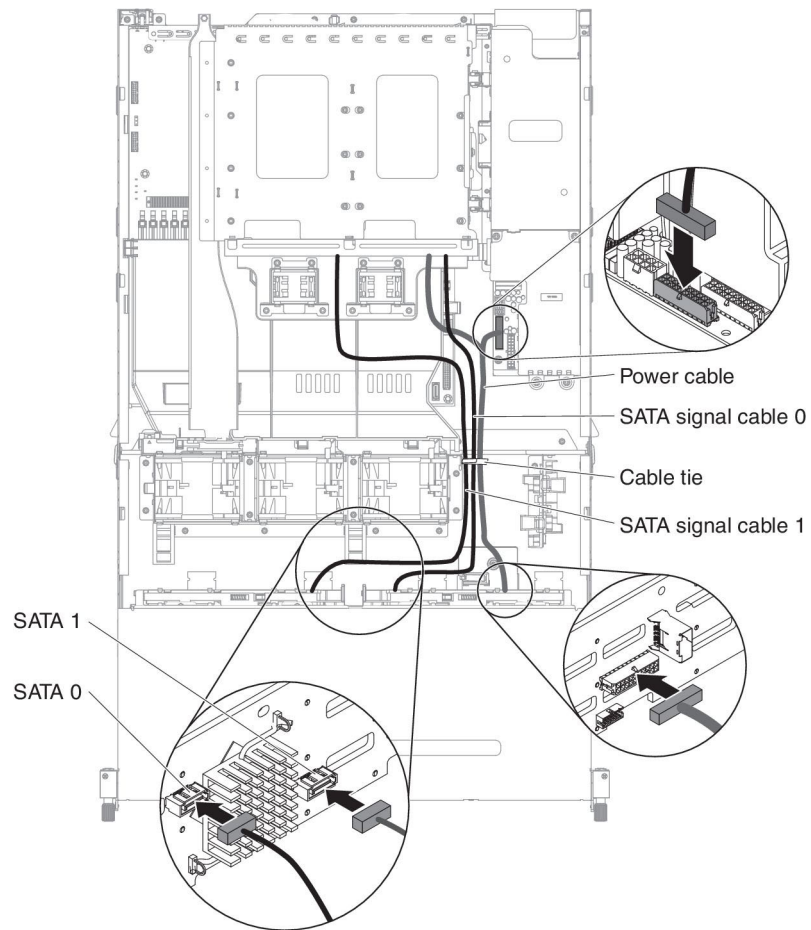
13. Connect the LED signal, SATA signal and power cables to the hot-swap backplane from the option package.



14. Insert the hot-swap backplane onto the rear hard disk drive cage (see “Installing the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage” on page 68).
15. Connect the other end of the LED signal cable to the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane in the server.
16. Find the rear hard disk drive detect pin of the hot-swap backplane signal (I²C) cable located near the system fan cage; then, connect with the rear hard disk drive detect pin of the LED signal cable from the option package.



17. Connect the other end of the SATA signal and power cables to the power paddle card and hot-swap hard disk drive backplane in the server. Make sure the labels of both connectors are matched.



Note: Make sure the cables are routed in the proper locations without blocking the airflow. It is recommended to press all the cables downwards to make the cable routing easier. Secure the cables with any cable retention clips.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to install an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly.

About this task

The following notes describe the types of adapters that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install an adapter:

Notes:

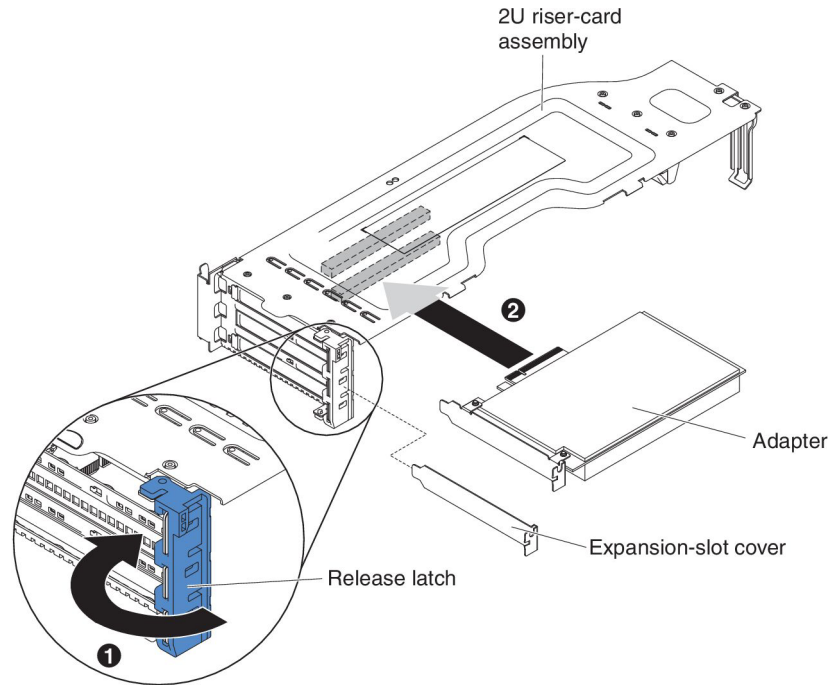
- To confirm that server supports the adapter that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
- Locate the documentation that comes with the adapter and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this section.
- Do not set the maximum digital video adapter resolution above 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz for an LCD monitor. This is the highest resolution that is supported for any add-on video adapter that you install in the server.
- Any high-definition video-out connector or stereo connector on any add-on video adapter is not supported.
- The server does not support PCI-X adapters or legacy 5 V PCI adapters.
- The server provides two PCI riser slots on the system board, supporting 1U and 2U riser-card assembly. The 1U riser-card assembly may provide up to two PCI Express Gen3 adapter slots, while the 2U riser-card assembly may provide up to three PCI Express Gen3 adapter slots. See “PCI riser-card adapter expansion slot locations” on page 24 for the respective location of the PCI-e slots on the riser card assembly.

To install an adapter, complete the following steps:

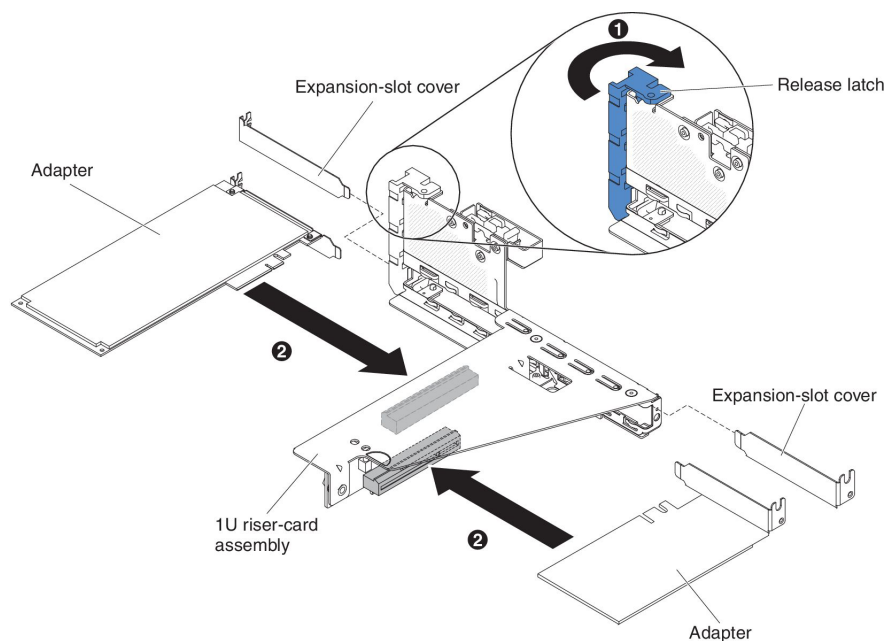
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 44).
6. Determine which expansion slot you will use for the adapter.
7. The following illustrates the steps for removing an adapter from different PCI riser-card assemblies:
 - For 2U PCI riser-card assembly 1
 - a. Rotate the retention latch to the open position. Insert the adapter into the PCI riser-card assembly, aligning the edge connector on the adapter with the connector on the PCI riser-card assembly. Press the edge of the connector firmly into the PCI riser-card assembly. Make sure that the adapter snaps into the PCI riser-card assembly securely.

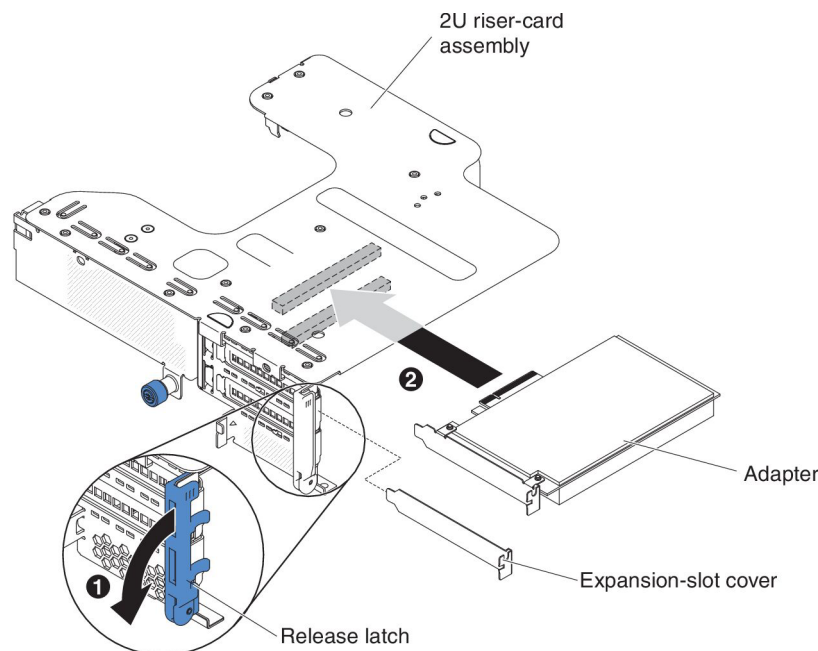
- b. Rotate the retention latch to the close position. Make sure the retention latch engages the adapter securely; then, push in the release pin to lock the retention latch in place.



- For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 1:
 - a. Rotate the retention latch to the open position. Insert the adapter into the PCI riser-card assembly, aligning the edge connector on the adapter with the connector on the PCI riser-card assembly. Press the edge of the connector firmly into the PCI riser-card assembly. Make sure that the adapter snaps into the PCI riser-card assembly securely.
 - b. Rotate the retention latch to the close position. Make sure the retention latch engages the adapter securely.



- For 2U PCI riser-card assembly 2:
 - a. Rotate down the retention latch to the open position. Insert the adapter or ServeRAID adapter into the riser-card assembly, aligning the edge connector on the adapter with the connector on the riser-card assembly. Press the edge of the connector firmly into the riser-card assembly. Make sure that the adapter snaps into the riser-card assembly securely.
 - b. Rotate the retention latch to the close position. Make sure the retention latch engages the adapter securely.



- For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 2:

Note: For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 2, it only supports ServeRAID adapters (see “Installing a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 64).

8. Connect any required cables to the adapter.

Attention:

- When you route cables, do not block any connectors or the ventilated space around any of the fans.
- Make sure that cables are not routed on top of components that are under the PCI riser-card assembly.
- Make sure that cables are not pinched by the server components.

9. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Installing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 95).
10. Perform any configuration tasks that are required for the adapter.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to install a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly.

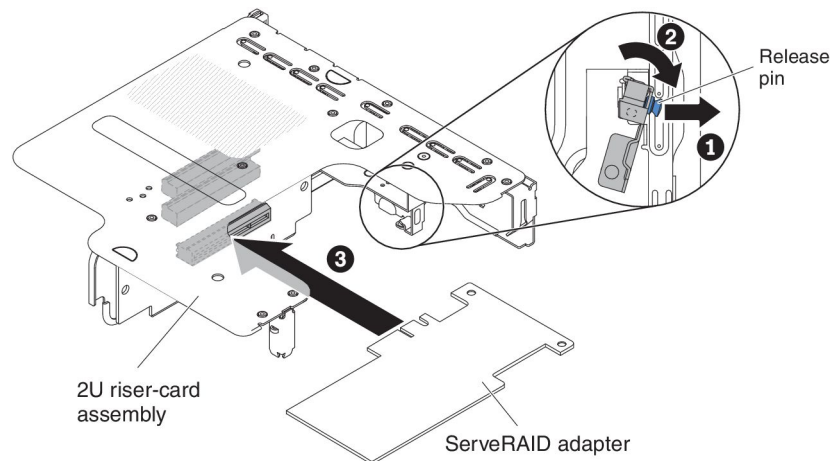
About this task

To install a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

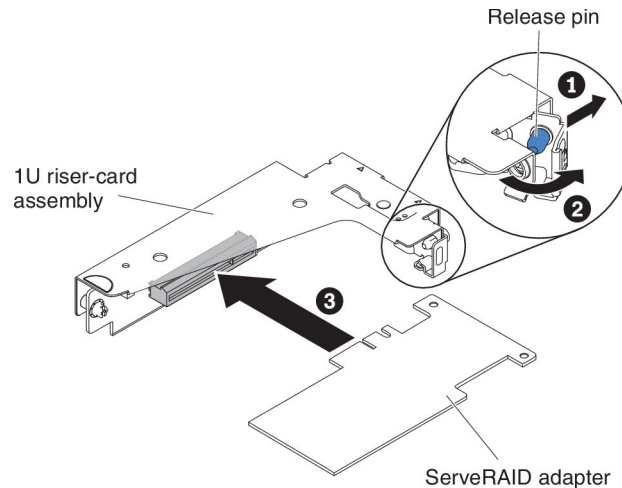
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. If you are installing a new or replacement ServeRAID adapter, touch the static-protective package that contains the new ServeRAID adapter to any unpainted metal surface on the server. Then, remove the ServeRAID adapter from the package.
5. If you are installing a new or replacement ServeRAID adapter that uses a battery, complete the following steps:
 - a. Remove the battery from the ServeRAID adapter package or the battery package.
 - b. Install the battery and connect the battery to the ServeRAID controller as instructed in the documentation that comes with the ServeRAID controller or the battery, or see “Installing a ServeRAID adapter battery or flash power module in the remote battery tray” on page 66.
6. Pull the release pin to unlock the retention latch; then rotate the retention latch to the open position.
7. Align the ServeRAID adapter so that the keys align correctly with the connector on PCI riser-card assembly 2.
8. Insert the ServeRAID adapter into the connector on the riser-card until it is firmly seated.

For 2U riser card:



For 1U riser card:



Attention: Incomplete insertion might cause damage to the server or the adapter.

9. Connect any required cables to the ServeRAID adapter.

Attention:

- When you route cables, do not block any connectors or the ventilated space around any of the fans.
 - Make sure that cables are not routed on top of components that are under the PCI riser-card assembly.
 - Make sure that cables are not pinched by the server components.
10. Rotate the retention latch to the closed position, making sure the retention latch engages the ServeRAID adapter. Then, push in the release pin to lock the retention latch in place.
 11. Install PCI riser-card assembly 2 (see “Installing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 95).

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Note:

1. When you restart the server for the first time after you install a ServeRAID adapter with a battery, the monitor screen remains blank while the controller initializes the battery. This might take a few minutes, after which the startup process continues. This is a one-time occurrence.

Important: You must allow the initialization process to be completed. If you do not, the battery pack will not work, and the server might not start.

The battery comes partially charged, at 30% or less of capacity. Run the server for 4 to 6 hours to fully charge the battery. The LED just above the battery on the controller remains lit until the battery is fully charged.

Until the battery is fully charged, the controller firmware sets the controller cache to write-through mode; after the battery is fully charged, the controller firmware re-enables write-back mode.

2. When you restart the server, you are given the opportunity to import the existing RAID configuration to the new ServeRAID adapter.

Installing a ServeRAID adapter battery or flash power module in the remote battery tray

Use this information to install a ServeRAID adapter battery or flash power module in the remote battery tray.

About this task

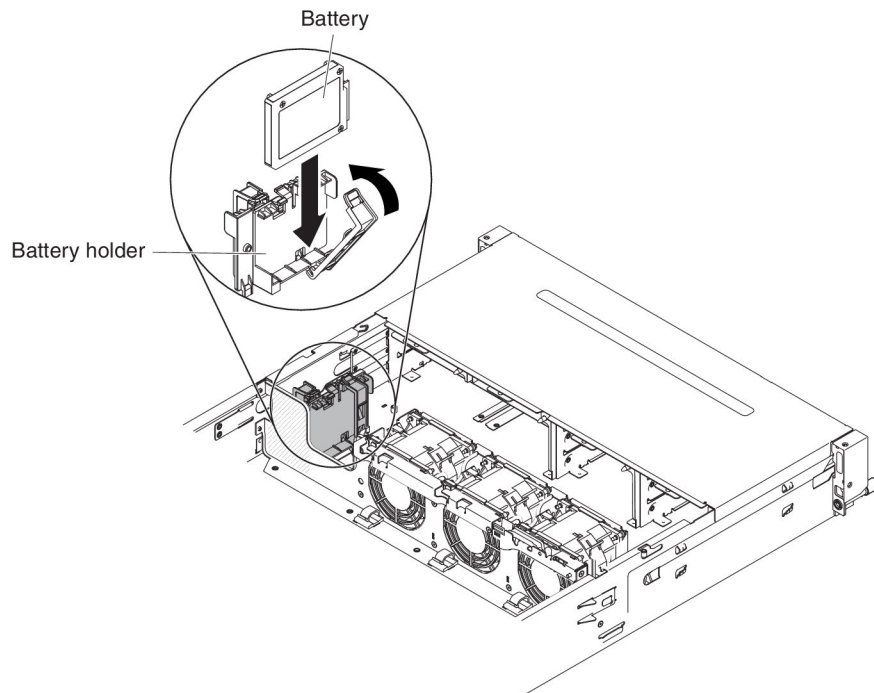
The Intelligent Battery Backup Unit (iBBU) is an optional battery for the ServeRAID adapter. It is referred to as the *battery* throughout this section. You must purchase the remote battery cable and install the battery at a distance from the ServeRAID adapter to avoid overheating.

You can install up to two batteries on the remote battery trays on the PCI riser-card assembly.

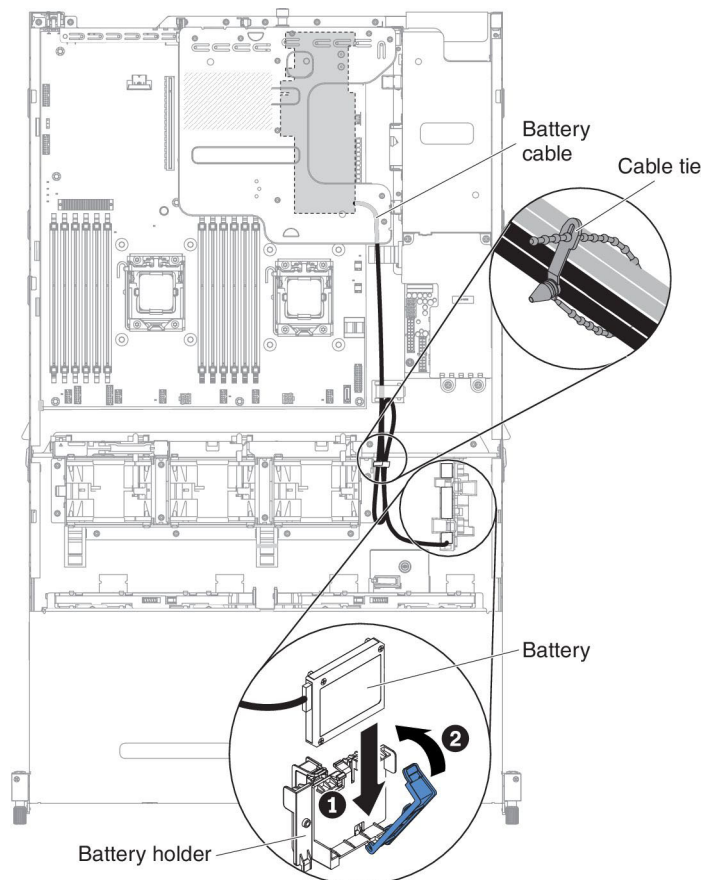
To install a battery on the remote battery tray, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. Install the battery in the RAID battery tray:
 - a. Orient the battery as shown in the following illustration; then, lower the battery into the RAID battery tray. If the battery comes with a battery carrier, ensure that battery carrier posts align with the rings on the battery mounting slot so that the battery carrier is secure in the slot.
 - b. Push the battery retention clip back to its vertical position until it snaps into place, thereby securing the battery.



5. Connect the remote battery cable to the remote battery cable connector on the ServeRAID adapter. Route the remote battery cable in the server as shown in the following illustration.



Attention: Make sure that the cable is not pinched and does not cover any connectors or obstruct any components on the system board.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage

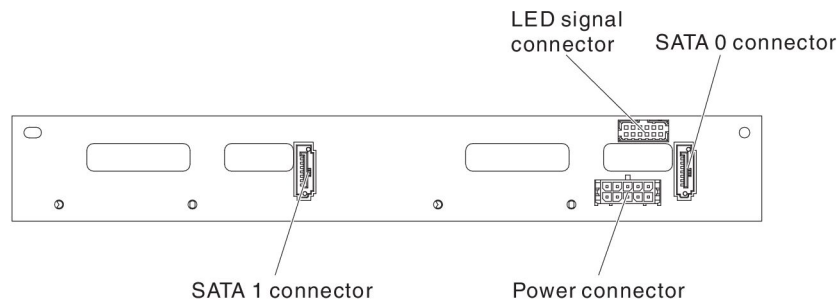
Use this information to install the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage.

About this task

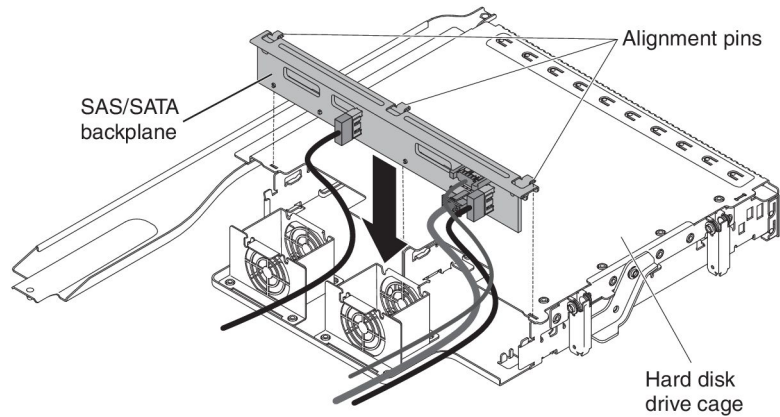
To install the hot-swap backplane for the optional rear hard disk drive cage, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. Connect the LED signal, SATA signal and power cables to the backplane.

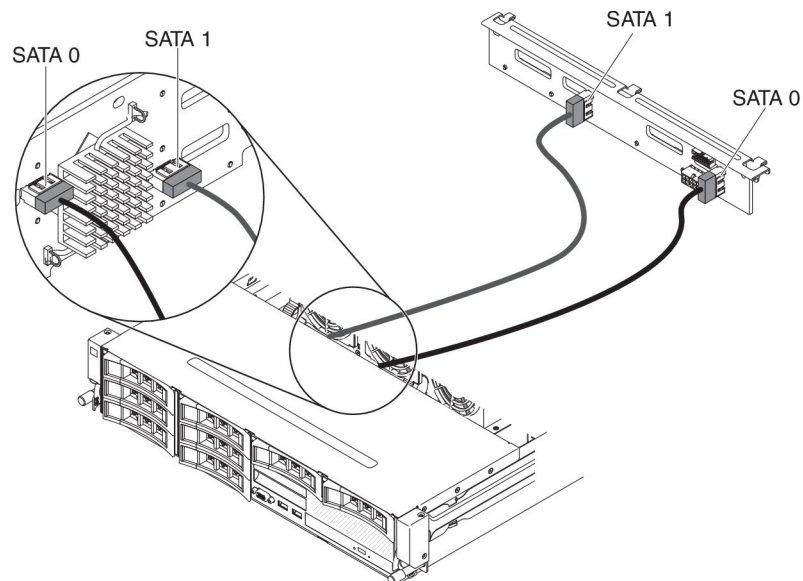


5. Align the backplane with the slot on the optional rear hard disk drive cage.
6. Lower the backplane into the optional rear hard disk drive cage. Make sure the three alignment pins securely engage the three holes on the hard disk drive cage.



7. For information on how to connect the relevant cabling on the backplane to the server, please refer to “Installing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage” on page 56.

Note: Make sure that Port 1 is connected to Port 1 for both backplanes. Likewise, Port 0 is connected to Port 0 for both backplanes.



8. Install the hot-swap hard disk drives in the optional rear hard disk drive cage (see “Installing a hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 53).

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing a system fan

Use this information to install a system fan into the server.

About this task

For proper cooling, the server requires that all fans in the system be operating at all times.

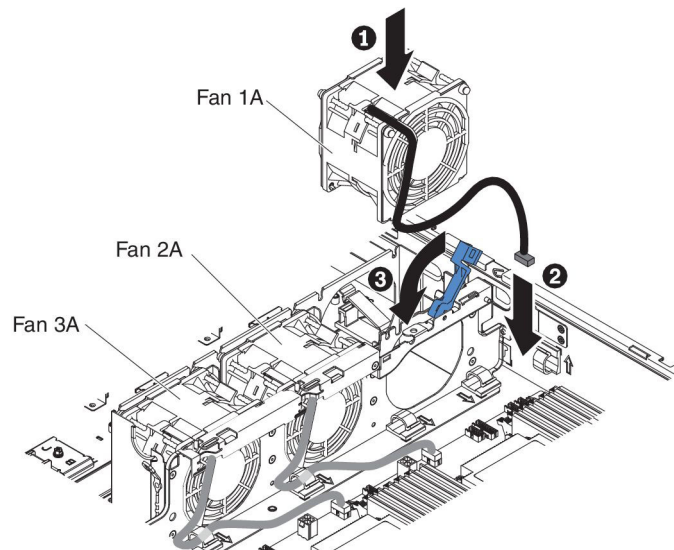
Attention: To ensure proper server operation, if a fan fails, replace the fan immediately.

See “System-board internal connectors” on page 32 for the locations of the fan cable connectors.

To install a system fan, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new fan to any unpainted metal surface on the server. Then, remove the new fan from the package.
2. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
3. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
4. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
5. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
6. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 44).
7. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 47).
8. Installing Fan 1A: (For installation of Fan 2A or Fan 3A, please go to step 10)



- a. Pull up the blue handle on the system fan cage.

- b. Orient the fan so that the fan cable points to the system board.
 - c. Lower the fan into the fan slot in the server and ensure that it is seated correctly.
 - d. Connect the system fan cable to the connector on the system board.
 - e. Insert the system fan cable into the cable retainer clip.
 - f. Return the blue handle back to its horizontal position.
9. If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.
10. Installing Fan 2A or 3A:
 - a. Orient the fan so that the fan cable points to the system board.
 - b. Lower the fan into the fan slot in the server and ensure that it is seated correctly.
 - c. Connect the system fan cable to the connector on the system board.
 - d. Insert the system fan cable into the cable retainer clip.
11. If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Memory module installation

The following notes describe the types of dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install DIMMs.

About this task

- Confirm that the server supports the DIMM that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
- When you install or remove DIMMs, the server configuration information changes. When you restart the server, the system displays a message that indicates that the memory configuration has changed.
- The server supports only industry-standard double-data-rate 3 (DDR3), 1066, 1333, or 1600 MHz, synchronous dynamic random-access memory (SDRAM) registered dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) with error correcting code (ECC).
- The specifications of a DDR3 DIMM are on a label on the DIMM, in the following format.

ggg eRxff-PC3-wwwwwm-aa-bb-cc-dd

where:

- *ggg* is the total capacity of the DIMM (for example, 1GB, 2GB, or 4GB)
- *eis* is the number of ranks
 - 1 = single-rank
 - 2 = dual-rank
 - 4 = quad-rank
- *x ff* is the device organization or bit width (for example, x4, x8, or x16)
 - 4 = x4 organization (4 DQ lines per SDRAM)
 - 8 = x8 organization
 - 16 = x16 organization
- *wwwww* is the DIMM bandwidth, in MBps
 - 6400 = 6.40 GBps (PC3-800 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 - 8500 = 8.53 GBps (PC3-1066 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)

10600 = 10.66 GBps (PC3-1333 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 12800 = 12.80 GBps PC3-1600 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 14900 = 14.93 GBps PC3-1866 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)
 17000 = 17.06 GBps (PC3-2133 SDRAMs, 8-byte primary data bus)

- *m* is the DIMM type
 - E = Unbuffered DIMM (UDIMM) with ECC (x72-bit module data bus)
 - R = Registered DIMM (RDIMM)
 - U = Unbuffered DIMM with no ECC (x64-bit primary data bus)
 - L = Load Reduction DIMM (LR-DIMM)
- *aa* is the DDR3 SDRAM CAS latency, in clocks at maximum operating frequency
- *bb* is the JEDEC SPD Revision Encoding and Additions level
- *cc* is the reference design file for the design of the DIMM
- *d* is the revision number of the reference design of the DIMM

Note: To determine the type of a DIMM, see the label on the DIMM. The information on the label is in the format xxx nRxxx PC3-xxxxx-xx-xx-xx-xx. The numeral in the fourth numerical position indicates whether the DIMM is single-rank (n=1) or dual-rank (n=2).

- Do not install registered and unbuffered DIMMs in the same server.
- The server supports 1.35-volt (low-voltage) and 1.5-volt DIMMs.
- The server supports a maximum of 12 DIMMs (single-rank, dual-rank, or quad-rank) on the base system board. If you mix single-rank, dual-rank, or quad-rank DIMMs in the server, quad-rank DIMMs must be installed first. When one quad-rank DIMM is installed, it must be installed in DIMM slot 1.
- The DIMM options that are available for the server are 4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, and 32 GB (when available).
- The server supports memory sparing. Memory sparing reserves memory capacity for failover in the event of a DIMM failure, and the reserved capacity is deducted from the total available memory. Memory sparing provides less redundancy than memory mirroring does. If a predetermined threshold of correctable errors is reached, the contents of the failing DIMM are copied to the spare memory, and the failing DIMM or rank is disabled. To enable memory sparing through the Setup utility, select System Settings > Memory.
- The server system board supports a minimum of 2 GB and a maximum of 384 GB of system memory.

Note: The amount of usable memory is reduced depending on the system configuration. A certain amount of memory must be reserved for system resources. To view the total amount of installed memory and the amount of configured memory, run the Setup utility. For additional information, see “Configuring the server” on page 102.

- The following table shows the DIMM connectors that are associated with each microprocessor:

Table 3. DIMM connectors associated with each microprocessor

Microprocessor	DIMM connectors associated with the microprocessor
Microprocessor 1	1 through 6
Microprocessor 2	7 through 12

- When you replace a DIMM, the server provides automatic DIMM enablement capability without you having to go to Setup to enable the new DIMM manually.
- The maximum operating speed of the server is determined by the slowest DIMM installed in the server.
- The server provide single-socket memory mirroring support. Memory channel 2 is mirrored exactly to channel 3. This mirroring provides redundancy in memory but reduces the total memory capacity to one third. Channel 1 DIMM connectors 1, 2, 7, and 8 are not used in memory-mirroring mode.
- A minimum of one DIMM must be installed for each microprocessor. For example, you must install a minimum of two DIMMs if the server has two microprocessors installed.
- The server comes with a minimum of one DIMM installed in slot 1. When you install additional DIMMs, install them in the order shown in the information in the following tables to optimize system performance.
- The server supports independent mode, rank sparing mode, and mirroring mode.

DIMM installation sequence

When you install additional DIMMs, install them in the order shown in the following table to optimize system performance.

About this task

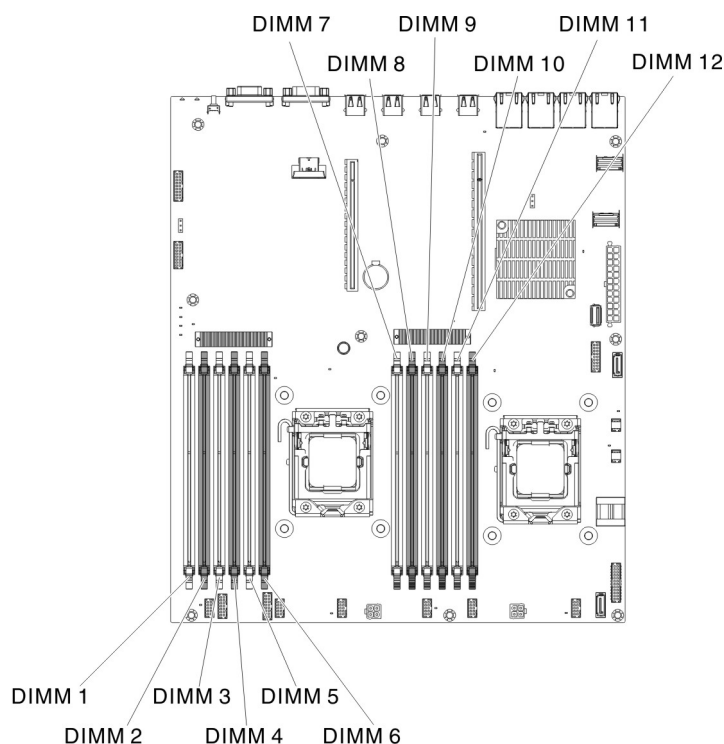


Table 4. Non-mirroring (normal) mode DIMM installation sequence

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	1, 3, 5, 2, 4, 6
2	1, 7, 3, 9, 5, 11, 2, 8, 4, 10, 6, 12

The following tables lists the DIMM connectors on each memory channel.

Table 5. DIMM connectors on each memory channel

Number of installed microprocessors	Memory channel	DIMM connectors
Microprocessor 1	Channel 1	1, 2
	Channel 2	3, 4
	Channel 3	5, 6

The following table lists the DIMM connectors on each memory channel.

Table 6. DIMM connectors on each memory channel

Number of installed microprocessors	Memory channel	DIMM connectors
Microprocessor 2	Channel 1	7, 8
	Channel 2	9, 10
	Channel 3	11, 12

Memory mirroring

Memory-mirroring mode replicates and stores data on two pairs of DIMMs within two channels simultaneously.

About this task

Memory-mirroring mode replicates and stores data on two pairs of DIMMs within two channels simultaneously. If a failure occurs, the memory controller switches from the primary pair of memory DIMMs to the backup pair of DIMMs. You must enable memory mirroring through the Setup utility. For details about enabling memory mirroring, see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105. When you use the memory mirroring feature, consider the following information:

- DIMMs must be installed in pairs. The DIMMs in each pair must be the same size and type.
- The maximum available memory is reduced to one third of the installed memory when memory mirroring is enabled. For example, if you install 96 GB of memory, only 32 GB of addressable memory is available when you use memory mirroring.
- Channel 1 DIMM connectors 1, 2, 7, and 8 are not used in memory-mirroring mode.

The following table lists the installation sequence for installing DIMMs in memory-mirroring mode.

Table 7. DIMM population sequence (memory-mirroring mode)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	3, 5
	4, 6
2	3, 5
	9, 11
	4, 6
	10, 12

Table 7. DIMM population sequence (memory-mirroring mode) (continued)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
Note: DIMM connectors 1, 2, 7, and 8 are not used in memory-mirroring mode.	

When you install or remove DIMMs, the server configuration information changes. When you restart the server, the system displays a message that indicates that the memory configuration has changed.

Rank sparing

Sparing enables a failing rank to be replaced by ranks installed in an unoccupied space. An unused spare rank on the channel can be used to copy the contents of a failing rank on that channel.

About this task

When you use the memory mirroring feature, consider the following information:

- In rank sparing mode, one rank of a DIMM in each populated channel is reserved as spare memory. The spare rank is not available as active memory. When the active rank memory fails, its content is copied to the spare rank memory which becomes active. The spare rank must have identical or larger memory capacity than all the other ranks on the same channel.
- DIMMs must be installed in sets of three. The DIMMs in each set must be the same size and type.
- The following table lists the DIMM installation sequence for rank sparing mode when one or two microprocessors is installed in the server:

The following table shows the installation sequence for installing DIMMs for each microprocessor in memory online-spare mode:

Table 8. DIMM population sequence (rank sparing mode)

Number of installed microprocessors	DIMM connector population sequence
1	1, 2 3, 4 5, 6
2	1, 2 7, 8 3, 4 9, 10 5, 6 11, 12

Installing a DIMM

Use this information to install a DIMM.

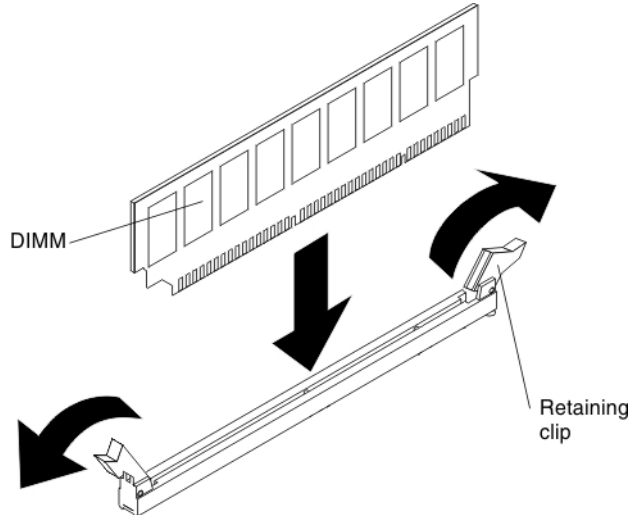
About this task

Note: The odd-numbered DIMM connectors are white-colored, while the even-numbered DIMM connectors are black-colored.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 44).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 47).
7. Carefully flip open the retaining clip on each end of the DIMM connector.

Attention: To avoid breaking the retaining clips or damaging the DIMM connectors, open and close the clips gently.



8. Touch the static-protective package that contains the DIMM to any unpainted metal surface on the server. Then, remove the DIMM from the package.
9. Turn the DIMM so that the DIMM keys align correctly with the connector.
10. Insert the DIMM into the connector by aligning the edges of the DIMM with the slots at the end of the DIMM connector. Firmly press the DIMM straight down into the connector by applying pressure on both ends of the DIMM simultaneously. The retaining clips snap into the locked position when the DIMM is firmly seated in the connector.

Important: If there is a gap between the DIMM and the retaining clips, the DIMM has not been correctly inserted; open the retaining clips, remove the DIMM, and then reinsert it.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

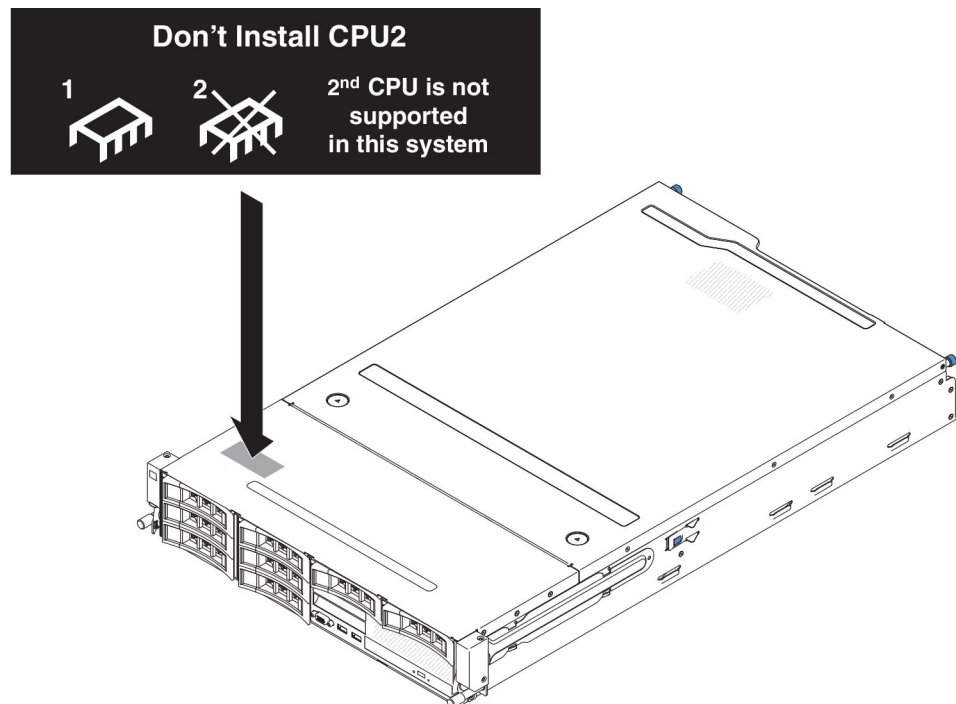
Installing an additional microprocessor and heat sink

Use this information to install an additional microprocessor and heat sink.

About this task

The following notes describe the type of microprocessor that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a microprocessor:

- The server supports Intel scalable multi-core microprocessors which are designed for the LGA 1356 socket. Scalable up to eight cores with an integrated memory controller, quick-path interconnect and shared last cache. See <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us> for a list of supported microprocessors.
- If you are installing microprocessor Intel E5-1403, E5-1407 or Intel E5-1410, attach the microprocessor information label on the front of the server as the following illustration shows.



- Both microprocessors must have the same QuickPath Interconnect (QPI) link speed, integrated memory controller frequency, core frequency, power segment, cache size, and type.
- Read the documentation that comes with the microprocessor to determine whether you must update the server firmware for the server. To download the most current level of server firmware and many other code updates for your server, complete the following steps:
 1. Go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.
 2. Under **Product support**, click **System x**.
 3. Under **Popular links**, click **Software and device drivers**.

4. Click **System x3630 M4** to display the matrix of downloadable files for the server.
- (Optional) Obtain an SMP-capable operating system. For a list of supported operating systems and optional devices, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
- To order additional microprocessor optional devices, contact your IBM marketing representative or authorized reseller.
- The microprocessor speeds are automatically set for this server; therefore, you do not have to set any microprocessor frequency-selection jumpers or switches.
- If you have to replace a microprocessor, call for service.
- If the thermal-grease protective cover (for example, a plastic cap or tape liner) is removed from the heat sink, do not touch the thermal grease on the bottom of the heat sink or set down the heat sink.
- Do not remove the first microprocessor from the system board to install the second microprocessor.

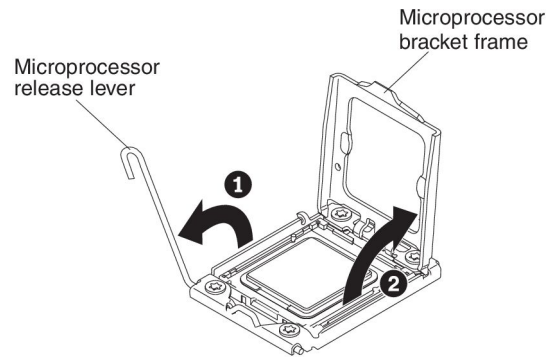
Attention:

- A startup (boot) microprocessor must always be installed in microprocessor socket 1 on the system board.
- To ensure correct server operation when you install an additional microprocessor, use microprocessors that are compatible and install at least one DIMM in a DIMM connector for microprocessor 2.

To install an additional microprocessor, complete the following steps:

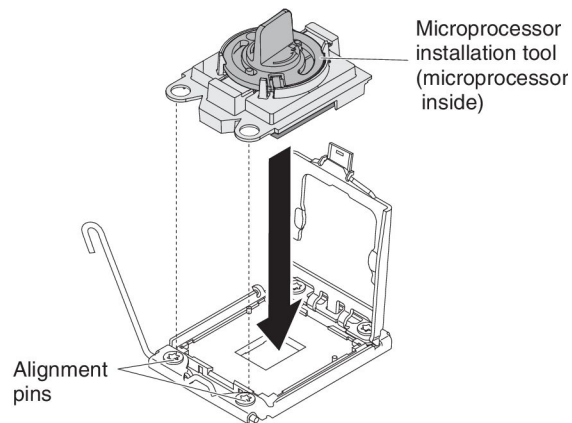
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 44).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 47).
7. Locate the second microprocessor socket on the system board (see “System-board internal connectors” on page 32).
8. Release the microprocessor release lever by pressing down on the end, moving it to the side, and releasing it to the open (up) position.
9. Open the microprocessor bracket frame by lifting up the tab on the top edge. Keep the bracket frame in the open position.

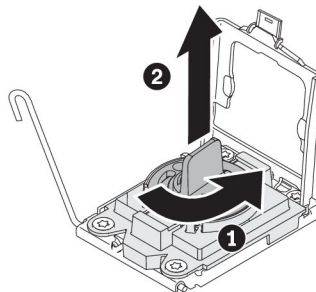


Attention: Do not touch the connectors on the microprocessor and the microprocessor socket.

10. The microprocessor is preinstalled in the installation tool, release the sides of the cover and remove the cover from the installation tool.
11. Install the microprocessor:
 - a. Align the holes on the microprocessor installation tool with the screws on the microprocessor bracket, then place the microprocessor installation tool down over the microprocessor. Twist the handle clockwise to attach the tool to the microprocessor.

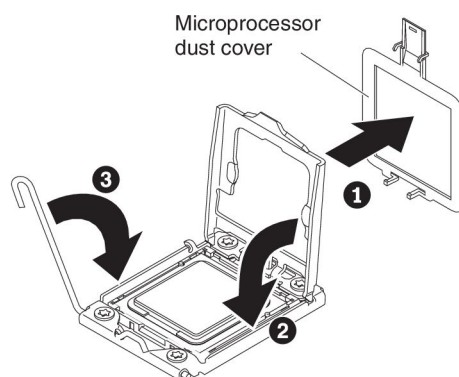


- b. Twist the handle on the microprocessor tool counterclockwise to insert the microprocessor into the socket.



Attention:

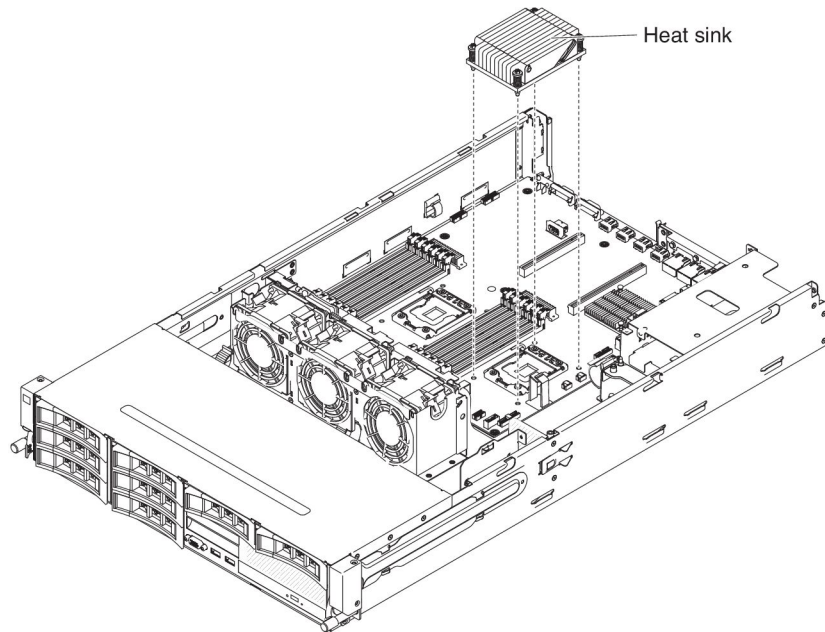
- Do not press the microprocessor into the socket.
 - Do not touch exposed pins of the microprocessor socket. The pins on the socket are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.
 - Make sure that the microprocessor is oriented and aligned correctly in the socket before you try to close the microprocessor retainer.
 - Do not touch the thermal material on the bottom of the heat sink or on top of the microprocessor. Touching the thermal material will contaminate it and destroys its even distribution. If the thermal material on the microprocessor or heat sink becomes contaminated, you must replace the thermal grease.
- c. Remove the microprocessor dust cover and store it in a safe place.
 - d. Close the microprocessor bracket frame.
 - e. Close the microprocessor release lever by pressing down on the end, moving it back under the release lever holder underneath the microprocessor bracket.



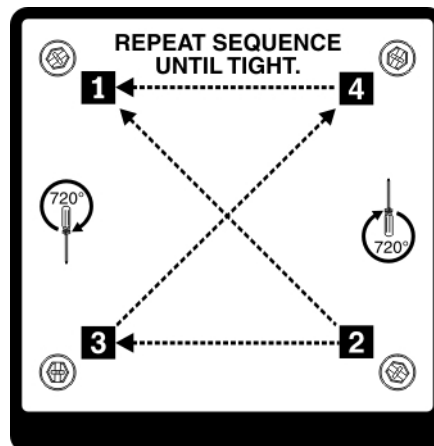
12. Install a heat sink on the microprocessor:

Attention: Do not touch the thermal grease on the bottom of the heat sink or set down the heat sink after you remove the plastic cover. Touching the thermal grease will contaminate it. If the thermal grease is contaminated, call IBM service and support to request a replacement thermal grease kit. For information about installing the replacement thermal grease, see "Thermal grease" on page 82.

- a. Remove the plastic protective cover from the bottom of the heat sink.
- b. Align the screw holes on the heat sink with the holes on the system board; then, place the heat sink on the microprocessor with the thermal-grease side down.



- c. Press firmly on the captive screws and tighten them with a screwdriver. The follow illustration shows the sequence in tightening the screws, which is also shown on top of the heat sink. Begin with the screw labeled as "1", then "2", "3" and finally "4". If possible, each screw should be rotated two full rotations at a time. Repeat until the screws are tight. Do not overtighten the screws by using excessive force. If you are using a torque wrench, tighten the screws to 8.5 Newton-meters (Nm) to 13 Nm (6.3 foot-pounds to 9.6 foot-pounds).



Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to "Completing the installation" on page 93.

Thermal grease

The thermal grease must be replaced whenever the heat sink has been removed from the top of the microprocessor and is going to be reused or when debris is found in the grease. Use this information to replace damaged or contaminated thermal grease on the microprocessor and heat sink.

About this task

When you are installing the heat sink on the same microprocessor that is was removed from, make sure that the following requirements are met:

- The thermal grease on the heat sink and microprocessor is not contaminated.
- Additional thermal grease is not added to the existing thermal grease on the heat sink and microprocessor.

Note:

- Read the Safety information on page “Safety” on page vii.
- Read the “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
- Read “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41.

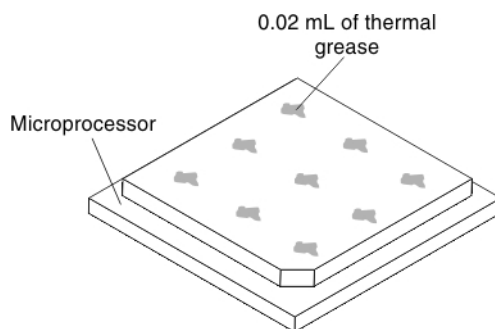
To replace damaged or contaminated thermal grease on the microprocessor and heat exchanger, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Place the heat sink on a clean work surface.
2. Remove the cleaning pad from its package and unfold it completely.
3. Use the cleaning pad to wipe the thermal grease from the bottom of the heat sink.

Note: Make sure that all of the thermal grease is removed.

4. Use a clean area of the cleaning pad to wipe the thermal grease from the microprocessor; then, dispose of the cleaning pad after all of the thermal grease is removed.



5. Use the thermal-grease syringe to place 9 uniformly spaced dots of 0.02 mL each on the top of the microprocessor. The outermost dots must be within approximately 5 mm of the edge of the microprocessor; this is to ensure uniform distribution of the grease.



Note: If the grease is properly applied, approximately half of the grease will remain in the syringe.

6. Install the heat sink onto the microprocessor as described in “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331.

Installing a hot-swap ac power supply

Use this information to install a hot-swap ac power supply.

About this task

The following items describe the type of power supply that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a power supply:

- To confirm that the server supports the power supply that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
- The server comes standard with one 550-watt or 750-watt or 900-watt hot-swap power supply. The input voltage is 110 V ac or 220 V ac auto-sensing.

Note: You cannot mix 110 V ac and 220 V ac, or 550-watt, 750-watt and 900-watt power supplies in the server, it is not supported.

- These power supplies are designed for parallel operation. In the event of a power-supply failure, the redundant power supply continues to power the system. The server supports a maximum of two power supplies.
- The server can run fully configured with one power supply. For redundancy support, you must install the second hot-swap power supply.

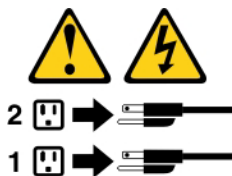
Note: You cannot mix high-efficiency and non-high-efficiency power supplies in the server.

Statement 5



CAUTION:

The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



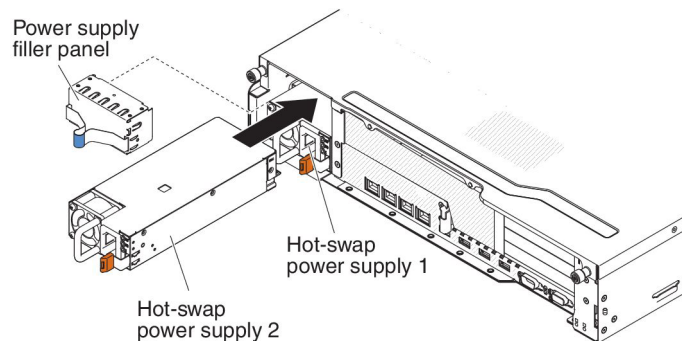
Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

Attention: During normal operation, each power-supply bay must contain either a power supply or power-supply filler for proper cooling.

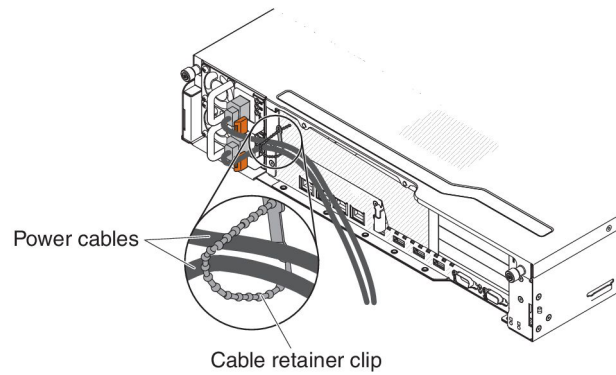
To replace a hot-swap ac power supply, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the hot-swap power supply to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the power supply from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
3. If you are installing a hot-swap power supply into an empty bay, remove the power-supply filler panel from the power-supply bay. Meanwhile, if you are replacing a failed hot-swap power supply, remove it from the bay.



4. Grasp the handle on the rear of the power supply and slide the power supply forward into the power-supply bay until it clicks. Make sure that the power supply connects firmly into the power-supply connector.
5. Connect the power cord for the new power supply to the power-cord connector on the power supply.
6. Route the power cord through the cable retainer clip so that it does not accidentally become disconnected.



7. Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
8. Make sure that the ac power LED and the dc power LED on the power supply are lit, indicating that the power supply is operating correctly.
9. If you are replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage in the server, apply the new power information label provided over the existing power information label on the server. Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage to ensure that the server will operate correctly.

额定电压 xxx-xxx/xxx-xxx 额定电压 x.x/x.x	额定電壓 xxx-xxx/xxx-xxx 额定電壓 x.x/x.x	额定電流 xx/xx Hz 额定電流 xx/xx Hz	额定電流 xx/xx Hz 额定電流 xx/xx Hz
--	--	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Product certified in Shenzhen, China
Made in China V 中国制造

IBM
Marca Registrada
©Registered Trademark
of International Business
Machines Corporation

製造商 Manufacturer: IBM Corporation
Copyright Code and Parts Contained Herein.
©Copyright IBM Corp. 2012 All Rights Reserved
Canada ICES/NMB-003 Class/Classe A

この装置は、クラス A 情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用する
と電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策
を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。VCCI-A

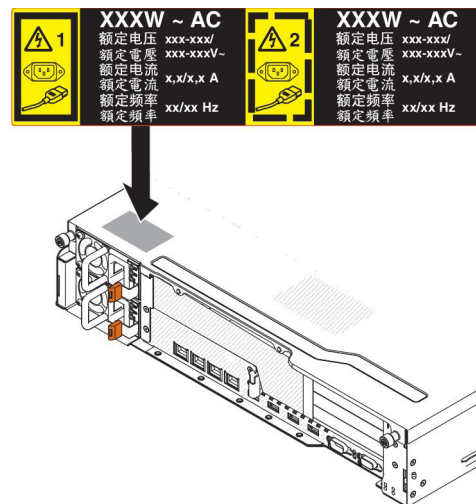
Apparaten skall anslutas till jordat uttag
Apparatet må tilkoples jordat stikkontakt
Laite on liitettävä suojamaadoituskosketinilla
varustettuun pistorasiaan
This device complies with part 15 of FCC rules.
Operation is subject to the following two
conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful
interference, and (2) this device must accept any
interference received, including interference that
may cause undesired operation.

警告使用者:
這是甲類的資訊產品,在
居住的環境中使用時,可
能造成射頻干擾,在這種
情況下,使用者會被要求
採取某些適當的對策。

廢電池請回收
EU Only
NOM NYCE
GS
C UL US
LISTED
I.T.E. Equip.
167G
CE
P
ME01
CCC
UL
S
KCC-REM-IBC-7919AR

R33026
伺服器 服務器
型号 MT: XXXX
Model: xxx
SN: SSSSSSS
MFG date: YYYYMMDD
Product ID:
PN:

10. If you are adding a power supply to the server, attach the redundant power information label that comes with this option on the server top cover near the power supplies.



Installing a hot-swap dc power supply

Use this information to install a hot-swap dc power supply.

About this task

The following notes describe the type of power supply that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a power supply:

- Before you install an additional power supply or replace a power supply with one of a different wattage, you may use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html>.
- The server comes with one hot-swap 12-volt output power supply that connects to power supply bay 1. The input voltage is -48 V dc or -60 V dc auto-sensing.
- Before you install a dc power supply in the server, you must remove all ac power supplies. Do not use both ac and dc power supplies in the same server. Install up to two dc power supplies or up to two ac power supplies, but not a combination.
- Power supply 1 is the default/primary power supply. If power supply 1 fails, you must replace the power supply with the same wattage immediately.
- You can order an optional power supply for redundancy.
- These power supplies are designed for parallel operation. In the event of a power-supply failure, the redundant power supply continues to power the system. The server supports a maximum of two power supplies.
- It is the customer's responsibility to supply the necessary power cable.

To reduce the risk of electric shock or energy hazards:

- Use a circuit breaker that is rated at 25 amps.
- Use 2.5 mm² (12 AWG) at 90° C copper wire.
- Torque the wiring-terminal screws to 0.50 ~ 0.60 newton-meters (4.43 ~ 5.31 inch-pounds).

For more information, see Statement 34 below.

- If the power source requires ring terminals, you must use a crimping tool to install the ring terminals to the power cord wires. The ring terminals must be UL approved and must accommodate the wire that is described in the above-mentioned note .

Statement 29:



CAUTION:

This equipment is designed to permit the connection of the earthed conductor of the dc supply circuit to the earthing conductor at the equipment.

This equipment is designed to permit the connection of the earthed conductor of the dc supply circuit to the earthing conductor at the equipment. If this connection is made, all of the following conditions must be met:

- This equipment shall be connected directly to the dc supply system earthing electrode conductor or to a bonding jumper from an earthing terminal bar or bus to which the dc supply system earthing electrode conductor is connected.

- This equipment shall be located in the same immediate area (such as, adjacent cabinets) as any other equipment that has a connection between the earthed conductor of the same dc supply circuit and the earthing conductor, and also the point of earthing of the dc system. The dc system shall not be earthed elsewhere.
- The dc supply source shall be located within the same premises as this equipment.
- Switching or disconnecting devices shall not be in the earthed circuit conductor between the dc source and the point of connection of the earthing electrode conductor.

Statement 31



DANGER

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables is hazardous.

To avoid a shock hazard:

- **Do not connect or disconnect any cables or perform installation, maintenance, or reconfiguration of this product during an electrical storm.**
- **Connect all power cords to a properly wired and grounded power source.**
- **Connect to properly wired power sources any equipment that will be attached to this product.**
- **When possible, use one hand only to connect or disconnect signal cables.**
- **Never turn on any equipment when there is evidence of fire, water, or structural damage.**
- **Disconnect the attached ac power cords, dc power sources, network connections, telecommunications systems, and serial cables before you open the device covers, unless you are instructed otherwise in the installation and configuration procedures.**
- **Connect and disconnect cables as described in the following table when you install, move, or open covers on this product or attached devices.**

To Connect:

1. Turn OFF all power sources and equipment that is to be attached to this product.
2. Attach signal cables to the product.
3. Attach power cords to the product.
 - For ac systems, use appliance inlets.
 - For dc systems, ensure correct polarity of -48 V dc connections: RTN is + and -48 V dc is -. Earth ground should use a two-hole lug for safety.
4. Attach signal cables to other devices.
5. Connect power cords to their sources.
6. Turn ON all the power sources.

To Disconnect:

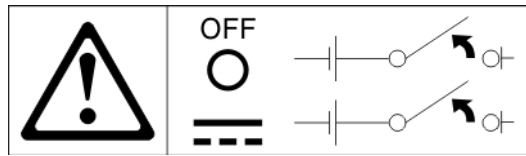
1. Turn OFF all power sources and equipment that is to be attached to this product.
 - For ac systems, remove all power cords from the chassis power receptacles or interrupt power at the ac power distribution unit.
 - For dc systems, disconnect dc power sources at the breaker panel or by turning off the power source. Then, remove the dc cables.
2. Remove the signal cables from the connectors.
3. Remove all cables from the devices.

Statement 33



CAUTION:

This product does not provide a power-control button. Turning off blades or removing power modules and I/O modules does not turn off electrical current to the product. The product also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the product, make sure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



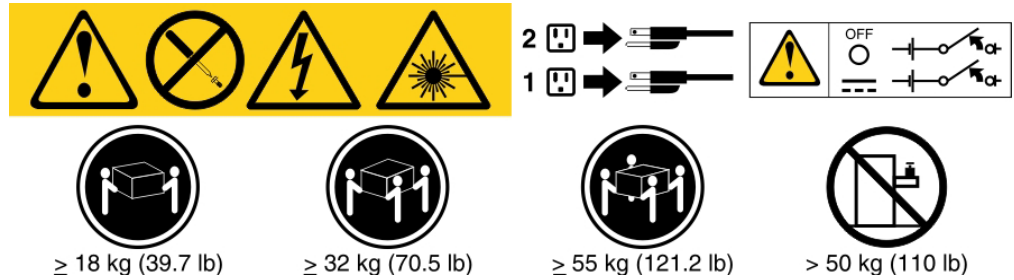
Statement 34



CAUTION:

To reduce the risk of electric shock or energy hazards:

- This equipment must be installed by trained service personnel in a restricted-access location, as defined by the NEC and IEC 60950-1, First Edition, The Standard for Safety of Information Technology Equipment.
- Connect the equipment to a properly grounded safety extra low voltage (SELV) source. A SELV source is a secondary circuit that is designed so that normal and single fault conditions do not cause the voltages to exceed a safe level (60 V direct current).
- Incorporate a readily available approved and rated disconnect device in the field wiring.
- See the specifications in the product documentation for the required circuit-breaker rating for branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- Use copper wire conductors only. See the specifications in the product documentation for the required wire size.
- See the specifications in the product documentation for the required torque values for the wiring-terminal screws.



Important: Be sure to read the multilingual safety instructions on the CD that comes with the server before you use the product.

To install a hot-swap dc power supply, complete the following steps:

Attention: Only trained service personnel other than IBM service technicians are authorized to install and remove the -48 volt dc power supply, and make the connections to and disconnections from the -48 volt dc power source. IBM service technicians are not certified or authorized to install or remove the -48 volt power cable. The customer is responsible for ensuring that only trained service personnel install or remove the -48 volt power cable.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the hot-swap power supply to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the power supply from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
3. Turn off the circuit breaker for the dc power source to which the new power supply will be connected. Disconnect the power cord from the dc power source.
4. Attach the dc power cable to the new power supply.

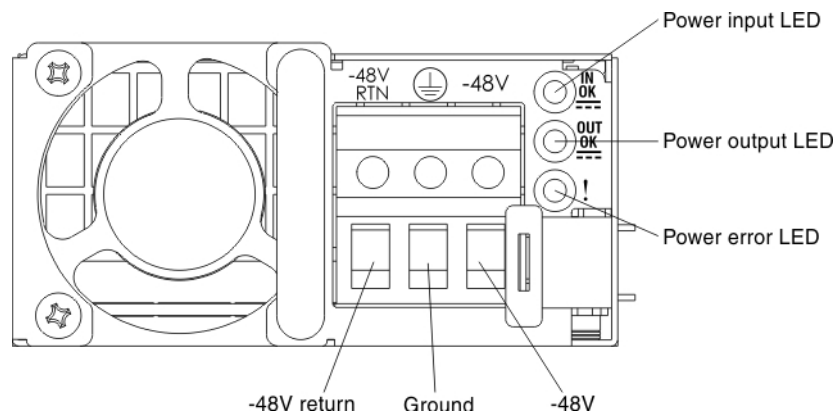


Figure 1. DC power supply rear view

5. If you are installing a hot-swap power supply into an empty bay, remove the power-supply filler from the power-supply bay.

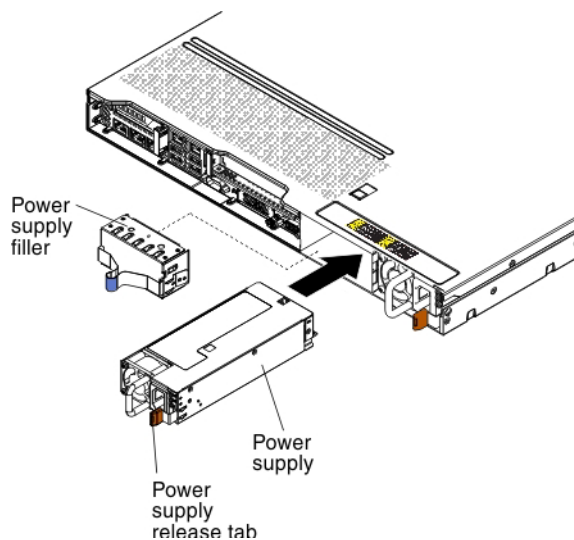


Figure 2. Power supply installation

6. Grasp the handle on the rear of the power supply and slide the power supply forward into the power-supply bay until it clicks. Make sure that the power supply connects firmly into the power-supply connector.
7. Route the power cord through the handle and cable tie if any, so that it does not accidentally become unplugged.
8. Connect the other ends of the dc power cable to the dc power source. Cut the wires to the correct length, but do not cut them shorter than 150 mm (6 inch). If the power source requires ring terminals, you must use a crimping tool to install the ring terminals to the power cord wires. The ring terminals must be UL approved and must accommodate the wires that are described above. The minimum nominal thread diameter of a pillar or stud type of terminal must be 4 mm; for a screw type of terminal the diameter must be 5.0 mm.
9. Turn on the circuit breaker for the dc power source to which the new power supply is connected.
10. Make sure that the green power LEDs on the power supply are lit, indicating that the power supply is operating correctly.
11. If you are replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage in the server, apply the new power information label provided over the existing power information label on the server. Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage to ensure that the server will operate correctly.

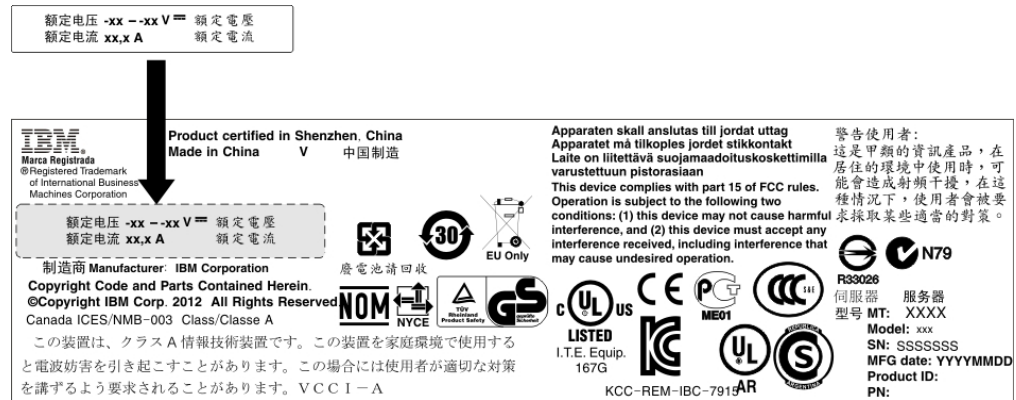


Figure 3. Power information label

12. If you are adding a power supply to the server, attach the redundant power information label that comes with this option on the server cover near the power supplies.



Figure 4. Redundant power information label

Installing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device

Use this information to install a USB embedded hypervisor flash device.

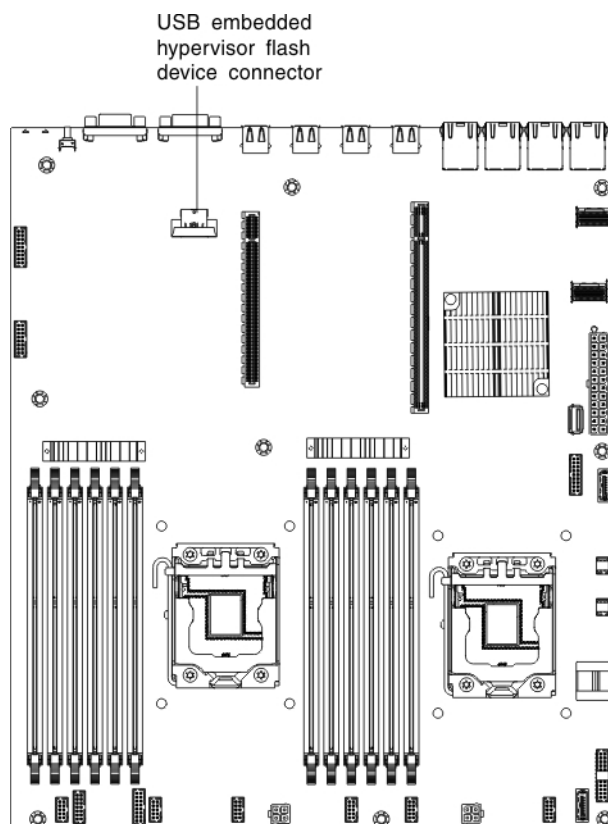
About this task

Hypervisor is a virtualization platform that enables multiple operating systems to run on a host computer at the same time. Support for hypervisor is available with the purchase and installation of an optional USB hypervisor memory key, with embedded hypervisor software.

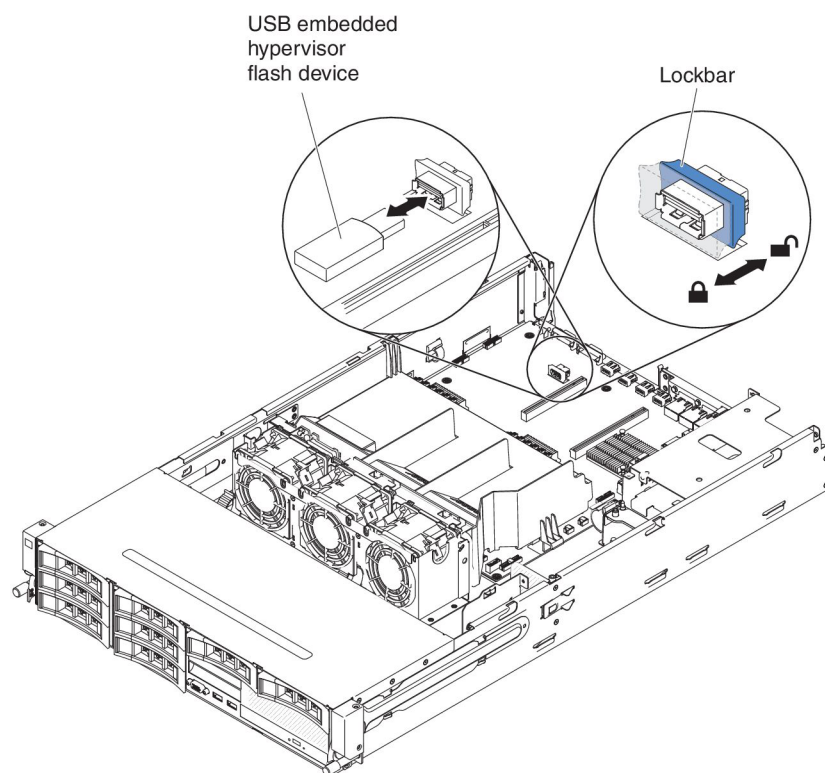
To install the USB hypervisor memory key, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. Remove PCIe riser-card assembly 1 (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 44).
6. Locate the embedded hypervisor USB flash device connector on the system board as shown in the following illustration:



7. Slide the lockbar toward the riser-card assembly to the locked position until it is seated firmly.



8. Align the USB flash device with the connector on the system board and push it into the connector until it is firmly seated.

9. Slide the lockbar toward the riser-card assembly to the locked position until it is seated firmly.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation.”

Note: You must configure the server to boot from the hypervisor USB drive. See “Configuring the server” on page 102 for information about enabling the embedded hypervisor.

Completing the installation

Use this information to complete the installation.

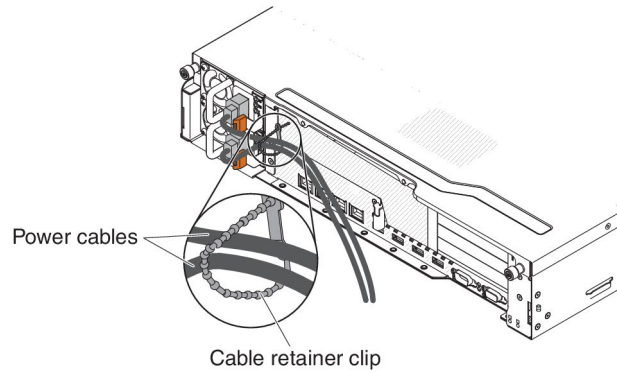
About this task

To complete the installation, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. If you removed the air baffle, reinstall it (see “Installing the air baffle” on page 94).
2. If you removed a PCIe riser-card assembly, reinstall it (see “Installing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 95).
3. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 97).
4. If you removed the server top cover, replace it (see “Installing the server top cover” on page 98).
5. Install the server in the rack cabinet (see the *Rack Installation Instructions* that come with the server for instructions).
6. To attach peripheral devices and connect the power cords, see “Front view” on page 16).
7. Update the server configuration (see “Updating the server configuration” on page 99).
8. Slide the server back into the rack, if necessary.
9. Start the server. Confirm that it starts correctly and recognizes the newly installed devices, and make sure that no error LEDs are lit.
10. (IBM Business Partners only) Complete the additional steps in “Instructions for IBM Business Partners” on page 30.

Note: Remember to route the power cord through the cable retainer clip so that it does not accidentally become disconnected.



Installing the air baffle

Use this information to install the air baffle.

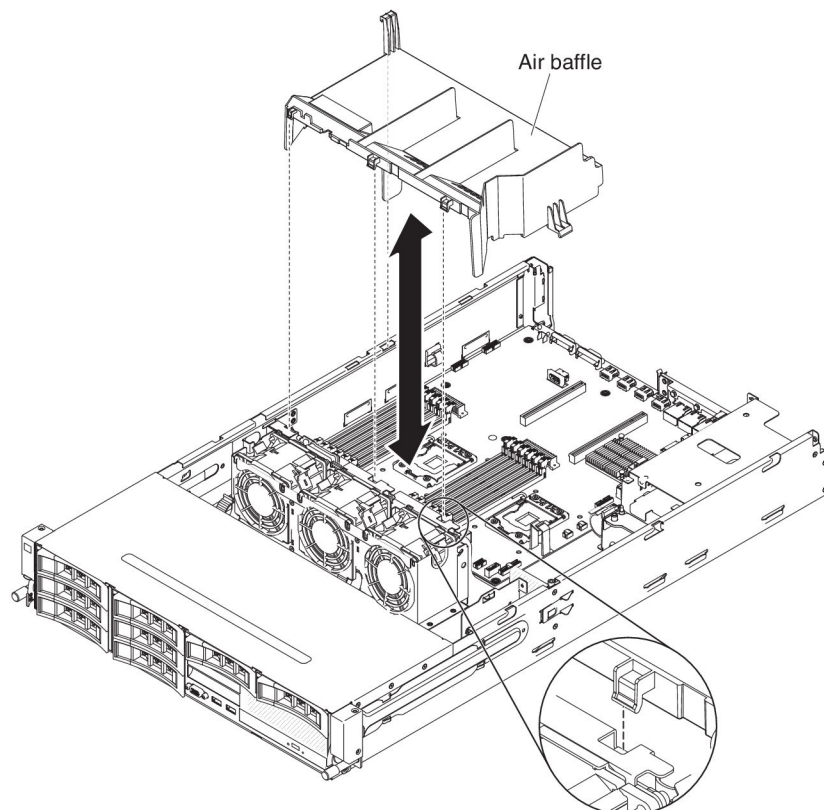
About this task

To install the air baffle, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Lower the air baffle into the server. Make sure that the tabs on the air baffle are inserted into the holes on the chassis.

Attention: For proper cooling and airflow, replace the air baffle before you turn on the server. Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components.



Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing a PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to install a PCI riser-card assembly.

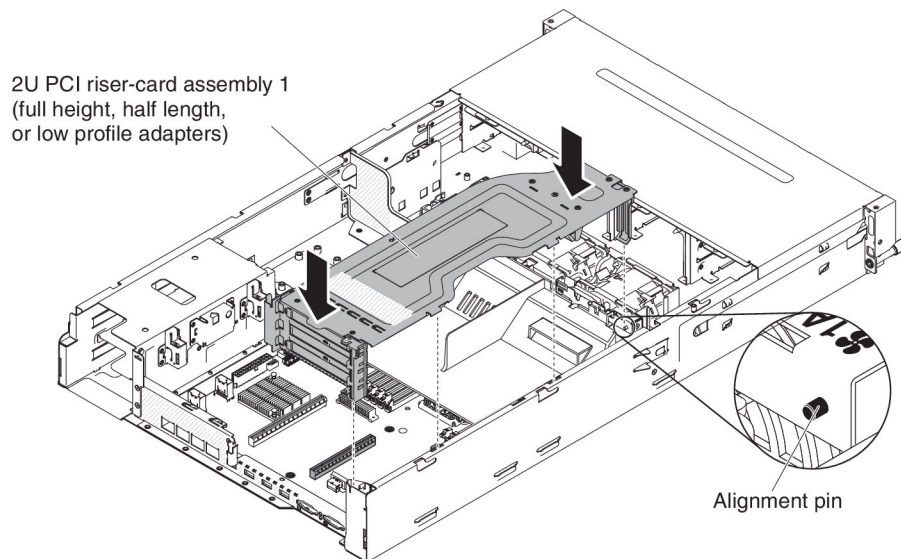
About this task

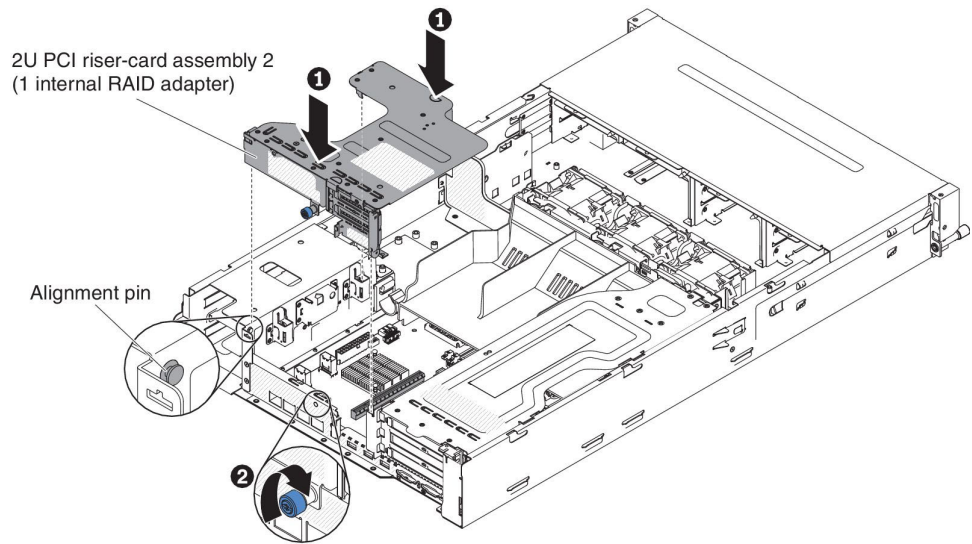
To install the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

Procedure

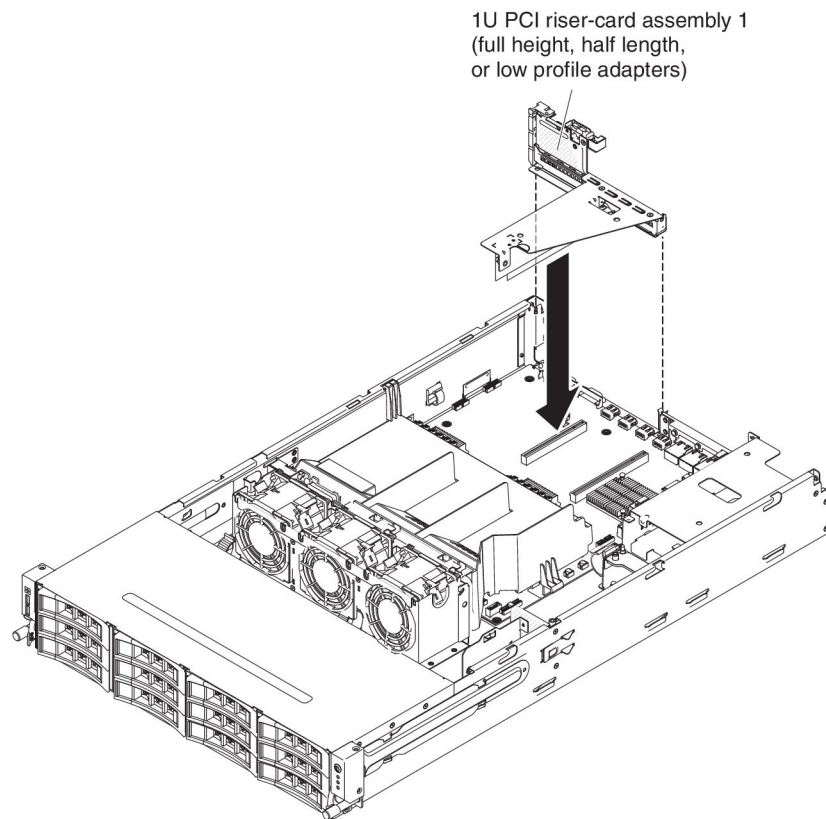
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Make sure that the server and all peripheral devices are turned off and that the power cords and all external cables are disconnected.
3. Reinstall any adapters and reconnect any internal cables that you removed in other procedures.
4. Align the PCI riser-card assembly with the alignment pin and the guide rails on the chassis.

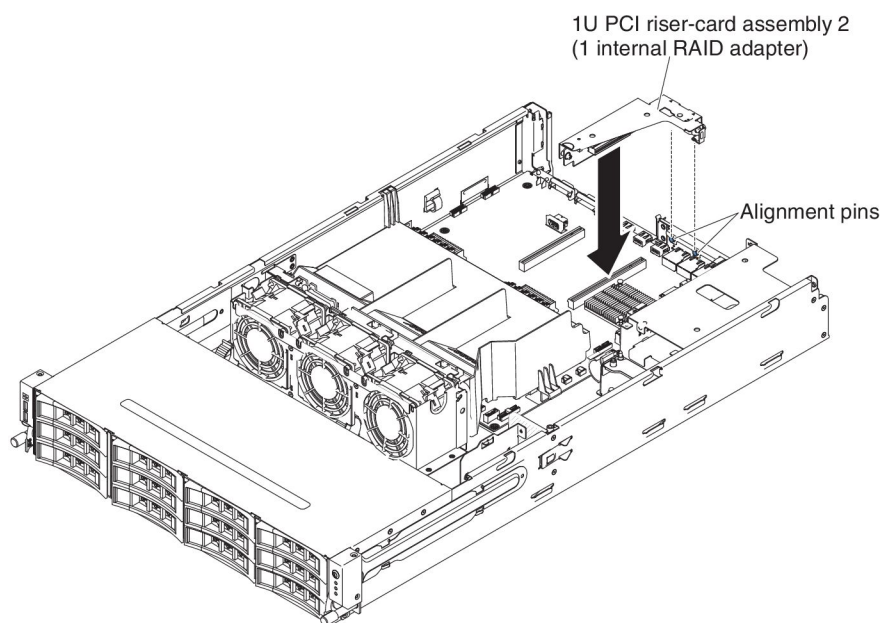
For 2U riser card assemblies:





For 1U riser card assemblies:





5. Press down on the blue touch points on the PCI riser-card assembly to install the assembly in the server. Make sure that the PCI riser-card assembly is fully seated in the PCI connectors on the system board.

Attention: Make sure that the cables are not pinched.

Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down

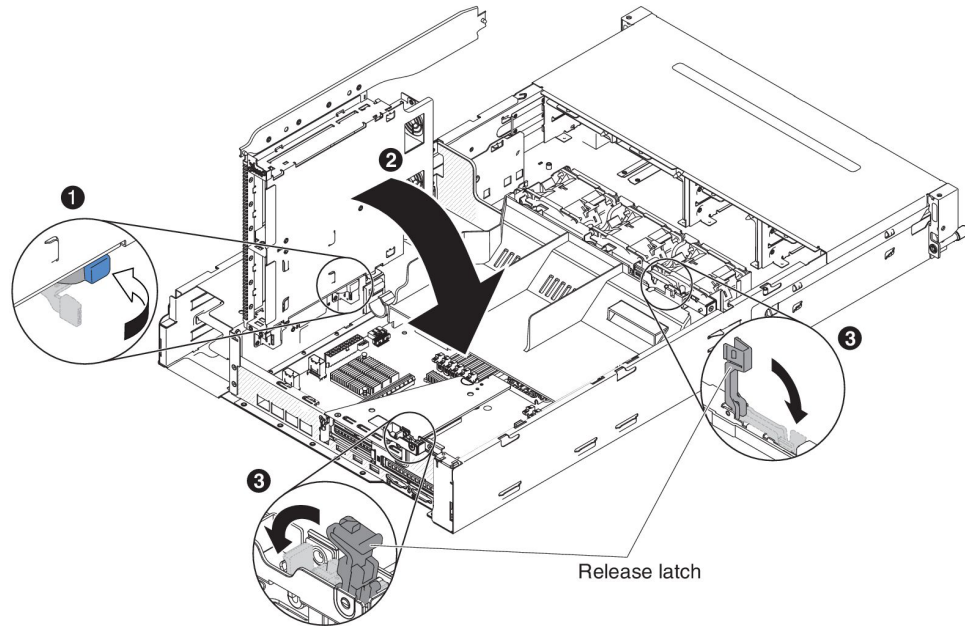
Use this information to rotate the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down.

About this task

To rotate the optional hot-swap hard disk drive cage down, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Shift the switch on the rear hard disk drive cage to the unlock position **1**.
3. Slowly rotate the cage downwards until it sits into place **2**.
4. Close the blue latches on the chassis **3**.



Results

If you have other devices to install or remove, do so now. Otherwise, go to “Completing the installation” on page 93.

Installing the server top cover

Use this information to install the server top cover.

About this task

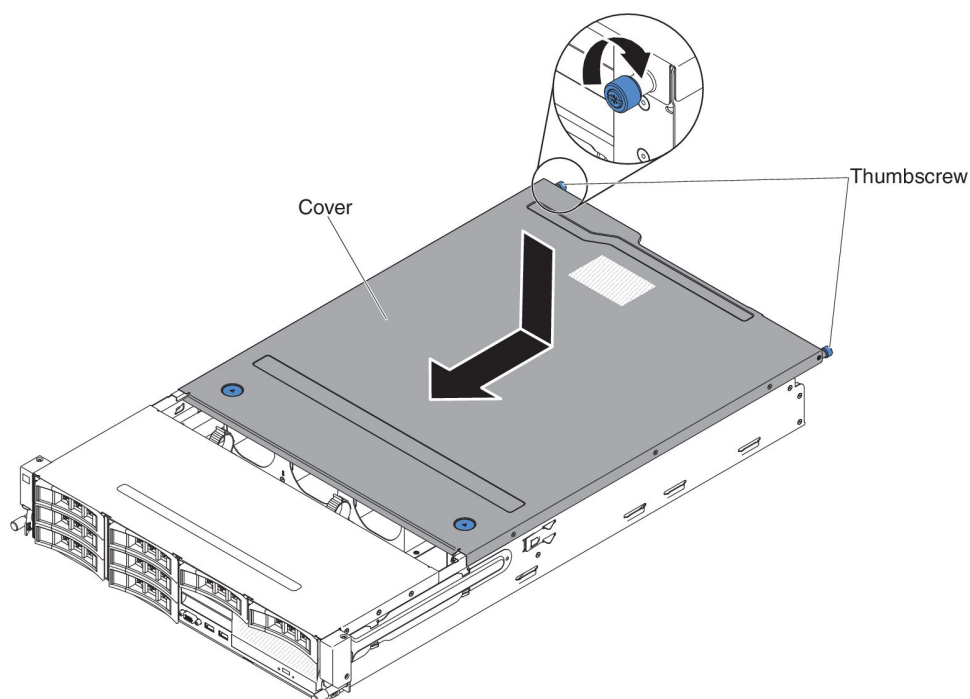
To install the server cover, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Make sure that all cables, adapters, and other components are installed and seated correctly and that you have not left loose tools or parts inside the server. Also, make sure that all internal cables are correctly routed.
2. Align the cover over the server (toward the rear of the server) until the cover edges slip into position over the chassis.

Attention: Before sliding the cover forward, make sure that all the tabs on both the front, rear, and side of the cover engage the chassis correctly. If all the tabs do not engage the chassis correctly, it will be hard to remove the cover later.

3. Slide the cover forward toward the front of the server until the cover is completely closed.



4. Tighten the thumbscrews on the rear of the cover to secure the cover to the chassis.
5. Install the server into the rack enclosure and tighten the two front thumbscrews to secure the server in the rack.

Attention: Two or more people are required to install the system in a rack cabinet.

Updating the server configuration

Use this information to update the server configuration.

When you start the server for the first time after you add or remove a device, you might receive a message that the configuration has changed. The Setup utility starts automatically so that you can save the new configuration settings.

Some optional devices have device drivers that you must install. For information about installing device drivers, see the documentation that comes with each device.

If the server has an optional RAID adapter and you have installed or removed a hard disk drive, see the documentation that comes with the RAID adapter for information about reconfiguring the disk arrays.

For information about configuring the integrated Gigabit Ethernet controller, see “Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller” on page 118.

Chapter 3. Configuration information and instructions

This chapter provides information about updating the firmware and using the configuration utilities.

Updating the firmware

Use this information to update the system firmware.

Important:: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

You can install code updates that are packaged as an UpdateXpress System Pack or UpdateXpress CD image. An UpdateXpress System Pack contains an integration-tested bundle of online firmware and device-driver updates for your server. Use UpdateXpress System Pack Installer to acquire and apply UpdateXpress System Packs and individual firmware and device-driver updates. For additional information and to download the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer, go to the ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=TOOL-CENTER> and click **UpdateXpress System Pack Installer**.

When you click an update, an information page is displayed, including a list of the problems that the update fixes. Review this list for your specific problem; however, even if your problem is not listed, installing the update might solve the problem.

Be sure to separately install any listed critical updates that have release dates that are later than the release date of the UpdateXpress System Pack or UpdateXpress image.

The firmware for the server is periodically updated and is available for download on the IBM web site. To check for the latest level of firmware, such as the UEFI firmware, vital product data (VPD) code, device drivers, and integrated management module (IMM) firmware, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>.

Attention: Before you update the firmware, be sure to back up any data that is stored in the Trusted Platform Module (TPM), in case any of the TPM characteristics are changed by the new firmware. For instructions, see your encryption software documentation.

Download the latest firmware for the server; then, install the firmware, using the instructions that are included with the downloaded files.

When you replace a device in the server, you might have to either update the firmware that is stored in memory on the device or restore the pre-existing firmware from a diskette or CD image.

The following list indicates where the firmware is stored:

- UEFI firmware is stored in ROM on the system board.
- IMM2 firmware is stored in ROM on the IMM2 on the system board.

- Ethernet firmware is stored in ROM on the Ethernet controller.
- ServeRAID firmware is stored in ROM on the ServeRAID adapter.
- SATA firmware is stored in ROM on the integrated SATA controller.
- SAS/SATA firmware is stored in ROM on the SAS/SATA controller on the system board.

Configuring UEFI compatible devices

Use this information to configure UEFI compatible devices.

About this task

UEFI compatible expansion cards can be configured through the Setup utility. To configure a UEFI compatible expansion card, complete the following steps:

Note: Before configuring a UEFI compatible device, it is recommended to update the firmware for your server. See “Updating the firmware” on page 101 for information on how to update the firmware for your server.

1. Run the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105).
2. Select **System Settings** → **Network** or **Storage** depending on the type of your adapters.

Note: Select **System Settings** → **Adapters and UEFI drivers** for UEFI 2.0 (and prior) compliant adapters and drivers installed in the server.

3. Select **Please refresh this page first** and press Enter.
4. Select the device driver that you want to configure and press Enter.
5. When you have finished changing settings, press Esc to exit from the program; select **Save** to save the settings that you have changed.

Configuring the server

The following configuration programs come with the server:

- **Setup utility**

The UEFI Setup Utility program is part of the basic input/output system firmware. Use it to change interrupt request (IRQ) settings, change the startup-device sequence, set the date and time, and set passwords. For information about using this program, see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105.

- **Boot Manager program**

The Boot Manager program is part of the server firmware. Use it to override the startup sequence that is set in the Setup utility and temporarily assign a device to be first in the startup sequence. For more information about using this program, see “Using the Boot Manager program” on page 112.

- **IBM ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD**

The ServerGuide program provides software-setup tools and installation tools that are designed for the server. Use this CD during the installation of the server to configure basic hardware features, such as an integrated SAS/SATA controller with RAID capabilities, and to simplify the installation of your operating system. For information about using this CD, see “Using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD” on page 104.

- **Integrated management module II**

Use the integrated management module II (IMM2) for configuration, to update the firmware and sensor data record/field replaceable unit (SDR/FRU) data, and

to remotely manage a network. For information about using IMM2, see “Using the integrated management module II” on page 113 and the *Integrated Management Module User’s Guide* at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=migr-5086346>.

- **VMware ESXi embedded hypervisor**

An optional USB flash device with VMware ESXi embedded hypervisor software is available for purchase. Hypervisor is virtualization software that enables multiple operating systems to run on a host system at the same time. The USB embedded hypervisor flash device installs in the USB connector on the system board. For more information about using the embedded hypervisor, see “Using the embedded hypervisor” on page 115.

- **Remote presence capability and blue-screen capture**

The remote presence and blue-screen capture features are integrated functions of the Integrated Management Module II (IMM2). The remote presence feature provides the following functions:

- Remotely viewing video with graphics resolutions up to 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz, regardless of the system state
- Remotely accessing the server, using the keyboard and mouse from a remote client
- Mapping the CD or DVD drive, diskette drive, and USB flash drive on a remote client, and mapping ISO and diskette image files as virtual drives that are available for use by the server
- Uploading a diskette image to the IMM memory and mapping it to the server as a virtual drive

The blue-screen capture feature captures the video display contents before the IMM restarts the server when the IMM detects an operating-system hang condition. A system administrator can use the blue-screen capture feature to assist in determining the cause of the hang condition.

- **Ethernet controller configuration**

For information about configuring the Ethernet controller, see “Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller” on page 118.

- **Configuring RAID arrays**

For information about configuring RAID arrays, see “Configuring RAID arrays” on page 118.

- **IBM Advanced Settings Utility (ASU) program**

Use this program as an alternative to the Setup utility for modifying UEFI settings and IMM settings. Use the ASU program online or out of band to modify UEFI settings from the command line without the need to restart the server to access the Setup utility. For more information about using this program, see “IBM Advanced Settings Utility program” on page 121.

Using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD

Use this information as an overview for using the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD.

The *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD provides software setup tools and installation tools that are designed for your server. The ServerGuide program detects the server model and optional hardware devices that are installed and uses that information during setup to configure the hardware. The ServerGuide simplifies the operating-system installations by providing updated device drivers and, in some cases, installing them automatically.

You can download a free image of the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD from <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=SERV-GUIDE>.

In addition to the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, you must have your operating-system CD to install the operating system.

ServerGuide features

This information provides an overview of the ServerGuide features.

Features and functions can vary slightly with different versions of the ServerGuide program. To learn more about the version that you have, start the ServerGuide Setup and Installation CD and view the online overview. Not all features are supported on all server models.

The ServerGuide program performs the following tasks:

- Sets system date and time
- Detects the RAID adapter or controller and runs the SAS/SATA RAID configuration program
- Checks the microcode (firmware) levels of a ServeRAID adapter and determines whether a later level is available from the CD
- Detects installed hardware options and provides updated device drivers for most adapters and devices
- Provides diskette-free installation for supported Windows operating systems
- Includes an online readme file with links to tips for your hardware and operating-system installation

Setup and configuration overview

Use this information for the ServerGuide setup and configuration.

When you use the *ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD, you do not need setup diskettes. You can use the CD to configure any supported IBM server model. The setup program provides a list of tasks that are required to set up your server model. On a server with a ServeRAID adapter or SAS/SATA controller with RAID capabilities, you can run the SAS/SATA RAID configuration program to create logical drives.

Note: Features and functions can vary slightly with different versions of the ServerGuide program.

Typical operating-system installation

This section details the ServerGuide typical operating-system installation.

The ServerGuide program can reduce the time it takes to install an operating system. It provides the device drivers that are required for your hardware and for the operating system that you are installing. This section describes a typical ServerGuide operating-system installation.

Note: Features and functions can vary slightly with different versions of the ServerGuide program.

1. After you have completed the setup process, the operating-system installation program starts. (You will need your operating-system CD to complete the installation.)
2. The ServerGuide program stores information about the server model, service processor, hard disk drive controllers, and network adapters. Then, the program checks the CD for newer device drivers. This information is stored and then passed to the operating-system installation program.
3. The ServerGuide program presents operating-system partition options that are based on your operating-system selection and the installed hard disk drives.
4. The ServerGuide program prompts you to insert your operating-system CD and restart the server. At this point, the installation program for the operating system takes control to complete the installation.

Installing your operating system without using ServerGuide

Use this information to install the operating system on the server without using ServerGuide.

About this task

If you have already configured the server hardware and you are not using the ServerGuide program to install your operating system, you can download operating-system installation instructions for the server from <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.

Using the Setup utility

Use these instructions to start the Setup utility.

Use the Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) Setup Utility program to perform the following tasks:

- View configuration information
- View and change assignments for devices and I/O ports
- Set the date and time
- Set and change passwords
- Set the startup characteristics of the server and the order of startup devices
- Set and change settings for advanced hardware features
- View, set, and change settings for power-management features
- View and clear error logs
- Change interrupt request (IRQ) settings
- Resolve configuration conflicts

Starting the Setup utility

Use this information to start up the Setup utility.

About this task

To start the Setup utility, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active.

2. When the prompt **<F1> Setup** is displayed, press F1. If you have set an administrator password, you must type the administrator password to access the full Setup utility menu. If you do not type the administrator password, a limited Setup utility menu is available.
3. Select settings to view or change.

Setup utility menu choices

Use the Setup utility main menu to view and configure server configuration data and settings.

The following choices are on the Setup utility main menu for the UEFI. Depending on the version of the IBM System x Server Firmware (server firmware), some menu choices might differ slightly from these descriptions.

- **System Information**

Select this choice to view information about the server. When you make changes through other choices in the Setup utility, some of those changes are reflected in the system information; you cannot change settings directly in the system information. This choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

- **System Summary**

Select this choice to view configuration information, including the ID, speed, and cache size of the microprocessors, machine type and model of the server, the serial number, the system UUID, and the amount of installed memory. When you make configuration changes through other options in the Setup utility, the changes are reflected in the system summary; you cannot change settings directly in the system summary.

- **Product Data**

Select this choice to view the system-board identifier, the revision level or issue date of the firmware, the integrated management module and diagnostics code, and the version and date.

This choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

- **System Settings**

Select this choice to view or change the server component settings.

- **Adapters and UEFI Drivers**

Select this choice to view information about the adapters and device drivers installed in the server that are compliant with UEFI 1.10 and UEFI 2.0.

- **Processors**

Select this choice to view or change the processor settings.

- **Memory**

Select this choice to view or change the memory settings. To configure memory mirroring, select **System Settings → Memory → Memory Mode → Mirrored**.

- **Devices and I/O Ports**

Select this choice to view or change assignments for devices and input/output (I/O) ports. You can configure the serial ports; configure remote console redirection; enable or disable integrated Ethernet controllers, the SAS/SATA adapter, SATA optical drive channels, and PCI slots; and view the system Ethernet MAC addresses. If you disable a device, it cannot be configured, and the operating system will not be able to detect it (this is equivalent to disconnecting the device).

- **Power**

Select this choice to view or change power capping to control consumption, processors, and performance states.

- **Active Energy Manager**

Select this choice to enable or disable power capping. If you enable power capping, the Active Energy Manager program will limit the maximum power that is consumed by the server.

Note: It is available only when **System Settings → Processors → Processor Performance States** is enabled.

- **Power/Performance Bias**

Select this choice to determine how the power management of the microprocessor is controlled. You can choose either Platform Controlled (system) or OS Controlled (operating system) to control the setting. Not all operating systems support this feature.

- **Platform Controlled Type**

Select this choice to determine how to balance between performance and power consumption. Choosing Maximum Performance will disable power management functions and allow the most aggressive use of turbo. Choosing Minimal Power will maximize the use of power management features for least power consumption and disable turbo.

Note: It is available only when **System Settings → Power → Power/Performance Bias → Platform Controlled** is enabled.

- **Workload Configuration**

Select this choice to determine how to balance between I/O bandwidth and balanced workload. Choosing I/O sensitive will get higher I/O bandwidth while expansion cards are used. Choosing Balanced will allow enough frequency for workload while the microprocessor cores are idle.

- **Operating Modes**

Select this choice to view or change the operating profile (performance and power utilization). This choice specifies a preset operating mode to configure the server for maximum power savings, maximum efficiency, and maximum performance.

- **Choose Operating Mode**

Select the operating mode based on your preference. Power savings and performance are also highly dependent on hardware and software running on the system. When a present mode is selected, the low-level settings are not changeable and will be grayed out.

- **Memory Speed**

Select the desired memory speed. Maximum performance mode maximizes performance. Balanced mode offers a balance between performance and power. Minimal power mode maximizes power savings.

- **Memory Power Management**

Select this choice to enable or disable power management on memory. If you choose Disabled, it will provide maximum performance but minimum power savings. If you choose Automatic, it is suitable for most applications.

- **Proc Performance States**

Select this choice to enable or disable processor performance states. Enabling processor performance states (Intel Speedstep Technology) saves power by reducing speed and voltage as the microprocessor utilized is reduced.

Note: Some operating systems must have the correct power profile selected to take advantage of this feature.

- **C1 Enhance Mode**

Select this choice to enable or disable C1E (C1 Enhanced) state. Enabling C1E (C1 Enhanced) state can save power by halting CPU cores that are idle.

Note: An operating system that supports C1E state must be installed to take advantage of this feature. Changing this setting will be effective after the next system reboot.

- **QPI Link Frequency**

Select this choice to determine the desired microprocessor QPI link frequency. Maximum performance mode maximizes performance. Balanced mode offers a balance between performance and power. Minimal power maximizes power savings.

- **Turbo Mode**

Select this choice to enable or disable turbo mode. Enabling turbo mode can boost the overall microprocessor performance when all microprocessor cores are not fully utilized. A microprocessor core can run above its rated frequency for a short period of time when it is in turbo mode.

- **CPU C-States**

Select this choice to enable or disable ACPI C2 Processor Power states. It will be effective after the next system reboot.

- **Package ACPI CState Limit**

Select this choice to determine the level of C-state. Selecting a higher C-state limit allows the microprocessors to consume less power when they are idle. If you experience problems with legacy operating systems, set the ACPI Cstate limit to C2.

- **Power/Performance Bias**

Select this choice to determine how the power management of the microprocessor is controlled. You can choose either Platform Controlled (system) or OS Controlled (operating system) to control the setting. Not all operating systems support this feature.

- **Platform Controlled Type**

Select this choice to determine how to balance between performance and power consumption. Choosing Maximum Performance will disable power management functions and allow the most aggressive use of turbo.

Choosing Minimal Power will maximize the use of power management features for least power consumption and disable turbo.

– **Legacy Support**

Select this choice to view or set legacy support.

– **Force Legacy Video on Boot**

Select this choice to force INT video support, if the operating system does not support UEFI video output standards.

– **Rehook INT 19h**

Select this choice to enable or disable devices from taking control of the boot process. The default is **Disable**.

– **Legacy Thunk Support**

Select this choice to enable or disable UEFI to interact with PCI mass storage devices that are non-UEFI compliant.

– **Infinite Boot Retry**

Select this choice to enable or disable infinitely retry the Legacy Boot order.

– **BBS Boot**

Select this choice to enable or disable legacy boot in BBS manner.

– **System Security**

Select this choice to view or configure Trusted Platform Module (TPM) support.

– **Integrated Management Module**

Select this choice to view or change the settings for the integrated management module.

– **Power Restore Policy**

Select this choice to view or enable the POST watchdog timer.

– **Commands on USB Interface Preference**

Select this choice to enable or disable the Ethernet over USB interface on IMM.

– **Network Configuration**

Select this choice to view the system management network interface port, the IMM MAC address, the current IMM IP address, and the host name; define the static IMM IP address, subnet mask, and gateway address; specify whether to use the static IP address or have DHCP assign the IMM IP address; save the network changes; and reset the IMM.

– **Reset IMM to Defaults**

Select this choice to view or reset IMM to the default settings.

– **Reset IMM**

Select this choice to reset the IMM settings.

– **Recovery**

Select this option to configure recovery settings.

– **Storage**

Select this option to see all the storage device settings.

– **Network**

Select this choice to view or configure the network device options, such as iSCSI, PXE, and network devices. There might be additional configuration choices for optional network devices that are compliant with UEFI 2.1 and later.

– **Driver Health**

Select this option to view the status of the controllers in the system as reported by their corresponding drivers.

- **Date and Time**

Select this choice to set the date and time in the server, in 24-hour format (*hour:minute:second*).

This choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

- **Start Options**

Select this choice to view or change the start options, including the startup sequence, keyboard NumLock state, PXE boot option, and PCI device boot priority. Changes in the startup options take effect when you start the server.

The startup sequence specifies the order in which the server checks devices to find a boot record. The server starts from the first boot record that it finds. If the server has Wake on LAN hardware and software and the operating system supports Wake on LAN functions, you can specify a startup sequence for the Wake on LAN functions. For example, you can define a startup sequence that checks for a disc in the CD-RW/DVD drive, then checks the hard disk drive, and then checks a network adapter.

This choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

- **Boot Manager**

Select this choice to view, add, delete, or change the device boot priority, boot from a file, select a one-time boot, or reset the boot order to the default setting.

- **System Event Logs**

Select this choice to enter the System Event Manager, where you can view the POST event log and the system-event log. You can use the arrow keys to move between pages in the error log.

The POST event log contains the three most recent error codes and messages that were generated during POST.

The system-event log contains POST and system management interrupt (SMI) events and all events that are generated by the baseboard management controller that is embedded in the integrated management module (IMM).

Important: If the system-error LED on the front of the server is lit but there are no other error indications, clear the system-event log. Also, after you complete a repair or correct an error, clear the system-event log to turn off the system-error LED on the front of the server.

- **POST Event Viewer**

Select this choice to enter the POST event viewer to view the POST event log.

- **System Event Log**

Select this choice to view the system event log.

- **Clear System Event Log**

Select this choice to clear the system event log.

- **User Security**

Select this choice to set, change, or clear passwords. See “Passwords” on page 111 for more information.

This choice is on the full and limited Setup utility menu.

- **Power-on Password**

Select this choice to set or change a power-on password. See “Power-on password” on page 112 for more information.

- **Administrator Password**

Select this choice to set or change an administrator password. An administrator password is intended to be used by a system administrator; it limits access to the full Setup utility menu. If an administrator password is set, the full Setup utility menu is available only if you type the administrator password at the password prompt. For more information, see “Administrator password” on page 112.

- **Save Settings**

Select this choice to save the changes that you have made in the settings.

- **Restore Settings**

Select this choice to cancel the changes that you have made in the settings and restore the previous settings.

- **Load Default Settings**

Select this choice to cancel the changes that you have made in the settings and restore the factory settings.

- **Exit Setup**

Select this choice to exit from the Setup utility. If you have not saved the changes that you have made in the settings, you are asked whether you want to save the changes or exit without saving them.

Passwords

From the **User Security** menu choice, you can set, change, and delete a power-on password and an administrator password.

The **User Security** choice is on the full Setup utility menu only.

If you set only a power-on password, you must type the power-on password to complete the system startup and to have access to the full Setup utility menu.

An administrator password is intended to be used by a system administrator; it limits access to the full Setup utility menu. If you set only an administrator password, you do not have to type a password to complete the system startup, but you must type the administrator password to access the Setup utility menu.

If you set a power-on password for a user and an administrator password for a system administrator, you can type either password to complete the system startup. A system administrator who types the administrator password has access to the full Setup utility menu; the system administrator can give the user authority to set, change, and delete the power-on password. A user who types the power-on password has access to only the limited Setup utility menu; the user can set, change, and delete the power-on password, if the system administrator has given the user that authority.

Power-on password:

If a power-on password is set, when you turn on the server, you must type the power-on password to complete the system startup. You can use any combination of 6 - 20 printable ASCII characters for the password.

When a power-on password is set, you can enable the Unattended Start mode, in which the keyboard and mouse remain locked but the operating system can start. You can unlock the keyboard and mouse by typing the power-on password.

If you forget the power-on password, you can regain access to the server in any of the following ways:

- If an administrator password is set, type the administrator password at the password prompt. Start the Setup utility and reset the power-on password.
- Remove the battery from the server and then reinstall it. See "Removing the system battery" on page 274 for instructions for removing the battery.
- Clear CMOS data by using the clear CMOS jumper (see "System-board jumpers" on page 34 for more information).

Attention: Before you change any switch settings or move any jumpers, turn off the server; then, disconnect all power cords and external cables. See the safety information that begins on page "Safety" on page vii. Do not change settings or move jumpers on any system-board switch or jumper blocks that are not shown in this document.

Clearing CMOS data does not affect the administrator password.

Administrator password:

If an administrator password is set, you must type the administrator password for access to the full Setup utility menu. You can use any combination of 6 to 20 printable ASCII characters for the password.

Attention: If you set an administrator password and then forget it, there is no way to change, override, or remove it. You must replace the system board.

Using the Boot Manager program

Use this information for the Boot Manager.

About this task

The Boot Manager program is a built-in, menu-driven configuration utility program that you can use to temporarily redefine the first startup device without changing settings in the Setup utility.

To use the Boot Manager program, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Turn off the server.
2. Restart the server.
3. When the prompt <F12> Select Boot Device is displayed, press F12. If a bootable USB mass storage device is installed, a submenu item (**USB Key/Disk**) is displayed.
4. Use the Up arrow and Down arrow keys to select an item from the **Boot Selection Menu** and press **Enter**.

Results

The next time the server starts, it returns to the startup sequence that is set in the Setup utility.

Starting the backup server firmware

Use this information to start the backup server firmware.

About this task

The system board contains a backup copy area for the server firmware. This is a secondary copy of the server firmware that you update only during the process of updating the server firmware. If the primary copy of the server firmware becomes damaged, use this backup copy.

To force the server to start from the backup copy, turn off the server; then, place the J2 jumper in the backup position (pins 2 and 3).

Use the backup copy of the server firmware until the primary copy is restored. After the primary copy is restored, turn off the server; then, move the J2 jumper back to the primary position (pins 1 and 2).

The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer

The UpdateXpress System Pack Installer detects supported and installed device drivers and firmware in the server and installs available updates.

For additional information and to download the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer, go to the ToolsCenter for System x and BladeCenter at <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/toolsctr/v1r0/> and click **UpdateXpress System Pack Installer**.

Using the integrated management module II

The integrated management module II (IMM2) is a second generation of the functions that were formerly provided by the baseboard management controller hardware. It combines service processor functions, video controller, and remote presence function in a single chip.

The IMM supports the following basic systems-management features:

- Active Energy Manager.
- Alerts (in-band and out-of-band alerting, PET traps - IPMI style, SNMP, e-mail).
- Auto Boot Failure Recovery (ABR).
- Automatic microprocessor disable on failure and restart in a two-microprocessor configuration when one microprocessor signals an internal error. When one of the microprocessors fail, the server will disable the failing microprocessor and restart with the other microprocessor.
- Automatic Server Restart (ASR) when POST is not complete or the operating system hangs and the operating system watchdog timer times-out. The IMM might be configured to watch for the operating system watchdog timer and reboot the system after a timeout, if the ASR feature is enabled. Otherwise, the IMM allows the administrator to generate a nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) by pressing an NMI button on the light path diagnostics panel for an operating-system memory dump. ASR is supported by IPMI.

- A virtual media key, which enables remote presence support (remote video, remote keyboard/mouse, and remote storage).
- Boot sequence manipulation.
- Command-line interface.
- Configuration save and restore.
- DIMM error assistance. The Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) disables a failing DIMM that is detected during POST, and the IMM lights the associated system error LED and the failing DIMM error LED.
- Environmental monitor with fan speed control for temperature, voltages, fan failure, power supply failure, and power backplane failure.
- Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) Specification V2.0 and Intelligent Platform Management Bus (IPMB) support.
- Invalid system configuration (CNFG) LED support.
- Light path diagnostics LEDs indicators to report errors that occur with fans, power supplies, microprocessor, hard disk drives, and system errors.
- Local firmware code flash update
- Nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) detection and reporting.
- Operating-system failure blue screen capture.
- PCI configuration data.
- PECI 3 support.
- Power/reset control (power-on, hard and soft shutdown, hard and soft reset, schedule power control).
- Query power-supply input power.
- ROM-based IMM firmware flash updates.
- Serial over LAN (SOL).
- Serial port redirection over telnet or ssh.
- SMI handling
- System event log (SEL) - user readable event log.

The IMM also provides the following remote server management capabilities through the OSA SMBridge management utility program:

- **Command-line interface (IPMI Shell)**

The command-line interface provides direct access to server management functions through the IPMI 2.0 protocol. Use the command-line interface to issue commands to control the server power, view system information, and identify the server. You can also save one or more commands as a text file and run the file as a script.

- **Serial over LAN**

Establish a Serial over LAN (SOL) connection to manage servers from a remote location. You can remotely view and change the UEFI settings, restart the server, identify the server, and perform other management functions. Any standard Telnet client application can access the SOL connection.

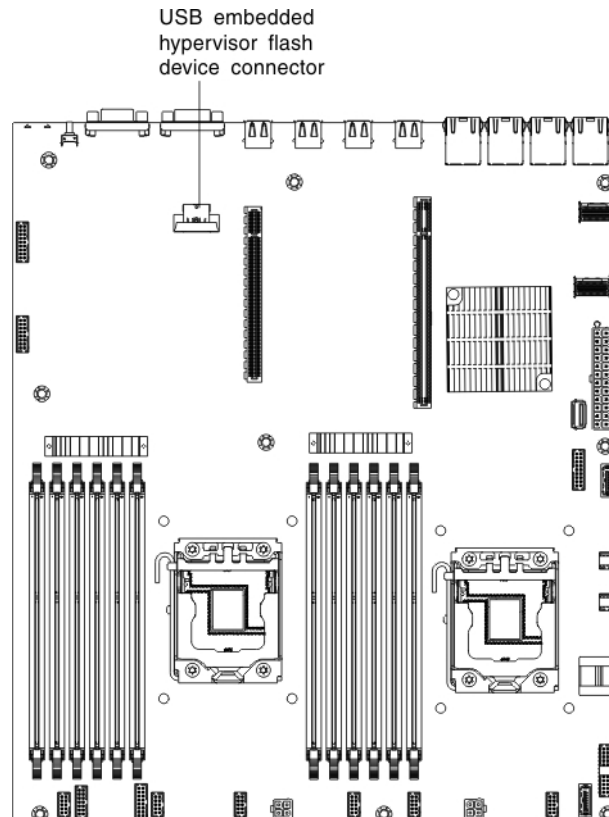
For more information about IMM, see the *Integrated Management Module User's Guide* at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=migr-5086346>.

Using the embedded hypervisor

The VMware ESXi embedded hypervisor software is available on the optional IBM USB flash device with embedded hypervisor.

About this task

The USB flash device can be installed in the USB connector near PCI riser slot 1 on the system board. Hypervisor is virtualization software that enables multiple operating systems to run on a host system at the same time. The USB flash device is required to activate the hypervisor functions.



To start using the embedded hypervisor functions, you must add the USB flash device to the startup sequence in the Setup utility.

To add the USB flash device to the startup sequence, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active.

2. When the prompt <F1> Setup is displayed, press F1.
3. From the Setup utility main menu, select **Boot Manager**.
4. Select **Add Boot Option**; then, select **USB Storage**. Press Enter, and then select Esc.
5. Select **Change Boot Order** and then select **Commit Changes**; then, press Enter.

6. Select **Save Settings** and then select **Exit Setup**.

Results

If the embedded hypervisor flash device image becomes corrupt, you can use the *VMware Recovery* CD that comes with the system to recover the flash device image. To recover the flash device image, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active.

2. Insert the VMware Recovery CD into the CD or DVD drive.
3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

For additional information and instructions, see the *VMware ESXi Server 31 Embedded Setup Guide* at <http://pubs.vmware.com/vsphere-50/topic/com.vmware.ICbase/PDF/vsphere-esxi-vcenter-server-50-installation-setup-guide.pdf>.

Using the remote presence and blue-screen capture features

The remote presence and blue-screen capture features are integrated functions of the integrated management module II (IMM2).

About this task

The remote presence feature provides the following functions:

- Remotely viewing video with graphics resolutions up to 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz, regardless of the system state
- Remotely accessing the server, using the keyboard and mouse from a remote client
- Mapping the CD or DVD drive, diskette drive, and USB flash drive on a remote client, and mapping ISO and diskette image files as virtual drives that are available for use by the server
- Uploading a diskette image to the IMM memory and mapping it to the server as a virtual drive

The blue-screen capture feature captures the video display contents before the IMM restarts the server when the IMM detects an operating-system hang condition. A system administrator can use the blue-screen capture to assist in determining the cause of the hang condition.

For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Director, see the IBM System x Features on Demand User's Guide at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/> under the Help section.

Note: The server may need to be restarted to activate the feature.

Obtaining the IP address for the IMM

Use this information to obtain the IP address for the IMM.

About this task

To access the Web interface to use the remote presence feature, you need the IP address of the IMM. You can obtain the IMM IP address through the Setup utility. The server comes with a default IP address for the IMM of 192.168.70.125. To locate the IP address, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active.

2. When the prompt <F1> Setup is displayed, press F1. (This prompt is displayed on the screen for only a few seconds. You must press F1 quickly.) If you have set both a power-on password and an administrator password, you must type the administrator password to access the full Setup utility menu.
3. From the Setup utility main menu, select **System Settings**.
4. On the next screen, select **Integrated Management Module**.
5. On the next screen, select **Network Configuration**.
6. Find the IP address and write it down.
7. Exit from the Setup utility.

Logging on to the Web interface

Use this information to log on to the web interface.

About this task

To log on to the IMM Web interface, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Open a Web browser on a computer that connects to the server and in the **Address** or **URL** field, type the IP address or host name of the IMM to which you want to connect.

Note: If you are logging on to the IMM for the first time after installation, the IMM defaults to DHCP. If a DHCP host is not available, the IMM assigns a static IP address of 192.168.70.125. The MAC address tag provides the default hostname of the IMM and does not require you to start the server.

2. On the Login page, type the user name and password. If you are using the IMM for the first time, you can obtain the user name and password from your system administrator. All login attempts are documented in the event log.

Note: The IMM is set initially with a user name of USERID and password of PASSWORD (passw0rd with a zero, not a the letter O). You have read/write access. You must change the default password the first time you log on.

3. On the Welcome page, type a timeout value (in minutes) in the field that is provided. The IMM will log you off of the Web interface if your browser is inactive for the number of minutes that you entered for the timeout value.
4. Click **Continue** to start the session. The System Health page provides a quick view of the system status.

Enabling the Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program

Use this information to enable the Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program.

The Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program is part of the server firmware. You can use it to configure the network as a startable device, and you can customize where the network startup option appears in the startup sequence. Enable and disable the Intel Gigabit Ethernet Utility program from the Setup utility.

Configuring the Gigabit Ethernet controller

Use this information to configure the Ethernet controller.

The Ethernet controllers are integrated on the system board. They provide an interface for connecting to a 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or 1 Gbps network and provide full-duplex (FDX) capability, which enables simultaneous transmission and reception of data on the network. If the Ethernet ports in the server support auto-negotiation, the controllers detect the data-transfer rate (10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, or 1000BASE-T) and duplex mode (full-duplex or half-duplex) of the network and automatically operate at that rate and mode.

By default the server has enabled Ethernet 1 and Ethernet 2. Ethernet 3 and Ethernet 4 can be enabled by the Features on Demand (FoD). Please note that the server may need to be restarted to activate the feature. Meanwhile, when switching from dedicated mode (Ethernet 2) to shared mode (Ethernet 1), followed by the activation of Ethernet 3 and Ethernet 4 via the Features on Demand (FoD) or vice versa, remember to first unplug and subsequently plug back the power cable or cables to the server (power cycle). For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Director, see the IBM System x Features on Demand User's Guide at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/> under the Help section.

You do not have to set any jumpers or configure the controllers. However, you must install a device driver to enable the operating system to address the controllers. For device drivers and information about configuring the Ethernet controllers or to find updated information about configuring the controllers, see <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.

Configuring RAID arrays

Use the Setup utility to configure RAID arrays.

About this task

Use the configuration utility programs to configure and manage redundant array of independent disks (RAID) arrays. Be sure to use this program as described in this document.

The following table lists the different server configurations and the applications that are available for configuring and managing RAID arrays.

Table 9. Server configuration and applications for configuring and managing RAID arrays

Server configuration	RAID array configuration (before operating system is installed)	RAID array management (after operating system is installed)
ServeRAID-H1110 adapter	LSI Utility (Setup utility, press Ctrl+C), ServerGuide, Human Interface Infrastructure (HII)	MegaRAID Storage Manager (MSM), SAS2IRCU (Command Line) Utility for Storage Management
ServeRAID-M1115 adapter	MegaRAID BIOS Configuration Utility (press Ctrl+H to start), pre-boot CLI (press Ctrl+P to start), ServerGuide, HII	MegaRAID Storage Manager (MSM), MegaCLI (Command Line Interface), and IBM Director
ServeRAID-M5110, ServeRAID-M5120 adapters	MegaRAID BIOS Configuration Utility (press Ctrl+H to start), pre-boot CLI (press Ctrl+P to start), ServerGuide, HII	MegaRAID Storage Manager (MSM), MegaCLI, and IBM Director
ServeRAID-C105	HII	MegaRAID Storage Manager (MSM), MegaCLI, and IBM Director

Note:

1. For more information about Problem Determination and Service Guide for ServeRAID M controllers, see <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=MIGR-5085607>.
2. For more information about Configuration and Options Guide (COG), see <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=SCOD-3ZVQ5W&brandind=5000019>.
3. For further details on creating a software RAID array of hard disk drives, please see the ServeRAID C105 documentation at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=MIGR-5089068>.
4. When the ServeRAID adapter is removed, software RAID will not be supported. This system does not support downgrade software RAID function from hardware RAID configuration.

Starting the LSI Configuration Utility program

Use these instructions to start the LSI Configuration Utility program.

To start the LSI Configuration Utility program, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server, and make sure that the server is the owner of the keyboard, video, and mouse.
2. When the prompt message is displayed, you may perform either of the following:
 - a. **ServeRAID-H1110:** press Ctrl+C.
 - b. **ServeRAID-M5110, ServeRAID-M5120, or ServeRAID-M1115:** press Ctrl+H.

When you have finished changing settings, press Esc to exit from the program; select **Save** to save the settings that you have changed.

Starting the Human Interface Infrastructure (HII) Configuration Application

Use these instructions to start the Human Interface Infrastructure (HII) configuration utility program.

To start the Human Interface Infrastructure (HII) configuration utility program, complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active after the power-on LED flashes slowly.

2. When prompted, <F1 Setup> is displayed, press F1. If you have set an administrator password, you are prompted to type the password.
3. Under **System Settings**, select **Storage**.

When you have finished changing settings, press Esc to exit from the program; select **Save** to save the settings that you have changed.

Creating RAID of hard disk drives (ServeRAID-C105 only)

These instructions are used for creating RAID of hard disk drives (ServeRAID-C105 only).

Note:

1. If there is a ServeRAID adapter in slot 3, ServeRAID-C105 will not work.
2. ServeRAID-C105 uses HII only for configuration and there is no legacy configuration utility.

To create RAID of hard disk drives (ServeRAID-C105 only), complete the following steps:

1. Turn on the server.

Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active after the power-on LED flashes slowly.

2. When prompted, <F1 Setup> is displayed, press F1. If you have set an administrator password, you are prompted to type the password.
3. Under **System Settings**, select **Storage**.
4. Under **Storage**, select **ServeRAID C105**.
5. Under **Configuration Options**, select **Virtual Drive Management → Create Configuration**.
6. Select the type of array that you want to create.
7. Select **Select Drives** and use space key to select all the drives for your array.
8. Select **Apply Changes** to create the array.
9. When the prompt Success is displayed, select **OK** to continue.
10. After the system auto skip to the next screen, select **Save Configuration**.
11. When the prompt Creating Virtual Drives will cause the data lost on the associated Drives to be permanently deleted. is displayed, use space key to select **Yes** to continue.
12. Select **OK** to continue.
13. To initialize virtual disk, select **ServeRAID C105 → Virtual Drive Management → Select Virtual Drive Operations**.

14. Under **Virtual Drive Operation**, choose **Select Operation**. Select the type of initialization you want to initialize.
15. Select **Start Operation**.
16. Select **Yes** to confirm.
17. Select **OK** to continue.
18. When the prompt Success is displayed, select **OK**.

Note:

1. For further details on creating a software RAID array of hard disk drives, please see the ServeRAID C105 documentation at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=MIGR-5089068>
2. Some specific models may be shipped initially with four hard disk drives. Configuration may be able to expand to eight hard disk drives via Features on Demand (FoD). Please note that the server may need to be restarted to activate the feature. For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Systems Director, see the IBM Features on Demand User's Guide at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/> under the Help section.
3. Software RAID does not support VMware 5 and VMware 4.1.
4. Software RAID does not support legacy configuration.
5. In order to install the legacy OS in the software RAID, you have to set the **SCU Controller** as the first device in the option ROM execution order.
6. ServeRAID C105 does not support both hot-swap and solid state drives.

IBM Advanced Settings Utility program

The IBM Advanced Settings Utility (ASU) program is an alternative to the Setup utility for modifying UEFI settings.

Use the ASU program online or out of band to modify UEFI settings from the command line without the need to restart the system to access the Setup utility.

You can also use the ASU program to configure the optional remote presence features or other IMM settings. The remote presence features provide enhanced systems-management capabilities.

In addition, the ASU program provides limited settings for configuring the IPMI function in the IMM through the command-line interface.

Use the command-line interface to issue setup commands. You can save any of the settings as a file and run the file as a script. The ASU program supports scripting environments through a batch-processing mode.

For more information and to download the ASU program, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=TOOL-ASU>.

IBM Systems Director

IBM Systems Director is a platform-management foundation that streamlines the way you manage physical and virtual systems in a heterogeneous environment. By using industry standards, IBM Systems Director supports multiple operating systems and virtualization technologies in IBM and non-IBM x86 platforms.

Through a single user interface, IBM Systems Director provides consistent views for viewing managed systems, determining how these systems relate to one other, and identifying their statuses, helping to correlate technical resources with business needs. A set of common tasks that are included with IBM Systems Director provides many of the core capabilities that are required for basic management, which means instant out-of-the-box business value. The common tasks include the following:

- Discovery
- Inventory
- Configuration
- System health
- Monitoring
- Updates
- Event notification
- Automation for managed systems

The IBM Systems Director Web and command-line interfaces provide a consistent interface that is focused on driving these common tasks and capabilities:

- Discovering, navigating, and visualizing systems on the network with the detailed inventory and relationships to the other network resources
- Notifying users of problems that occur on systems and the ability to isolate the sources of the problems
- Notifying users when systems need updates and distributing and installing updates on a schedule
- Analyzing real-time data for systems and setting critical thresholds that notify the administrator of emerging problems
- Configuring settings of a single system and creating a configuration plan that can apply those settings to multiple systems
- Updating installed plug-ins to add new features and functions to the base capabilities
- Managing the life cycles of virtual resources

For more information about IBM Systems Director, see the IBM Systems Director Information Center at http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/director/v6r1x/index.jsp?topic=/director_6.1/fqm0_main.html, and the Systems Management web page at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/management>, which presents an overview of IBM Systems Management and IBM Systems Director.

Updating the Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)

The Universal Unique Identifier (UUID) must be updated when the system board is replaced. Use the Advanced Settings Utility to update the UUID in the UEFI-based server.

About this task

The ASU is an online tool that supports several operating systems. Make sure that you download the version for your operating system. You can download the ASU from the IBM Web site. To download the ASU and update the UUID, complete the following steps.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM website. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

Procedure

1. Download the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU):
 - a. Go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.
 - b. Click on the **Downloads** tab at the top of the panel.
 - c. Under **ToolsCenter**, select **View ToolsCenter downloads**.
 - d. Select **Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)**.
 - e. Scroll down and click on the link and download the ASU version for your operating system.
2. ASU sets the UUID in the Integrated Management Module (IMM). Select one of the following methods to access the Integrated Management Module (IMM) to set the UUID:
 - Online from the target system (LAN or keyboard console style (KCS) access)
 - Remote access to the target system (LAN based)
 - Bootable media containing ASU (LAN or KCS, depending upon the bootable media)
3. Copy and unpack the ASU package, which also includes other required files, to the server. Make sure that you unpack the ASU and the required files to the same directory. In addition to the application executable (asu or asu64), the following files are required:
 - For Windows based operating systems:
 - *ibm_rndis_server_os.inf*
 - *device.cat*
 - For Linux based operating systems:
 - *cdc_interface.sh*
4. After you install ASU, use the following command syntax to set the UUID: `asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value> [access_method]`

Where:

<uuid_value>

Up to 16-byte hexadecimal value assigned by you.

[access_method]

The access method that you selected to use from the following methods:

- Online authenticated LAN access, type the command:
`[host <imm_internal_ip>] [user <imm_user_id>] [password <imm_password>]`

Where:

imm_internal_ip

The IMM internal LAN/USB IP address. The default value is 169.254.95.118.

imm_user_id

The IMM account (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.

imm_password

The IMM account password (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is PASSWORD (with a zero 0 not an O).

Note: If you do not specify any of these parameters, ASU will use the default values. When the default values are used and ASU is unable to access the IMM using the online authenticated LAN access method, ASU will automatically use the unauthenticated KCS access method.

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Example that does not use the userid and password default values:
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value> --user <user_id>
--password <password>

Example that does use the userid and password default values:
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value>

- Online KCS access (unauthenticated and user restricted):

You do not need to specify a value for *access_method* when you use this access method.

Example:

asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value>

The KCS access method uses the IPMI/KCS interface. This method requires that the IPMI driver be installed. Some operating systems have the IPMI driver installed by default. ASU provides the corresponding mapping layer. See the *Advanced Settings Utility Users Guide* for more details. You can access the ASU Users Guide from the IBM website.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM website. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

- Go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.
 - Click on the **Downloads** tab at the top of the panel.
 - Under **ToolsCenter**, select **View ToolsCenter downloads**.
 - Select **Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)**.
 - Scroll down and click on the link and download the ASU version for your operating system. Scroll down and look under **Online Help** to download the *Advanced Settings Utility Users Guide*.
- Remote LAN access, type the command:

Note: When using the remote LAN access method to access IMM using the LAN from a client, the *host* and the *imm_external_ip* address are required parameters.

host <imm_external_ip> [user <imm_user_id>][password <imm_password>]

Where:

imm_external_ip

The external IMM LAN IP address. There is no default value. This parameter is required.

imm_user_id

The IMM account (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.

imm_password

The IMM account password (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is PASSWORD (with a zero 0 not an O).

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Example that does not use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value> --host <imm_ip>
--user <user_id> --password <password>
```

Example that does use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoUUID <uuid_value> --host <imm_ip>
```

- Bootable media:

You can also build a bootable media using the applications available through the ToolsCenter website at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=TOOL-CENTER>. From the **IBM ToolsCenter** page, scroll down for the available tools.

5. Restart the server.

Updating the DMI/SMBIOS data

Use this information to update the DMI/SMBIOS data.

The Desktop Management Interface (DMI) must be updated when the system board is replaced. Use the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU) to update the DMI in the UEFI-based server. The ASU is an online tool that supports several operating systems. Make sure that you download the version for your operating system. You can download the ASU from the IBM Web site. To download the ASU and update the DMI, complete the following steps.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM Web site. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

1. Download the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU):
 - a. Go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.
 - b. Click on the **Downloads** tab at the top of the panel.
 - c. Under **ToolsCenter**, select **View ToolsCenter downloads**.
 - d. Select **Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)**.
 - e. Scroll down and click on the link and download the ASU version for your operating system.
2. ASU sets the DMI in the Integrated Management Module (IMM). Select one of the following methods to access the Integrated Management Module (IMM) to set the DMI:
 - Online from the target system (LAN or keyboard console style (KCS) access)
 - Remote access to the target system (LAN based)
 - Bootable media containing ASU (LAN or KCS, depending upon the bootable media)

Note: IBM provides a method for building a bootable media. You can create a bootable media using the Bootable Media Creator (BoMC) application from the Tools Center Web site. In addition, the Windows and Linux based tool kits are also available to build a bootable media. These tool kits provide an alternate method to creating a Windows Professional Edition or Master Control Program (MCP) based bootable media, which will include the ASU application.

3. Copy and unpack the ASU package, which also includes other required files, to the server. Make sure that you unpack the ASU and the required files to the same directory. In addition to the application executable (asu or asu64), the following files are required:

- For Windows based operating systems:
 - ibm_rndis_server_os.inf
 - device.cat
- For Linux based operating systems:
 - cdc_interface.sh

4. After you install ASU, Type the following commands to set the DMI:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoProdName <m/t_model> [access_method]
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoSerialNum <s/n> [access_method]
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag> [access_method]
```

Where:

<m/t_model>

The server machine type and model number. Type mtm xxxxyyy, where xxxx is the machine type and yyy is the server model number.

<s/n>

The serial number on the server. Type sn zzzzzzz, where zzzzzzz is the serial number.

<asset_method>

The server asset tag number. Type asset
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa, where
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa is the asset tag number.

[access_method]

The access method that you select to use from the following methods:

- Online authenticated LAN access, type the command:
[host <imm_internal_ip>] [user <imm_user_id>] [password <imm_password>]

Where:

imm_internal_ip

The IMM internal LAN/USB IP address. The default value is 169.254.95.118.

imm_user_id

The IMM account (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.

imm_password

The IMM account password (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is PASSWORD (with a zero 0 not an O).

Note: If you do not specify any of these parameters, ASU will use the default values. When the default values are used and ASU is unable to access the IMM using the online authenticated LAN access method, ASU will automatically use the following unauthenticated KCS access method.

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Examples that do not use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsInfoProdName <m/t_model>
--user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsInfoSerialNum <s/n> --user <imm_user_id>
--password <imm_password>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
--user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
```

Examples that do use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoProdName <m/t_model>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoSerialNum <s/n>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
```

- Online KCS access (unauthenticated and user restricted):

You do not need to specify a value for *access_method* when you use this access method.

The KCS access method uses the IPMI/KCS interface. This method requires that the IPMI driver be installed. Some operating systems have the IPMI driver installed by default. ASU provides the corresponding mapping layer. You can download the ASU from the IBM Web site. To download the *Advanced Settings Utility Users Guide*, complete the following steps.

Note: Changes are made periodically to the IBM Web site. The actual procedure might vary slightly from what is described in this document.

- a. Go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.
- b. Click on the **Downloads** tab at the top of the panel.
- c. Under **ToolsCenter**, select **View ToolsCenter downloads**.
- d. Select **Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)**.
- e. Scroll down and click on the link and download the ASU version for your operating system. Scroll down and look under **Online Help** to download the *Advanced Settings Utility Users Guide*.

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Examples that do not use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsInfoProdName <m/t_model>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsInfoSerialNum <s/n>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SYsEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
```

- Remote LAN access, type the command:

Note: When using the remote LAN access method to access IMM using the LAN from a client, the *host* and the *imm_external_ip* address are required parameters.

```
host <imm_external_ip> [user <imm_user_id>][password <imm_password>]
```

Where:

imm_external_ip

The external IMM LAN IP address. There is no default value. This parameter is required.

imm_user_id

The IMM account (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.

imm_password

The IMM account password (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is PASSWORD (with a zero 0 not an O).

The following commands are examples of using the userid and password default values and not using the default values:

Examples that do not use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoProdName <m/t_model> --host <imm_ip>
--user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoSerialNum <s/n> --host <imm_ip>
--user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
--host <imm_ip> --user <imm_user_id> --password <imm_password>
```

Examples that do use the userid and password default values:

```
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoProdName <m/t_model> --host <imm_ip>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysInfoSerialNum <s/n> --host <imm_ip>
asu set SYSTEM_PROD_DATA.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag>
--host <imm_ip>
```

- Bootable media:

You can also build a bootable media using the applications available through the Tools Center Web site at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=TOOL-CENTER>. From the **IBM ToolsCenter**, page, scroll down for the available tools.

5. Restart the server.

Chapter 4. Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the diagnostic tools and troubleshooting information that are available to help you solve problems that might occur in the server.

If you cannot diagnose and correct a problem by using the information in this chapter, see “Start here” and Appendix D, “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 457 for more information.

Start here

You can solve many problems without outside assistance by following the troubleshooting procedures in this documentation and on the World Wide Web.

This document describes the diagnostic tests that you can perform, troubleshooting procedures, and explanations of error messages and error codes. The documentation that comes with your operating system and software also contains troubleshooting information.

Diagnosing a problem

Before you contact IBM or an approved warranty service provider, follow these procedures in the order in which they are presented to diagnose a problem with your server.

Procedure

1. **Return the server to the condition it was in before the problem occurred.** If any hardware, software, or firmware was changed before the problem occurred, if possible, reverse those changes. This might include any of the following items:
 - Hardware components
 - Device drivers and firmware
 - System software
 - UEFI firmware
 - System input power or network connections
2. **View the light path diagnostics LEDs and event logs.** The server is designed for ease of diagnosis of hardware and software problems.
 - **Light path diagnostics LEDs:** See “Server controls, LEDs, and power” on page 16 for information about using light path diagnostics LEDs.
 - **Event logs:** See “Event logs” on page 145 for information about notification events and diagnosis.
 - **Software or operating-system error codes:** See the documentation for the software or operating system for information about a specific error code. See the manufacturer's website for documentation.
3. **Run IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) and collect system data.** Run Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) to collect information about the hardware, firmware, software, and operating system. Have this information available when you contact IBM or an approved warranty service provider. For instructions for running DSA, see the *Dynamic System Analysis Installation and User's Guide*.

To download the latest version of DSA code and the *Dynamic System Analysis Installation and User's Guide*, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=SERV-DSA>.

4. **Check for and apply code updates.** Fixes or workarounds for many problems might be available in updated UEFI firmware, device firmware, or device drivers. To display a list of available updates for the server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>.

Attention: Installing the wrong firmware or device-driver update might cause the server to malfunction. Before you install a firmware or device-driver update, read any readme and change history files that are provided with the downloaded update. These files contain important information about the update and the procedure for installing the update, including any special procedure for updating from an early firmware or device-driver version to the latest version.

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

- a. **Install UpdateXpress system updates.** You can install code updates that are packaged as an UpdateXpress System Pack or UpdateXpress CD image. An UpdateXpress System Pack contains an integration-tested bundle of online firmware and device-driver updates for your server. In addition, you can use IBM ToolsCenter Bootable Media Creator to create bootable media that is suitable for applying firmware updates and running preboot diagnostics. For more information about UpdateXpress System Packs, see “Updating the firmware” on page 101. For more information about the Bootable Media Creator, see <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=TOOL-BOMC>.

Be sure to separately install any listed critical updates that have release dates that are later than the release date of the UpdateXpress System Pack or UpdateXpress image (see step 4b).

- b. **Install manual system updates.**

- 1) **Determine the existing code levels.**

In DSA, click **Firmware/VPD** to view system firmware levels, or click **Software** to view operating-system levels.

- 2) **Download and install updates of code that is not at the latest level.**

To display a list of available updates for the server, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/fixcentral>.

When you click an update, an information page is displayed, including a list of the problems that the update fixes. Review this list for your specific problem; however, even if your problem is not listed, installing the update might solve the problem.

5. **Check for and correct an incorrect configuration.** If the server is incorrectly configured, a system function can fail to work when you enable it; if you make an incorrect change to the server configuration, a system function that has been enabled can stop working.
 - a. **Make sure that all installed hardware and software are supported.** See <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us> to verify that the server supports the installed operating system, optional devices, and software levels. If any hardware or software component is not supported, uninstall it to determine whether it is causing the problem. You must remove nonsupported hardware before you contact IBM or an approved warranty service provider for support.

Service bulletins

IBM continually updates the support website with the latest tips and techniques that you can use to solve problem that you might have with the IBM System x3630 M4 server.

To find service bulletins that are available for the IBM IBM System x3630 M4 server, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> and search for Type 7158, and retain.

Checkout procedure

The checkout procedure is the sequence of tasks that you should follow to diagnose a problem in the server.

About the checkout procedure

Before you perform the checkout procedure for diagnosing hardware problems, review the following information.

- Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii.
- IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) provides the primary methods of testing the major components of the server, such as the system board, Ethernet controller, keyboard, mouse (pointing device), serial ports, and hard disk drives. You can also use them to test some external devices. If you are not sure whether a problem is caused by the hardware or by the software, you can use the diagnostic programs to confirm that the hardware is working correctly.
- When you run DSA, a single problem might cause more than one error message. When this happens, correct the cause of the first error message. The other error messages usually will not occur the next time you run DSA.

Exception: If multiple error codes or light path diagnostics LEDs indicate a microprocessor error, the error might be in the microprocessor or in the microprocessor socket. See “Microprocessor problems” on page 160 for information about diagnosing microprocessor problems.

- Before you run diagnostic programs, you must determine whether the failing server is part of a shared hard disk drive cluster (two or more servers sharing external storage devices). If it is part of a cluster, you can run all diagnostic programs except the ones that test the storage unit (that is, a hard disk drive in the storage unit) or the storage adapter that is attached to the storage unit. The failing server might be part of a cluster if any of the following conditions is true:
 - You have identified the failing server as part of a cluster (two or more servers sharing external storage devices).
 - One or more external storage units are attached to the failing server and at least one of the attached storage units is also attached to another server or unidentifiable device.
 - One or more servers are located near the failing server.

Important: If the server is part of a shared hard disk drive cluster, run one test at a time. Do not run any suite of tests, such as “quick” or “normal” tests, because this might enable the hard disk drive diagnostic tests.

- If the server is halted and a POST error code is displayed, see Appendix A, “UEFI/POST error codes,” on page 353. If the server is halted and no error message is displayed, see “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 152 and “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171.

- For information about power-supply problems, see “Solving power problems” on page 169 and “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25.
- For intermittent problems, check the event log; see “Event logs” on page 145 and Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373.

Performing the checkout procedure

Use this information to perform the checkout procedure.

About this task

To perform the checkout procedure, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Is the server part of a cluster?
 - **No:** Go to step 2.
 - **Yes:** Shut down all failing servers that are related to the cluster. Go to step 2.
2. Complete the following steps:
 - a. Check the power supply LEDs (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25).
 - b. Turn off the server and all external devices.
 - c. Check all internal and external devices for compatibility at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
 - d. Check all cables and power cords.
 - e. Set all display controls to the middle positions.
 - f. Turn on all external devices.
 - g. Turn on the server. If the server does not start, see “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 152.
 - h. Check the system-error LED on the operator information panel. If it is flashing, check the light path diagnostics LEDs (see “Light path diagnostics” on page 136).

Note: When you slide the light path diagnostics panel out of the server to check the LEDs or checkpoint codes, do not run the server continuously with light path diagnostics panel outside of the server. The panel should only be outside of the server a short time. The light path diagnostics panel must remain in the server when the server is running to ensure proper cooling.

- i. Check for the following results:
 - Successful completion of POST (see “UEFI/POST” on page 148 for more information)
 - Successful completion of startup, which is indicated by a readable display of the operating-system desktop
3. Is there a readable image on the monitor screen?
 - **No:** Find the failure symptom in “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 152; if necessary, see “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171.
 - **Yes:** Run DSA (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150).
 - If DSA reports an error, follow the instructions in Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373.
 - If DSA does not report an error but you still suspect a problem, see “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171.

Diagnostic tools

The following tools are available to help you diagnose and solve hardware-related problems.

- **Light path diagnostics**

Use light path diagnostics to diagnose system errors quickly. See “Light path diagnostics” on page 136 for more information.

- **Event logs**

The event logs list the error codes and messages that are generated when an error is detected for the subsystems IMM2, POST, DSA, and the server baseboard management controller. See “Event logs” on page 145 for more information.

- **Integrated Management Module II**

The Integrated Management Module II (IMM2) combines service processor functions, video controller, and remote presence and blue-screen capture features in a single chip. The IMM provides advanced service-processor control, monitoring, and alerting function. If an environmental condition exceeds a threshold or if a system component fails, the IMM lights LEDs to help you diagnose the problem, records the error in the IMM event log, and alerts you to the problem. Optionally, the IMM also provides a virtual presence capability for remote server management capabilities. The IMM provides remote server management through the following industry-standard interfaces:

- Intelligent Platform Management Protocol (IPMI) version 2.0
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) version 3
- Common Information Model (CIM)
- Web browser

For more information about the Integrated Management Module (IMM), see “Using the integrated management module II” on page 113, Appendix C, “Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages,” on page 401, and the *Integrated Management Module User's Guide* at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=migr-5086346>.

- **IBM Dynamic System Analysis**

Two editions of IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) are available for diagnosing problems, DSA Portable and DSA Preboot:

- DSA Portable

DSA Portable collect and analyze system information to aid in diagnosing server problems. DSA Portable runs on the server's operating system and collect the following information about the server:

- Drive health information
- Event logs for ServeRAID controllers and service processors
- Installed hardware, including PCI and USB information
- Installed applications and hot fixes
- Kernel modules
- Light path diagnostics status
- Microprocessor, input/out hub, and UEFI error logs
- Network interfaces and settings
- RAID controller configuration
- Service processor (integrated management module) status and configuration

- System configuration
- Vital product data, firmware, and UEFI configuration

DSA Portable create a DSA log, which is a chronologically ordered merge of the system-event log (as the IPMI event log), the integrated management module (IMM) chassis-event log (as the ASM event log), and the operating-system event logs. You can send the DSA log as a file to IBM service (when requested by service) or view the information as a text file or HTML file.

Note: Use the latest available version of DSA to make sure you are using the most recent configuration data. For documentation and download information for DSA, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/management>.

For additional information, see “IBM Dynamic System Analysis” on page 148 and Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373.

- DSA Preboot

DSA Preboot diagnostic program is stored in the integrated USB memory on the server. DSA Preboot collects and analyzes system information to aid in diagnosing server problems, as well as offering a rich set of diagnostic tests of the major components of the server. DSA Preboot collects the following information about the server:

- Drive health information
- Event logs for ServeRAID controllers and service processors
- Installed hardware, including PCI and USB information
- Light path diagnostics status
- Microprocessor, input/out hub, and UEFI error logs
- Network interfaces and settings
- RAID controller configuration
- Service processor (integrated management module) status and configuration
- System configuration
- Vital product data, firmware, and UEFI configuration

DSA Preboot also provides diagnostics for the following system components (when they are installed):

1. Network adapter
2. IMM 12C bus
3. Lightpath diagnostics panel
4. Memory modules
5. Microprocessors
6. Optical devices (CD or DVD)
7. SAS or SATA drives
8. Tape drives (SCSI)

See “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150 for more information on running the DSA Preboot program on the server.

• Troubleshooting by symptom

These tables list problem symptoms and actions to correct the problems. See “Troubleshooting by symptom” on page 152 for more information.

Light path diagnostics

Light path diagnostics is a system of LEDs on various external and internal components of the server that leads you to the failed component.

When an error occurs, LEDs are lit throughout the server. By viewing the LEDs in a particular order, you can often identify the source of the error.

When LEDs are lit to indicate an error, they remain lit when the server is turned off, provided that the server is still connected to power and the power supply is operating correctly and the top cover is closed and latched correctly.

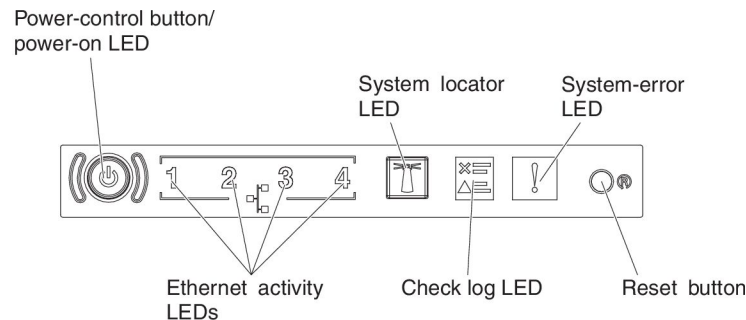
Before you work inside the server to view light path diagnostics LEDs, read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41.

If an error occurs, view the light path diagnostics LEDs in the following order:

1. Look at the operator information panel on the front of the server.
 - If the Log LED is lit, it indicates that information about a suboptimal condition in the server is available in the IMM system-event log or in the system-event log.
 - If the system-error LED is lit, it indicates that an error has occurred; go to step 2.

Note: The initial server configuration will not include the light path diagnostics panel. Step 2 is for users who have upgraded the operator information panel to the advanced operator information panel. If the server only has the operator information panel, please go to step 3.

The following illustration shows the operator information panel on the front of the server.



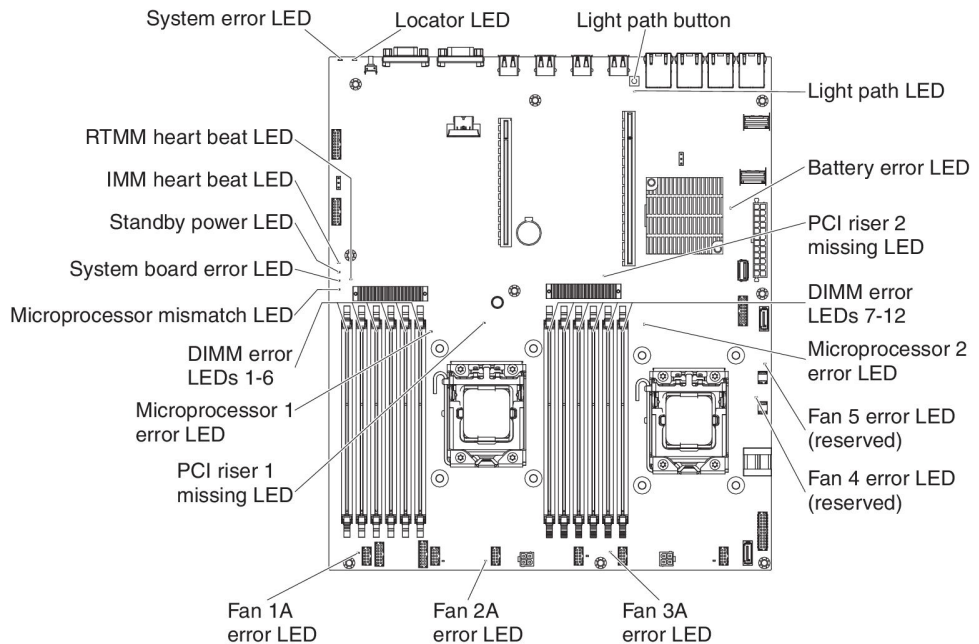
2. To view the advanced operator information panel, press the blue latch on the right of the operator panel. Lit LEDs on this panel indicate the type of error that has occurred.

Note any LEDs that are lit, and then reinstall the light path diagnostics panel in the server.

Look at the system service label inside the server top cover, which gives an overview of internal components that correspond to the LEDs on the light path diagnostics panel. This information and the information in “Light path diagnostics LEDs” on page 139 can often provide enough information to diagnose the error.

3. Remove the server top cover and look inside the server for lit LEDs. Certain components inside the server have LEDs that are lit to indicate the location of a problem.

The following illustration shows the LEDs on the system board.



LED name	Description
Error LEDs	When an error LED is lit, it indicates that the associated component has failed.
RTMM heartbeat LED	Power-on and power-off sequencing.
IMM 2 heartbeat LED	Indicates the status of the boot process of the IMM2. When the server is connected to power this LED flashes quickly to indicate that the IMM2 code is loading. When the loading is complete, the LED stops flashing briefly and then flashes slowly to indicate that the IMM2 is fully operational and you can press the power-control button to start the server.
Standby power LED	When this LED is flashing, it indicates that the server is connected to an ac power source. When this LED is lit, it indicates that the server is dc power on.
System board error LED	System-board has failed.
Microprocessor mismatch LED	When this LED is lit, it indicates that microprocessor 1 is not installed, or the microprocessors do not have the same cache size and type, and clock speed.
DIMM error LEDs	A memory DIMM has failed or is incorrectly installed.
Microprocessor error LED	Microprocessor has failed, is missing, or has been incorrectly installed.
Light path LED	Indicates whether or not the lightpath button is functional. If the light path LED is lit after pressing the lightpath button, it indicates that the lightpath button is functioning properly. By contrast, if the lightpath LED is not lit when pressing the light path button, it means the lightpath button is not functioning properly.

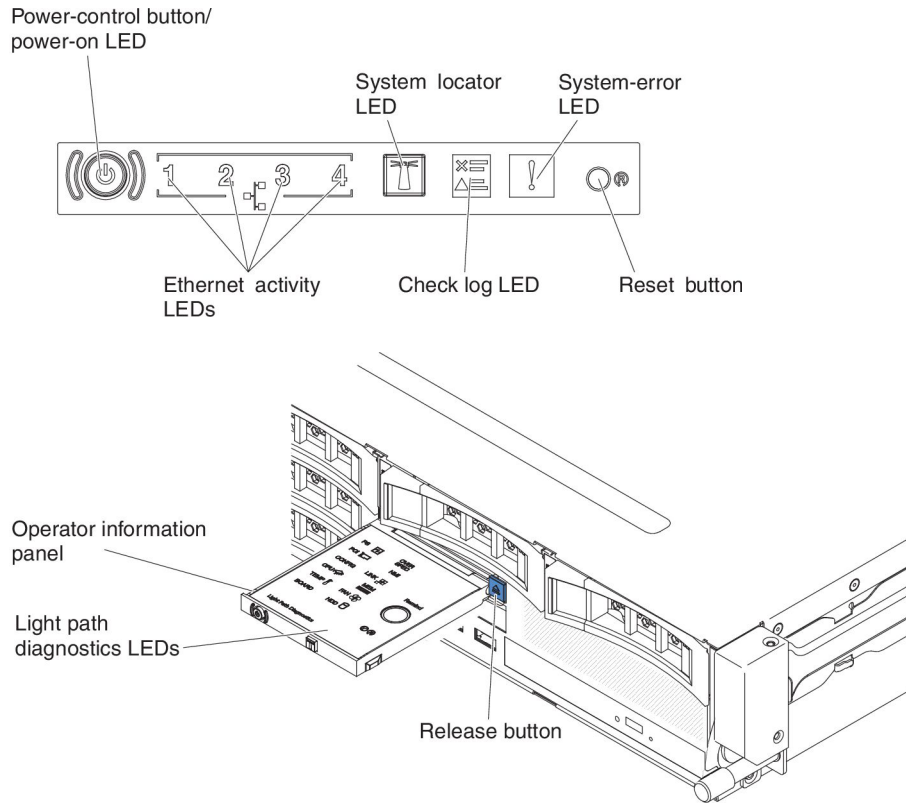
Light path diagnostics panel

This section shows the LEDs and controls on the light path diagnostics panel.

Note: The initial server configuration will not include the light path diagnostics panel. It is included when the operator information panel is upgraded to the advanced operator information panel.

The light path diagnostics panel is available on the top of the advanced operator information panel. For additional information about the light path diagnostics and LEDs on the light path diagnostics panel, see “Light path diagnostics” on page 136 and “Light path diagnostics LEDs” on page 139.

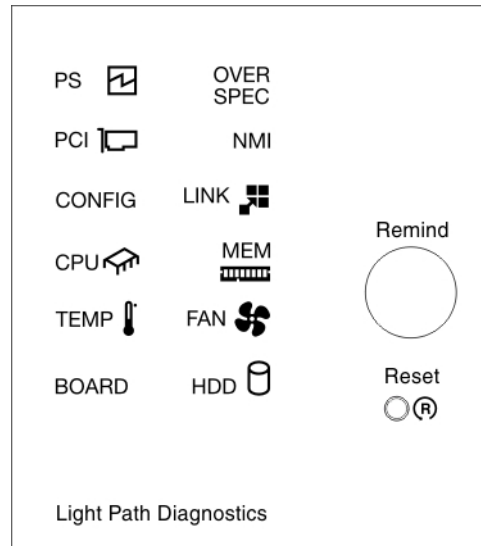
The following illustration shows the LEDs and controls on the light path diagnostics panel.



To access the optional advanced light path diagnostics panel, push the blue release button on the advanced operator information panel. Pull forward on the unit until the hinge of the operator panel is free of the server chassis. Then pull down on the unit, so that you can view the light path diagnostics panel information.

Note: When you slide the optional advanced light path diagnostics panel out of the server to check the LEDs, do not run the server continuously with light path diagnostics panel outside of the server. The panel should only be outside of the server a short time. The optional advanced light path diagnostics panel must remain in the server when the server is running to ensure proper cooling.

The following illustration shows the LEDs and controls on the light path diagnostics panel.



- **Remind button:** This button places the system-error LED on the front information panel into Remind mode. In Remind mode, the system-error LED flashes every 2 seconds until the problem is corrected, the system is restarted, or a new problem occurs.

By placing the system-error LED indicator in Remind mode, you acknowledge that you are aware of the last failure but will not take immediate action to correct the problem. The remind function is controlled by the IMM2.

- **Reset button:** Press this button to reset the server and run the power-on self-test (POST). You might have to use a pen or the end of a straightened paper clip to press the button.

Light path diagnostics LEDs

The following table describes the LEDs on the light path diagnostics panel and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

For additional information, see "Server controls, LEDs, and power" on page 16 and the "System-board LEDs" on page 35 for the location of the system board LEDs.

Note: Check the IMM system-event log or system event log for additional information before replacing a FRU.

Table 10. Light path diagnostics panel LEDs

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If a action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 		
LED	Description	Action
Check log LED	An error has occurred and cannot be isolated without performing certain procedures.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IMM2 system event log and the system-error log for information about the error. 2. Save the log if necessary and clear the log afterwards.
System Error LED	An error occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the light path diagnostics LEDs and follow the instructions. 2. Check the IMM2 system event log and the system-error log for information about the error. 3. Save the log if necessary and clear the log afterwards.

Table 10. Light path diagnostics panel LEDs (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If a action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 		
LED	Description	Action
PS	When only the PS LED is lit, a power supply has failed. When both the PS and CONFIG LEDs are lit, the power supply configuration is invalid.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the CONFIG LED is not lit, the system might detect a power supply error. Complete the following steps to correct the problem: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the power-supply with a lit yellow LED (see "Power-supply LEDs" on page 25). Make sure that the power supplies are seated correctly and plugged in a good AC outlet. Remove one of the power supplies to isolate the failed power supply. Make sure that both power supplies installed in the server are of the same AC input voltage. Replace the failed power supply (see "Removing a hot-swap ac power supply" on page 240) and "Replacing a hot-swap ac power supply" on page 241. If the PS LED and the CONFIG LED are lit, the system issues an invalid power configuration error. Make sure that both power supplies installed in the server are of the same rating or wattage.
OVER SPEC	The power supplies are using more power than their maximum rating.	<p>If the OVER SPEC LED is lit, use one of the following procedures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the server, disconnect the power from the server, and install additional power supplies. Two power supplies are needed for a fully configured server in non-redundant mode. Four power supplies are required to support fully loaded, redundant operation. Remove any recently installed options. Restart the server to see whether the problem remains.
OVER SPEC	The power supplies are using more power than their maximum rating.	<p>If the OVER SPEC LED is lit, use one of the following procedures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the server, disconnect the power from the server, and install additional power supplies. Two power supplies are needed for a fully configured server in non-redundant mode. Four power supplies are required to support fully loaded, redundant operation. Remove any recently installed options. Restart the server to see whether the problem remains.

Table 10. Light path diagnostics panel LEDs (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If a action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 		
LED	Description	Action
PCI	An error has occurred on a PCI card, a PCI bus, or on the system board. An additional LED is lit next to a failing PCI slot.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-event log for information about the error. Check the LEDs on the PCI riser cards to identify the component that caused the error. If you cannot isolate the failing adapter by using the LEDs and the information in the system-event log, remove one adapter at a time from the failing PCI bus; and restart the server after each adapter is removed. Replace the following components, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PCI riser card (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
NMI	A nonmaskable interrupt has occurred, or the NMI button was pressed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-error log for information about the error. Restart the server.
CONFIG	A hardware configuration error has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the CONFIG LED and the PS LED are lit, the system issues an invalid power configuration error. Make sure that both power supplies installed in the server are of the same rating or wattage. If the CONFIG LED and the CPU LED are lit, complete the following steps to correct the problem: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the microprocessors that were just installed to make sure that they are compatible with each other (see "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331 for additional information about microprocessor requirements). (Trained technician only) Replace the incompatible microprocessor. Check the system-event logs for information about the error. Replace any components that are identified in the error log. If the CONFIG LED and the MEM LED are both lit, complete the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the DIMM configuration is supported (see "Memory module installation" on page 71 for DIMM requirements and installation sequence information). Replace the DIMMs with a supported configuration.
Link	Reserved.	

Table 10. Light path diagnostics panel LEDs (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If a action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 		
LED	Description	Action
CPU	An invalid microprocessor configuration or a microprocessor has failed (both the CPU LED and the CONFIG LED might be lit).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the CONFIG LED is lit, the system issues an invalid microprocessor configuration error. Complete the following steps to correct the problem: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the microprocessors that were just installed to make sure that they are compatible with each other (see "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331 for additional information about microprocessor requirements) and use the Setup utility and select System Information → System Summary → Processor to verify the microprocessors information. (Trained technician only) Replace the incompatible microprocessor. Check the system-event logs for information about the error. Replace any components that are identified in the error log. If the CPU LED is lit and the CONFIG LED is not lit, complete the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (Trained technician only) Make sure that the failing microprocessor, which is indicated by a lit LED on the system board, is installed correctly. See "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331 for information about installation and requirements.
	When only the CPU LED is lit, a microprocessor has failed.	<p>If the CONFIG LED is not lit, a microprocessor failure occurs, complete the following steps to correct the problem:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (Trained technician only) Make sure that the failing microprocessor and its heat sink, which are indicated by a lit LED on the system board, are installed correctly. See "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331 for information about installation and requirements. (Trained technician only) Replace the failing microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331). For more information, go to http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview.

Table 10. Light path diagnostics panel LEDs (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If a action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 		
LED	Description	Action
MEM	An invalid memory configuration (both the MEM LED and CONFIG LED might be lit) or a memory error has occurred .	<p>Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the MEM LED and the CONFIG LED are lit, the system issues an invalid memory configuration error. Complete the following steps to correct the problem: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-event log in the Setup utility or IMM error messages. Follow steps indicated in Appendix A, "UEFI/POST error codes," on page 353 and Appendix C, "Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages," on page 401. If the CONFIG LED is not lit, the system has detected a memory error. Complete the following steps to correct the problem: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Update the firmware to the latest level (see "Updating the firmware" on page 101). Reseat or swap the DIMMs. Check the system-event log in the Setup utility or IMM error messages. Follow steps indicated in Appendix A, "UEFI/POST error codes," on page 353 and Appendix C, "Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages," on page 401.
TEMP	The system temperature has exceeded a threshold level. A failing fan can cause the TEMP LED to be lit.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the air vents are not blocked. Determine whether a fan has failed. If it has, replace it. Make sure that the heat sink is seated correctly. Make sure that the room temperature is not too high. See "Server features and specifications" on page 7 and "System reliability guidelines" on page 40 for the server temperature information.
FAN	A fan has failed, is operating too slowly, or has been removed. The TEMP LED might also be lit.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the LEDs on the server. Reseat the failing fan, which is indicated by a lit LED on the fan. Replace the failing fan.

Table 10. Light path diagnostics panel LEDs (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If a action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 		
LED	Description	Action
BOARD	An error has occurred on the system board.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the LEDs on the server. Check the LEDs on the system board to identify the component that caused the error. The BOARD LED can be lit due to any of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Battery Missing PCI riser-card assembly Failed firmware update Failed system board Check the system-event log for information about the error. Replace any failed or missing replacement components, such as the battery or PCI riser-card assembly. (Trained technician only) replace the server system board.
HDD	A hard disk drive has failed or is missing.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the LEDs on the hard disk drives for the drive with a lit status LED and reseal the hard disk drive. Make sure that the cables are correctly connected to the hard disk drive backplane. For more information, see "Hard disk drive problems" on page 155. If the error remains, replace the following components in the order listed, restarting the server after each: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the hard disk drive. Replace the hard disk drive backplane. If the error remains, replace the following components one at a time, in the order listed, restarting the server after each: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the hard disk drive. Replace the hard disk drive backplane. If the problem remains, go to http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview.

Event logs

Error codes and messages are displayed in POST event log, system-event log, integrated management module (IMM2) event log, and DSA event log.

- **POST event log:** This log contains the three most recent error codes and messages that were generated during POST. You can view the contents of the POST event log from the Setup utility (see “Starting the Setup utility” on page 106). For more information about POST error codes, see Appendix A, “UEFI/POST error codes,” on page 353.
- **System-event log:** This log contains POST and system management interrupt (SMI) events and all events that are generated by the baseboard management controller that is embedded in the integrated management module (IMM). You can view the contents of the system-event log through the Setup utility and through the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) program (as IPMI event log).

The system-event log is limited in size. When it is full, new entries will not overwrite existing entries; therefore, you must periodically clear the system-event log through the Setup utility. When you are troubleshooting an error, you might have to save and then clear the system-event log to make the most recent events available for analysis. For more information about the system-event log, see Appendix C, “Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages,” on page 401.

Messages are listed on the left side of the screen, and details about the selected message are displayed on the right side of the screen. To move from one entry to the next, use the Up Arrow (↑) and Down Arrow (↓) keys.

Some IMM sensors cause assertion events to be logged when their setpoints are reached. When a setpoint condition no longer exists, a corresponding deassertion event is logged. However, not all events are assertion-type events.

- **Integrated management module (IMM2) event log:** This log contains a filtered subset of all IMM, POST, and system management interrupt (SMI) events. You can view the IMM event log through the IMM Web interface. For more information, see “Logging on to the Web interface” on page 117. You can also view the IMM event log through the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) program (as the ASM event log). For more information about IMM error messages, see Appendix C, “Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages,” on page 401.
- **DSA event log:** This log is generated by the Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) program, and it is a chronologically ordered merge of the system-event log (as the IPMI event log), the IMM chassis-event log (as the ASM event log), and the operating-system event logs. You can view the DSA event log through the DSA program (see “Viewing event logs without restarting the server” on page 146). For more information about DSA and DSA messages, see Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373 and “IBM Dynamic System Analysis” on page 148.

For more information about viewing the logs or clearing the logs, see “Viewing event logs through the Setup utility” on page 146, “Viewing event logs without restarting the server” on page 146, and “Clearing the error logs” on page 148.

Viewing event logs through the Setup utility

Use this information to view the event logs through the Setup utility.

About this task

To view the POST event log or system-event log, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Turn on the server.
2. When the prompt <F1> Setup is displayed, press F1. If you have set both a power-on password and an administrator password, you must type the administrator password to view the event logs.
3. Select **System Event Logs** and use one of the following procedures:
 - To view the POST event log, select **POST Event Viewer**.
 - To view the system-event log, select **System Event Log**.

Viewing event logs without restarting the server

Use this information to view the event logs without restarting the server.

About this task

If the server is not hung and the IMM is connected to a network, methods are available for you to view one or more event logs without having to restart the server.

If you have installed Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) Portable, you can use it to view the system-event log (as the IPMI event log), or the IMM event log (as the ASM event log), the operating-system event logs, or the merged DSA log. You can also use DSA Preboot to view these logs, although you must restart the server to use DSA Preboot. The server comes with DSA Preboot stored in integrated USB memory. To install DSA Portable or check for and download a later version of DSA Preboot CD image, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnidocid=SERV-DSA>.

Results

If IPMITool is installed in the server, you can use it to view the system-event log. Most recent versions of the Linux operating system come with a current version of IPMITool. For an overview of IPMI, go to <http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/linux/blueprints/> and click **Using Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) on IBM Linux platforms**.

You can view the IMM event log through the **Event Log** link in the integrated management module (IMM) Web interface. For more information, see "Logging on to the Web interface" on page 117.

The following table describes the methods that you can use to view the event logs, depending on the condition of the server. The first three conditions generally do not require that you restart the server.

Table 11. Methods for viewing event logs

Condition	Action
The server is not hung and is connected to a network (using an operating system controlled network ports).	<p>Use any of the following methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Run DSA Portable to view the diagnostic event log (requires IPMI driver) or create an output file that you can send to IBM service and support (using ftp or local copy). • Use IPMItool to view the system-event log (requires IPMI driver). • Use the Web browser interface to the IMM to view the system-event log locally (requires RNDIS USB LAN driver).
The server is not hung and is not connected to a network (using an operating system controlled network ports).	<p>Use any of the following methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Run Portable DSA to view the diagnostic event log (requires IPMI driver) or create an output file that you can send to IBM service and support (using a local copy). • Use IPMItool to view the system-event log (requires IPMI driver). • Use the Web browser interface to the IMM to view the system-event log locally (requires RNDIS USB LAN driver). For more information, see “Obtaining the IP address for the IMM” on page 117 and “Logging on to the Web interface” on page 117.
The integrated management module (IMM) is connected to a network and AC power is applied - the server state might be hung, not hung, or powered off.	<p>Use any of the following methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use IPMItool over the network to the IMM external IP address to view the system-event log. • Use the Web browser interface to the IMM to view the system-event log. In the Web browser, type the IP address for the IMM and go to the Event Log page. For more information, see “Obtaining the IP address for the IMM” on page 117 and “Logging on to the Web interface” on page 117.
The server is hung and no communication can be made with the IMM.	<p>Restart the server and press F2 to start DSA Preboot and view the diagnostic event log (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150 for more information).</p> <p>Alternatively, you can restart the server and press F1 to start the Setup utility and view the POST event log or system-event log. For more information, see “Viewing event logs through the Setup utility” on page 146.</p>

Clearing the error logs

Use this information to clear the error logs.

About this task

To clear the event logs, complete the following steps.

Note: The POST event log is automatically cleared each time the server is restarted.

Procedure

1. Turn on the server.
2. When the prompt <F1> Setup is displayed, press F1. If you have set both a power-on password and an administrator password, you must type the administrator password to view the event logs.
3. Use one of the following procedures:
 - To clear the IMM system-event log, select **System Event Logs --> System Event Log**. Select **Clear System Event Log**; then, press Enter twice.

UEFI/POST

When you turn on the server, it performs a series of tests to check the operation of the server components and some optional devices in the server. This series of tests is called the power-on self-test, or POST.

Note: This server does not use beep codes for server status.

If a power-on password is set, you must type the password and press **Enter** (when you are prompted), for POST to run.

If POST detects a problem an error message is displayed. See Appendix A, "UEFI/POST error codes," on page 353 for more information.

If POST detects a problem, an error message is sent to the POST event log, see "Event logs" on page 145 for more information.

IBM Dynamic System Analysis

IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) collects and analyzes system information to aid in diagnosing server problems.

DSA collects the following information about the server:

- Drive health information
- Event logs for ServeRAID controllers and service processors
- Hardware inventory, including PCI and USB information
- Installed applications and hot fixes (available in DSA Portable only)
- Kernel modules (available in DSA Portable only)
- Light path diagnostics status
- Network interfaces and settings
- Performance data and details about processes that are running
- RAID and controller configuration
- Service processor (integrated management module) status and configuration
- System configuration

- Vital product data and firmware information

For system-specific information about the action that you should take as a result of a message that DSA generates, see “Diagnostic text messages” on page 151.

If you cannot find a problem by using DSA, see “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171 for information about testing the server.

Note:

1. In a multi-node environment, each server has a unique DSA interface. You can view server-specific information, such as event logs, from these unique DSA interfaces.
2. DSA Preboot might appear to be unresponsive when you start the program. This is normal operation while the program loads.

Make sure that the server has the latest version of the DSA code. To obtain DSA code and the *Dynamic System Analysis Installation and User's Guide*, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=SERV-DSA>.

DSA editions

Two editions of Dynamic System Analysis are available.

- **DSA Portable**

DSA Portable Edition runs within the operating system; you do not have to restart the server to run it. It is packaged as a self-extracting file that you download from the Web. When you run the file, it self-extracts to a temporary folder and performs comprehensive collection of hardware and operating-system information. After it runs, it automatically deletes the temporary files and folder and leaves the results of the data collection and diagnostics on the server.

If you are able to start the server, use DSA Portable.

- **DSA Preboot**

DSA Preboot runs outside of the operating system; you must restart the server to run it. It is provided in the flash memory on the server, or you can create a bootable media such as a CD, DVD, ISO, USB, or PXE using the IBM ToolsCenter Bootable Media Creator (BoMC). For more details, see the *BoMC User Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=TOOL-BOMC>. In addition to the capabilities of the other editions of DSA, DSA Preboot includes diagnostic routines that would be disruptive to run within the operating-system environment (such as resetting devices and causing loss of network connectivity). It has a graphical user interface that you can use to specify which diagnostics to run and to view the diagnostic and data collection results.

DSA Preboot provides diagnostics for the following system components, if they are installed:

- Broadcom network adapter
- Optical devices (CD or DVD)
- Tape drives (SCSI, SAS, or SATA)
- Memory
- Microprocessor
- Checkpoint panel
- I2C bus
- SAS and SATA drives

If you are unable to restart the server or if you need comprehensive diagnostics, use DSA Preboot.

The IBM System x3630 M4 server comes with DSA Preboot diagnostics code on the integrated USB flash memory. Utilities are available to reset and update the diagnostics code on the integrated USB flash device, if the diagnostic partition becomes damaged and does not start the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs. For more information and to download the utilities, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=SERV-DSA>.

Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs

Use this information to run the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs.

About this task

Note: The DSA memory test might take up to 30 minutes to run. If the problem is not a memory problem, skip the memory test.

To run the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs that is stored in integrated flash memory on the server, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. If the server is running, turn off the server and all attached devices.
2. Turn on all attached devices; then, turn on the server.
3. When the prompt <F2> Diagnostics is displayed, press F2.

Note: The DSA Preboot diagnostic program might appear to be unresponsive for an unusual length of time when you start the program. This is normal operation while the program loads.

4. Optionally, select **Quit to DSA** to exit from the stand-alone memory diagnostic program.

Note: After you exit from the stand-alone memory diagnostic environment, you must restart the server to access the stand-alone memory diagnostic environment again.

5. Select **gui** to display the graphical user interface, or select **cmd** to display the DSA interactive menu.
6. Follow the instructions on the screen to select the diagnostic test to run.

Results

If the server stops during testing and you cannot continue, restart the server and try running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs again. If the problem remains, replace the component that was being tested when the server stopped.

Diagnostic text messages

Diagnostic text messages are displayed while the tests are running.

A diagnostic text message contains one of the following results:

Passed: The test was completed without any errors.

Failed: The test detected an error.

Aborted: The test could not proceed because of the server configuration

Additional information concerning test failures is available in the extended diagnostic results for each test.

Viewing the test log results

Use this information to view the test log results.

To view the test log for the results when the tests are completed, click the **Success** link in the Status column, if you are running the DSA graphical user interface, or type **:x** to exit the Execute Tests menu, if you are running the DSA interactive menu, or select **Diagnostic Event Log** in the graphical user interface. To transfer DSA Preboot collections to an external USB device, type the **copy** command in the DSA interactive menu.

- If you are running the DSA graphical user interface (GUI), click the **Success** link in the Status column.
- If you are running the DSA interactive menu (CLI), type **:x** to exit the Execute Tests menu; then, select the **completed tests** to view the results.

Call home (automated service request)

IBM provides tools that can automatically collect and send data or call IBM Support when an error is detected.

These tools can help IBM service speed up the process of diagnosing problems. The following sections provide information about the call home tools.

Service advisor

The server comes with the Service Advisor feature that can collect data about the system when the system detects a fault and sends that data to IBM Service for problem determination.

It also includes the call home feature that automatically calls IBM Service when a problem occurs. The Service Advisor feature is integrated into the Integrated Management Module (IMM). You will need to setup and configure the Service Advisor feature before you can use it. For more information about how to setup and configure the Service Advisor feature, see the *Integrated Management Module User's Guide* at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=migr-5086346>.

IBM Electronic Service Agent

IBM Electronic Service Agent monitors, tracks, and captures system hardware errors and hardware and software inventory information, and reports serviceable problems directly to IBM Support.

You can also choose to collect data manually. It uses minimal system resources, and can be downloaded from the IBM website. For more information and to download IBM Electronic Service Agent, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/electronic/portal/>.

Error messages

This section provides the list of error codes and messages for UEFI/POST, IMM2, and DSA that are generated when a problem is detected.

Troubleshooting by symptom

Use the troubleshooting tables to find solutions to problems that have identifiable symptoms.

If you cannot find a solution to the problem in these tables, see Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373 for information about testing the server and “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150 for additional information about running DSA Preboot program that is stored in integrated USB memory on the server. For additional information to help you solve problems, see “Start here” on page 129.

If you have just added new software or a new optional device and the server is not working, complete the following steps before you use the troubleshooting tables:

1. Check the system-error LED on the operator information panel; if it is lit, check the light path diagnostics LEDs (see “Light path diagnostics” on page 136).
2. Remove the software or device that you just added.
3. Run IBM Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) to determine whether the server is running correctly (for information about using DSA, see Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373).
4. Reinstall the new software or new device.

CD/DVD drive problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, "Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158," on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
The CD-ROM/DVD-ROM drive is not recognized.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SATA connector to which the CD or DVD drive is attached (primary or secondary) is enabled in the Setup utility. • All cables and jumpers are installed correctly. • The correct device driver is installed for the CD or DVD drive. 2. Run the CD or DVD drive diagnostic programs. 3. Reseat the following components: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. CD or DVD drive b. CD or DVD drive cable 4. Replace the components listed in step 3 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. 5. (Trained service technician only) Replace the system board.
A CD or DVD is not working correctly.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the CD or DVD. 2. Replace the CD or DVD with new CD or DVD media. 3. Run the DVD drive diagnostic programs. 4. Reseat the DVD drive. 5. Replace the DVD drive.
The CD or DVD drive tray is not working.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the server is turned on. 2. Insert the end of a straightened paper clip into the manual tray-release opening. 3. Reseat the DVD drive. 4. Replace the DVD drive.

Hypervisor problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
If an optional embedded hypervisor flash device is not listed in the expected boot order, does not appear in the list of boot devices, or a similar problem has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the optional embedded hypervisor flash device is selected on the boot manager (<F12> Select Boot Device) at startup. 2. Make sure that the embedded hypervisor flash device is seated in the connector correctly (see “Removing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device” on page 235 and “Replacing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device” on page 237). 3. See the documentation that comes with the optional embedded hypervisor flash device for setup and configuration information. 4. Make sure that other software works on the server.

General problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check whether a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
A cover latch is broken, an LED is not working, or a similar problem has occurred.	If the part is a CRU, replace it. If the part is a FRU, the part must be replaced by a trained service technician (see Chapter 6, “Removing and replacing components,” on page 187 to determine whether the part is a consumable, structural, or FRU component).
The server is hung while the screen is on. Cannot start the Setup utility by pressing F1.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. See “Nx-boot failure” on page 175 for more information. 2. See “Recovering the server firmware” on page 173 for more information.
The server cover was removed while running and the server shut off.	Replace the server cover and restart the server.

Hard disk drive problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
Not all drives are recognized by the DSA hard disk drive diagnostic test.	Remove the drive that is indicated by DSA (see “Removing a hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 48 or “Removing a simple-swap hard disk drive” on page 49); then, run the hard disk drive diagnostic test again (see Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373). If the remaining drives are recognized, replace the drive that you removed with a new one.
The server stops responding during the hard disk drive diagnostic test.	Remove the drive that is indicated by DSA (see “Removing a hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 48 or “Removing a simple-swap hard disk drive” on page 49); then, run the hard disk drive diagnostic test again (see Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373). If the remaining drives are recognized, replace the drive that you removed with a new one.
A hard disk drive has failed, and the associated yellow hard disk drive status LED is lit.	Replace the failed hard disk drive.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
A newly installed hard disk drive is not recognized.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Observe the associated yellow hard disk drive status LED. If the LED is lit, it indicates a drive fault. 2. If the LED is lit, remove the drive from the bay, wait 45 seconds, and reinsert the drive, making sure that the drive assembly connects to the hard disk drive backplane. 3. Observe the associated green hard disk drive activity LED and the yellow status LED: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is not lit, the drive is recognized by the controller and is working correctly. Run the DSA hard disk drive test to determine whether the drive is detected. • If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is flashing slowly, the drive is recognized by the controller and is rebuilding. • If neither LED is lit or flashing, check the hard disk drive backplane (go to step “Hard disk drive problems” on page 155). • If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is lit, replace the drive. If the activity of the LEDs remains the same, go to step “Hard disk drive problems” on page 155. If the activity of the LEDs changes, return to step 1. 4. Make sure that the hard disk drive backplane is correctly seated. When it is correctly seated, the drive assemblies correctly connect to the backplane without bowing or causing movement of the backplane. 5. Reseat the backplane power cable and repeat steps 1 through 3. 6. Reseat the backplane signal cable and repeat steps 1 through 3. 7. Suspect the backplane signal cable or the backplane: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Replace the affected backplane signal cable. b. Replace the affected backplane. 8. Run the DSA tests for the SAS/SATA adapter and hard disk drives (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the adapter passes the test but the drives are not recognized, replace the backplane signal cable and run the tests again. • Replace the backplane. • If the adapter fails the test, disconnect the backplane signal cable from the adapter and run the tests again. • If the adapter fails the test, replace the adapter. 9. See “Problem determination tips” on page 172.
Multiple hard disk drives fail.	<p>Make sure that the hard disk drive, SAS/SATA RAID adapter, and server device drivers and firmware are at the latest level.</p> <p>Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.</p>
Multiple hard disk drives are offline.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Review the storage subsystem logs for indications of problems within the storage subsystem, such as backplane or cable problems. 2. See “Problem determination tips” on page 172.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
A replacement hard disk drive does not rebuild.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the hard disk drive is recognized by the adapter (the green hard disk drive activity LED is flashing). 2. Review the SAS/SATA RAID adapter documentation to determine the correct configuration parameters and settings.
A green hard disk drive activity LED does not accurately represent the actual state of the associated drive.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the green hard disk drive activity LED does not flash when the drive is in use, run the DSA disk drive test (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150). 2. Use one of the following procedures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the drive passes the test, replace the backplane. • If the drive fails the test, replace the drive.
A yellow hard disk drive status LED does not accurately represent the actual state of the associated drive.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the yellow hard disk drive LED and the RAID adapter software do not indicate the same status for the drive, complete the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turn off the server. b. Reseat the SAS/SATA adapter. c. Reseat the backplane signal cable and backplane power cable. d. Reseat the hard disk drive. e. Turn on the server and observe the activity of the hard disk drive LEDs. 2. See “Problem determination tips” on page 172.

Intermittent problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
A problem occurs only occasionally and is difficult to diagnose.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All cables and cords are connected securely to the rear of the server and attached devices. • When the server is turned on, air is flowing from the fan grille. If there is no airflow, the fan is not working. This can cause the server to overheat and shut down. 2. Check the event logs (see “Event logs” on page 145). 3. See “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
The server resets (restarts) occasionally.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the reset occurs during POST and the POST watchdog timer is enabled (click System Settings --> Integrated Management Module --> POST Watchdog Timer in the Setup utility to see the POST watchdog setting), make sure that sufficient time is allowed in the watchdog timeout value (POST Watchdog Timer). If the server continues to reset during POST, see Appendix A, “UEFI/POST error codes,” on page 353 and Appendix B, “DSA messages,” on page 373. If the reset occurs after the operating system starts, disable any automatic server restart (ASR) utilities, such as the IBM Automatic Server Restart IPMI Application for Windows, or any ASR devices that are be installed. Note: ASR utilities operate as operating-system utilities and are related to the IPMI device driver. If the reset continues to occur after the operating system starts, the operating system might have a problem; see “Software problems” on page 168. If neither condition applies, check the event logs (see “Event logs” on page 145).

Keyboard, mouse, or pointing-device problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
All or some keys on the keyboard do not work.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The keyboard cable is securely connected. The server and the monitor are turned on. If you are using a USB keyboard, run the Setup utility and enable keyboardless operation. If you are using a USB keyboard and it is connected to a USB hub, disconnect the keyboard from the hub and connect it directly to the server. Replace the keyboard.
The mouse or USB-device does not work.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The mouse or USB device cable is securely connected to the server. The mouse or USB device drivers are installed correctly. The server and the monitor are turned on. The mouse option is enabled in the Setup utility. If you are using a USB mouse or USB device and it is connected to a USB hub, disconnect the mouse or USB device from the hub and connect it directly to the server. Replace the mouse or USB-device.

Memory problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
The amount of system memory that is displayed is less than the amount of installed physical memory.	<p>Note: If you change memory, you must update the memory configuration in the Setup utility.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No error LEDs are lit on the operator information panel, on the memory tray, or on the MAX5 memory expansion module. Memory mirroring does not account for the discrepancy. The memory modules are seated correctly (see “Removing a memory module” on page 226 and “Replacing a memory module” on page 227). You have installed the correct type of memory. If you changed the memory, you updated the memory configuration in the Setup utility. All banks of memory are enabled. The server might have automatically disabled a memory bank when it detected a problem, or a memory bank might have been manually disabled. Check the POST event log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a DIMM was disabled by a systems-management interrupt (SMI), replace the DIMM. If a DIMM was disabled by the user or by POST, run the Setup utility and enable the DIMM. Run memory diagnostics (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150). Make sure that there is no memory mismatch when the server is at the minimum memory configuration (see “Memory module installation” on page 71 for information about DIMM rules and population sequence). Reseat the DIMM. Restart the server.
Multiple rows of DIMMs in a branch are identified as failing.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reseat the DIMMs; then, restart the server. Remove the lowest-numbered DIMM pair of those that are identified and replace it with an identical pair of known good DIMMs; then, restart the server. Repeat as necessary. If the failures continue after all identified pairs are replaced, go to step 4. Return the removed DIMMs, one pair at a time, to their original connectors, restarting the server after each pair, until a pair fails. Replace each DIMM in the failed pair with an identical known good DIMM, restarting the server after each DIMM. Replace the failed DIMM. Repeat step 3 until you have tested all removed DIMMs. Replace the lowest-numbered DIMM pair of those identified; then, restart the server. Repeat as necessary. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

Microprocessor problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
The server goes directly to the POST Event Viewer when it is turned on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Correct any errors that are indicated by the light path diagnostics LEDs (see “Light path diagnostics LEDs” on page 139).2. Make sure that the server supports all the microprocessors and that the microprocessors match in speed, type, and cache size. To view the microprocessor information, run the Setup utility and select System Information → System Summary → Processor.3. (Trained technician only) Make sure that microprocessor 1 is seated correctly.4. (Trained technician only) Remove microprocessor 2 and restart the server.5. Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. (Trained technician only) Microprocessorb. (Trained technician only) System board

Monitor and video problems

Some IBM monitors have their own self-tests. If you suspect a problem with your monitor, see the documentation that comes with the monitor for instructions for testing and adjusting the monitor. If you cannot diagnose the problem, call for service.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
Testing the monitor.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Make sure that the monitor cables are firmly connected.2. Try using a different monitor on the server, or try using the monitor that is being tested on a different server.3. Run the diagnostic programs. If the monitor passes the diagnostic programs, the problem might be a video device driver.4. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
The screen is blank.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the server is attached to a KVM switch, bypass the KVM switch to eliminate it as a possible cause of the problem: connect the monitor cable directly to the correct connector on the rear of the server. 2. Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The server is turned on. If there is no power to the server, see “Power problems” on page 165. • The monitor cables are connected correctly. • The monitor is turned on and the brightness and contrast controls are adjusted correctly. 3. Make sure that the correct server is controlling the monitor, if applicable. 4. Make sure that damaged server firmware is not affecting the video; see “Updating the firmware” on page 101. 5. Observe the checkpoint LEDs on the system board; if the codes are changing, go to step 6. 6. Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor b. Video adapter (if one is installed) c. (Trained technician only) System board. 7. See “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171.
The monitor works when you turn on the server, but the screen goes blank when you start some application programs.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The application program is not setting a display mode that is higher than the capability of the monitor. • You installed the necessary device drivers for the application. 2. Run video diagnostics (see “Running the DSA Preboot diagnostic programs” on page 150). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the server passes the video diagnostics, the video is good; see “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171. • (Trained technician only) If the server fails the video diagnostics, replace the system board.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
The monitor has screen jitter, or the screen image is wavy, unreadable, rolling, or distorted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the monitor self-tests show that the monitor is working correctly, consider the location of the monitor. Magnetic fields around other devices (such as transformers, appliances, fluorescents, and other monitors) can cause screen jitter or wavy, unreadable, rolling, or distorted screen images. If this happens, turn off the monitor. Attention: Moving a color monitor while it is turned on might cause screen discoloration. Move the device and the monitor at least 305 mm (12 in.) apart, and turn on the monitor. Notes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. To prevent diskette drive read/write errors, make sure that the distance between the monitor and any external diskette drive is at least 76 mm (3 in.). b. Non-IBM monitor cables might cause unpredictable problems. 2. Reseat the monitor cable. 3. Replace the components listed in step 2 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor cable b. Video adapter (if one is installed) c. Monitor d. (Trained technician only) System board.
Wrong characters appear on the screen.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the wrong language is displayed, update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101) with the correct language. 2. Reseat the monitor cable. 3. Replace the components listed in step 2 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor cable b. Video adapter (if one is installed) c. Monitor d. (Trained technician only) System board.

Network connection problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
Unable to wake the server using the Wake on LAN feature.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If you are using the dual-port network adapter and the server is connected to the network using Ethernet 5 connector, check the system-error log or IMM2 system event log (see “Event logs” on page 145), make sure: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The room temperature is not too high (see “Server features and specifications” on page 7). The air vents are not blocked. The air baffle is installed securely. Reseat the dual-port network adapter (see “Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 203 and “Replacing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 206). Turn off the server and disconnect it from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server. If the problem still remains, replace the dual-port network adapter.
Wake on Lan feature is in disable mode	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn on the server. Note: Approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server is connected to ac power, the power-control button becomes active after the power-on LED flashes slowly. When prompted, <F1 Setup> is displayed, press F1. If you have set an administrator password, you are prompted to type the password. Under System Configuration and Boot Management, select System Settings. Under System Settings, select Network. Under Network, select the port number. Under the chosen port number, select Intel (R) I350 Gigabit Network Connection. Under Main Configuration Page, select NIC configuration. Under NIC configuration, change the Wake on Lan function from Disabled to Enabled. Press ESC several times until the System Configuration and Boot Management window is displayed. Select Save Setting. Turn off the server and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to enable the Wake on Lan function.
Log in failed by using LDAP account with SSL enabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure the license key is valid. Generate a new license key and log in again.

Optional-device problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, "Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158," on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
An IBM optional device that was just installed does not work.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The device is designed for the server (see http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us). • You followed the installation instructions that came with the device and the device is installed correctly. • You have not loosened any other installed devices or cables. • You updated the configuration information in the Setup utility. Whenever memory or any other device is changed, you must update the configuration. 2. Reseat the device that you just installed. 3. Replace the device that you just installed.
An IBM optional device that worked previously does not work now.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that all of the cable connections for the device are secure. 2. If the device comes with test instructions, use those instructions to test the device. 3. If the failing device is a SCSI device, make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The cables for all external SCSI devices are connected correctly. • The last device in each SCSI chain, or the end of the SCSI cable, is terminated correctly. • Any external SCSI device is turned on. You must turn on an external SCSI device before you turn on the server. 4. Reseat the failing device. 5. Replace the failing device.

Power problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
<p>The power-control button does not work, and the reset button does work (the server does not start).</p> <p>Note: The power-control button will not function until approximately 1 to 3 minutes after the server has been connected to ac power.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the top cover is closed and latched correctly. Make sure that the top cover/power cut-off switch cable is seated correctly. Make sure that the power-control button on the server is working correctly: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Disconnect the server power cords. Reconnect the power cords. Reseat the operator information panel cables, and then repeat steps 3a and 3b. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the server starts, reseal the operator information panel. If the problem remains, replace the operator information panel. Make sure that the reset button is working correctly: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Disconnect the server power cords. Reconnect the power cords. Reseat the operator information panel cable, and then repeat steps 3a and 3b. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the server starts, replace the operator information panel. If the server does not start, go to step 5. Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The power cords are correctly connected to the server and to a working electrical outlet. The type of memory that is installed is correct. The DIMMs are fully seated. The LEDs on the power supply do not indicate a problem. The microprocessors are installed in the correct sequence. Reseat the following components: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> DIMMs Power supplies Replace the components listed in step 6 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. If you just installed an optional device, remove it, and restart the server. If the server now starts, you might have installed more devices than the power supply supports. See “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25. See “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171.
The server does not start.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the power LED on the system board. See “System-board LEDs” on page 35 for the LED location. Reseat the power supply. Replace the power supply.
The server does not start. (Continued)	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
The server does not turn off.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Determine whether you are using an Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) or a non-ACPI operating system. If you are using a non-ACPI operating system, complete the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press Ctrl+Alt+Delete. Turn off the server by pressing the power-control button and hold it down for 5 seconds. Restart the server. If the server fails POST and the power-control button does not work, disconnect the ac power cord for 20 seconds; then, reconnect the ac power cord and restart the server. If the problem remains or if you are using an ACPI-aware operating system, suspect the system board.
The server unexpectedly shuts down, and the LEDs on the operator information panel are not lit.	See “Solving undetermined problems” on page 171.

Serial-device problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
The number of serial ports that are identified by the operating system is less than the number of installed serial ports.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each port is assigned a unique address in the Setup utility and none of the serial ports is disabled. The serial-port adapter (if one is present) is seated correctly. Reseat the serial port adapter. Replace the serial port adapter.
A serial device does not work.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The device is compatible with the server. The serial port is enabled and is assigned a unique address. The device is connected to the correct connector (see “Rear view” on page 21). Reseat the following components: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Failing serial device Serial cable Replace the components listed in step 2 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

ServerGuide problems

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 	
Symptom	Action
The <i>ServerGuide Setup and Installation</i> CD will not start.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the server supports the ServerGuide program and has a startable (bootable) DVD drive. If the startup (boot) sequence settings have been changed, make sure that the DVD drive is first in the startup sequence. If more than one DVD drive is installed, make sure that only one drive is set as the primary drive. Start the CD from the primary drive.
The MegaRAID Storage Manager program cannot view all installed drives, or the operating system cannot be installed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the hard disk drive is connected correctly. Make sure that the SAS/SATA hard disk drive cables are securely connected.
The operating-system installation program continuously loops.	Make more space available on the hard disk.
The ServerGuide program will not start the operating-system CD.	Make sure that the operating-system CD is supported by the ServerGuide program. For a list of supported operating-system versions, go to http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=SERV-GUIDE , click IBM Service and Support Site, click the link for your ServerGuide version, and scroll down to the list of supported Microsoft Windows operating systems.
The operating system cannot be installed; the option is not available.	Make sure that the server supports the operating system. If it does, either no logical drive is defined (SCSI RAID servers), or the ServerGuide System Partition is not present. Run the ServerGuide program and make sure that setup is complete.

Software problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
You suspect a software problem.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. To determine whether the problem is caused by the software, make sure that:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The server has the minimum memory that is needed to use the software. For memory requirements, see the information that comes with the software. If you have just installed an adapter or memory, the server might have a memory-address conflict.• The software is designed to operate on the server.• Other software works on the server.• The software works on another server.2. If you received any error messages when using the software, see the information that comes with the software for a description of the messages and suggested solutions to the problem.3. Contact the software vendor.

Universal Serial Bus (USB) port problems

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to check if a component is a consumable, structural, or FRU part.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.

Symptom	Action
A USB device does not work.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Make sure that:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The correct USB device driver is installed.• The operating system supports USB devices.2. Make sure that the USB configuration options are set correctly in the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105 for more information).3. If you are using a USB hub, disconnect the USB device from the hub and connect it directly to the server.

Video problems

See “Monitor and video problems” on page 160.

Solving power problems

Use this information to solve power problems.

About this task

Power problems can be difficult to solve. For example, a short circuit can exist anywhere on any of the power distribution buses. Usually, a short circuit will cause the power subsystem to shut down because of an overcurrent condition. To diagnose a power problem, use the following general procedure:

Procedure

1. Turn off the server and disconnect all power cords.
2. Check for loose cables in the power subsystem. Also check for short circuits, for example, if a loose screw is causing a short circuit on a circuit board.
3. If the system-error LED on the system board is lit, complete the following steps:
 - a. Check the IMM2 event log. To access the web interface, see “Logging on to the Web interface” on page 117.
 - b. If a log indicates that there is a power rail failure, find the location of the failed power rail on the system board.
 - c. Disconnect the cables and power cords to all internal and external devices (see “Internal cable routing” on page 188). Leave the power-supply cords connected.
 - d. Remove each component that is associated with the failed power component, one at a time, restarting the server each time, until the cause of the failure is identified.
 - e. Replace the identified component.
4. Reconnect all power cords and turn on the server. If the server starts successfully, replace the adapters and devices one at a time until the problem is isolated.

Results

If the server does not start from the minimum configuration, replace the components in the minimum configuration one at a time until the problem is isolated.

Solving Ethernet controller problems

Use this information to solve the Ethernet controller problems.

About this task

The method that you use to test the Ethernet controller depends on which operating system you are using. See the operating-system documentation for information about Ethernet controllers, and see the Ethernet controller device-driver readme file.

Try the following procedures:

- Make sure that the correct device drivers, which come with the server are installed and that they are at the latest level.
- Make sure that the Ethernet cable is installed correctly.
 - The cable must be securely attached at all connections. If the cable is attached but the problem remains, try a different cable.
 - If you set the Ethernet controller to operate at 100 Mbps, you must use Category 5 cabling.
 - If you directly connect two servers (without a hub), or if you are not using a hub with X ports, use a crossover cable. To determine whether a hub has an X port, check the port label. If the label contains an X, the hub has an X port.
- Determine whether the hub supports auto-negotiation. If it does not, try configuring the integrated Ethernet controller manually to match the speed and duplex mode of the hub.
- Check the Ethernet controller LEDs on the rear panel of the server. These LEDs indicate whether there is a problem with the connector, cable, or hub.
 - The Ethernet link status LED is lit when the Ethernet controller receives a link pulse from the hub. If the LED is off, there might be a defective connector or cable or a problem with the hub.
 - The Ethernet transmit/receive activity LED is lit when the Ethernet controller sends or receives data over the Ethernet network. If the Ethernet transmit/receive activity is off, make sure that the hub and network are operating and that the correct device drivers are installed.
- Check for operating-system-specific causes of the problem.
- Make sure that the device drivers on the client and server are using the same protocol.

If the Ethernet controller still cannot connect to the network but the hardware appears to be working, the network administrator must investigate other possible causes of the error.

Solving undetermined problems

If Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) cannot diagnose the failure or if the server is inoperative, use the information in this section to solve the undetermined problems.

About this task

If you suspect that a software problem is causing failures (continuous or intermittent), see “Power problems” on page 165.

Corrupted data in CMOS memory or corrupted UEFI firmware can cause undetermined problems. To reset the CMOS data, use the CMOS jumper to clear the CMOS memory and override the power-on password; see “System-board jumpers” on page 34. If you suspect that the UEFI firmware is corrupted, see “Recovering the server firmware” on page 173.

If the power supplies are working correctly, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Turn off the server.
2. Make sure that the server cover is closed and latched correctly.
3. Make sure that the server top cover/power cut-off switch cable is connected correctly.
4. Make sure that the server is cabled correctly.
5. Remove or disconnect the following devices, one at a time, until you find the failure. Turn on the server and reconfigure it each time.
 - Any external devices.
 - Surge-suppressor device (on the server).
 - Printer, mouse, and non-IBM devices.
 - Each adapter.
 - Hard disk drives.
 - Memory modules. The minimum configuration requirement is 2 GB DIMM in slot 1 when one microprocessor is installed in the server.
6. Turn on the server.

Results

If the problem is solved when you remove an adapter from the server but the problem recurs when you reinstall the same adapter, suspect the adapter; if the problem recurs when you replace the adapter with a different one, suspect the riser card.

If you suspect a networking problem and the server passes all the system tests, suspect a network cabling problem that is external to the server.

Problem determination tips

Because of the variety of hardware and software combinations that can encounter, use the following information to assist you in problem determination. If possible, have this information available when requesting assistance from IBM.

The model number and serial number are located on the ID label on the front of the server as shown in the following illustration.

Note: The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.



- Machine type and model
- Microprocessor or hard disk drive upgrades
- Failure symptom
 - Does the server fail the Dynamic System Analysis diagnostic tests?
 - What occurs? When? Where?
 - Does the failure occur on a single server or on multiple servers?
 - Is the failure repeatable?
 - Has this configuration ever worked?
 - What changes, if any, were made before the configuration failed?
 - Is this the original reported failure?
- Diagnostic program type and version level
- Hardware configuration (print screen of the system summary)
- UEFI firmware level
- IMM firmware level
- Operating-system software

You can solve some problems by comparing the configuration and software setups between working and nonworking servers. When you compare servers to each other for diagnostic purposes, consider them identical only if all the following factors are exactly the same in all the servers:

- Machine type and model
- UEFI firmware level
- IMM firmware level
- Adapters and attachments, in the same locations
- Address jumpers, terminators, and cabling
- Software versions and levels
- Diagnostic program type and version level
- Setup utility settings
- Operating-system control-file setup

See Appendix D, “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 457 for information about calling IBM for service.

Recovering the server firmware

Use this information to recover the server firmware.

About this task

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

If the server firmware has become corrupted, such as from a power failure during an update, you can recover the server firmware in either of two ways:

- **In-band method:** Recover server firmware, using either the boot block jumper (Automated Boot Recovery) and a server Firmware Update Package Service Pack.
- **Out-of-band method:** Use the IMM Web interface to update the firmware, using the latest server firmware update package.

Note: You can obtain a server update package from one of the following sources:

- Download the server firmware update from the World Wide Web.
- Contact your IBM service representative.

To download the server firmware update package from the World Wide Web, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.

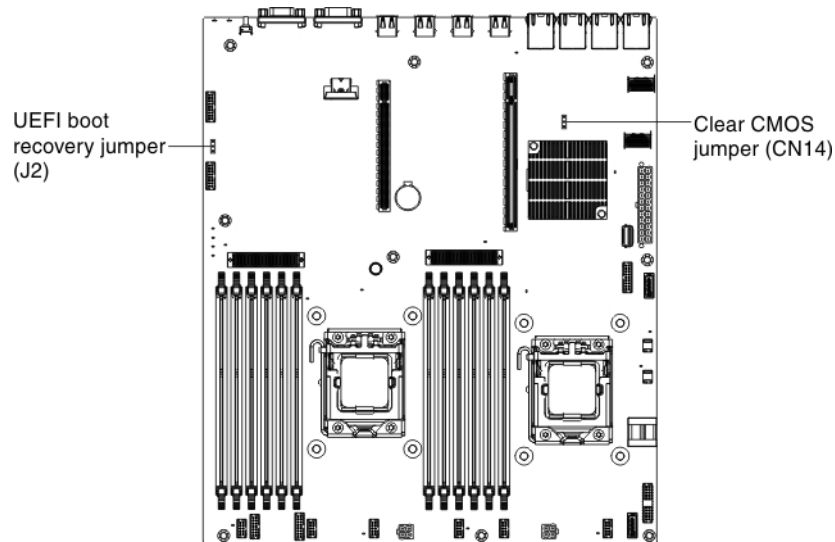
The flash memory of the server consists of a primary bank and a backup bank. You must maintain a bootable IBM System x Server Firmware (server firmware) image in the backup bank. If the server firmware in the primary bank becomes corrupted, you can either manually boot the backup bank with the boot block jumper, or in the case of image corruption, this will occur automatically with the Automated Boot Recovery function.

In-band manual recovery method

To recover the server firmware and restore the server operation to the primary bank, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Turn off the server, and disconnect all power cords and external cables.
2. Remove the server cover. See “Removing the server top cover” on page 345 for more information.
3. Locate the UEFI boot recovery jumper (J2) on the system board.



4. Move the jumper from pins 1 and 2 to pins 2 and 3 to enable the UEFI recovery mode.
5. Reinstall the server cover; then, reconnect all power cords.
6. Restart the server. The power-on self-test (POST) starts.
7. Boot the server to an operating system that is supported by the IBM Flash UEFI Update package that you downloaded.
8. Perform the firmware update by following the instructions that are in the firmware update package readme file.
9. Copy the downloaded firmware update package into a directory.
10. From a command line, type *filename-s*, where *filename* is the name of the executable file that you downloaded with the firmware update package.
11. Turn off the server and disconnect all power cords and external cables, and then remove the server cover.
12. Move the UEFI boot recovery jumper back to the primary position (pins 1 and 2).
13. Reinstall the server cover, and then reconnect all the power cables.
14. Restart the server.

Results

In-band automated boot recovery method

Note: Use this method if the BOARD LED on the light path diagnostics panel is lit and there is a log entry or Booting Backup Image is displayed on the firmware splash screen; otherwise, use the in-band manual recovery method.

1. Boot the server to an operating system that is supported by the firmware update package that you downloaded.
2. Perform the firmware update by following the instructions that are in the firmware update package readme file.
3. Restart the server.
4. At the firmware splash screen, press F3 when prompted to restore to the primary bank. The server boots from the primary bank.

Out-of-band method: See the IMM2 documentation.

For more information about UEFI-compliant firmware, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.

Automated boot recovery (ABR)

Use this information for Automated boot recovery (ABR).

About this task

While the server is starting, if the integrated management module II detects problems with the server firmware in the primary bank, the server automatically switches to the backup firmware bank and gives you the opportunity to recover the firmware in the primary bank. For instructions for recovering the UEFI firmware, see “Recovering the server firmware” on page 173. After you have recovered the firmware in the primary bank, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Restart the server.
2. When the prompt press F3 to restore to primary is displayed, press F3 to recover the primary bank. Pressing F3 will restart the server.

Nx-boot failure

Use this information for Nx-boot failure.

Configuration changes, such as added devices or adapter firmware updates, and firmware or application code problems can cause the server to fail POST (the power-on self-test). If this occurs, the server responds in either of the following ways:

- The server restarts automatically and attempts POST again.
- The server hangs, and you must manually restart the server for the server to attempt POST again.

After a specified number of consecutive attempts (automatic or manual), the Nx-boot failure feature causes the server to revert to the default UEFI configuration and start the Setup utility so that you can make the necessary corrections to the configuration and restart the server. If the server is unable to successfully complete POST with the default configuration, there might be a problem with the system board.

To specify the number of consecutive restart attempts that will trigger the Nx-boot failure feature, in the Setup utility, click **System Settings > Recovery > POST Attempts > POST Attempts Limit**. The available options are 3, 6, 9, and 255 (disable Nx-boot failure).

Chapter 5. Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158

The parts listing of System x3630 M4 Type 7158.

The following replaceable components are available for the IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158 server, except as specified otherwise in “Replaceable server components.” For an updated parts listing, go to <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview>.

Replaceable server components

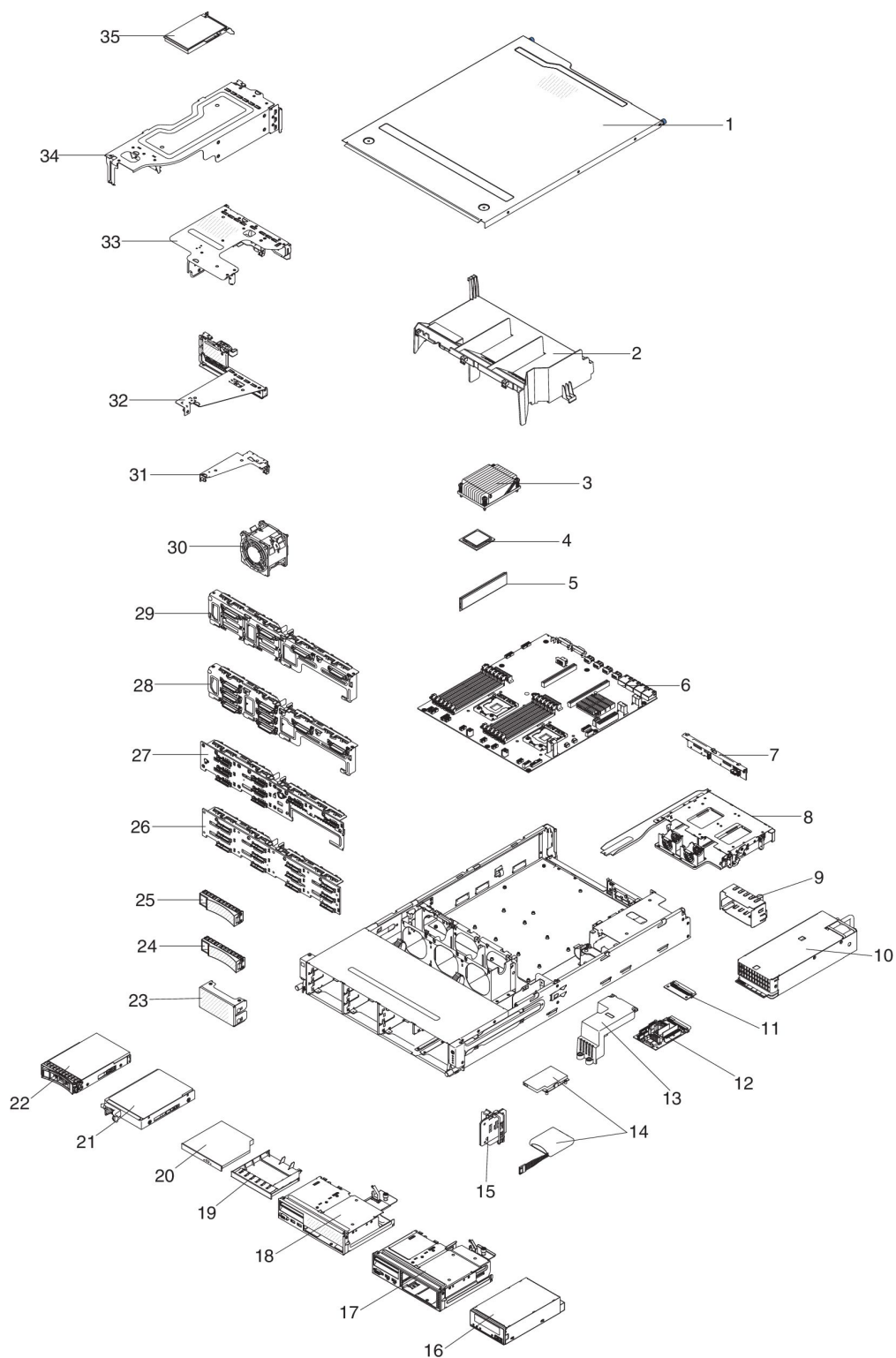
The replaceable server components for System x3630 M4 Type 7158.

Replaceable components consist of consumable parts, structural parts, and field replaceable units (FRUs):

- **Consumables:** Purchase and replacement of consumables (components, such as batteries and printer cartridges, that have depleting life) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a consumable component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Structural parts:** Purchase and replacement of structural parts (components, such as chassis assembly, top cover, and bezel) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a structural component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Field replaceable unit (FRU):** FRUs must be installed only by trained technicians, unless they are classified as customer replaceable units (CRUs):
 - **Tier 1 customer replaceable unit (CRU):** Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation.
 - **Tier 2 customer replaceable unit (CRU):** You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.

For information about the terms of the warranty and getting service and assistance, see the *Warranty Information* document that comes with the server. For more information about getting service and assistance, see Appendix D, “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 457.

The following illustration shows the major components in the server. The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.



The following table lists the part numbers for the server components.

Table 12. Parts listing, Type 7158

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
3	Heat sink		94Y7813

Table 12. Parts listing, Type 7158 (continued)

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2470 2.3 GHz, 20 MB, 95 W (dual quad core)		90Y4736
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2450 2.1 GHz, 20 MB, 95 W (dual quad core)		90Y4738
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2440 2.4 GHz, 15 MB, 95 W (six core)		90Y4739
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2430 2.2 GHz, 15 MB, 95 W (six core)		90Y4740
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2420 1.9 GHz, 15 MB, 95 W (six core)		90Y4742
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2407 2.2 GHz, 10 MB, 80 W (quad core)		90Y4743
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2403 1.8 GHz, 10 MB, 80 W (quad core)		90Y4744
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2450L 1.8 GHz, 20 MB, 70 W (dual quad core)		90Y4747
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-1410 2.8 GHz, 10 MB, 80 W (quad core)		00D9038
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-1403 2.6 GHz, 5 MB, 80 W (dual core)		90Y4745
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-1407 2.8 GHz, 5 MB, 80 W (dual core)		90Y4746
4	Microprocessor, Intel Xeon E5-2430L 2.0 GHz, 15 MB, 60 W (six core)		90Y4748
5	Memory, 8GB PC3L-10600R-999 LP ECC, DDR3, RDIMM (1.35V capable)	49Y1415	
5	Memory, 4GB PC3L-10600E-999 LP ECC, DDR3, UDIMM (1.35V capable)	49Y1422	
5	Memory, 2GB PC3L-10600R-999 LP ECC, DDR3 RDIMM (1.35V capable)	49Y1423	
5	Memory 4GB PC3L-10600R-999 LP ECC, DDR3 RDIMM (1.35V capable)	49Y1425	
5	Memory 8GB PC3L 8500R LP ECC DDR3 RDIMM (1.35V capable)	49Y1417	
5	Memory 32GB PC3L-10600 LP DDR3 LR-DIMM (1.35V capable)	90Y3107	
5	Memory 4GB PC3-12800 LP, DDR3 RDIMM (1.5V capable)	90Y3180	
5	Memory 8GB PC3-12800 LP DDR3 RDIMM (1.5V capable)	90Y3111	
5	Memory 16GB PC3-10600 LP DDR3 RDIMM (1.35V capable)	49Y1563	
6	System board		00Y7337
7	Backplane, SAS/SATA 2 HDD	90Y5145	
10	Power supply, 550 W, ac	94Y8105	
10	Power supply, 750 W, ac	94Y8071	
10	Power supply, 750 W, ac	94Y8079	
10	Power supply, 900 Watt, ac	94Y8087	
10	Power supply, 750 W, high efficiency, -48 V, dc	69Y5742	
11	Power distribution board, lower	69Y5758	
12	Power distribution board, upper	69Y5790	
14	Battery, ServeRAID	81Y4491	
16	Tape drive	40K6449	

Table 12. Parts listing, Type 7158 (continued)

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
20	DVD-ROM drive	44W3254	
20	DVD-RW drive	44W3256	
21	Hard disk drive, simple-swap, 3.5-inch 1TB 7.2K	81Y9807	
21	Hard disk drive, simple-swap, 3.5-inch 2TB 7.2K	81Y9811	
21	Hard disk drive, simple-swap, 3.5-inch 500GB 7.2K	81Y9803	
21	Hard disk drive, simple-swap, 3.5-inch 3TB 7.2K	81Y9815	
22	Hard disk drive, hot-swap, 3.5-inch 1TB SATA 7.2K	81Y9791	
22	Hard disk drive, hot-swap, 3.5-inch 3TB SATA 7.2K	81Y9799	
22	Hard disk drive, hot-swap, 3.5-inch 500GB 7.2K	81Y9787	
22	Hard disk drive, hot-swap, 3.5-inch 2TB 7.2K	81Y9795	
22	Hard disk drive, hot-swap, 3.5-inch 1TB 7.2K	90Y8568	
22	Hard disk drive, hot-swap, 3.5-inch 3TB 7.2K	90Y8578	
22	Hard disk drive, hot-swap, 3.5-inch 450GB 15K	49Y6098	
22	Hard disk drive, hot-swap, 3.5-inch 2TB 7.2K	90Y8573	
22	Solid state drive, hot-swap, 2.5-inch 64GB	00W1287	
22	Solid state drive, hot-swap, 2.5-inch 512GB	00W1301	
22	Solid state drive, hot-swap, 2.5-inch 128GB	00W1291	
22	Solid state drive, hot-swap, 2.5-inch 256GB	00W1296	
26	Backplane, SAS/SATA 12 HDD	69Y4741	
27	Backplane, SAS/SATA 8 HDD	90Y5136	
28	Backplate simple-swap 8 HDD	00D8653	
29	Backplate, simple-swap 4 HDD	00D8654	
30	Fan, simple-swap 80x56 mm	00D2566	
31	Riser-card assembly, PCIe, 1x8 (4, 1), 1U	00D8625	
31	Riser-card assembly, PCIe, 1x8 (8, 4, 1), 1U	00D8626	
32	Riser-card assembly, PCIe, 1x16 (16, 8, 4, 1), 1U	00D8627	
32	Riser-card assembly, PCIe, 2x16 (8, 4, 1), 1U	00D8628	
33	Riser-card assembly, PCIe, 2x16 + 1x8	00D8631	
33	Riser-card assembly, PCIe, 1x16 + 1x8	00D8632	
34	Riser-card assembly, PCIe, 2x16	00D8629	
34	Riser-card assembly, PCIe, 1x16	00D8630	
35	NetXtreme I Quad Port GbE adapter	90Y9355	
35	NetXtreme I Dual Port GbE adapter	90Y9373	
35	Emulex 10GbE Virtual Fabric Adapter III adapter	95Y3766	
35	Mellanox ConnexX-2 Dual Port adapter	81Y9993	
	Battery, 3V lithium	33F8354	
	Front USB and VGA board assembly	00D8663	
	Operator information panel assembly, side	00D8623	
	USB panel assembly, side	00D8624	

Table 12. Parts listing, Type 7158 (continued)

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
	Label, GBM	00D8648	
	Label, chassis	00D8649	
	ServeRAID M1115 SAS/SATA controller	81Y4449	
	ServeRAID M5110 SAS/SATA controller	90Y4449	
	ServeRAID M5120 Series SAS/SATA controller	81Y4479	
	ServeRAID M5100 Series 512MB Cache/RAID 5 Upgrade	81Y4485	
	ServeRAID M5100 Series 512MB Flash/RAID 5 Upgrade	81Y4488	
	ServeRAID M5100 Series 1GB Flash/RAID 5 Upgrade	81Y4580	
	ServeRAID H1110 SAS/SATA adapter	81Y4494	
	ServeRAID M1115 SAS/SATA controller	46C8928	
	ServeRAID M5100 Series 512MB Flash/RAID 5 Upgrade	46C9027	
	ServeRAID M5100 Series 1GB Flash/RAID 5 Upgrade	46C9029	
	Cable, HDD power (Y cable)	00D8668	
	Cable, rear HDD SATA signal	00D9030	
	Cable, operator information panel, front	81Y7292	
	Cable, operator information panel, side	81Y7342	
	Cable, front USB	81Y7294	
	Cable, front VGA	81Y7296	
	Cable, SAS signal, 760 mm	81Y7300	
	Cable, USB tape	81Y7320	
	Cable, HS 8 HDD configuration	81Y7322	
	Cable, HS 8 HDD power	81Y7324	
	Cable, SATA DVD	81Y7326	
	Cable, tape drive power	81Y7330	
	Cable, USB panel, side	81Y7340	
	Cable, rear HDD configuration	81Y7344	
	Cable, HS 12 HDD power, 590 mm	81Y7346	
	Cable, HS 12 HDD power, 310 mm	81Y7348	
	Cable, HS 12 HDD configuration	81Y7350	
	Cable, ServeRAID battery	90Y7309	
	Cable, ServeRAID power module	90Y7310	
	Cable, SS 8 HDD power	94Y6325	
	Cable, SATA signal	81Y7302	
	Cable, SATA signal	94Y6953	
	USB Cable, 1m internal	44E8893	
	Internal USB cable	81Y3643	
	Cord, 4 - 4.3m line	39M5076	
	Cord, 2.8m line	39M5377	
	Cord, 1.5m line	39M5375	

Table 12. Parts listing, Type 7158 (continued)

Index	Description	CRU part number (Tier 1)	CRU part number (Tier 2)
	Cord, 4.3m line	39M5378	
	Cable, power distribution unit jumper	39M5392	
	Cable, power distribution unit jumper	39M5701	
	Quadro 4000 power cable	00D8938	
	6Gb performance optimized HBA	46C8937	
	6Gb SAS HBA	46C8935	
	DAT72 5.25" 36GB USB drive	99Y3868	
	DAT160 5.25" 80GB USB drive	99Y3870	
	NVIDIA Quadro 2000	43V5939	
	NVIDIA Quadro 4000 With FL Extender	90Y2330	
	US E 103P-RoHS Keyboard	94Y6050	
	Thermal grease		41Y9292
	Alcohol wipe		59P4739
	Miscellaneous parts kit		00Y7347

Consumable and structural parts

Consumable and structural parts are not covered by the IBM Statement of Limited Warranty. You can place an order on the structural parts from the IBM retail store.

The following structural parts are available for purchase from the retail store.

Table 13. Consumable and structural parts, Type 7158

Index	Description	Part number
1	Top cover	00D8660
2	Air baffle	00D8666
2	Air baffle, required for riser 2 (2U)	94Y6338
8	HDD cage, 3.5" HS HDD, rear	00D8667
9	Power supply filler	94Y7610
13	240VA cover (Paddle card safety cover)	00D8657
15	Battery holder	00D8655
17	Tape drive cage assembly	00D8662
18	Optical disk drive cage assembly	00D8661
19	CD/DVD drive filler	00D8658
23	3.5" SS HDD Filler	00D8656
24	3.5" SS HDD filler	69Y5364
25	3.5" HS HDD filler	69Y5368
	Chassis	00D8651
	3.5" HDD bracket	00D8652
	Shipping bracket	00D8659
	2U riser cage filler	00D8664

Table 13. Consumable and structural parts, Type 7158 (continued)

Index	Description	Part number
	BP stopper bracket	00D8665
	EIA LED cover	00D9101
	EIA USB cover	00D9102
	Memory filler	44V8227
	Bezel, DDS Generation 6 tape drive	46C5363
	Bracket kit	69Y4524
	Rail kit	94Y6790
	Chassis support kit	94Y6974
	Int. USB 3 RDX Carrier/Dock	46C2346

To order a consumable or structural part, go to <http://www.ibm.com>.

If you need help with your order, call the toll-free number that is listed on the retail parts page, or contact your local IBM representative for assistance.

Power cords

For your safety, a power cord with a grounded attachment plug is provided to use with this product. To avoid electrical shock, always use the power cord and plug with a properly grounded outlet.

Power cords for this product that are used in the United States and Canada are listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) and certified by the Canadian Standards Association (CSA).

For units intended to be operated at 115 volts: Use a UL-listed and CSA-certified cord set consisting of a minimum 18 AWG, Type SVT or SJT, three-conductor cord, a maximum of 15 feet in length and a parallel blade, grounding-type attachment plug rated 15 amperes, 125 volts.

For units intended to be operated at 230 volts (U.S. use): Use a UL-listed and CSA-certified cord set consisting of a minimum 18 AWG, Type SVT or SJT, three-conductor cord, a maximum of 15 feet in length and a tandem blade, grounding-type attachment plug rated 15 amperes, 250 volts.

For units intended to be operated at 230 volts (outside the U.S.): Use a cord set with a grounding-type attachment plug. The cord set should have the appropriate safety approvals for the country in which the equipment will be installed.

Power cords for a specific country or region are usually available only in that country or region.

Power cord part number	Used in these countries and regions
39M5206	China
39M5102	Australia, Fiji, Kiribati, Nauru, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea

Power cord part number	Used in these countries and regions
39M5123	Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Andorra, Angola, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Congo (Republic of), Cote D'Ivoire (Ivory Coast), Croatia (Republic of), Czech Republic, Dahomey, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, French Guyana, French Polynesia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Laos (People's Democratic Republic of), Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia (former Yugoslav Republic of), Madagascar, Mali, Martinique, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mayotte, Moldova (Republic of), Monaco, Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique, Netherlands, New Caledonia, Niger, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Russian Federation, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia (Republic of), Somalia, Spain, Suriname, Sweden, Syrian Arab Republic, Tajikistan, Tahiti, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Upper Volta, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Vietnam, Wallis and Futuna, Yugoslavia (Federal Republic of), Zaire
39M5130	Denmark
39M5144	Bangladesh, Lesotho, Macao, Maldives, Namibia, Nepal, Pakistan, Samoa, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Uganda
39M5151	Abu Dhabi, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Channel Islands, China (Hong Kong S.A.R.), Cyprus, Dominica, Gambia, Ghana, Grenada, Iraq, Ireland, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Myanmar (Burma), Nigeria, Oman, Polynesia, Qatar, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Sudan, Tanzania (United Republic of), Trinidad and Tobago, United Arab Emirates (Dubai), United Kingdom, Yemen, Zambia, Zimbabwe
39M5158	Liechtenstein, Switzerland
39M5165	Chile, Italy, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
39M5172	Israel
39M5095	220 - 240 V Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, Bolivia, Caicos Islands, Canada, Cayman Islands, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guam, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Micronesia (Federal States of), Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Thailand, Taiwan, United States of America, Venezuela

Power cord part number	Used in these countries and regions
39M5076	110 - 120 V Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, Bolivia, Caicos Islands, Canada, Cayman Islands, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guam, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Micronesia (Federal States of), Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Thailand, Taiwan, United States of America, Venezuela
39M5219	Korea (Democratic People's Republic of), Korea (Republic of)
39M5199	Japan
39M5226	India
39M5240	Brazil

Chapter 6. Removing and replacing components

Use this information to remove and replace the server components.

Replaceable components consist of consumable parts, structural parts, and field replaceable units (FRUs):

- **Consumables:** Purchase and replacement of consumables (components, such as batteries and printer cartridges, that have depleting life) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a consumable component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Structural parts:** Purchase and replacement of structural parts (components, such as chassis assembly, top cover, and bezel) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a structural component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Field replaceable unit (FRU):** FRUs must be installed only by trained technicians, unless they are classified as customer replaceable units (CRUs):
 - **Tier 1 customer replaceable unit (CRU):** Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation.
 - **Tier 2 customer replaceable unit:** You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.

See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to determine whether a component is a consumable, structural part, Tier 1 CRU, Tier 2 CRU or FRU.

For information about the terms of the warranty, see the *Warranty Information* document that comes with the server.

For more information about getting service and assistance, see Appendix D, “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 457.

Returning a device or component

If you are instructed to return a device or component, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Internal cable routing

Attention: Failing to install or remove the cable with care may damage the connectors on the system board. Any damage to the connectors may require replacing the system board.

Hot-swap hard disk drive backplane cable connections

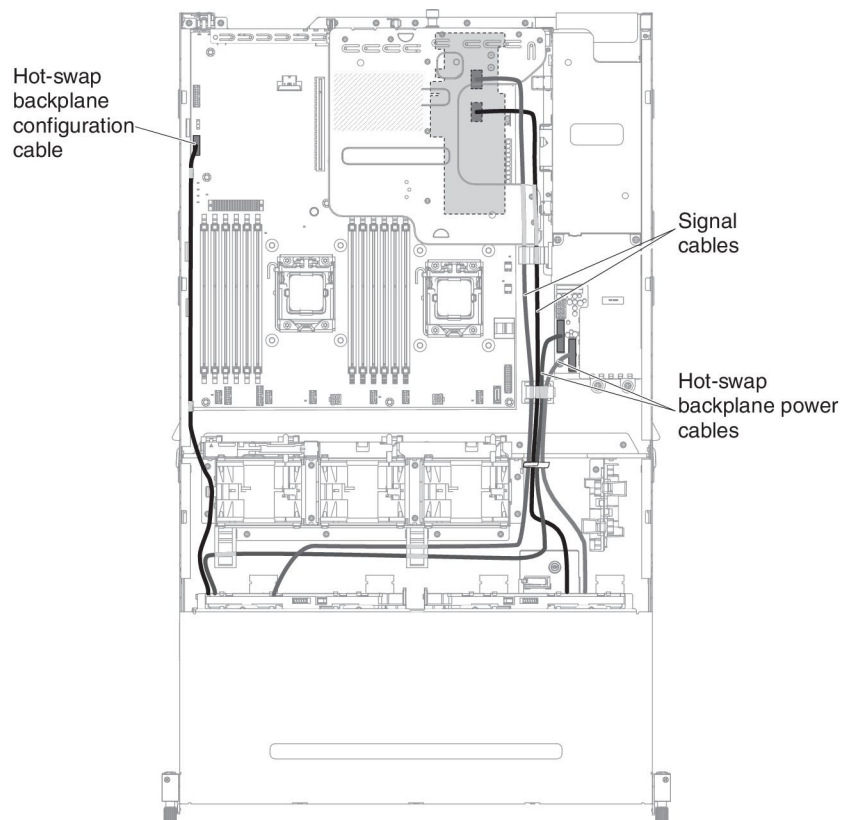
This section provides information about routing the cables when you install some components in the server.

For more information about the requirements for cables and connecting devices, see the documentation that comes with these devices.

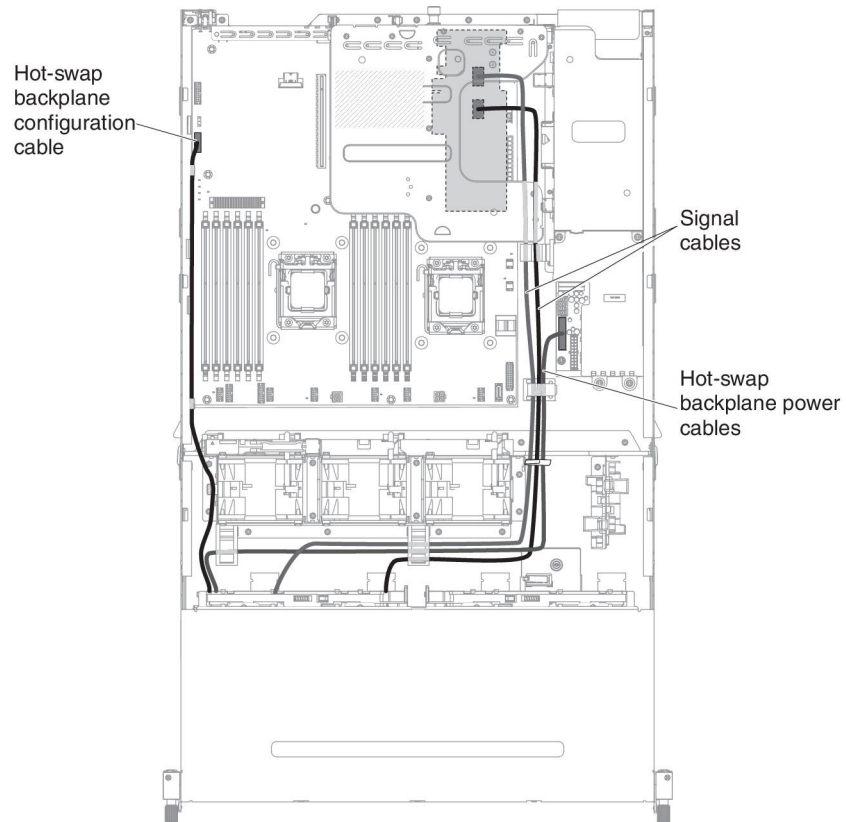
Note:

1. When the hot-swap backplane is in use, make sure that Port 1 on the hardware ServeRAID or system board is connected to Port 1 on the backplane. Likewise, Port 0 on the hardware ServeRAID or system board should be connected to Port 0 on the backplane.
2. When the simple-swap backplate is in use, make sure that the cable marked with a SAS 1 sticker is attached to SAS/SATA 1 connector on the system board. Likewise, the cable marked with a SAS 0 sticker is attached to SAS/SATA 0 connector on the system board.

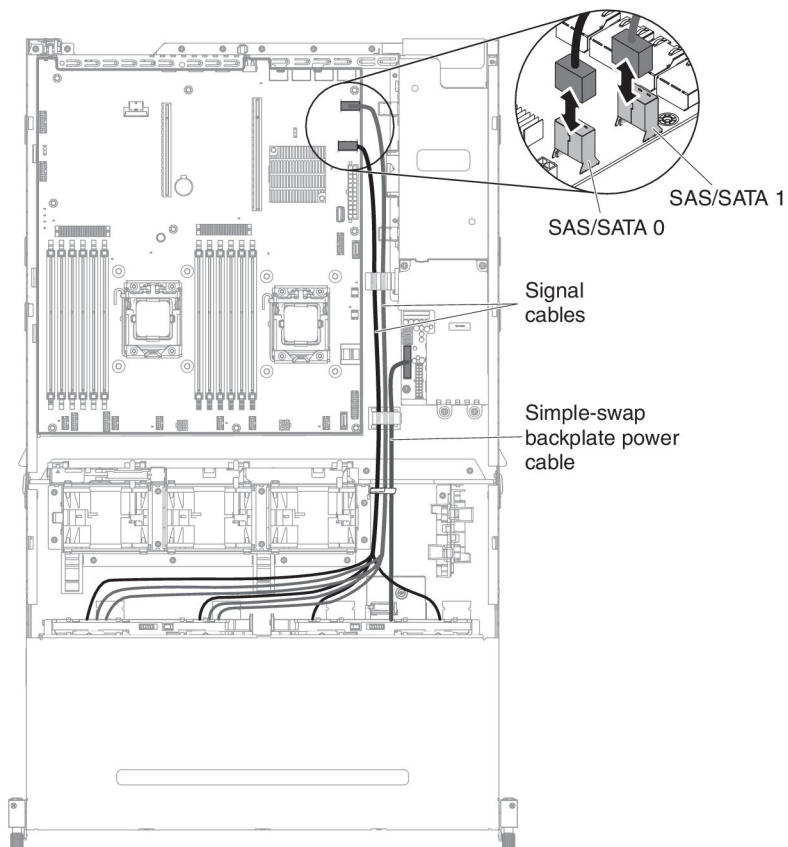
The following illustration shows the hardware ServeRAID cabling information for twelve 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane assemblies:



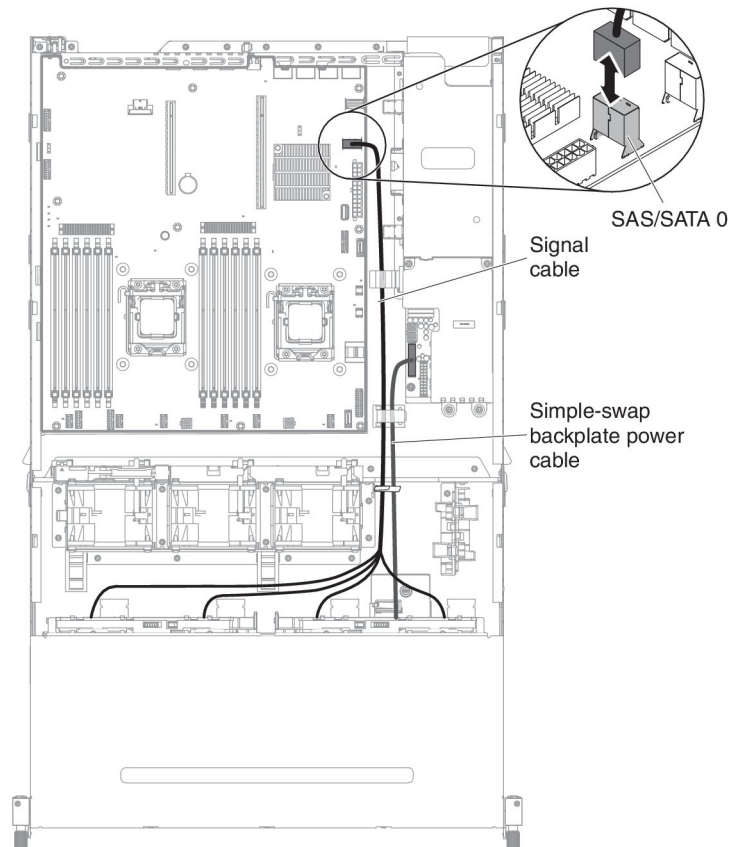
The following illustration shows the hardware ServeRAID cabling information for eight 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane assemblies:



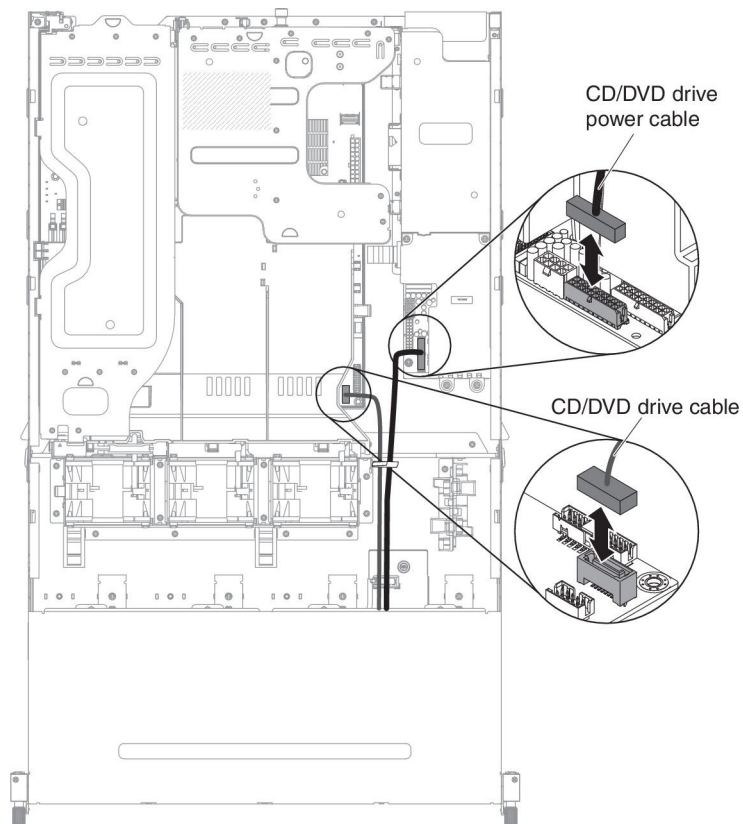
The following illustration shows the software ServeRAID cabling information for eight 3.5-inch simple-swap drive backplate assemblies:



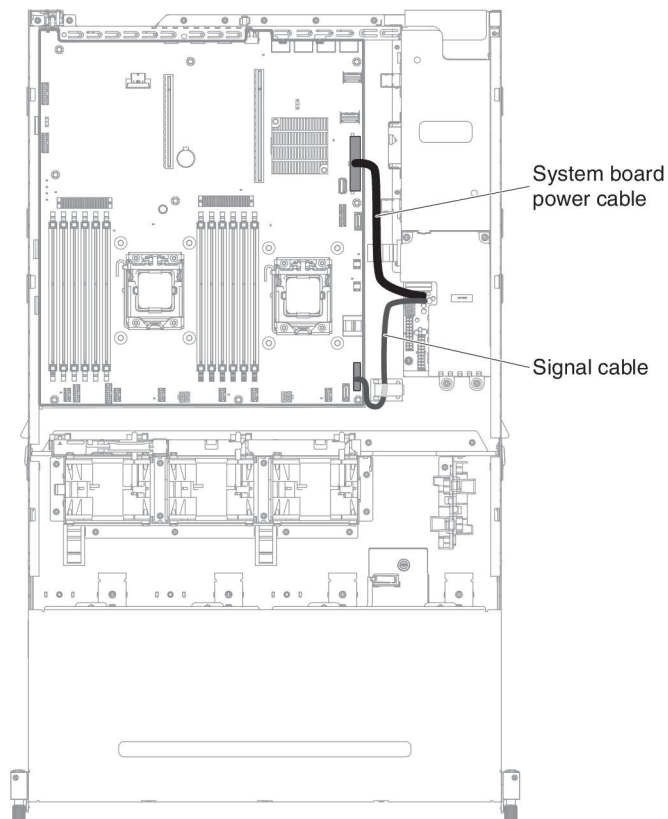
The following illustration shows the software ServeRAID cabling information for four 3.5-inch simple-swap drive backplate assemblies:



The following illustrations show the cabling information for the optional CD/DVD SATA drive:



The following illustrations show the cabling information for the power paddle card:



Removing and replacing components

Use this information to remove and replace the server components.

Replaceable components consist of consumable parts, structural parts, and field replaceable units (FRUs):

- **Consumables:** Purchase and replacement of consumables (components, such as batteries and printer cartridges, that have depleting life) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a consumable component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Structural parts:** Purchase and replacement of structural parts (components, such as chassis assembly, top cover, and bezel) is your responsibility. If IBM acquires or installs a structural component at your request, you will be charged for the service.
- **Field replaceable unit (FRU):** FRUs must be installed only by trained technicians, unless they are classified as customer replaceable units (CRUs):
 - **Tier 1 customer replaceable unit (CRU):** Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation.
 - **Tier 2 customer replaceable unit:** You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.

See Chapter 5, “Parts listing, IBM System x3630 M4 Type 7158,” on page 177 to determine whether a component is a consumable, structural part, Tier 1 CRU, Tier 2 CRU or FRU.

For information about the terms of the warranty, see the *Warranty Information* document that comes with the server.

For more information about getting service and assistance, see Appendix D, “Getting help and technical assistance,” on page 457.

Removing and replacing Tier 1 CRUs

Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If IBM installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request, you will be charged for the installation.

The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.

Removing a hot-swap hard disk drive

Use this information to remove a hot-swap hard disk drive.

About this task

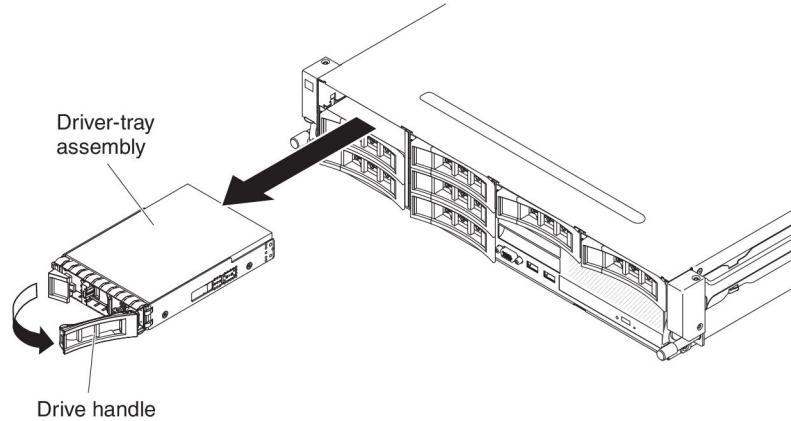
Attention:

- To avoid damage to the drive connectors, make sure that the server cover is in place and fully closed whenever you install or remove a drive.
- To make sure that there is adequate system cooling, do not operate the server for more than 2 minutes without either a drive or a filler panel installed in each bay.

To remove a hot-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii, “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41 and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Press the release latch on the side of the drive front.



3. Grasp the handle and pull the hot-swap drive assembly out of the drive bay.
4. If you are instructed to return the hot-swap drive, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a hot-swap hard disk drive

Use this information to replace a hot-swap hard disk drive.

About this task

The following notes describe the type of hard disk drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a drive.

- Locate the documentation that comes with the hard disk drive and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this chapter.
- Depending on the server configuration, your server may support up to eight 3.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drives or fourteen 3.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drives (for this configuration two 3.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drives are located at the rear of the server). For a list of the supported hard disk drives, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
- All hot-swap drives in the server should have the same throughput speed rating. Using hard disk drives with different speed ratings will cause all drives to operate at the throughput speed of the slowest drive.

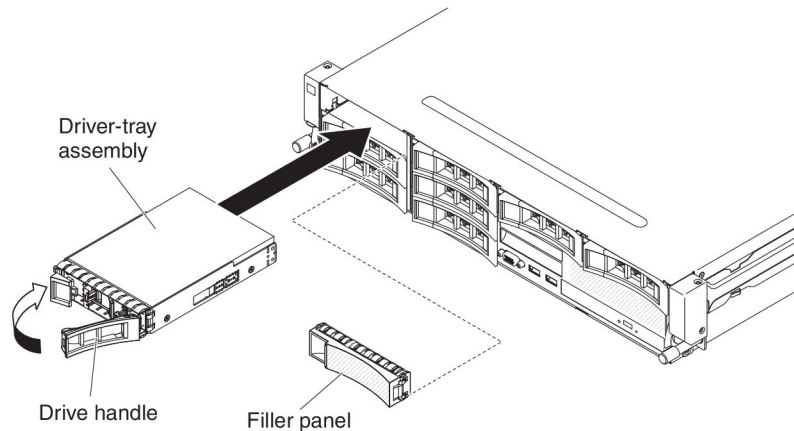
To install a hot-swap SAS or SATA drive, complete the following steps:

Important: Do not install a SCSI hard disk drive in this server.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii, “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41 and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the drive from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

3. Remove the filler panel from the front of the server.
4. Orient the drive as shown in the illustration.



5. Make sure that the tray handle is open.
6. Align the drive assembly with the guide rails in the bay.
7. Gently push the drive assembly into the bay until the drive stops.
8. Push the tray handle to the closed (locked) position.
9. If the system is turned on, check the hard disk drive status LED to verify that the hard disk drive is operating correctly.

Results

After you replace a failed hard disk drive, the green activity LED flashes as the disk spins up. The yellow LED turns off after approximately 1 minute. If the new drive starts to rebuild, the yellow LED flashes slowly, and the green activity LED remains lit during the rebuild process. If the yellow LED remains lit, see “Hard disk drive problems” on page 155.

Note: You might have to reconfigure the disk arrays after you install hard disk drives. See the RAID documentation on the IBM *ServeRAID Support* CD for information about RAID controllers.

Removing a simple-swap hard disk drive

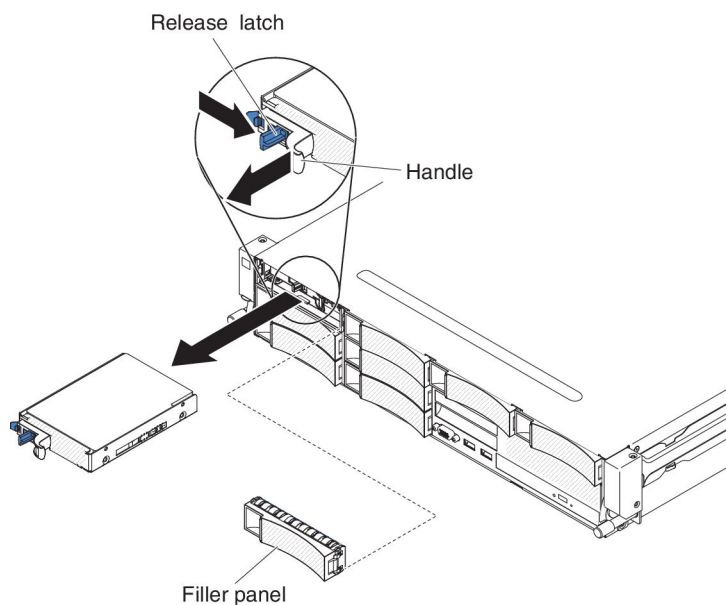
Use this information to remove a simple-swap hard disk drive.

About this task

To remove a simple-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii, “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41 and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the filler panel from the front of the server.
4. Locate the release tab (blue) on the hard disk drive; then, while you press the release tab to the right, grasp the handle and pull the drive out of the bay.



5. If you are instructed to return the drive, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a simple-swap SATA drive

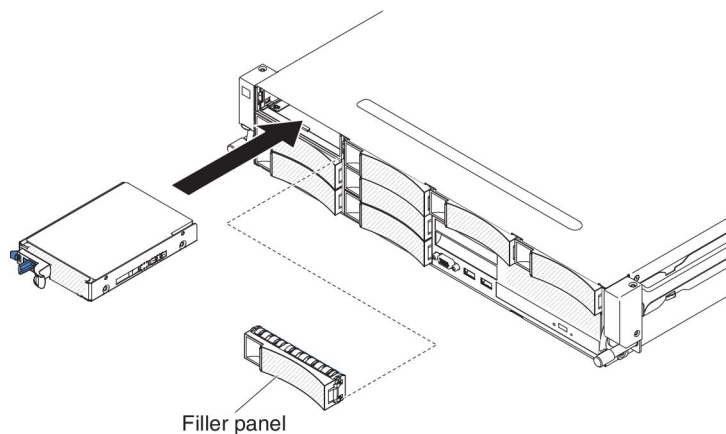
Use this information to replace a simple-swap SATA drive.

About this task

To install a simple-swap hard disk drive, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii, “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41 and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. If installing a new drive, touch the static-protective package that contains the new drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the drive from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
4. Gently push the drive assembly into the drive bay until the drive clicks into place.



5. Reinstall the filler panel that you removed
6. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up

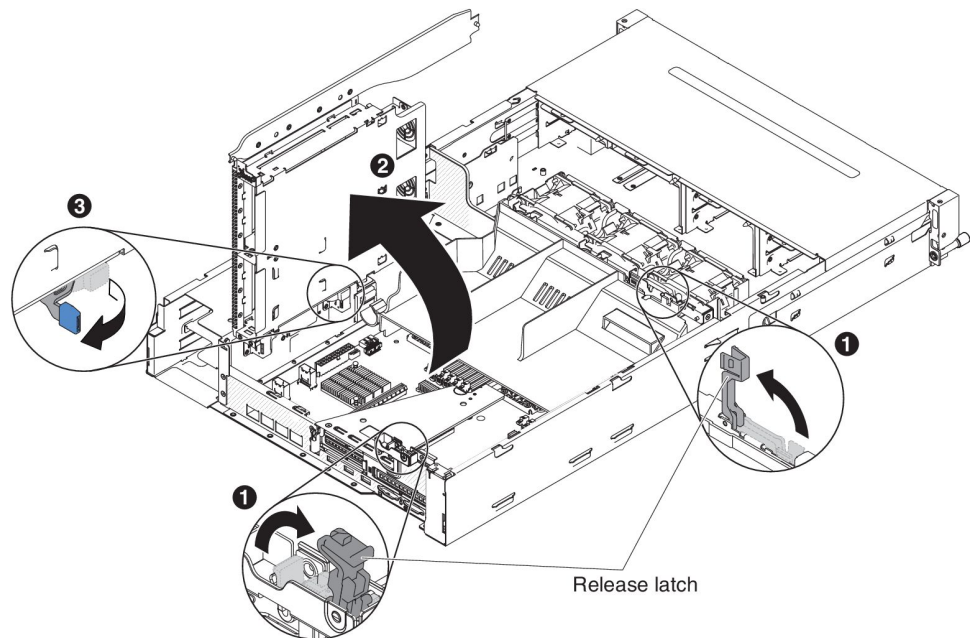
Use this information to rotate the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up.

About this task

To rotate the optional hot-swap hard disk drive cage up, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345
4. Open the two respective blue latches on the chassis **1**.
5. Slowly rotate the rear hard disk drive cage outwards until it stops **2**.
6. Shift the switch on the rear hard disk drive cage to the lock position to keep the hard disk drive cage fixed **3**.



Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down

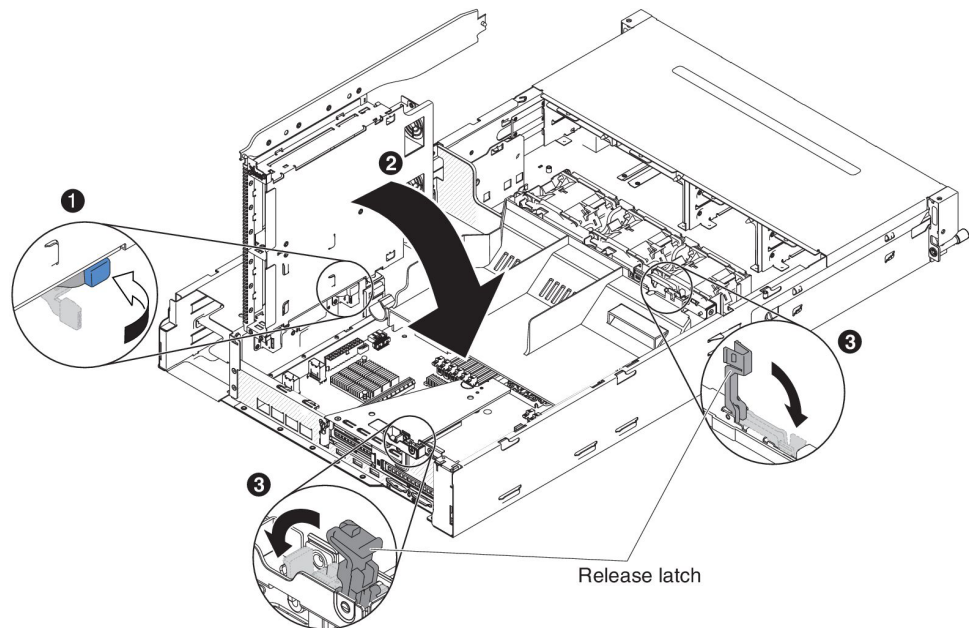
Use this information to rotate the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down.

About this task

To rotate the optional hot-swap hard disk drive cage down, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Shift the switch on the rear hard disk drive cage to the unlock position **1**.
3. Slowly rotate the cage downwards until it sits into place **2**.
4. Close the blue latches on the chassis **3**.



Removing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage

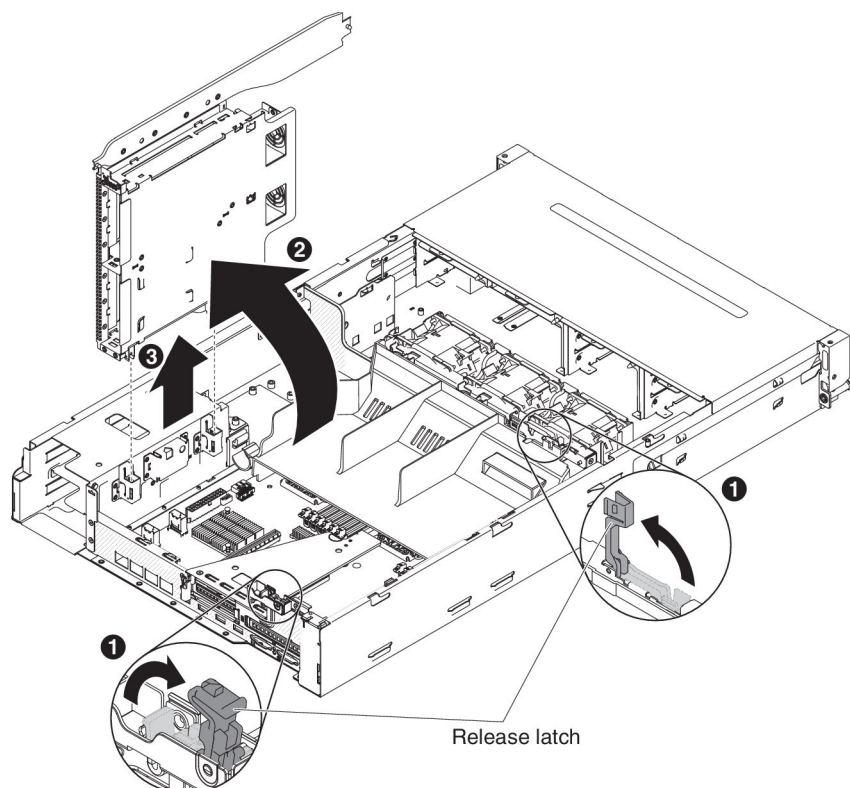
Use this information to remove an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage.

About this task

To remove the optional rear hot-swap hard disk drive cage, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Open the blue latches **1** on the chassis.



5. Rotate the rear hard disk drive cage outwards **2**. Then, carefully pull the rear hard disk drive cage **3** out of the chassis.
6. If you are instructed to return the rear hard disk drive cage, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage

Use this information to replace an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage.

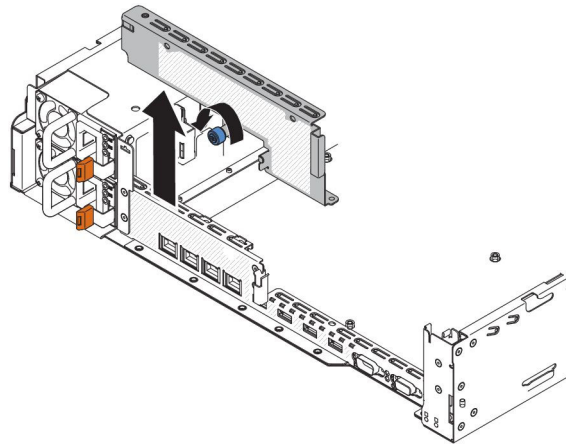
About this task

To install the optional rear hot-swap hard disk drive cage, complete the following steps:

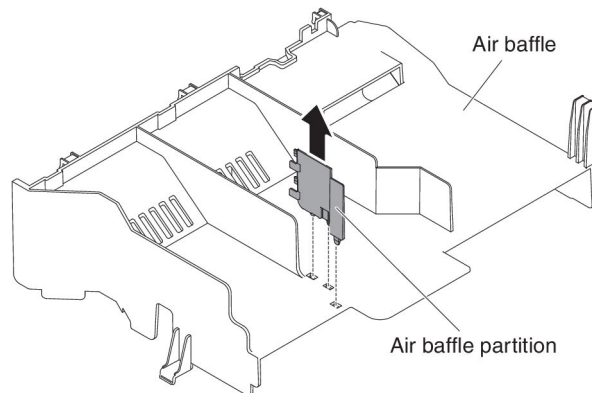
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If a drive filler cage is installed in the chassis, loosen the screw that secures the drive filler cage to the chassis; then, rotate the drive filler clockwise and remove the drive filler out of the bay from the server. Go to step 8.

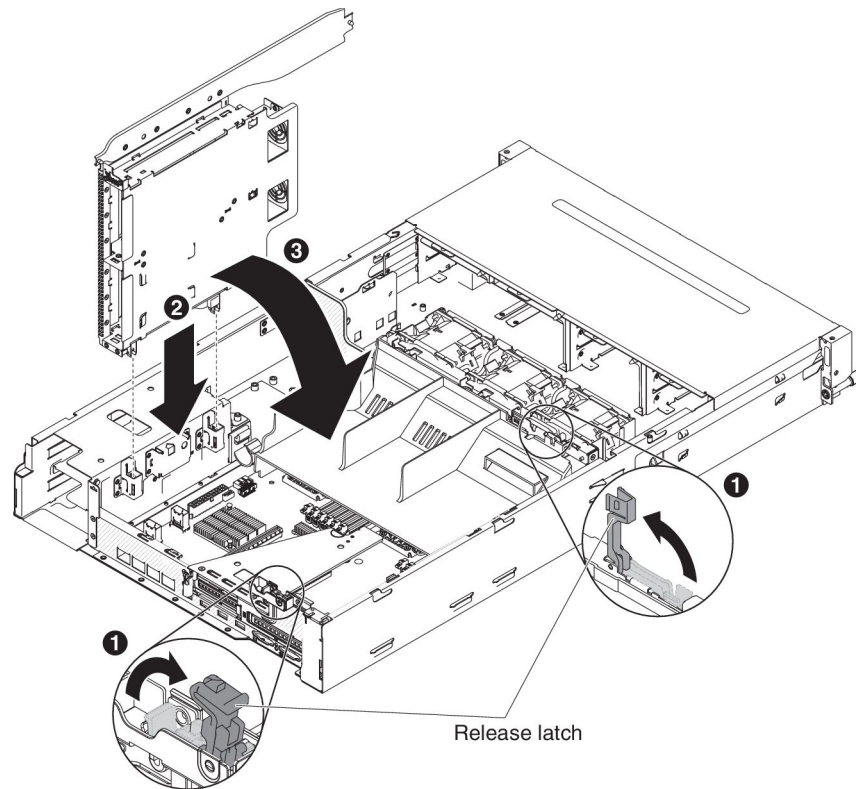
Note: If 2U PCI riser-card assemblies are installed in the server, go to step 5.



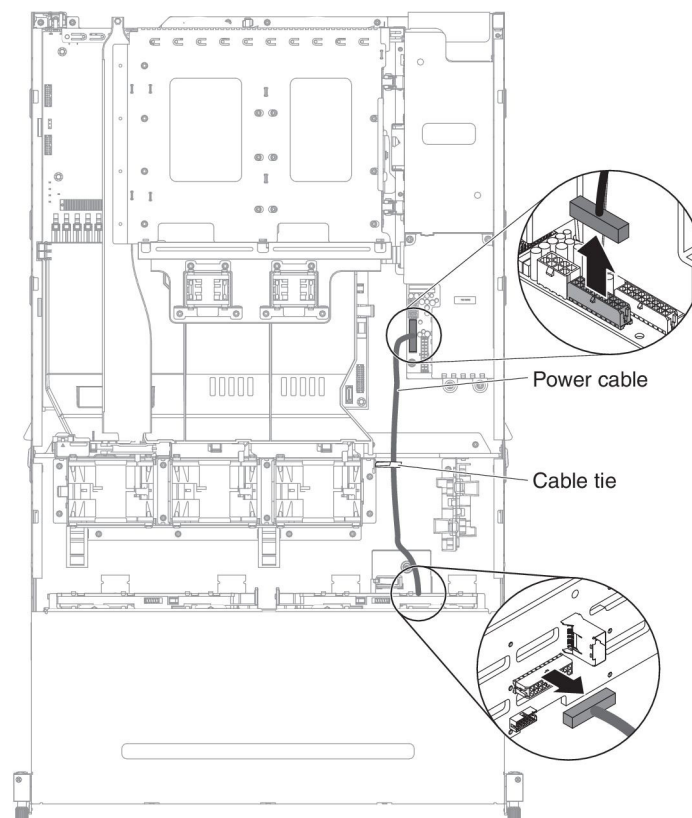
5. If 2U PCI riser-card assembly are installed in the server, remove all 2U PCI riser-card assembly and adapters (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255, “Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 203 and “Removing a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 229).
6. Install the removed adapters and/or ServeRAID adapter into the relevant 1U PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 206 and “Replacing a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 231).
7. Install the 1U PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
8. If an air baffle partition is installed in the air baffle, remove it from the air baffle.



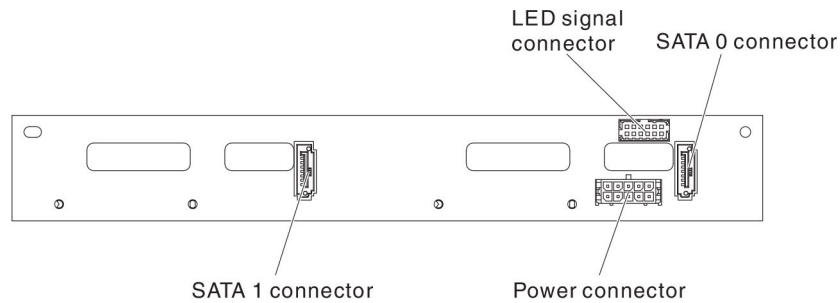
9. Open the two respective blue latches on the chassis **1**.
10. Align the two moveable levers of the rear hard disk drive cage with the two chassis support brackets. Slide the cage into the chassis support brackets until it firmly sits into place **2**. Then, rotate the cage inward until it firmly sits into place **3**.



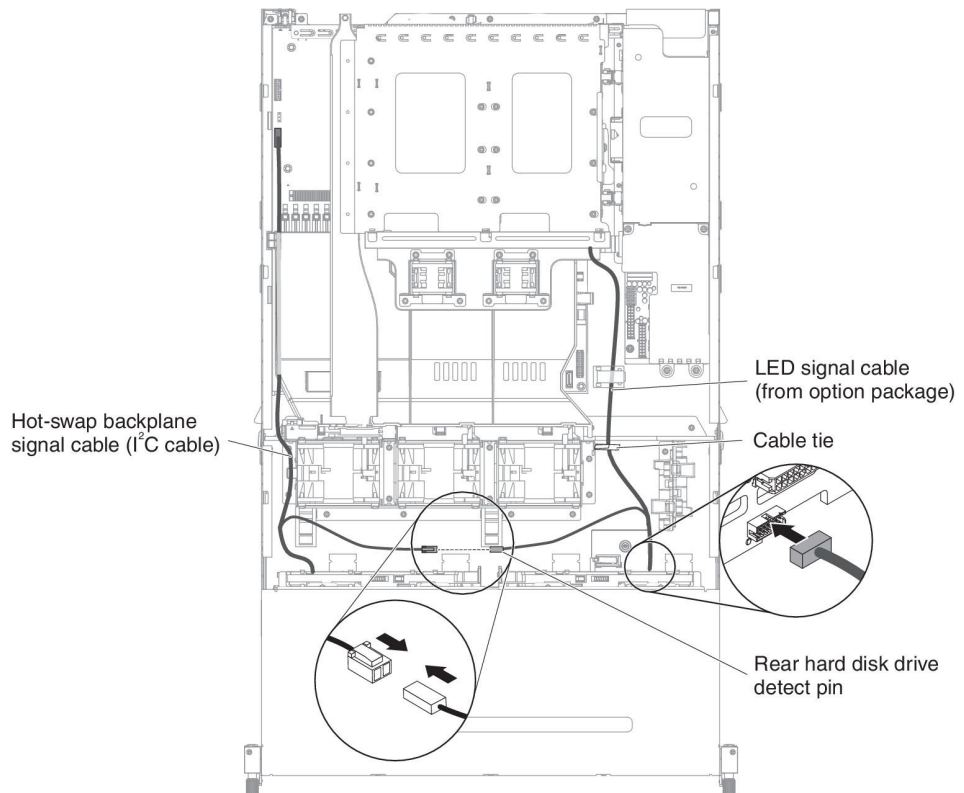
11. Close the latches on the chassis.
12. Remove the power cable that currently connects the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane in the server to the power-paddle card.



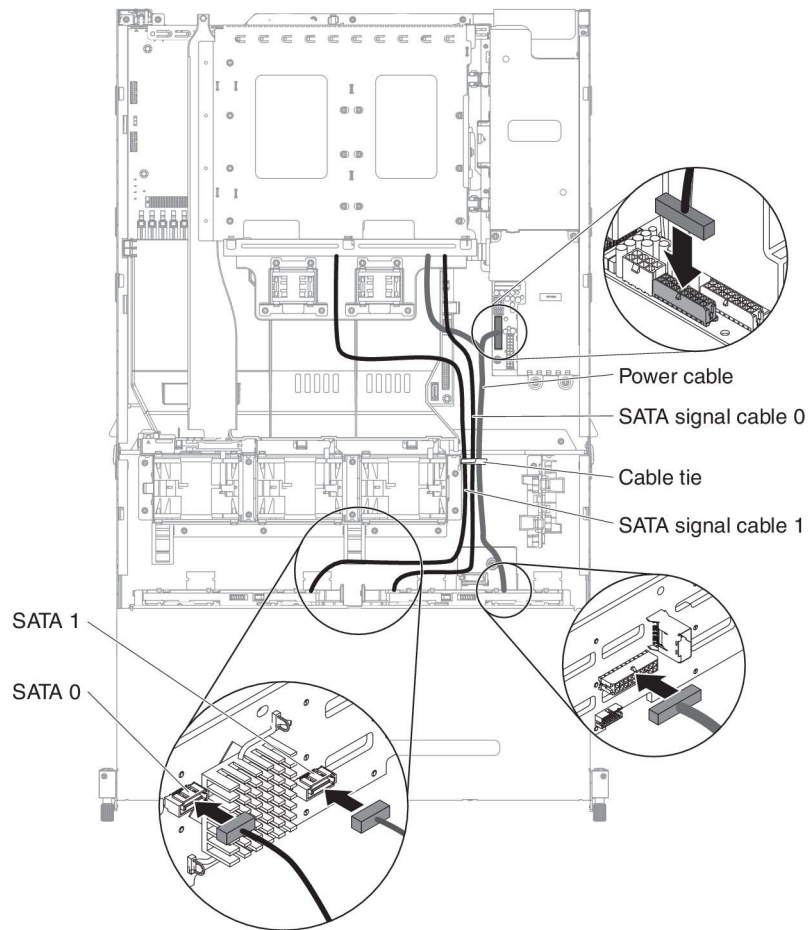
13. Connect the LED signal, SATA signal and power cables to the hot-swap backplane used for the rear hard disk drive cage. They can all be found from the option package.



14. Insert the hot-swap backplane onto the rear hard disk drive cage (see “Replacing the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage” on page 326).
15. Connect the other end of the LED signal cable to the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane in the server.
16. Find the rear hard disk drive detect pin of the hot-swap backplane signal (I^2C) cable located near the system fan cage; then, connect with the rear hard disk drive detect pin of the LED signal cable from the option package.



17. Connect the other end of the SATA signal and power cables to the power paddle card and hot-swap hard disk drive backplane in the server. Make sure the labels of both connectors are matched.



Note: Make sure the cables are routed in the proper locations without blocking the airflow. It is recommended to press all the cables downwards to make the cable routing easier. Secure the cables with any cable retention clips.

18. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
19. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to remove an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly.

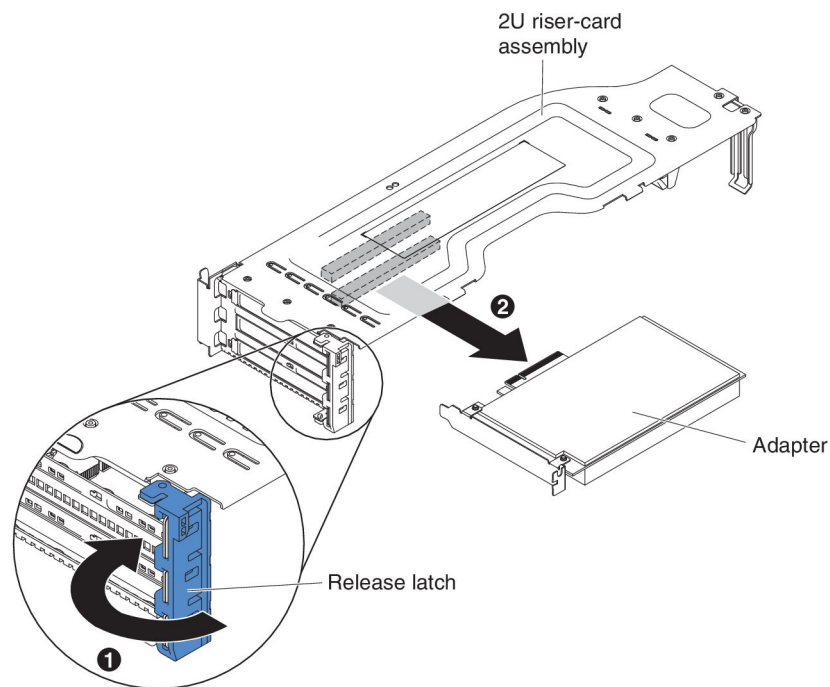
About this task

To remove an adapter from a PCI expansion slot, complete the following steps:

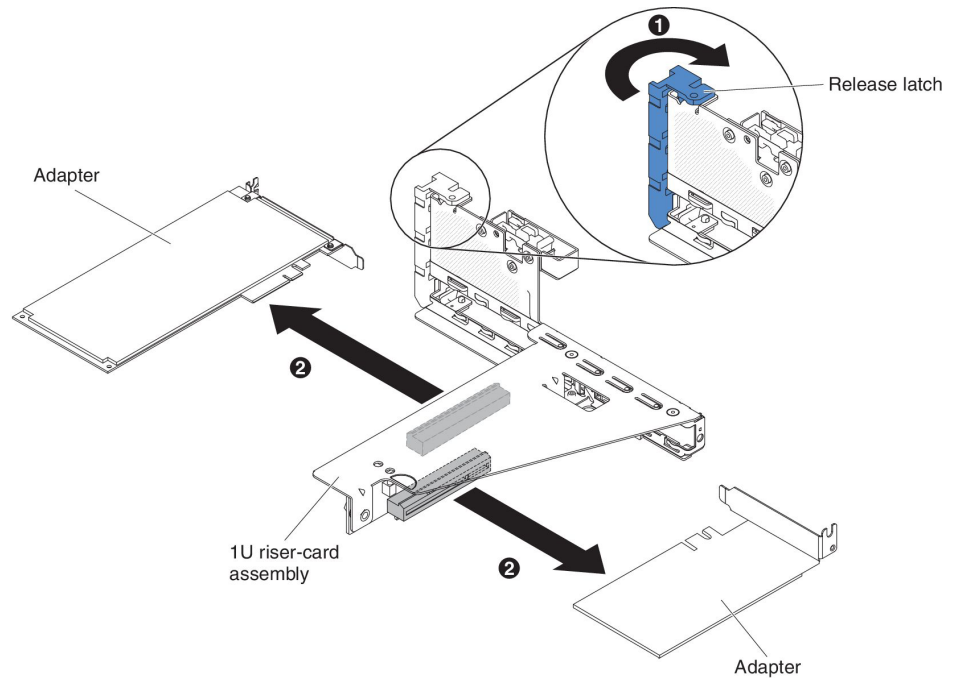
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).

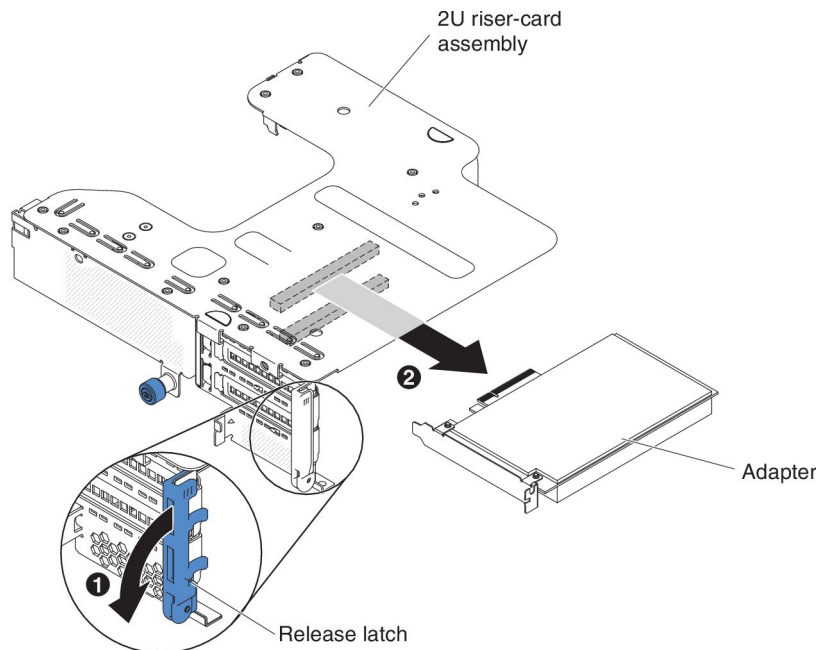
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. Disconnect any cables from the adapter (make note of the cable routing, in case you reinstall the adapter later).
6. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
7. The following illustrates the steps for removing an adapter from different PCI riser-card assemblies:
 - For 2U PCI riser-card assembly 1:
 - a. Rotate the retention latch to the open position.
 - b. Carefully grasp the adapter by its top edge or upper corners, and pull the adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly.



- For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 1:
 - a. Rotate the retention latch to the open position.
 - b. Carefully grasp the adapter by its top edge or upper corners, and pull the adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly.



- For 2U PCI riser-card assembly 2:
 - a. To remove an adapter, lower the retention latch down to the open position.
 - b. Carefully grasp the adapter by its top edge or upper corners, and pull it from the PCI riser-card assembly.



- For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 2:

Note: For 1U PCI riser-card assembly 2, it only supports ServeRAID adapters (see).

8. Place the adapter on a flat, static-protective surface.
9. If you are instructed to return the adapter, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to replace an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly.

About this task

Notes:

- The instructions in this section apply to any supported adapter (for example, video graphics adapters or network adapters).
- See “Installing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 61 for additional notes and information that you must consider when you install an adapter in the server.
- Do not set the maximum digital video adapter resolution above 1600 x 1200 at 75 Hz for an LCD monitor. This is the highest resolution that is supported for any add-on video adapter that you install in the server.
- Any high-definition video-out connector or stereo connector on any add-on video adapter is not supported

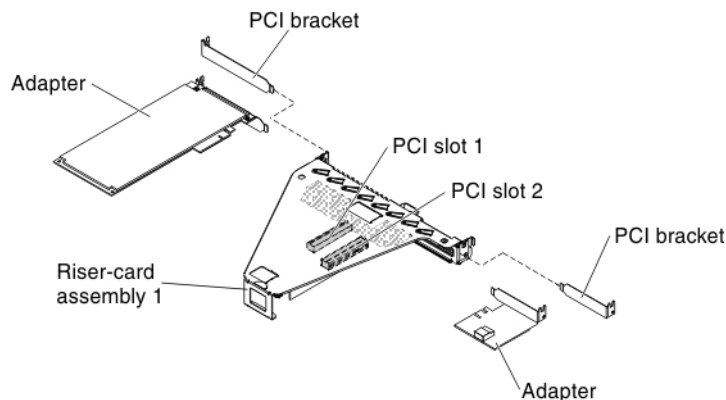
To replace an adapter, complete the following steps:

Attention: When you install an adapter, make sure that the adapter is correctly seated in the PCI riser-card assembly and that the PCI riser-card assembly is securely seated in the riser-card connector on the system board before you turn on the server. An incorrectly seated adapter might cause damage to the system board, the PCI riser-card assembly, or the adapter.

Procedure

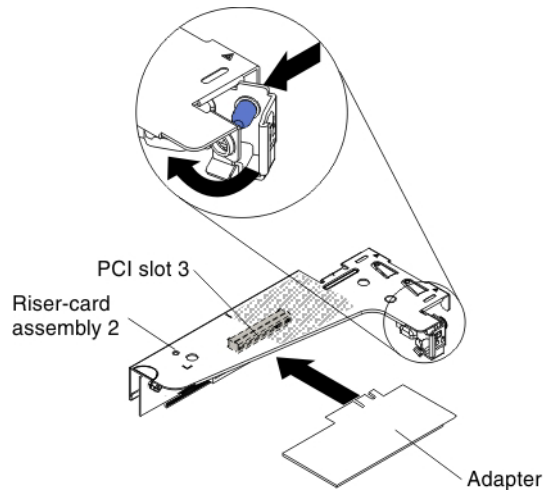
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Follow the cabling instructions, if any come with the adapter. Route the adapter cables before you install the adapter.
3. Installing an adapter in PCI riser-card assembly 1:

Insert the adapter into the PCI riser-card assembly, aligning the edge connector on the adapter with the connector on the PCI riser-card assembly. Press the edge of the connector *firmly* into the PCI riser-card assembly. Make sure that the adapter snaps into the riser-card assembly securely.



4. Installing a ServeRAID adapter in PCI riser-card assembly 2:
 - a. Insert the adapter into the riser-card assembly, aligning the edge connector on the adapter with the connector on the riser-card assembly. Press the edge of the connector *firmly* into the riser-card assembly. Make sure that the adapter snaps into the riser-card assembly securely.

- b. Rotate the retention latch to the close position. Make sure the retention latch engages the adapter securely; then, push in the release pin to lock the retention latch in place.



5. Install the PCI riser-card assembly in the server (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
6. Perform any configuration tasks that are required for the adapter.
7. Install the cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
8. Install the server in the rack cabinet (see the *Rack Installation Instructions* that come with the server for instructions).
9. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
10. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the CD/DVD cable

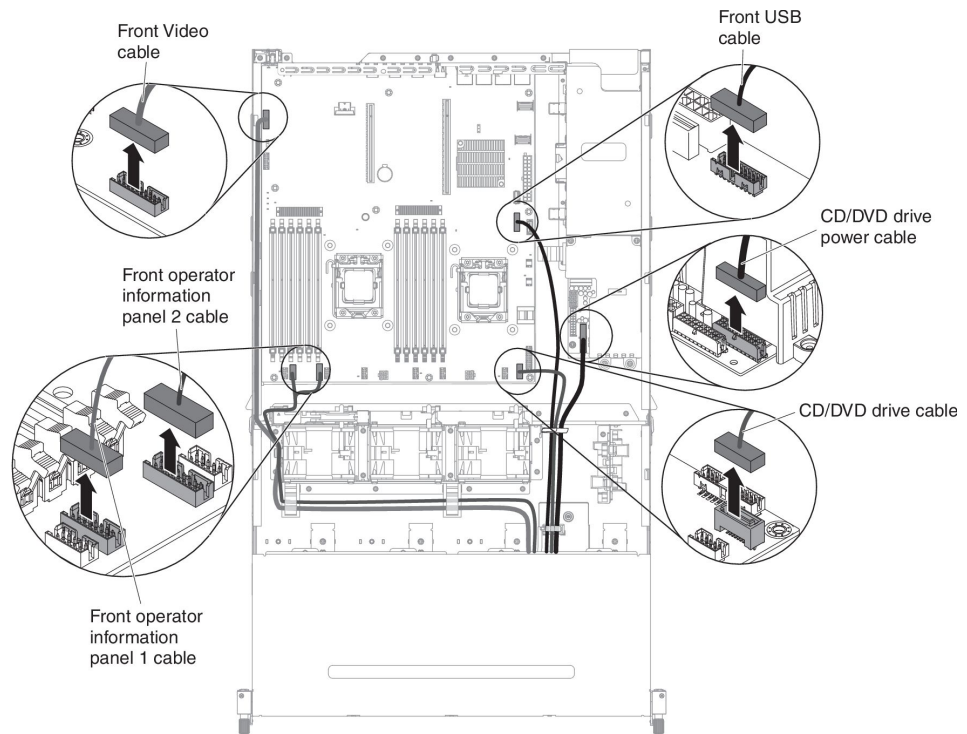
Use this information to remove the CD/DVD cable.

About this task

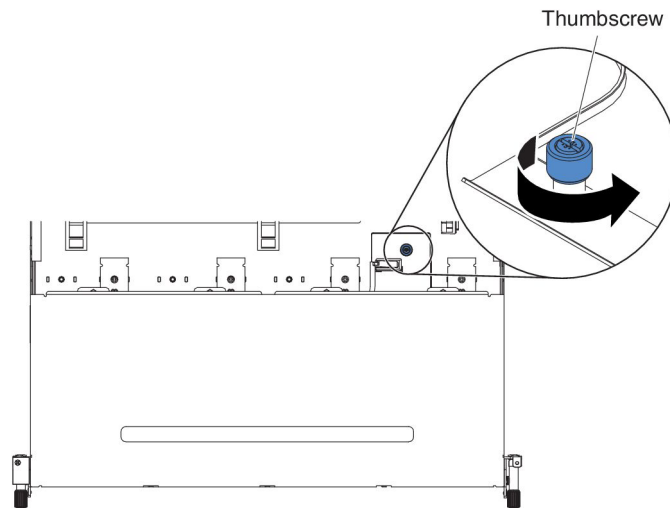
To remove the CD/DVD cable, complete the following steps:

Procedure

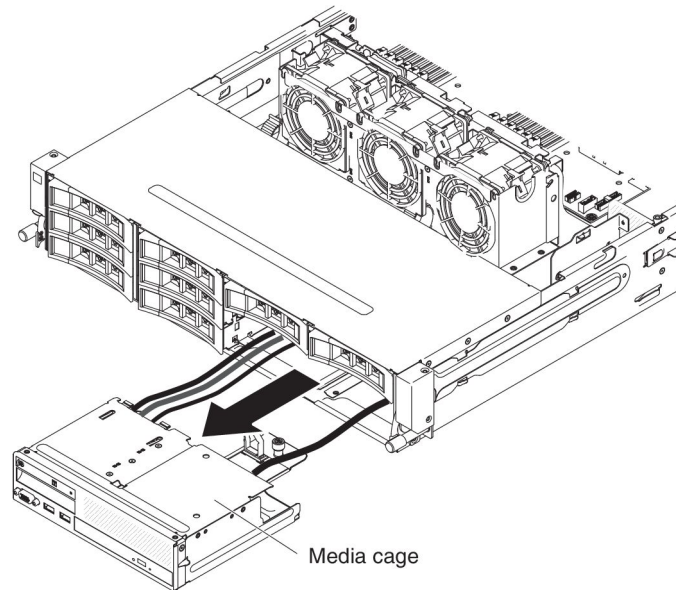
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
6. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



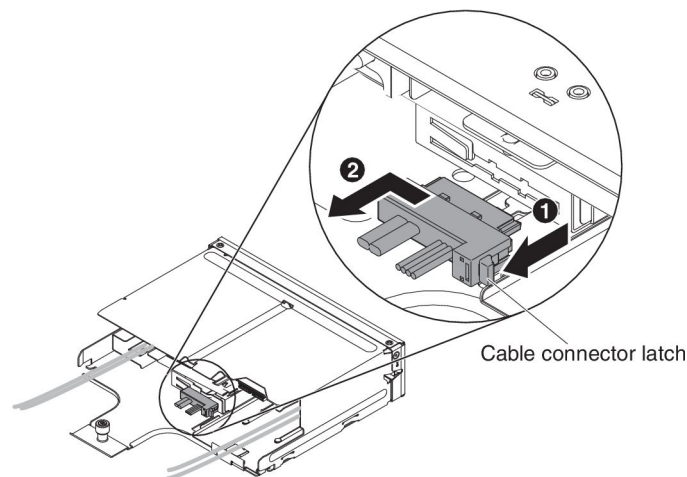
7. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



8. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.



9. Locate the CD/DVD drive within the media cage.
10. Locate the cable connector latch at the back of the CD/DVD drive.
11. Slide the cable connector latch downward (you can see an arrow that points downwards) **1** and leftward to the unlock position **2**; then remove the cable from the CD/DVD drive.



12. If you are instructed to return the CD/DVD cable, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the CD/DVD cable

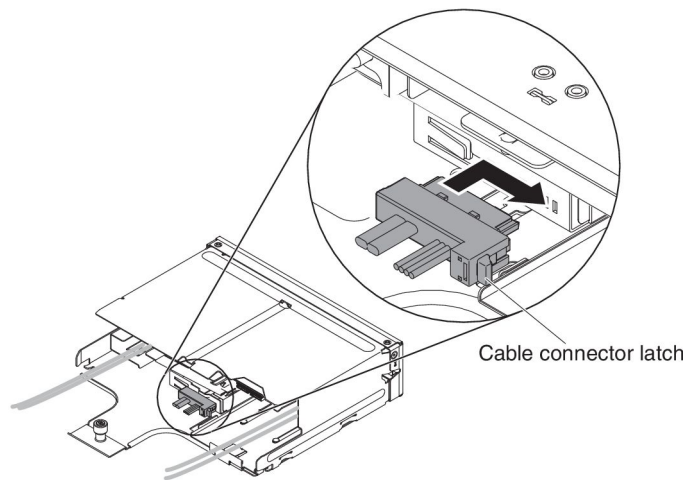
Use this information to replace the CD/DVD cable.

About this task

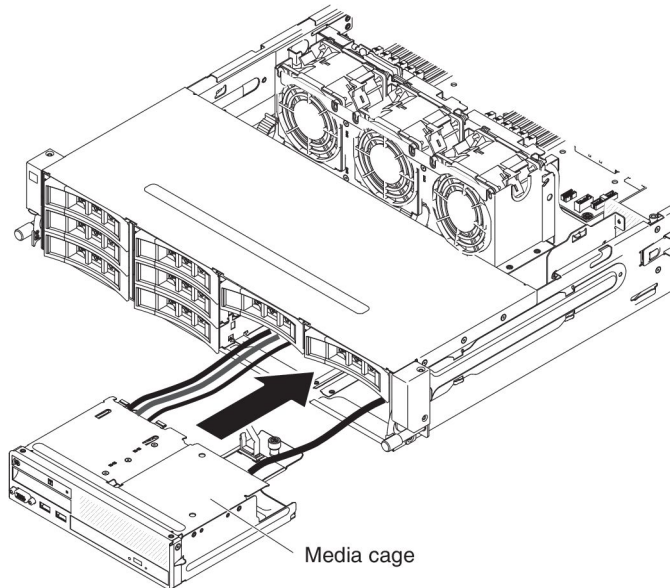
To install the CD/DVD cable, complete the following cable:

Procedure

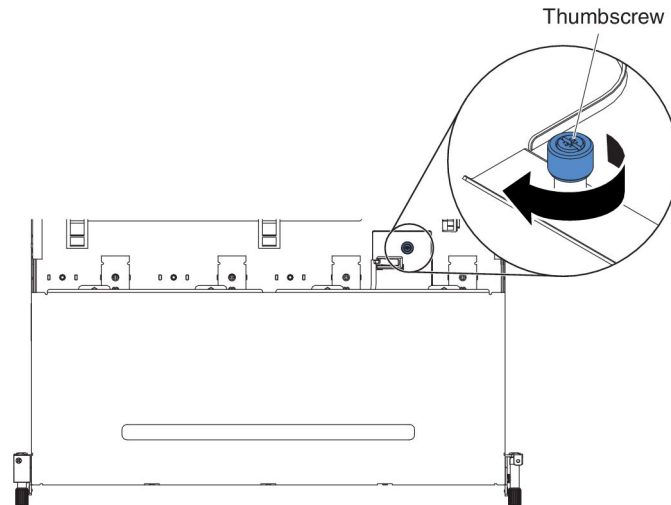
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Locate the connector on the rear of the CD/DVD drive.
3. Align the cable connector with the connector on the rear of the CD/DVD drive.
4. Press the cable connector into the CD/DVD drive connector; then, slide the cable connector rightward to the lock position.



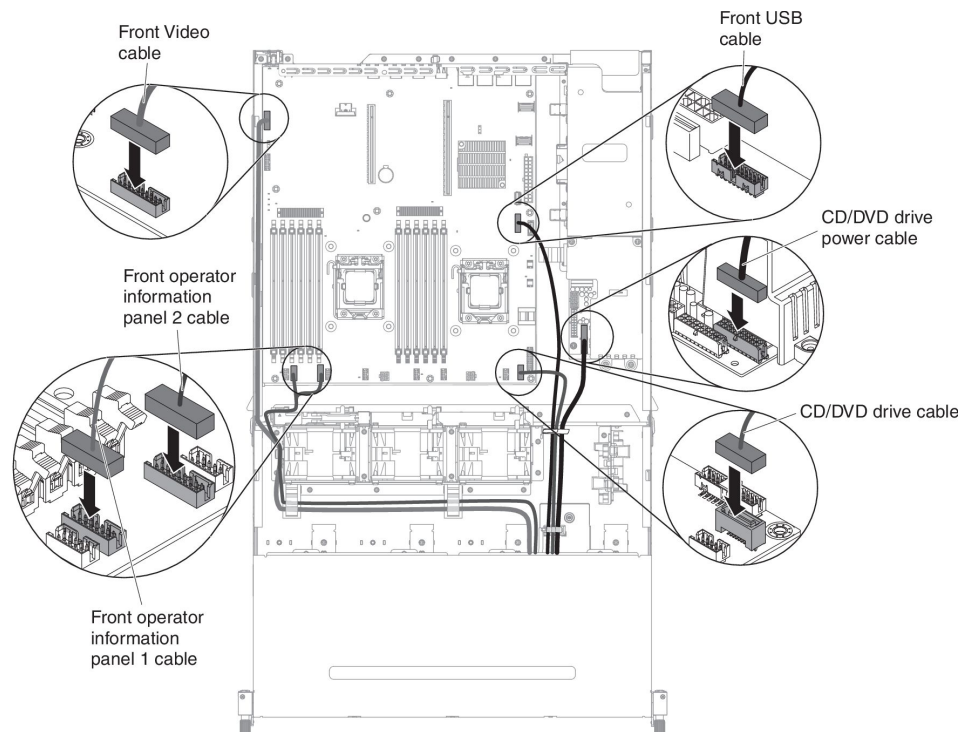
5. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.

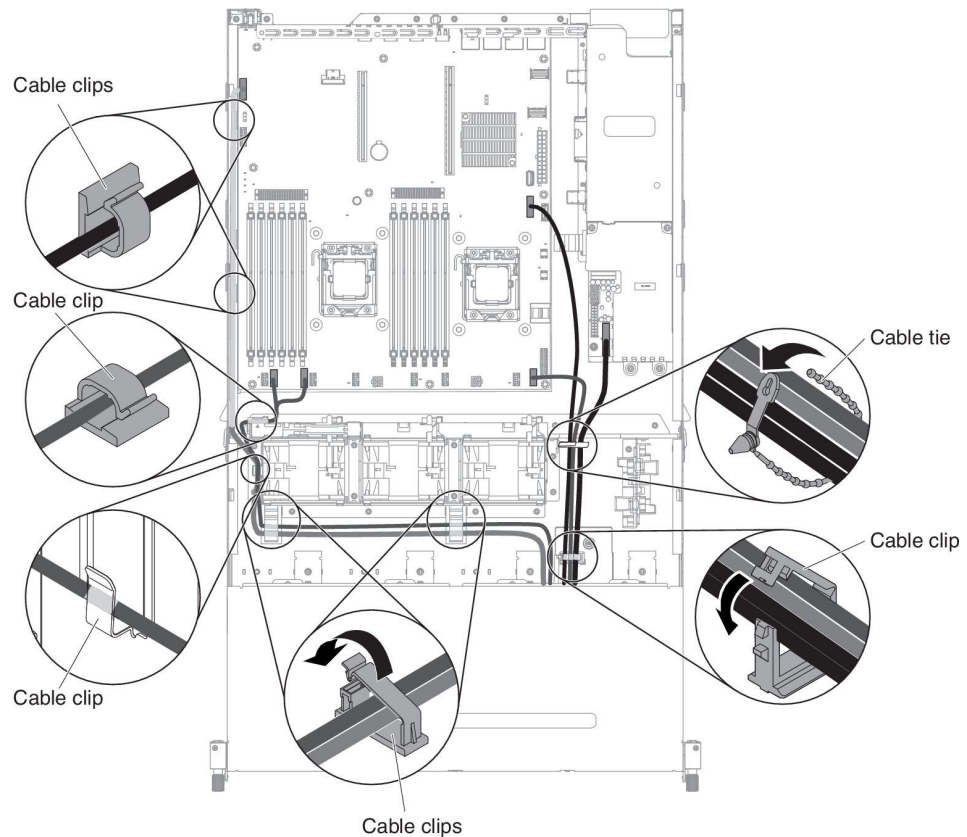


6. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



7. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.





- 8.
9. Install the air baffle (see "Replacing the air baffle" on page 348).
10. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see "Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly" on page 255).
11. Install the server top cover (see "Replacing the server top cover" on page 346).
12. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
13. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing a CD/DVD drive

Use this information to remove a CD/DVD drive.

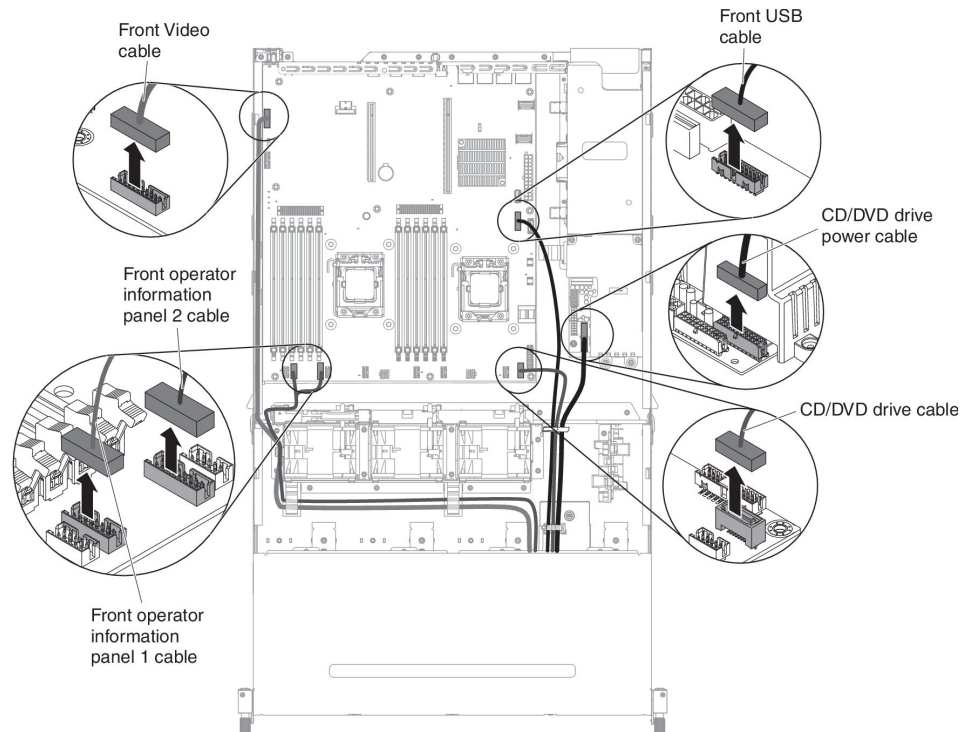
About this task

To remove a CD/DVD drive, complete the following steps:

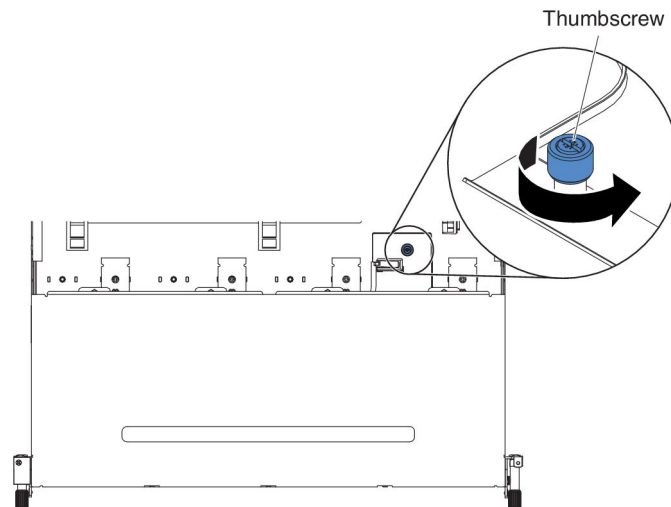
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see "Removing the server top cover" on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see "Removing a PCI riser-card assembly" on page 253).
5. Remove the air baffle (see "Removing the air baffle" on page 347).

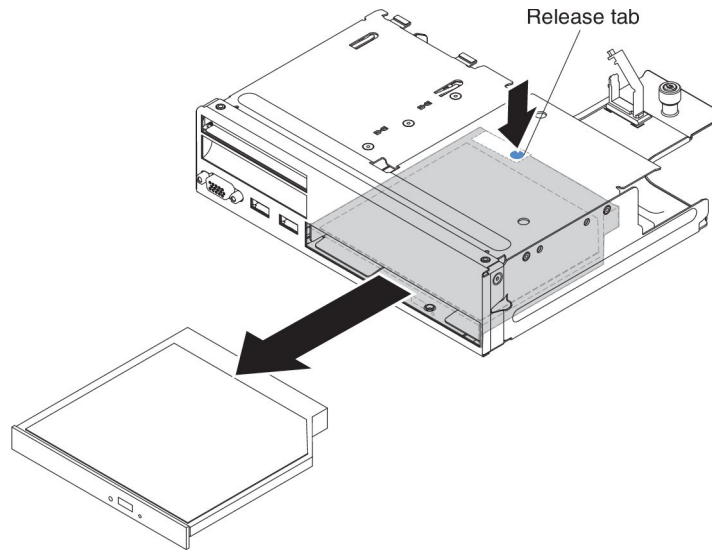
6. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and front operator information panel cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



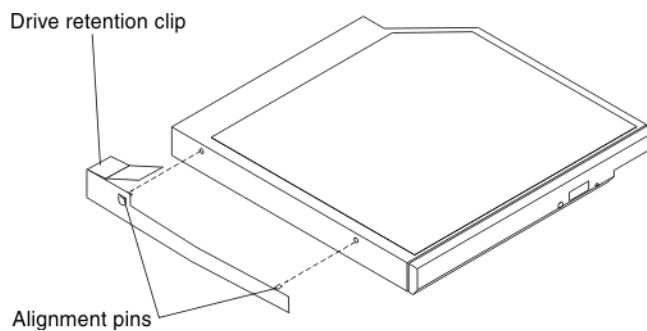
7. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



8. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.
9. Remove the CD/DVD cable from the CD/DVD drive (see step 9 of "Removing the CD/DVD cable" on page 207).
10. Locate the blue release tab on the rear of the drive bay; then, while you press down on the blue release tab, slowly push the CD/DVD drive out of the media cage.



11. After removing the CD/DVD drive out of the media cage, slide the drive-retention clip from the side of the drive. Save the clip, as you may need to use it when installing a replacement drive.



12. If you are instructed to return the CD/DVD drive, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a CD/DVD drive

Use this information to replace a CD/DVD drive.

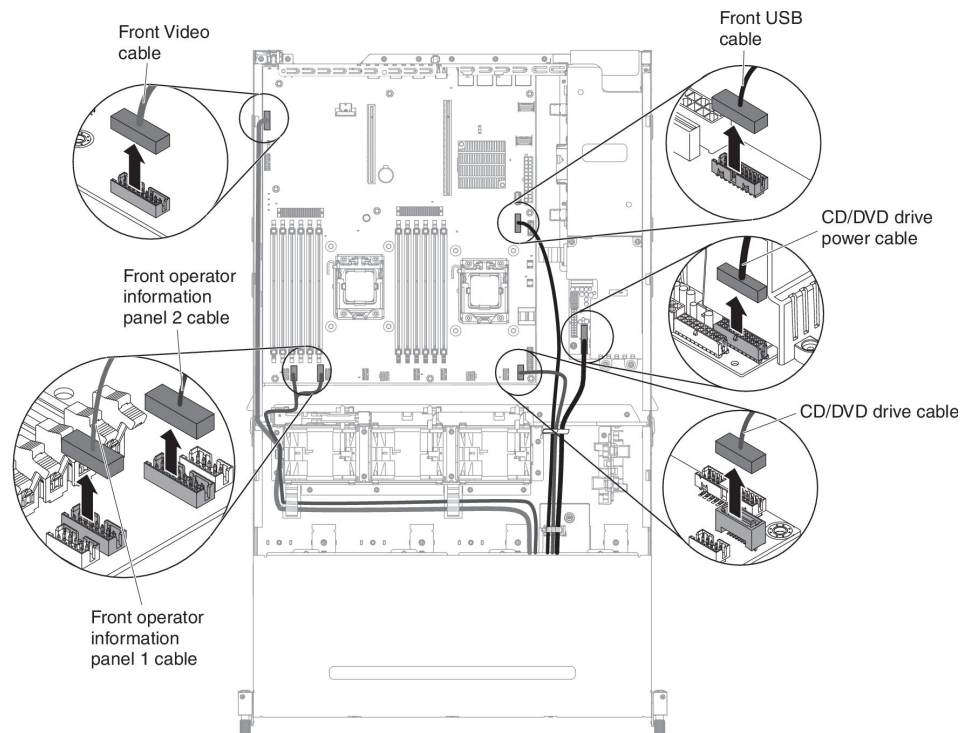
About this task

To install an CD/DVD drive, complete the following steps:

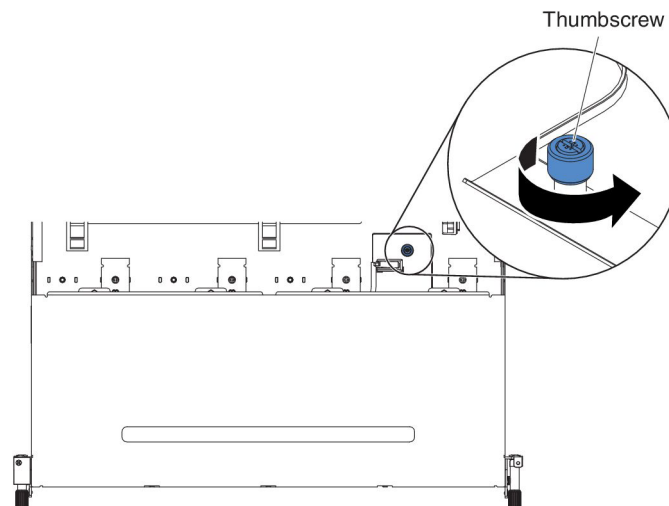
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).

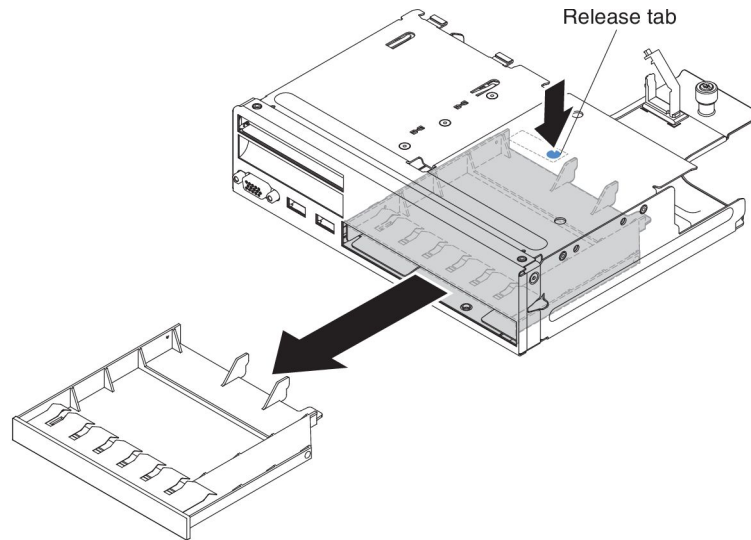
6. Locate the USB, video and front operator information panel cables of the media cage.
7. Disconnect the USB, video and front operator information panel cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



8. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



9. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.
10. Locate the blue release tab on the rear of the drive bay; then, while you press down on the tab, slowly push the CD/DVD filler out of the media cage.



11. After removing the CD/DVD drive out of the media cage, slide the drive-retention clip from the side of the drive. Save the clip, as you may need to use it when installing a replacement drive.

Note: If you are installing a drive that contains a laser, observe the following safety precaution.

Statement 3



CAUTION:

When laser products (such as CD-ROMs, DVD drives, fiber optic devices, or transmitters) are installed, note the following:

- Do not remove the covers. Removing the covers of the laser product could result in exposure to hazardous laser radiation. There are no serviceable parts inside the device.
- Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein might result in hazardous radiation exposure.



DANGER

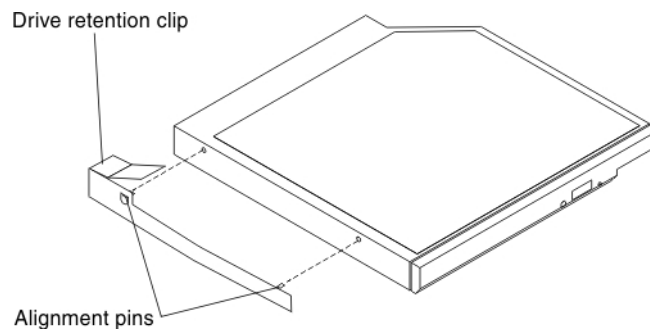
Some laser products contain an embedded Class 3A or Class 3B laser diode. Note the following.

Laser radiation when open. Do not stare into the beam, do not view directly with optical instruments, and avoid direct exposure to the beam.

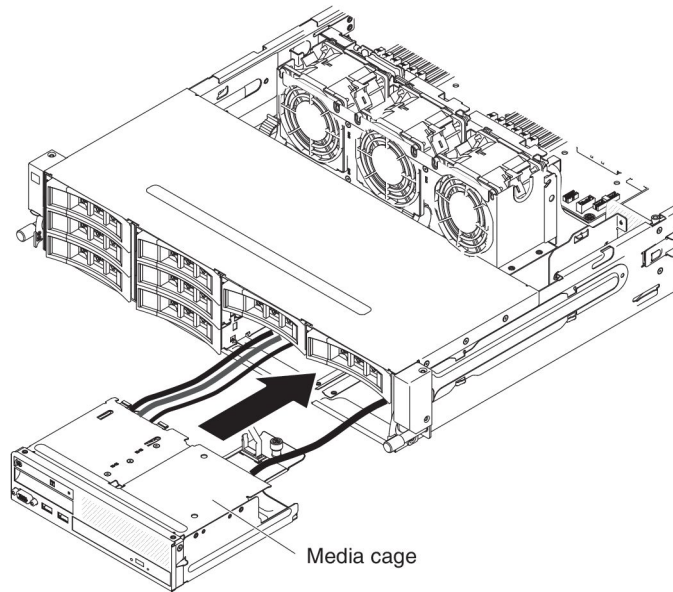


Class 1 Laser Product
Laser Klasse 1
Laser Klass 1
Luokan 1 Laserlaite
Appareil À Laser de Classe 1

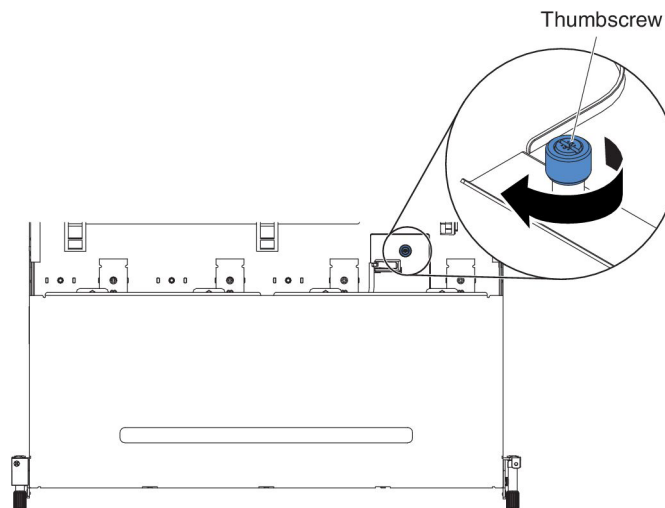
12. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new optical drive to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the optical drive from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
13. Attach the drive retention clip that you removed from the previous drive to the side of the new drive.



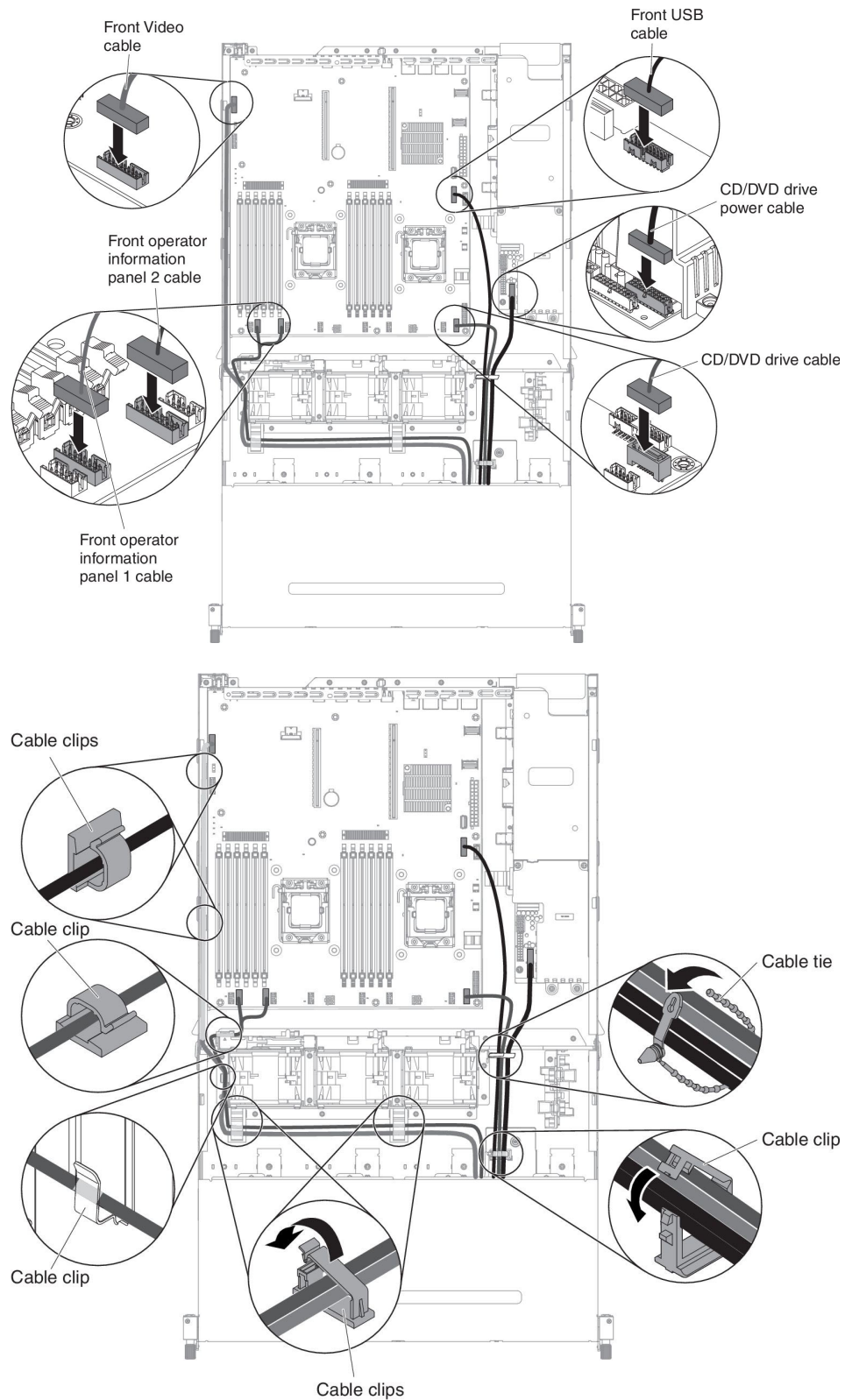
14. Align the drive in the drive bay and slowly slide the drive into the CD/DVD drive bay of the media cage until the drive clicks into place.
15. Install the CD/DVD cable to the CD/DVD drive (see “Replacing the CD/DVD cable” on page 210)
16. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.



17. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



18. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.



19. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
20. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
21. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).

22. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
23. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Results

Removing the media cage

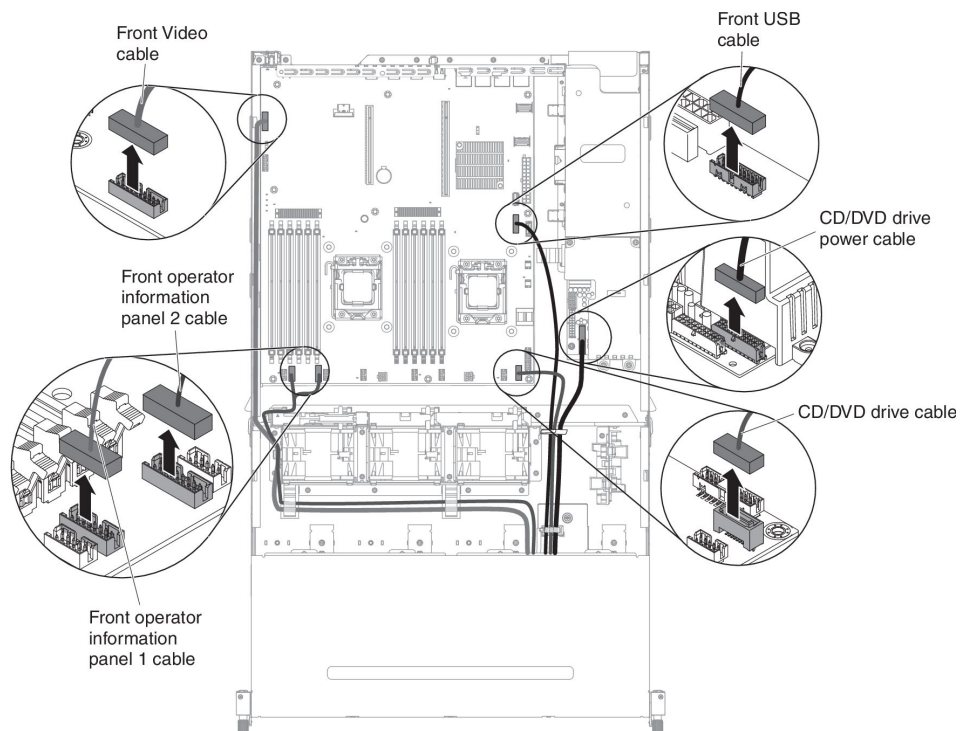
Use this information to remove the media cage.

About this task

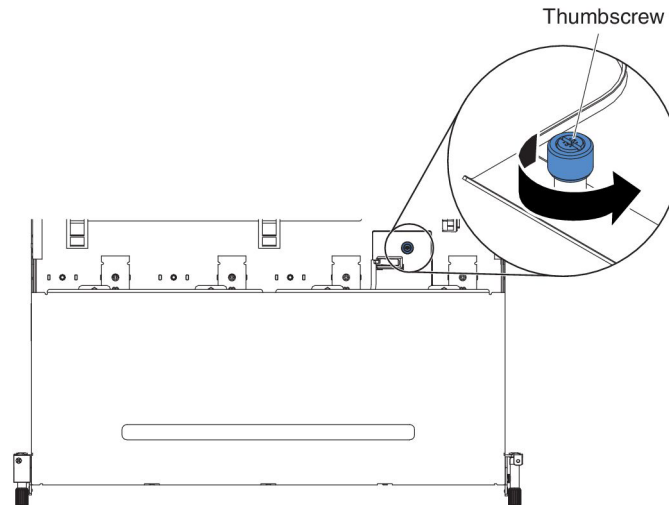
To remove the media cage, complete the following steps:

Procedure

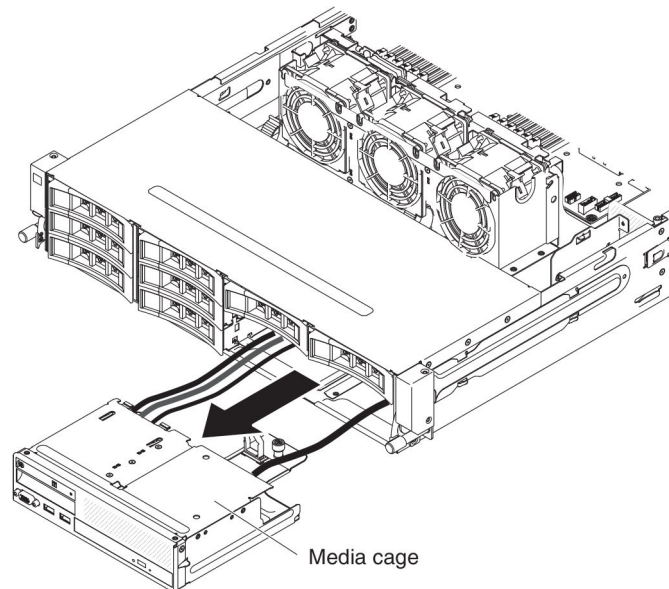
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
6. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and front operator information panel cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



7. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



8. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.



9. Remove the front USB and video connector assembly from the media cage (see "Removing the front USB and video connector assembly inside media cage" on page 279).
10. Remove the operator information panel from the media cage (see "Removing the operator information panel" on page 266).
11. Remove the CD/DVD drive from the media cage (see "Removing a CD/DVD drive" on page 212).
12. If you are instructed to return the media cage, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the media cage

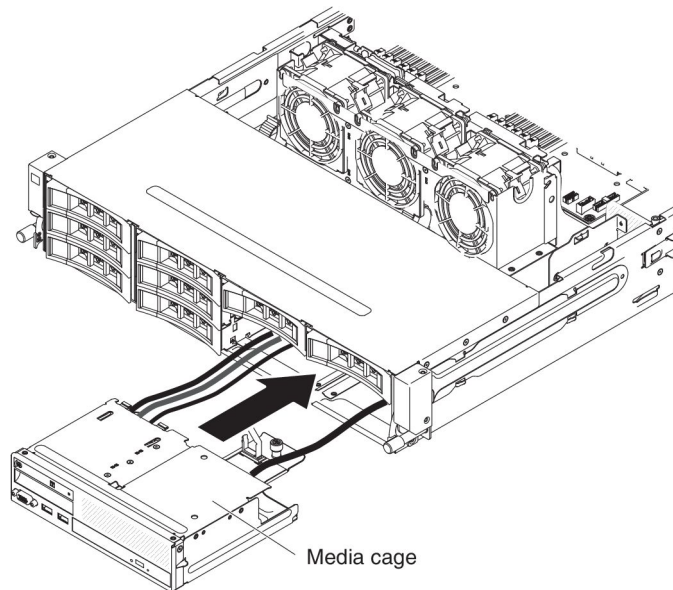
Use this information to replace the media cage.

About this task

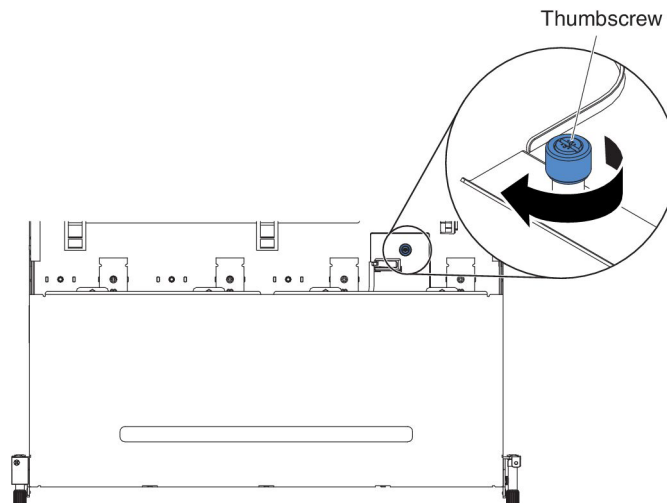
To install the media cage, complete the following steps:

Procedure

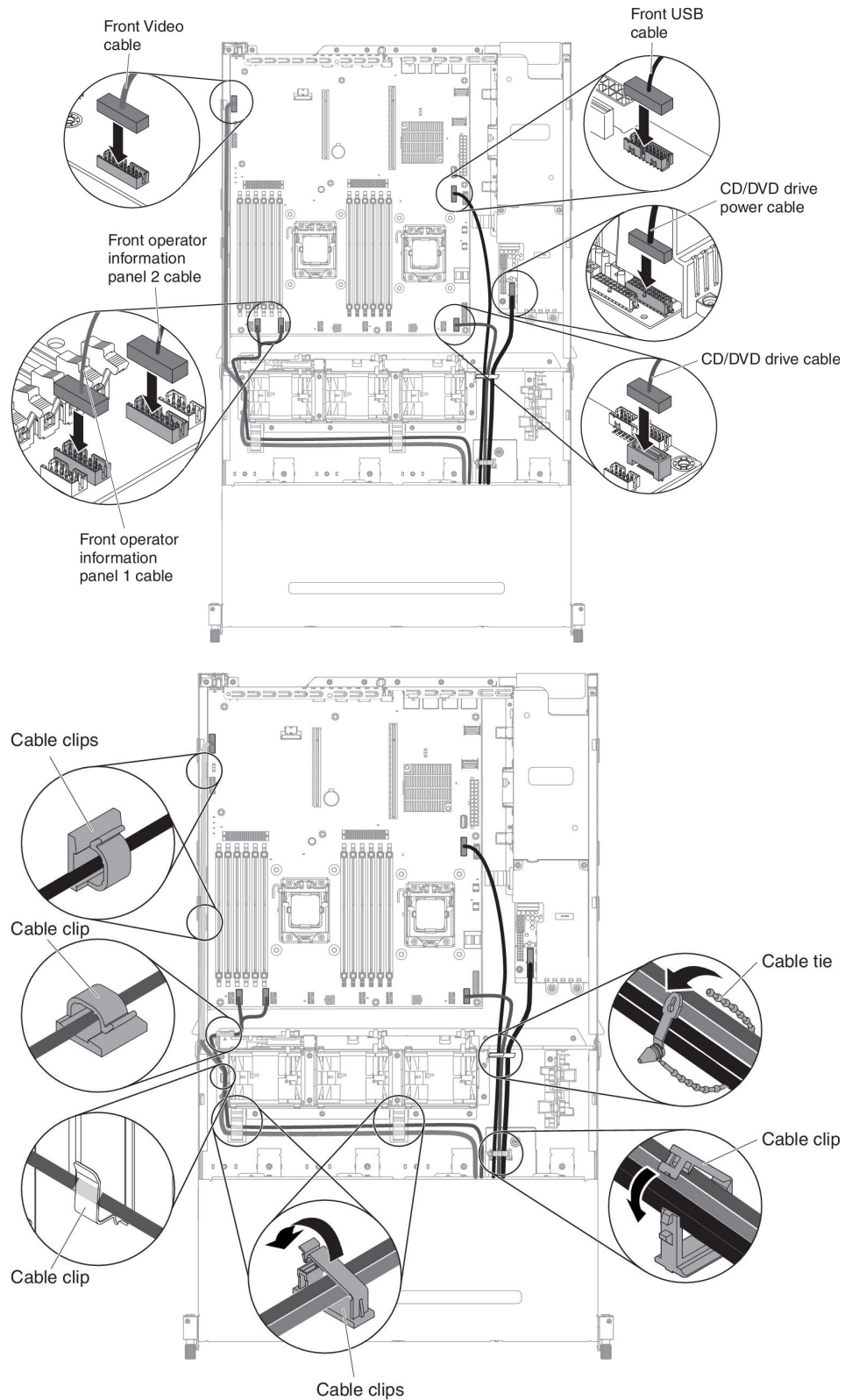
1. Install the front USB and video connector assembly into the media cage (see “Replacing the front USB and video connector assembly inside media cage” on page 281).
2. Install the operator information panel into the media cage (see “Replacing the operator information panel” on page 270.)
3. Install the CD/DVD drive into the media cage (see “Replacing a CD/DVD drive” on page 214).
4. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.



5. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



6. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.



7. Install the air baffle (see "Replacing the air baffle" on page 348).

8. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
9. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
10. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
11. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing a system fan

Use this information to remove a system fan.

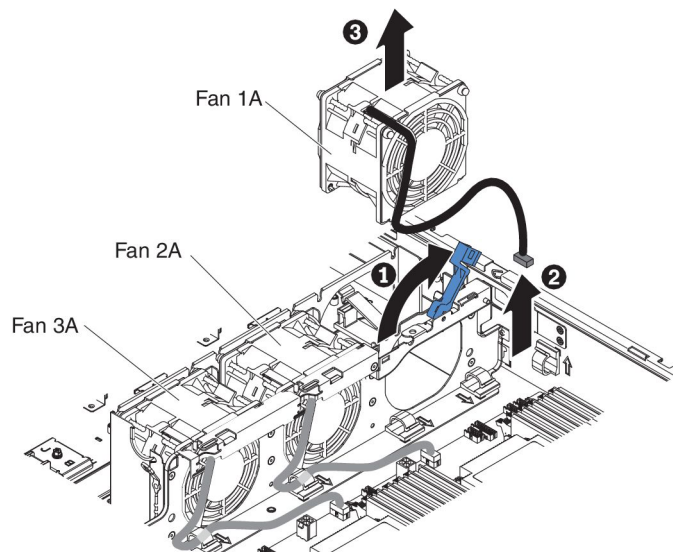
About this task

Attention: To ensure proper server operation, if a fan fails, you need to turn off the server first, then replace the fan immediately.

To remove a system fan, first complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
7. Removing Fan 1A:



- a. Pull up the blue handle on the system fan cage.
- b. Disconnect the system fan cable from the connector on the system board.
- c. Pull the system fan cable out of the cable retainer clip.

- d. Grasp the top of the fan with your index finger and thumb and slowly lift the fan out of the server.
8. Removing Fan 2A or Fan 3A
 - a. Disconnect the system fan cable from the connector on the fan board.
 - b. Pull the system fan cable out of the cable retainer clip.
 - c. Grasp the top of the fan with your index finger and thumb and lift the fan out of the server.
9. If you are instructed to return the fan, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a system fan

Use this information to replace a system fan.

About this task

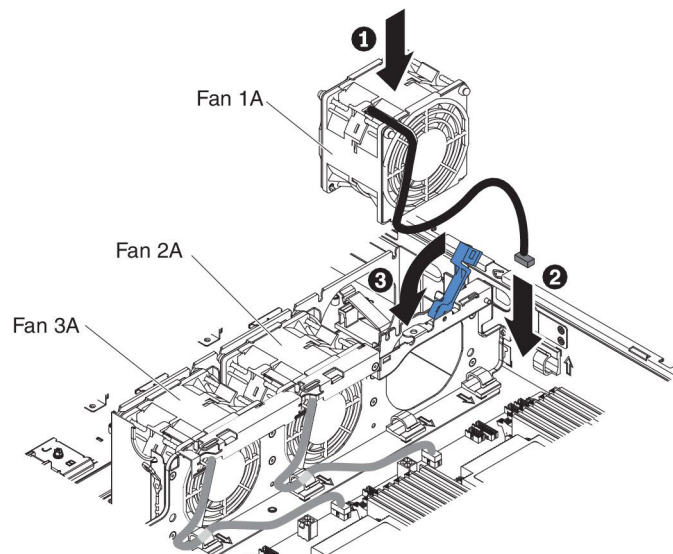
For proper cooling, the server requires that all fans in the system be operating at all times.

Attention: To ensure proper server operation, if a fan fails, replace the fan immediately.

See “System-board internal connectors” on page 32 for the locations of the fan cable connectors.

Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39

Steps for installing Fan 1A:



To install or replace a fan, complete the following steps

1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new fan to any unpainted metal surface on the server. Then, remove the new fan from the package.
2. Pull up the blue handle on the system fan cage.
3. Orient the fan so that the fan cable points to the system board.

4. Lower the fan into the fan slot in the server and ensure that it is seated correctly.
5. Connect the system fan cable to the connector on the system board.
6. Insert the system fan cable into the cable retainer clip.
7. Return the blue handle back to its horizontal position.
8. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
9. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
10. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it downwards (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
11. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
12. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Steps for installing Fan 2A or 3A:

1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new fan to any unpainted metal surface on the server. Then, remove the new fan from the package.
2. Orient the fan so that the fan cable points to the system board.
3. Lower the fan into the fan slot in the server and ensure that it is seated correctly.
4. Connect the system fan cable to the connector on the system board.
5. Insert the system fan cable into the cable retainer clip.
6. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
7. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
8. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it downwards (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
9. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
10. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing a memory module

Use this information to remove a memory module.

About this task

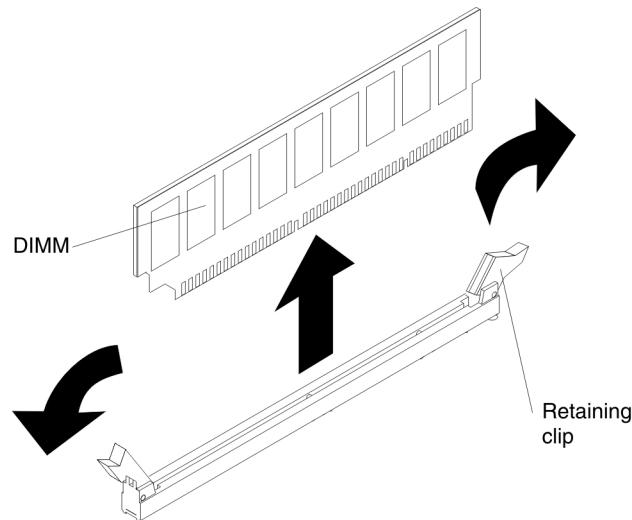
To remove a dual inline memory module (DIMM), complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).

4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
7. Carefully flip open the retaining clip on each end of the DIMM connector and lift the DIMM from the connector.

Attention: To avoid breaking the retaining clips or damaging the DIMM connectors, open and close the clips gently.



8. If you are instructed to return the DIMM, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a memory module

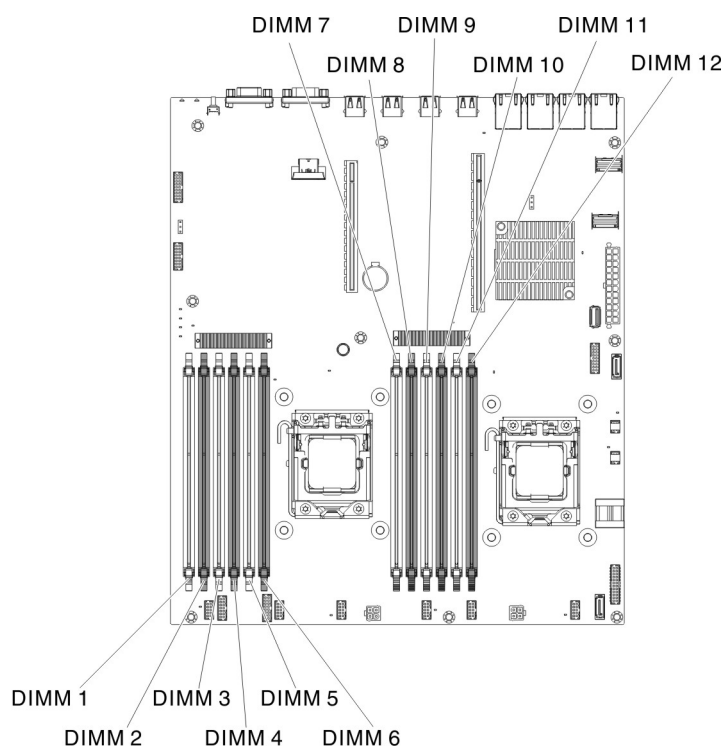
Use this information to replace a memory module.

About this task

Notes:

- See “Memory module installation” on page 71 for notes and information that you must consider when you install DIMMs.
- Confirm that the server supports the DIMM that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.

The following illustration shows the location of the DIMM connectors on the system board.



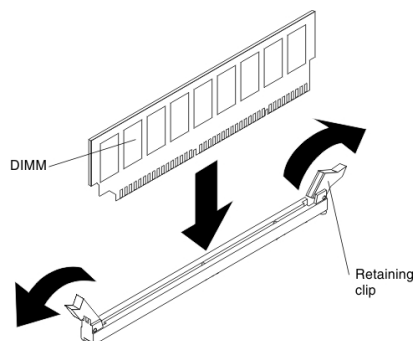
To install a DIMM, complete the following steps:

Note: The odd-numbered DIMM connectors are white-colored, while the even-numbered DIMM connectors are black-colored.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Carefully flip open the retaining clip on each end of the DIMM connector.

Attention: To avoid breaking the retaining clips or damaging the DIMM connectors, open and close the clips gently.



5. Touch the static-protective package that contains the DIMM to any unpainted metal surface on the outside of the server. Then, remove the DIMM from the package.
6. Turn the DIMM so that the DIMM keys align correctly with the connector.
7. Insert the DIMM into the connector by aligning the edges of the DIMM with the slots at the end of the DIMM connector. Firmly press the DIMM straight down into the connector by applying pressure on both ends of the DIMM simultaneously. The retaining clips snap into the locked position when the DIMM is firmly seated in the connector.
Attention: If there is a gap between the DIMM and the retaining clips, the DIMM has not been correctly inserted; open the retaining clips, remove the DIMM, and then reinsert it.
8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 until all the new or replacement DIMMs are installed.
9. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
10. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
11. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
12. Replace the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
13. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.
14. Go to the Setup utility and make sure all the installed DIMMs are present and enabled.

Removing a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to remove a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly.

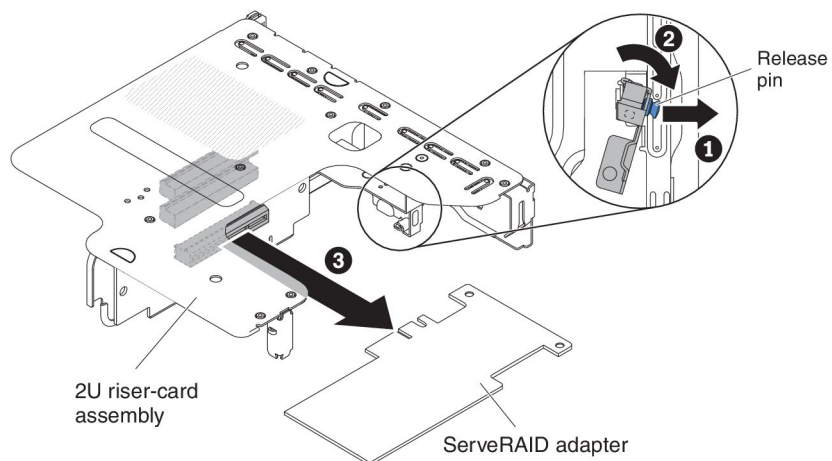
About this task

To remove a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

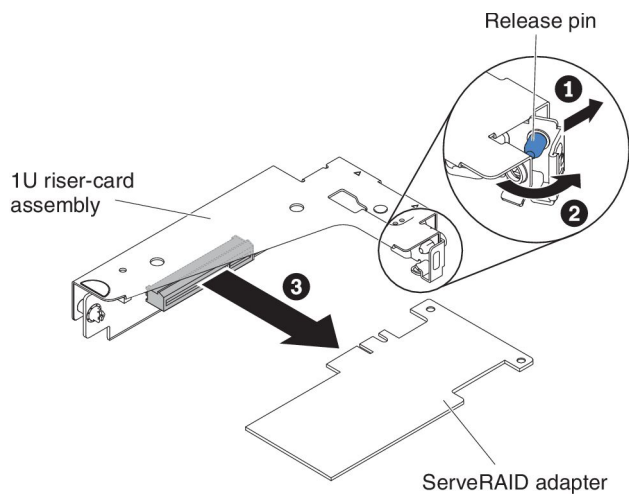
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. Remove PCI riser-card assembly 2 (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
6. Pull the release pin to unlock the retention latch; then rotate the retention latch to the open position.
7. Carefully grasp the ServeRAID adapter by the edge and pull it out of PCI riser-card assembly 2.

- For 2U riser card:



- For 1U riser card:



8. If you are instructed to return the ServeRAID adapter, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Note: When the ServeRAID adapter is removed, software RAID will not be supported. This system does not support downgrade software RAID function from hardware RAID configuration.

Replacing a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to replace a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly.

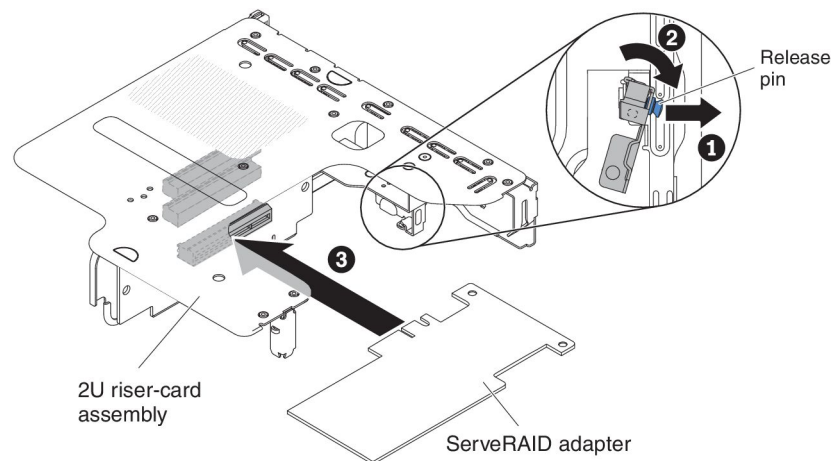
About this task

To install a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

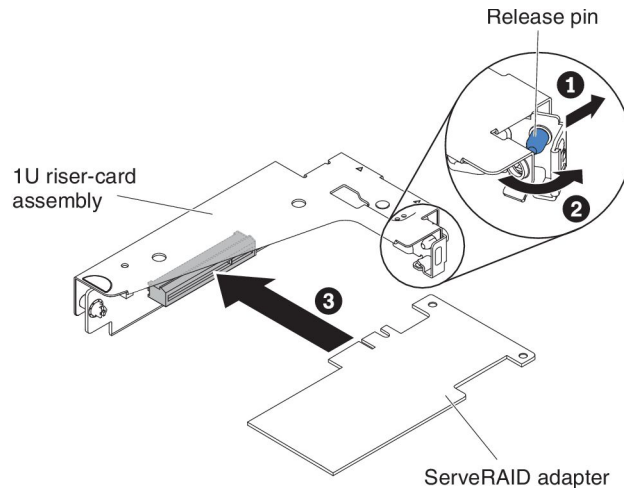
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you are installing a new or replacement ServeRAID adapter, touch the static-protective package that contains the new ServeRAID adapter to any unpainted metal surface on the server. Then, remove the ServeRAID adapter from the package.
5. If you are installing a new or replacement ServeRAID adapter that uses a battery, complete the following steps:
 - a. Remove the battery from the ServeRAID adapter package or the battery package.
 - b. Install the battery and connect the battery to the ServeRAID controller as instructed in the documentation that comes with the ServeRAID controller or the battery, or see “Installing a ServeRAID adapter battery or flash power module in the remote battery tray” on page 66.
6. Pull the release pin to unlock the retention latch; then rotate the retention latch to the open position.
7. Align the ServeRAID adapter so that the keys align correctly with the connector on PCI riser-card assembly 2.
8. Insert the ServeRAID adapter into the connector on the riser-card until it is firmly seated.

For 2U riser card:



For 1U riser card:



Attention: Incomplete insertion might cause damage to the server or the adapter.

9. Connect any required cables to the ServeRAID adapter.

Attention:

- When you route cables, do not block any connectors or the ventilated space around any of the fans.
 - Make sure that cables are not routed on top of components that are under the PCI riser-card assembly.
 - Make sure that cables are not pinched by the server components.
10. Rotate the retention latch to the closed position, making sure the retention latch engages the ServeRAID adapter. Then, push in the release pin to lock the retention latch in place.
 11. Install PCI riser-card assembly 2 (see “Installing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 95).

Results

Note:

1. When you restart the server for the first time after you install a ServeRAID adapter with a battery, the monitor screen remains blank while the controller initializes the battery. This might take a few minutes, after which the startup process continues. This is a one-time occurrence.

Important: You must allow the initialization process to be completed. If you do not, the battery pack will not work, and the server might not start.

The battery comes partially charged, at 30% or less of capacity. Run the server for 4 to 6 hours to fully charge the battery. The LED just above the battery on the controller remains lit until the battery is fully charged.

Until the battery is fully charged, the controller firmware sets the controller cache to write-through mode; after the battery is fully charged, the controller firmware re-enables write-back mode.

2. When you restart the server, you are given the opportunity to import the existing RAID configuration to the new ServeRAID adapter.

Removing the RAID adapter battery or flash power module from the RAID battery tray

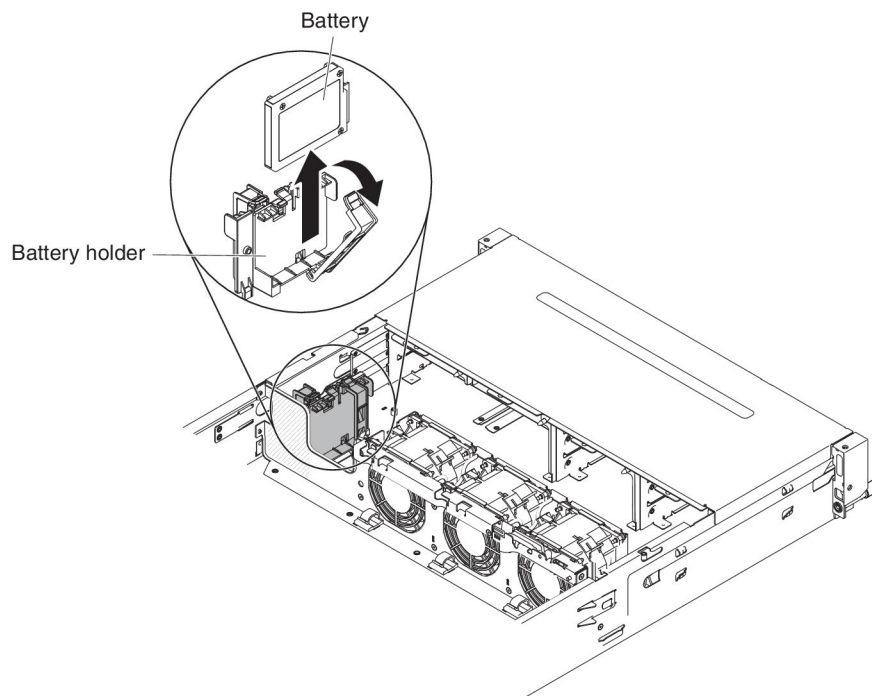
Use this information to remove the RAID adapter battery or flash power module from the RAID battery tray.

About this task

To remove the RAID adapter battery from the RAID battery tray, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Slightly use your finger or thumb to unlock the battery retention clip from the battery holder. During the unlocking process you will hear a “click” sound.



5. If there is a battery cable, carefully disconnect the battery cable from the battery cable connector on the battery.
6. Lift the battery up to remove the battery from the battery holder.
7. If you are instructed to return the RAID adapter battery, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a RAID adapter battery or flash power module in the RAID battery tray

Use this information to replace a RAID adapter battery or flash power module in the RAID battery tray.

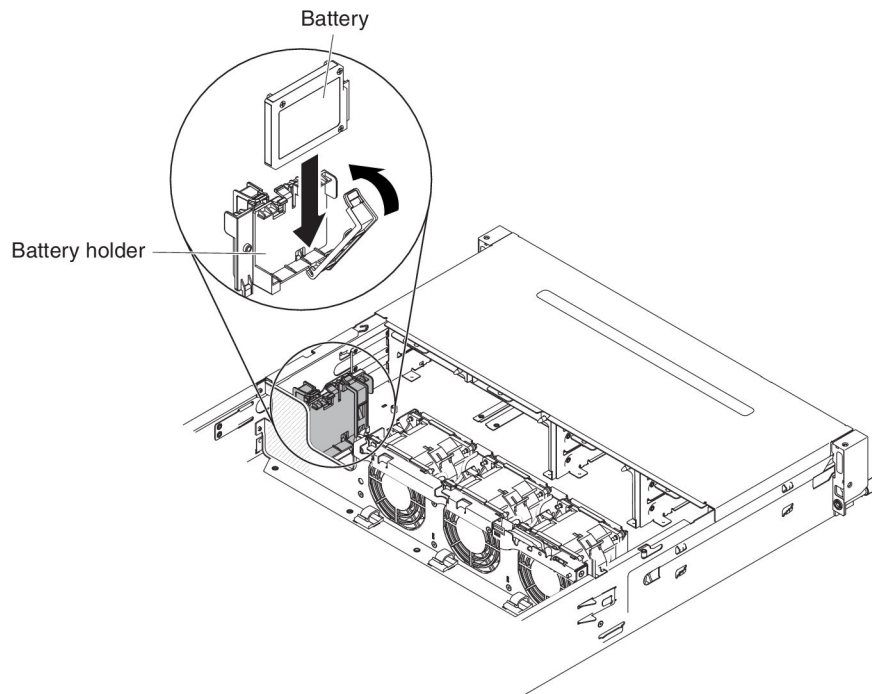
About this task

When you install any ServeRAID adapter in the server that come with a RAID adapter battery, the battery must be installed remotely to prevent the battery from overheating.

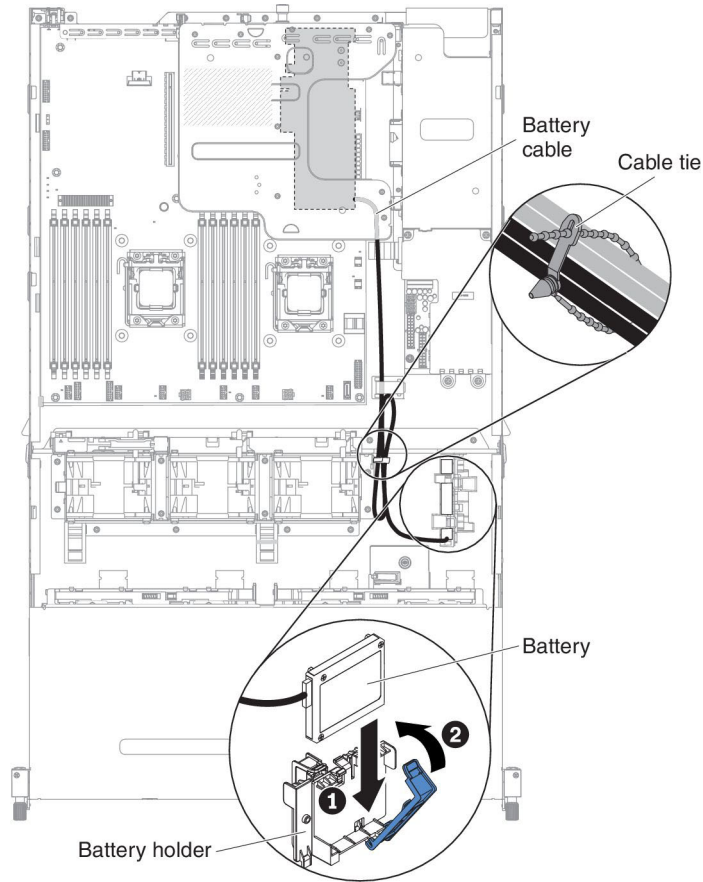
To install a RAID adapter battery in the RAID battery tray, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 39.
2. Slightly use your finger or thumb to unlock the battery retention clip from the battery holder. During the unlocking process you will hear a "click" sound.
3. Install the battery in the RAID battery tray:
 - a. Orient the battery as shown in the following illustration; then, lower the battery into the RAID battery tray. If the battery comes with a battery carrier, ensure that battery carrier posts align with the rings on the battery mounting slot so that the battery carrier is secure in the slot.
 - b. Push the battery retention clip back to its vertical position until it snaps into place, thereby securing the battery.



4. Connect the remote battery cable to the remote battery cable connector to the ServeRAID adapter. Route the remote battery cable in the server as shown in the following illustration.



Attention: Make sure that the cable is not pinched and does not cover any connectors or obstruct any components on the system board.

5. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
6. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device

Use this information to remove a USB embedded hypervisor flash device.

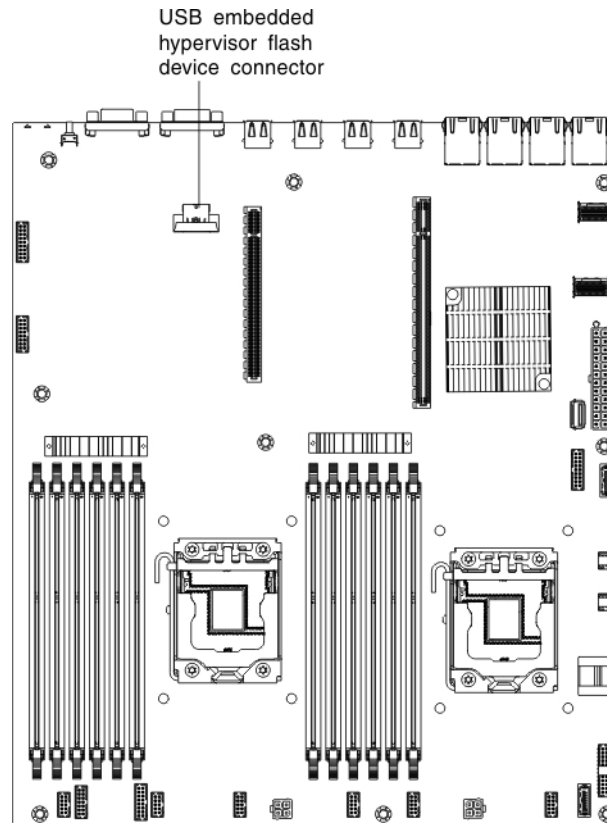
About this task

To remove a USB hypervisor key from the server, complete the following steps:

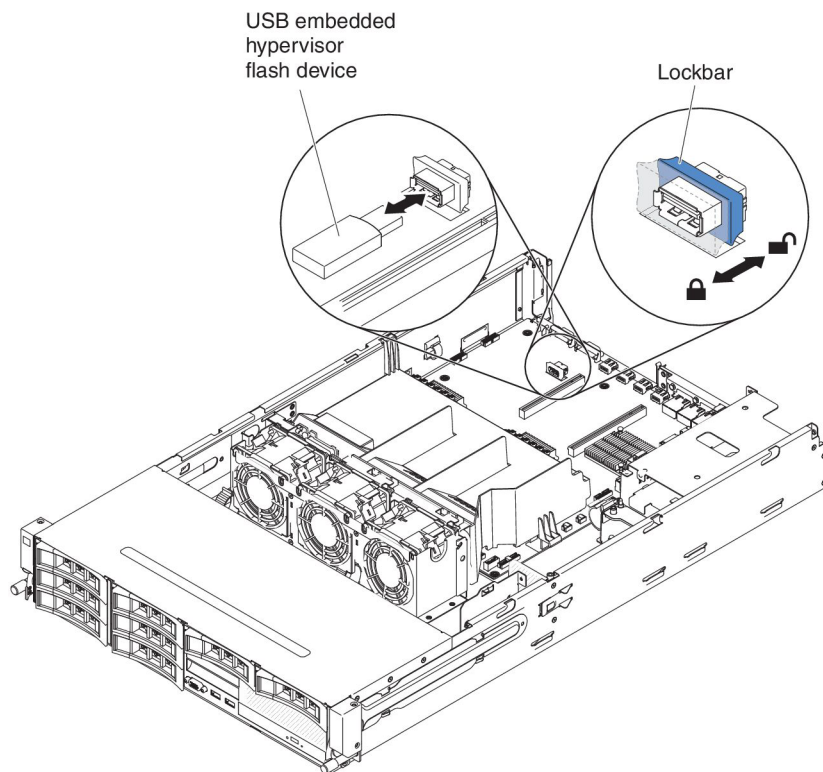
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).

5. Remove PCI riser-card assembly 1 (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
6. Locate the USB embedded hypervisor flash device connector on the system board.



7. Slide the lockbar on the flash device connector to the unlocked position and pull the USB flash device out of the connector.



8. If you are instructed to return the hypervisor memory key, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Note: You must configure the server not to look for the hypervisor USB drive. See “Configuring the server” on page 102 for information about disabling hypervisor support.

Replacing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device

Use this information to replace a USB embedded hypervisor flash device.

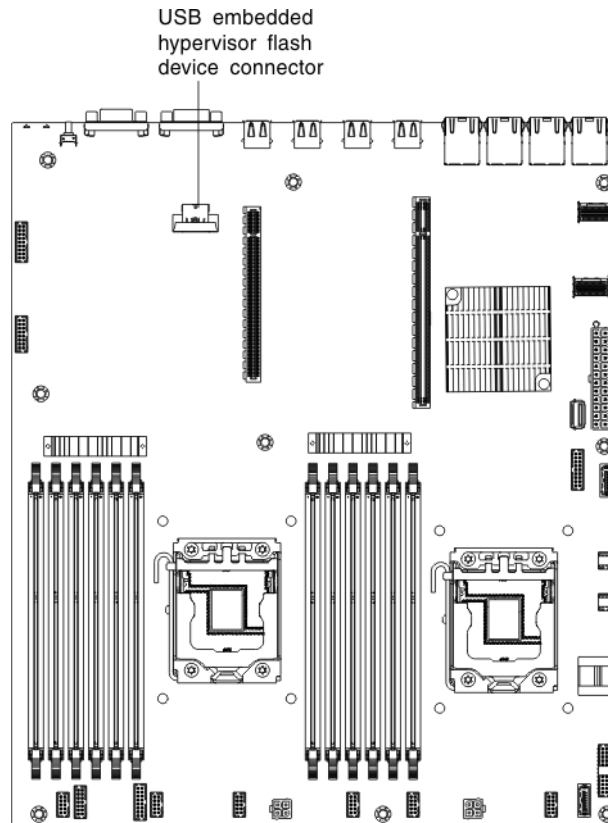
About this task

To install a USB hypervisor memory key in the server, complete the following steps:

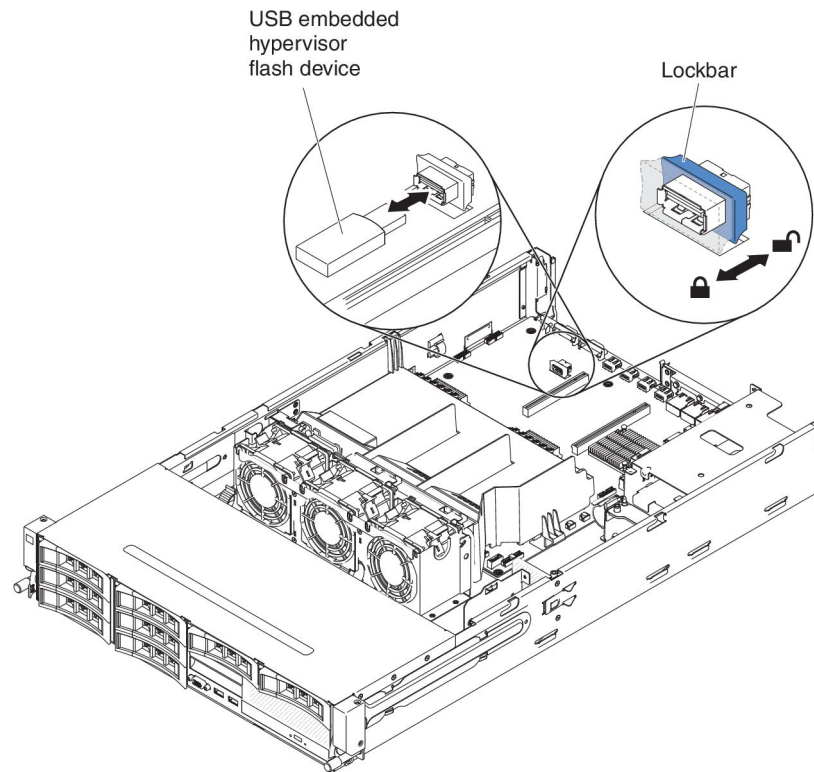
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. Remove PCI riser-card assembly 1 (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).

6. Locate the USB embedded hypervisor flash device connector on the system board.



7. Align the USB flash device with the connector on the system board and push it into the connector until it is firmly seated.
8. Slide the lockbar toward the riser-card assembly to the locked position until it is seated firmly.



9. Install PCI riser-card assembly 1 (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
10. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
11. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
12. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
13. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Note: You will have to configure the server to boot from the hypervisor USB drive. See “Configuring the server” on page 102 for information about enabling the hypervisor memory key.

Removing a hot-swap ac power supply

Use this information to remove a hot-swap ac power supply.

About this task

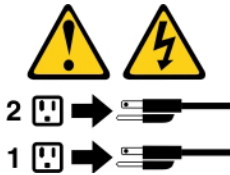
Important: If the server has two power supplies, and if you remove either of them, the server will not have redundant power; if the server power load then exceeds 550W , 750W or 900W (depends on server model), the server might not start or might not function correctly.

Statement 5



CAUTION:

The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



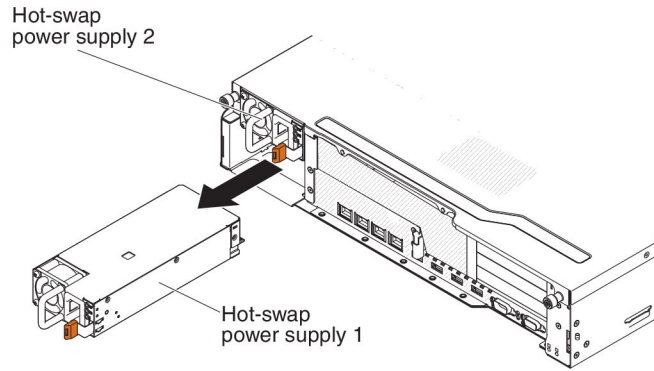
Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

To remove a hot-swap ac power supply, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.

2. If only one power supply is installed, turn off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect all power cords. Meanwhile, if two power supplies are installed, it is not necessary to turn off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect all power cords.
3. Hold the power-supply handle and press the orange release latch to the left simultaneously.
4. Press and hold the orange release tab to the left. Grasp the handle and pull the power supply out of the server.



5. Release the latch and use other hand to provide support to the power supply as you pull remaining portion out of the bay.
6. If you are instructed to return the power supply, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a hot-swap ac power supply

Use this information to replace a hot-swap ac power supply.

About this task

The following items describe the type of power supply that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a power supply:

- To confirm that the server supports the power supply that you are installing, see <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us>.
- The server comes standard with one 550-watt or 750-watt or 900-watt hot-swap power supply. The input voltage is 110 V ac or 220 V ac auto-sensing.

Note: You cannot mix 110 V ac and 220 V ac, or 550-watt, 750-watt and 900-watt power supplies in the server, it is not supported.

- These power supplies are designed for parallel operation. In the event of a power-supply failure, the redundant power supply continues to power the system. The server supports a maximum of two power supplies.
- The server can run fully configured with one power supply. For redundancy support, you must install the second hot-swap power supply.

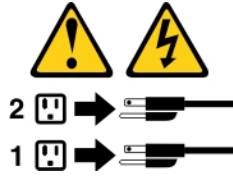
Note: You cannot mix high-efficiency and non-high-efficiency power supplies in the server.

Statement 5



CAUTION:

The power control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



Statement 8



CAUTION:

Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has the following label attached.



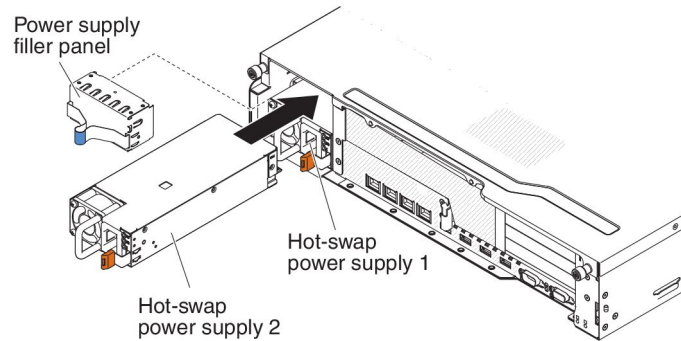
Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

Attention: During normal operation, each power-supply bay must contain either a power supply or power-supply filler for proper cooling.

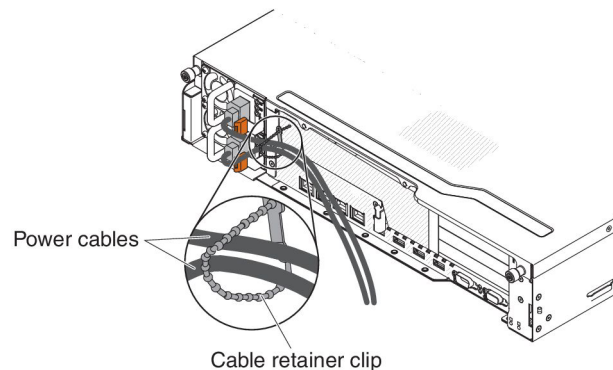
To replace a hot-swap ac power supply, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the hot-swap power supply to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the power supply from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
3. If you are installing a hot-swap power supply into an empty bay, remove the power-supply filler panel from the power-supply bay. Meanwhile, if you are replacing a failed hot-swap power supply, remove it from the bay.



4. Grasp the handle on the rear of the power supply and slide the power supply forward into the power-supply bay until it clicks. Make sure that the power supply connects firmly into the power-supply connector.
5. Connect the power cord for the new power supply to the power-cord connector on the power supply.
6. Route the power cord through the cable retainer clip so that it does not accidentally become disconnected.



7. Connect the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
8. Make sure that the ac power LED and the dc power LED on the power supply are lit, indicating that the power supply is operating correctly.
9. If you are replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage in the server, apply the new power information label provided over the existing power information label on the server. Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage to ensure that the server will operate correctly.

额定电压	xxx-xxx/xxx-xxx	额定电压
额定电流	x.x/x.x	额定电流
额定频率	xx/xx Hz	额定频率

IBM
 Marca Registrada
 ®Registered Trademark
 of International Business
 Machines Corporation

额定电压 xxx-xxx/xxx-xxx 额定电压
 额定电流 x.x/x.x 额定电流
 额定频率 xx/xx Hz 额定频率

制造商 Manufacturer: IBM Corporation
 Copyright Code and Parts Contained Herein.
 ©Copyright IBM Corp. 2012 All Rights Reserved
 Canada ICES/NMB-003 Class/Classe A

この装置は、クラス A 情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用する
 と電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策
 を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。VCCI-A

Product certified in Shenzhen, China
 Made in China V 中国制造

30
 EU Only

NYCE

UL LISTED I.T.E. Equip. 167G

KCC-REM-IBC-7915AR

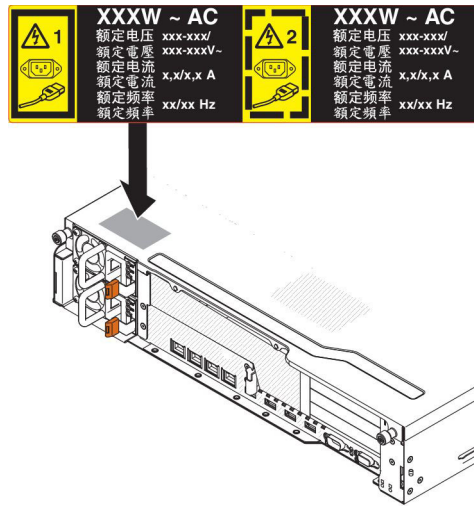
Apparaten skall anslutas till jordat uttag
 Apparaten må tilkoples jordnet stikkontakt
 Laite on liitettävä suojamaadoituskosketinilla
 varustettuun pistorasiaan
 This device complies with part 15 of FCC rules.
 Operation is subject to the following two
 conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful
 interference, and (2) this device must accept any
 interference received, including interference that
 may cause undesired operation.

警告使用者:
 這是甲類的資訊產品, 在
 居住的環境中使用時, 可
 能會造成射頻干擾, 在
 這種情況下, 使用者會被要
 求採取某些適當的對策。

R33026
 伺服器 服务器
 型号 MT: XXXX
 Model: xxx
 SN: SSSSSSS
 MFG date: YYYYMMDD
 Product ID:
 PN:

10. If you are adding a power supply to the server, attach the redundant power information label that comes with this option on the server top cover near the

power supplies.



Removing a hot-swap dc power supply

Use this information to remove a hot-swap dc power supply.

About this task

When you remove or install a hot-swap dc power supply, observe the following precautions.

Statement 29



CAUTION: This equipment is designed to permit the connection of the earthed conductor of the dc supply circuit to the earthing conductor at the equipment.

This equipment is designed to permit the connection of the earthed conductor of the dc supply circuit to the earthing conductor at the equipment. If this connection is made, all of the following conditions must be met:

- This equipment shall be connected directly to the dc supply system earthing electrode conductor or to a bonding jumper from an earthing terminal bar or bus to which the dc supply system earthing electrode conductor is connected.
- This equipment shall be located in the same immediate area (such as, adjacent cabinets) as any other equipment that has a connection between the earthed conductor of the same dc supply circuit and the earthing conductor, and also the point of earthing of the dc system. The dc system shall not be earthed elsewhere.
- The dc supply source shall be located within the same premises as this equipment.
- Switching or disconnecting devices shall not be in the earthed circuit conductor between the dc source and the point of connection of the earthing electrode conductor.

Statement 31



DANGER

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables is hazardous.

To avoid a shock hazard:

- Do not connect or disconnect any cables or perform installation, maintenance, or reconfiguration of this product during an electrical storm.
- Connect all power cords to a properly wired and grounded power source.
- Connect to properly wired power sources any equipment that will be attached to this product.
- When possible, use one hand only to connect or disconnect signal cables.
- Never turn on any equipment when there is evidence of fire, water, or structural damage.
- Disconnect the attached ac power cords, dc power sources, network connections, telecommunications systems, and serial cables before you open the device covers, unless you are instructed otherwise in the installation and configuration procedures.
- Connect and disconnect cables as described in the following table when you install, move, or open covers on this product or attached devices.

To Connect:

1. Turn OFF all power sources and equipment that is to be attached to this product.
2. Attach signal cables to the product.
3. Attach power cords to the product.
 - For ac systems, use appliance inlets.
 - For dc systems, ensure correct polarity of -48 V dc connections: RTN is + and -48 V dc is -. Earth ground should use a two-hole lug for safety.
4. Attach signal cables to other devices.
5. Connect power cords to their sources.
6. Turn ON all the power sources.

To Disconnect:

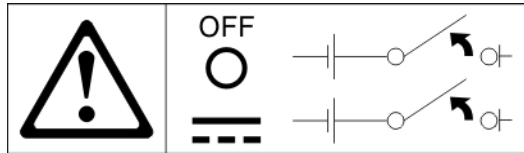
1. Turn OFF all power sources and equipment that is to be attached to this product.
 - For ac systems, remove all power cords from the chassis power receptacles or interrupt power at the ac power distribution unit.
 - For dc systems, disconnect dc power sources at the breaker panel or by turning off the power source. Then, remove the dc cables.
2. Remove the signal cables from the connectors.
3. Remove all cables from the devices.

Statement 33



CAUTION:

This product does not provide a power-control button. Turning off blades or removing power modules and I/O modules does not turn off electrical current to the product. The product also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the product, make sure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



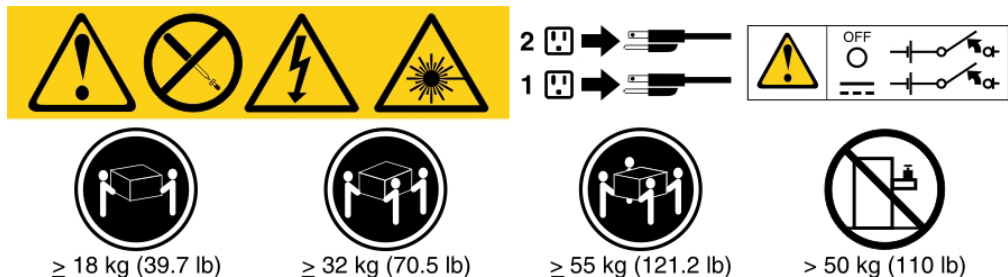
Statement 34



CAUTION:

To reduce the risk of electric shock or energy hazards:

- This equipment must be installed by trained service personnel in a restricted-access location, as defined by the NEC and IEC 60950-1, First Edition, The Standard for Safety of Information Technology Equipment.
- Connect the equipment to a properly grounded safety extra low voltage (SELV) source. A SELV source is a secondary circuit that is designed so that normal and single fault conditions do not cause the voltages to exceed a safe level (60 V direct current).
- Incorporate a readily available approved and rated disconnect device in the field wiring.
- See the specifications in the product documentation for the required circuit-breaker rating for branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- Use copper wire conductors only. See the specifications in the product documentation for the required wire size.
- See the specifications in the product documentation for the required torque values for the wiring-terminal screws.



Important: Be sure to read the multilingual safety instructions on the CD that comes with the server before you use the product.

To remove a hot-swap dc power supply, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. If only one power supply is installed, turn off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect all power cords.
3. If the server is in a rack, at the back of the server, pull back the cable management arm to gain access to the rear of the server and the power supply.
4. Press and hold the release tab to the left. Grasp the handle and pull the power supply out of the server.

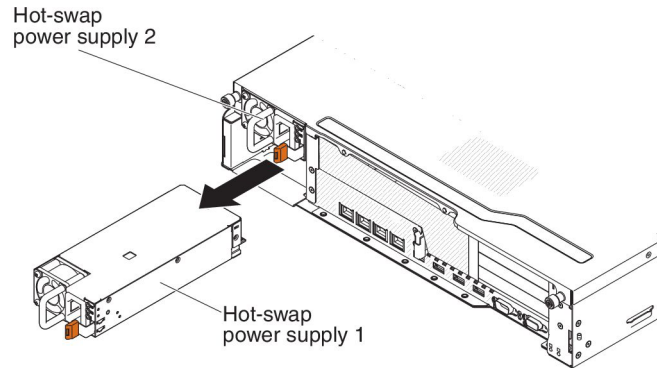


Figure 5. Power supply removal

5. If you are instructed to return the power supply, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a hot-swap dc power supply

Use this information to replace a hot-swap dc power supply.

About this task

The following notes describe the type of power supply that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a power supply:

- Before you install an additional power supply or replace a power supply with one of a different wattage, you may use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html>.
- The server comes with one hot-swap 12-volt output power supply that connects to power supply bay 1. The input voltage is -48 V dc or -60 V dc auto-sensing.
- Before you install a dc power supply in the server, you must remove all ac power supplies. Do not use both ac and dc power supplies in the same server. Install up to two dc power supplies or up to two ac power supplies, but not a combination.
- Power supply 1 is the default/primary power supply. If power supply 1 fails, you must replace the power supply with the same wattage immediately.
- You can order an optional power supply for redundancy.
- These power supplies are designed for parallel operation. In the event of a power-supply failure, the redundant power supply continues to power the system. The server supports a maximum of two power supplies.
- It is the customer's responsibility to supply the necessary power cable.

To reduce the risk of electric shock or energy hazards:

- Use a circuit breaker that is rated at 25 amps.
- Use 2.5 mm² (12 AWG) at 90° C copper wire.
- Torque the wiring-terminal screws to 0.50 ~ 0.60 newton-meters (4.43 ~ 5.31 inch-pounds).

For more information, see Statement 34 below.

- If the power source requires ring terminals, you must use a crimping tool to install the ring terminals to the power cord wires. The ring terminals must be UL approved and must accommodate the wire that is described in the above-mentioned note .

Statement 29:



CAUTION:

This equipment is designed to permit the connection of the earthed conductor of the dc supply circuit to the earthing conductor at the equipment.

This equipment is designed to permit the connection of the earthed conductor of the dc supply circuit to the earthing conductor at the equipment. If this connection is made, all of the following conditions must be met:

- This equipment shall be connected directly to the dc supply system earthing electrode conductor or to a bonding jumper from an earthing terminal bar or bus to which the dc supply system earthing electrode conductor is connected.
- This equipment shall be located in the same immediate area (such as, adjacent cabinets) as any other equipment that has a connection between the earthed conductor of the same dc supply circuit and the earthing conductor, and also the point of earthing of the dc system. The dc system shall not be earthed elsewhere.
- The dc supply source shall be located within the same premises as this equipment.
- Switching or disconnecting devices shall not be in the earthed circuit conductor between the dc source and the point of connection of the earthing electrode conductor.

Statement 31



DANGER

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables is hazardous.

To avoid a shock hazard:

- Do not connect or disconnect any cables or perform installation, maintenance, or reconfiguration of this product during an electrical storm.
- Connect all power cords to a properly wired and grounded power source.
- Connect to properly wired power sources any equipment that will be attached to this product.
- When possible, use one hand only to connect or disconnect signal cables.
- Never turn on any equipment when there is evidence of fire, water, or structural damage.
- Disconnect the attached ac power cords, dc power sources, network connections, telecommunications systems, and serial cables before you open the device covers, unless you are instructed otherwise in the installation and configuration procedures.
- Connect and disconnect cables as described in the following table when you install, move, or open covers on this product or attached devices.

To Connect:

1. Turn OFF all power sources and equipment that is to be attached to this product.
2. Attach signal cables to the product.
3. Attach power cords to the product.
 - For ac systems, use appliance inlets.
 - For dc systems, ensure correct polarity of -48 V dc connections: RTN is + and -48 V dc is -. Earth ground should use a two-hole lug for safety.
4. Attach signal cables to other devices.
5. Connect power cords to their sources.
6. Turn ON all the power sources.

To Disconnect:

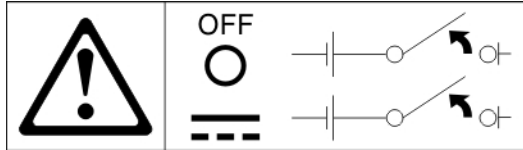
1. Turn OFF all power sources and equipment that is to be attached to this product.
 - For ac systems, remove all power cords from the chassis power receptacles or interrupt power at the ac power distribution unit.
 - For dc systems, disconnect dc power sources at the breaker panel or by turning off the power source. Then, remove the dc cables.
2. Remove the signal cables from the connectors.
3. Remove all cables from the devices.

Statement 33



CAUTION:

This product does not provide a power-control button. Turning off blades or removing power modules and I/O modules does not turn off electrical current to the product. The product also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the product, make sure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.



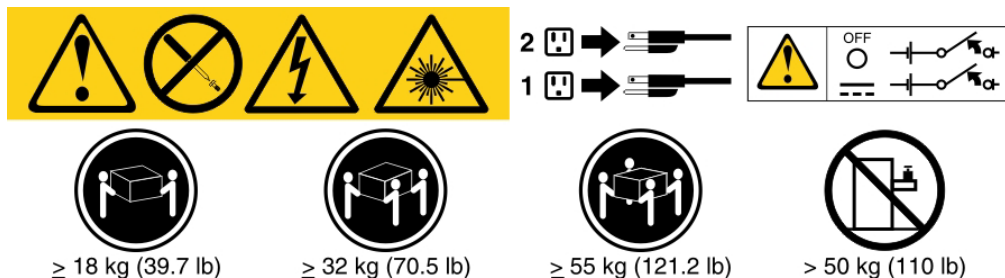
Statement 34



CAUTION:

To reduce the risk of electric shock or energy hazards:

- This equipment must be installed by trained service personnel in a restricted-access location, as defined by the NEC and IEC 60950-1, First Edition, The Standard for Safety of Information Technology Equipment.
- Connect the equipment to a properly grounded safety extra low voltage (SELV) source. A SELV source is a secondary circuit that is designed so that normal and single fault conditions do not cause the voltages to exceed a safe level (60 V direct current).
- Incorporate a readily available approved and rated disconnect device in the field wiring.
- See the specifications in the product documentation for the required circuit-breaker rating for branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- Use copper wire conductors only. See the specifications in the product documentation for the required wire size.
- See the specifications in the product documentation for the required torque values for the wiring-terminal screws.



Important: Be sure to read the multilingual safety instructions on the CD that comes with the server before you use the product.

To install a hot-swap dc power supply, complete the following steps:

Attention: Only trained service personnel other than IBM service technicians are authorized to install and remove the -48 volt dc power supply, and make the connections to and disconnections from the -48 volt dc power source. IBM service technicians are not certified or authorized to install or remove the -48 volt power cable. The customer is responsible for ensuring that only trained service personnel install or remove the -48 volt power cable.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the hot-swap power supply to any unpainted metal surface on the server; then, remove the power supply from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
3. Turn off the circuit breaker for the dc power source to which the new power supply will be connected. Disconnect the power cord from the dc power source.
4. Attach the dc power cable to the new power supply.

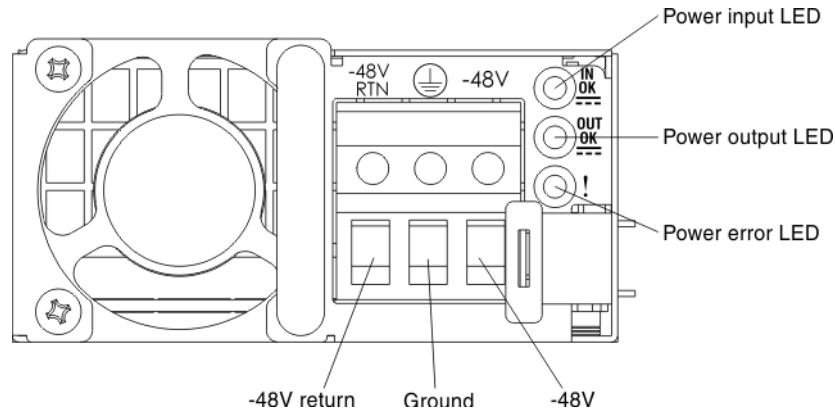


Figure 6. DC power supply rear view

5. If you are installing a hot-swap power supply into an empty bay, remove the power-supply filler panel from the power-supply bay.

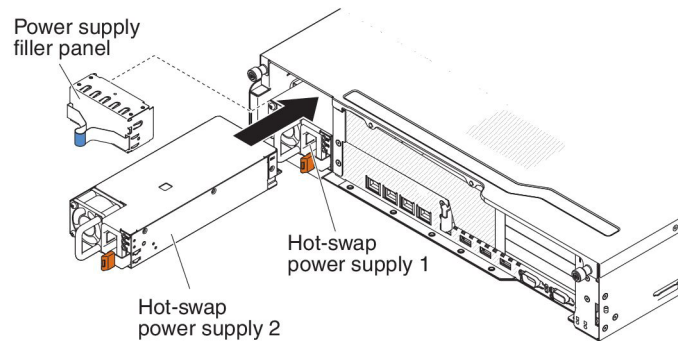


Figure 7. Power supply installation

6. Grasp the handle on the rear of the power supply and slide the power supply forward into the power-supply bay until it clicks. Make sure that the power supply connects firmly into the power-supply connector.
7. Route the power cord through the handle and cable tie if any, so that it does not accidentally become unplugged.
8. Connect the other ends of the dc power cable to the dc power source. Cut the wires to the correct length, but do not cut them shorter than 150 mm (6 inch). If the power source requires ring terminals, you must use a crimping tool to install the ring terminals to the power cord wires. The ring terminals must be UL approved and must accommodate the wires that are described above. The

minimum nominal thread diameter of a pillar or stud type of terminal must be 4 mm; for a screw type of terminal the diameter must be 5.0 mm.

9. Turn on the circuit breaker for the dc power source to which the new power supply is connected.
10. Make sure that the green power LEDs on the power supply are lit, indicating that the power supply is operating correctly.
11. If you are replacing a power supply with one of a different wattage in the server, apply the new power information label provided over the existing power information label on the server. Power supplies in the server must be with the same power rating or wattage to ensure that the server will operate correctly.

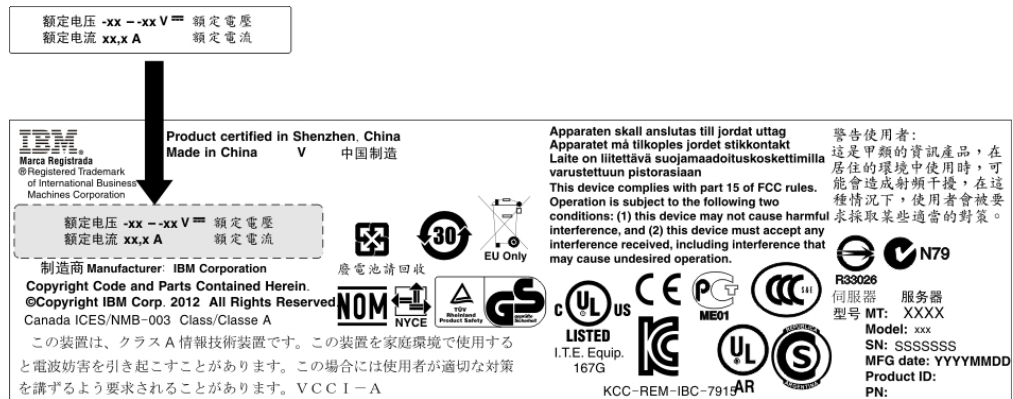


Figure 8. Power information label

12. If you are adding a power supply to the server, attach the redundant power information label that comes with this option on the server cover near the power supplies.



Figure 9. Redundant power information label

Removing a PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to remove a PCI riser-card assembly.

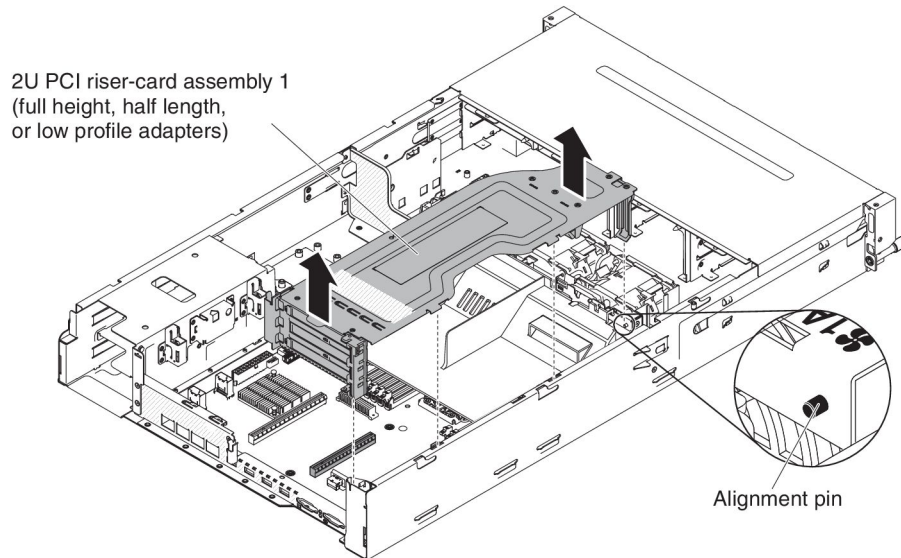
About this task

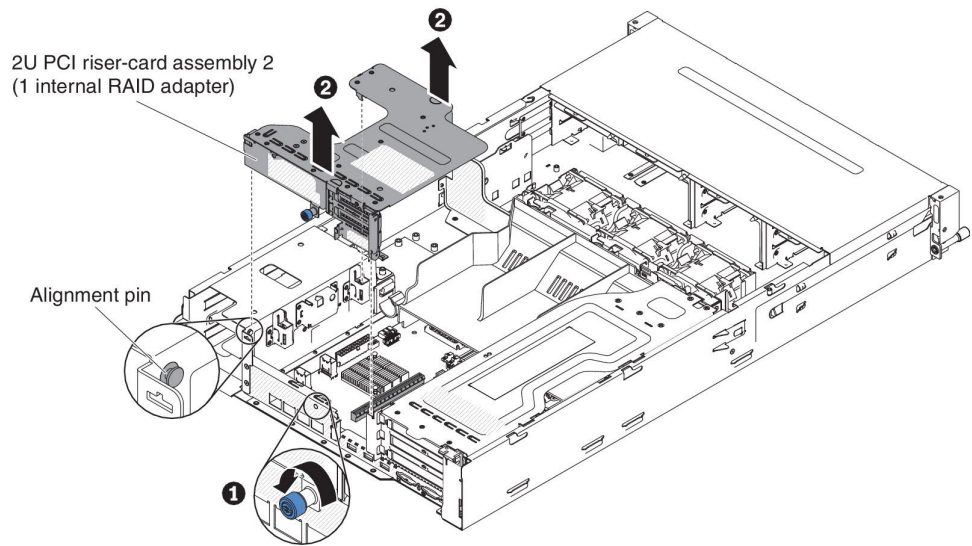
To remove the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

Procedure

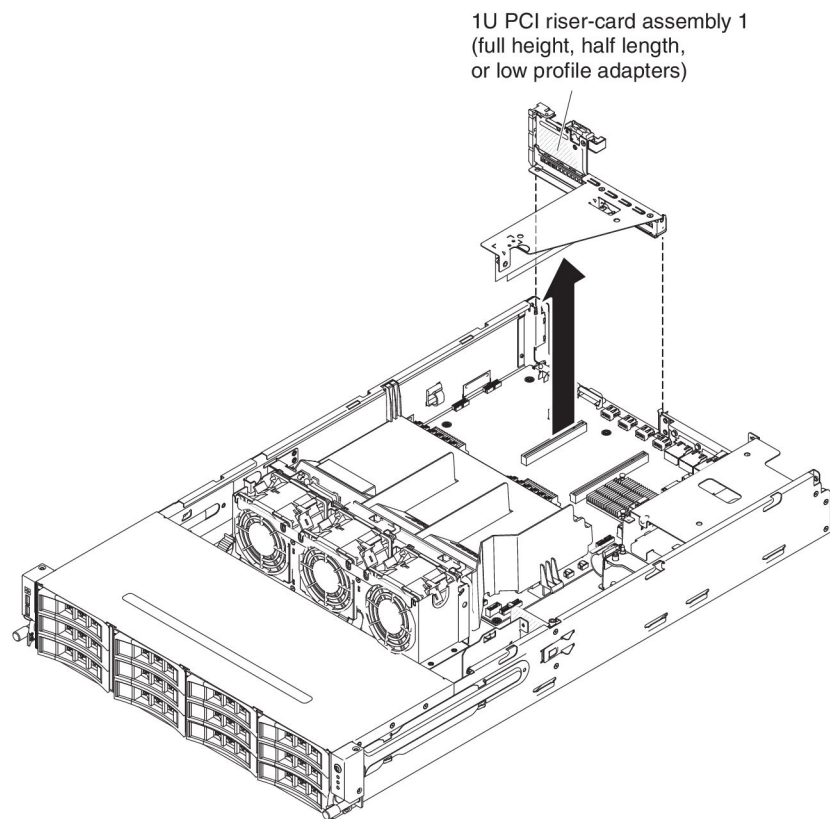
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. If an adapter is installed in the PCI riser-card assembly, disconnect any cables that are connected to the adapter.
6. Grasp the front and rear of the PCI riser-card assembly at the blue touch-points and lift it out of the PCI riser connector on the system board.

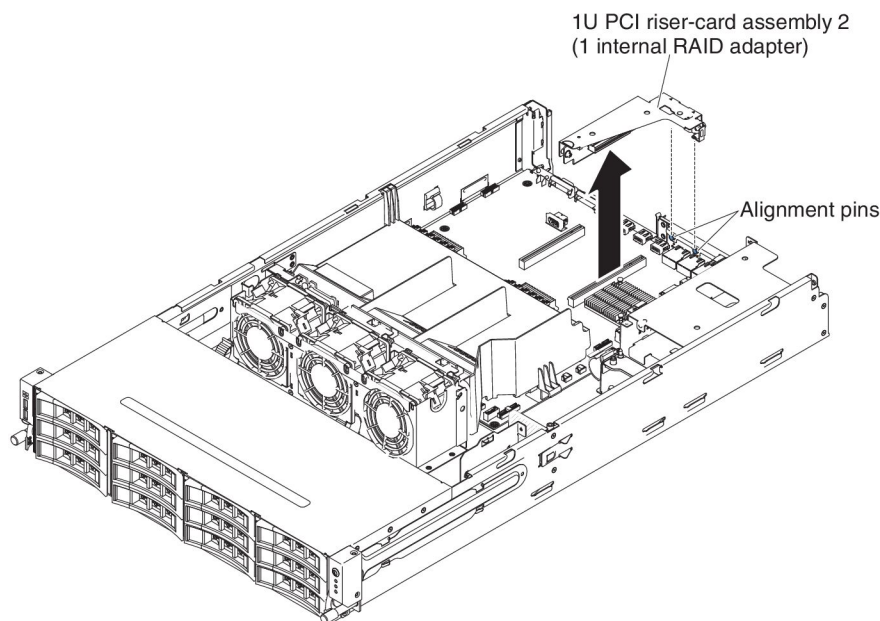
For 2U riser cards:





For 1U riser cards:





7. Remove the adapter, if necessary, from the PCI riser-card assembly.
8. If you are instructed to return the PCI riser-card assembly, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly

Use this information to replace a PCI riser-card assembly.

About this task

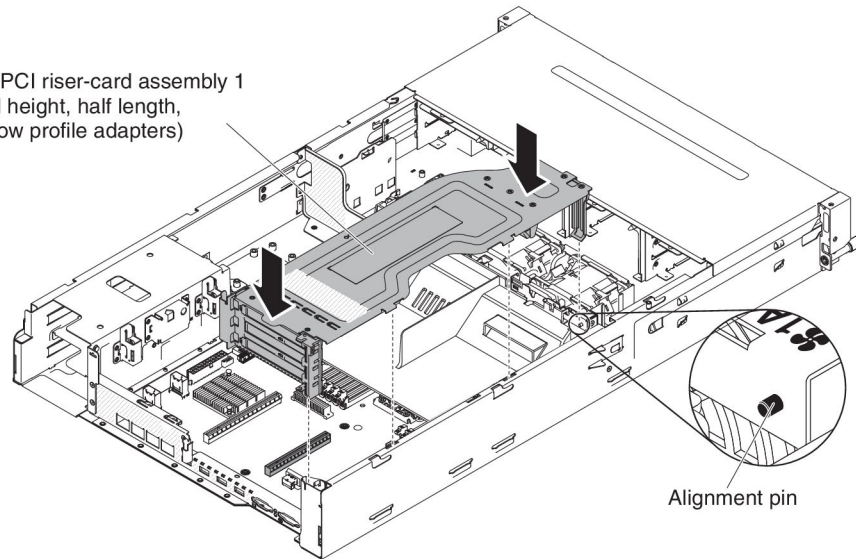
To replace the PCI riser-card assembly, complete the following steps:

Procedure

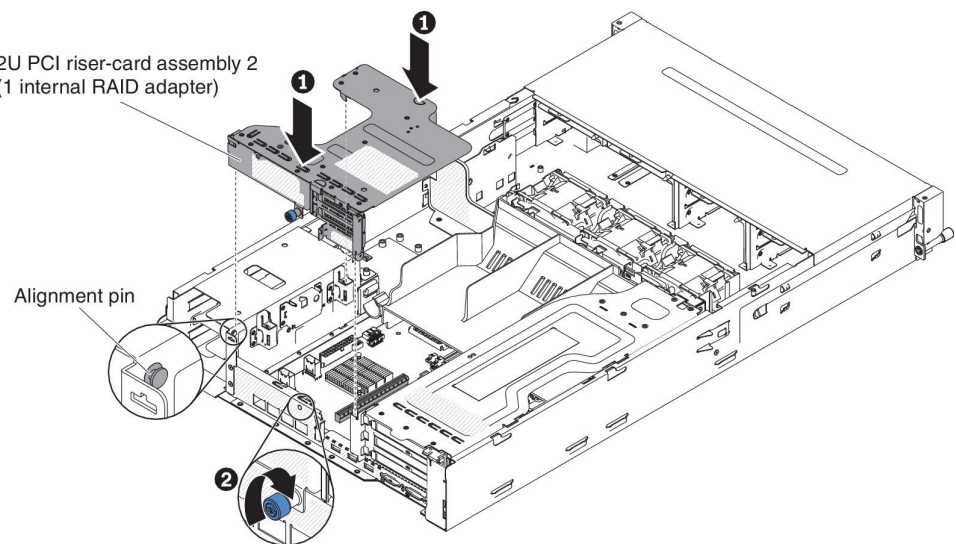
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Make sure that the server and all peripheral devices are turned off and that the power cords and all external cables are disconnected.
3. Reinstall any adapters and reconnect any internal cables that you removed in other procedures.
4. Align the PCI riser-card assembly with the PCI riser connector on the system board and guide pins on the server; then, press down on blue touch points on the PCI riser-card assembly to install the assembly in the server. Make sure that the PCI riser-card assembly is fully seated in the PCI connectors on the system board.

For 2U riser card assemblies:

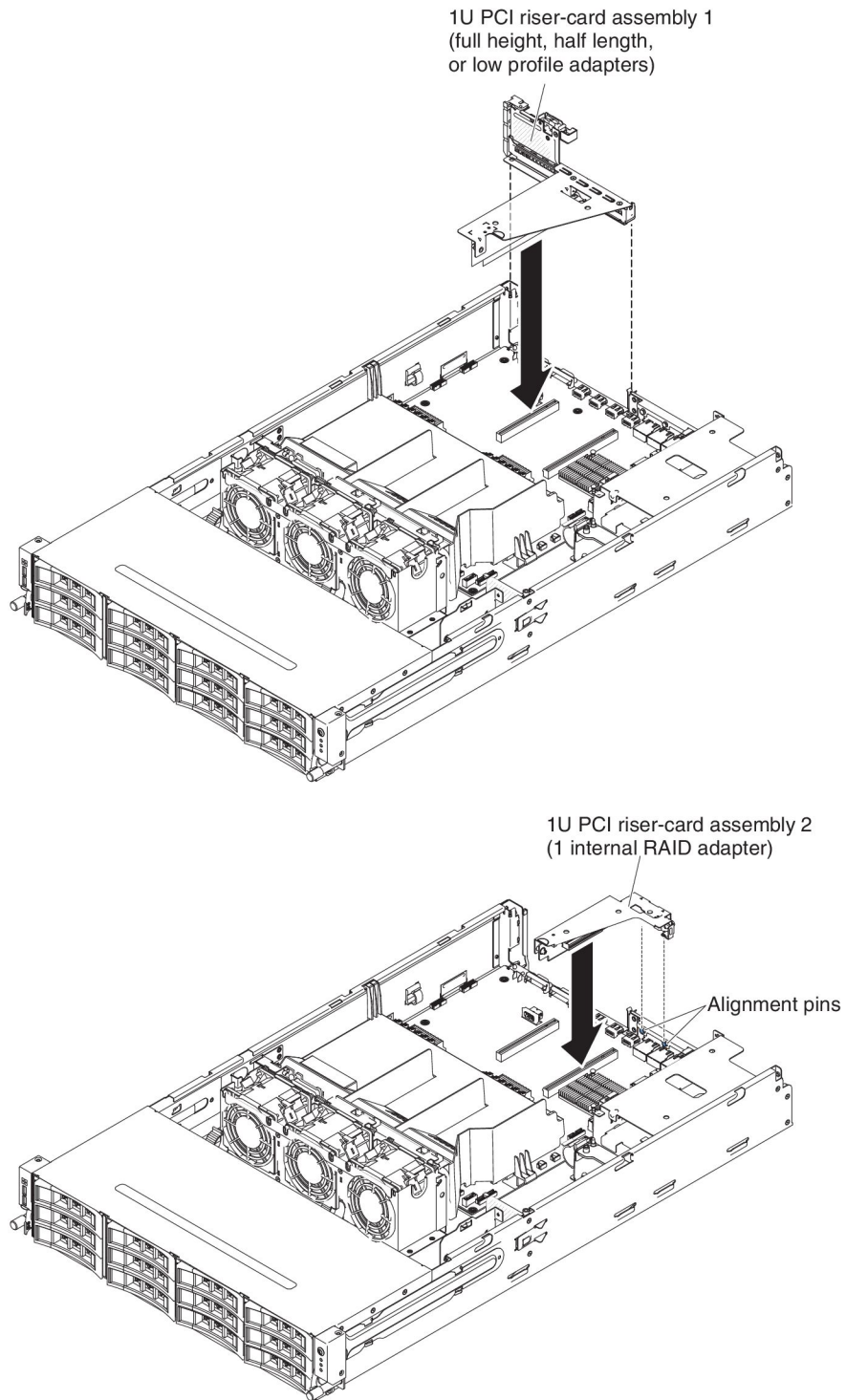
2U PCI riser-card assembly 1
(full height, half length,
or low profile adapters)



2U PCI riser-card assembly 2
(1 internal RAID adapter)



For 1U riser card assemblies:



5. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
6. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
7. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the operator information panel cable

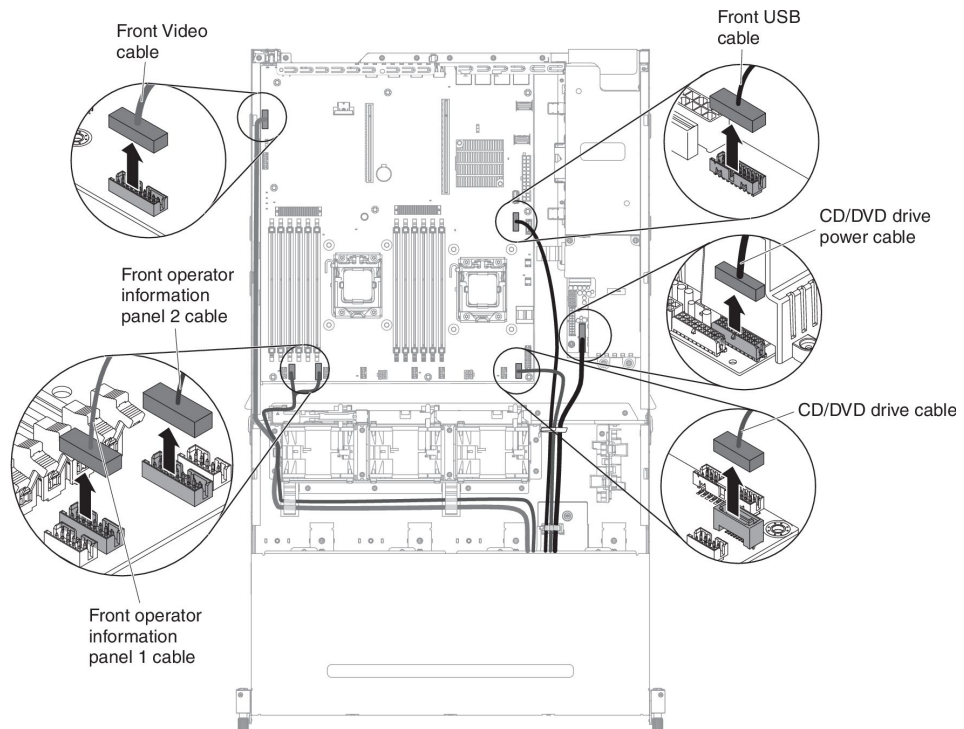
Use this information to remove the operator information panel cable.

About this task

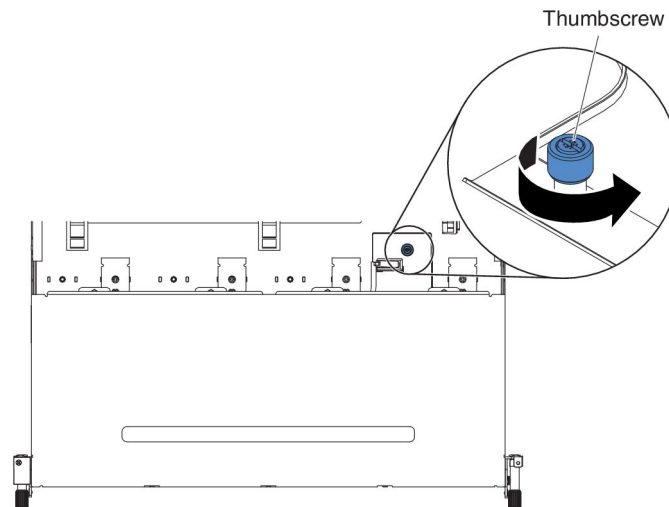
Note: The server configuration you have bought may either have the operator information panel inside the media cage or on the side of the server.

To remove the operator information panel cable that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

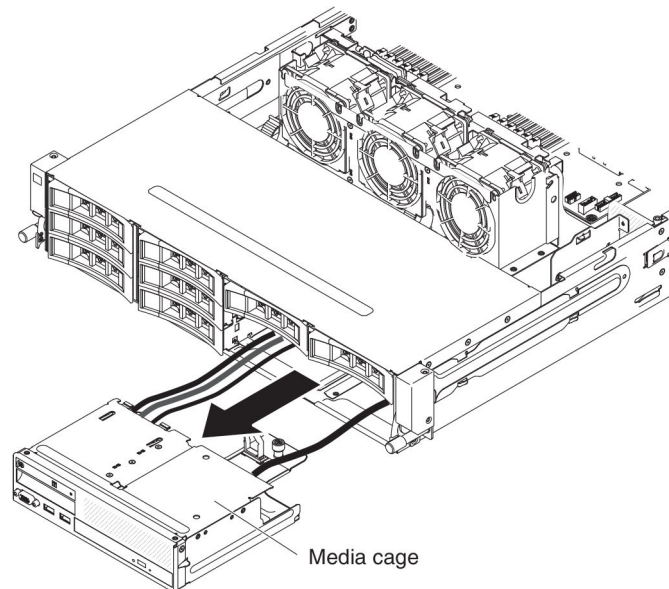
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
6. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information panel cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



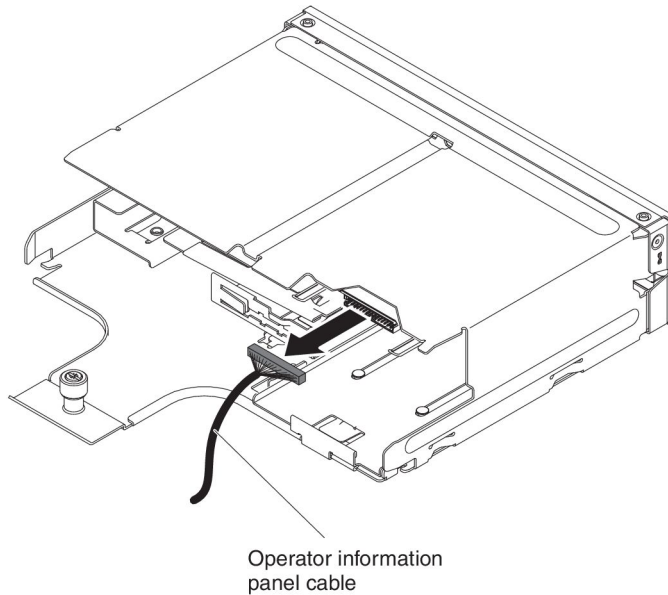
7. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



8. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.



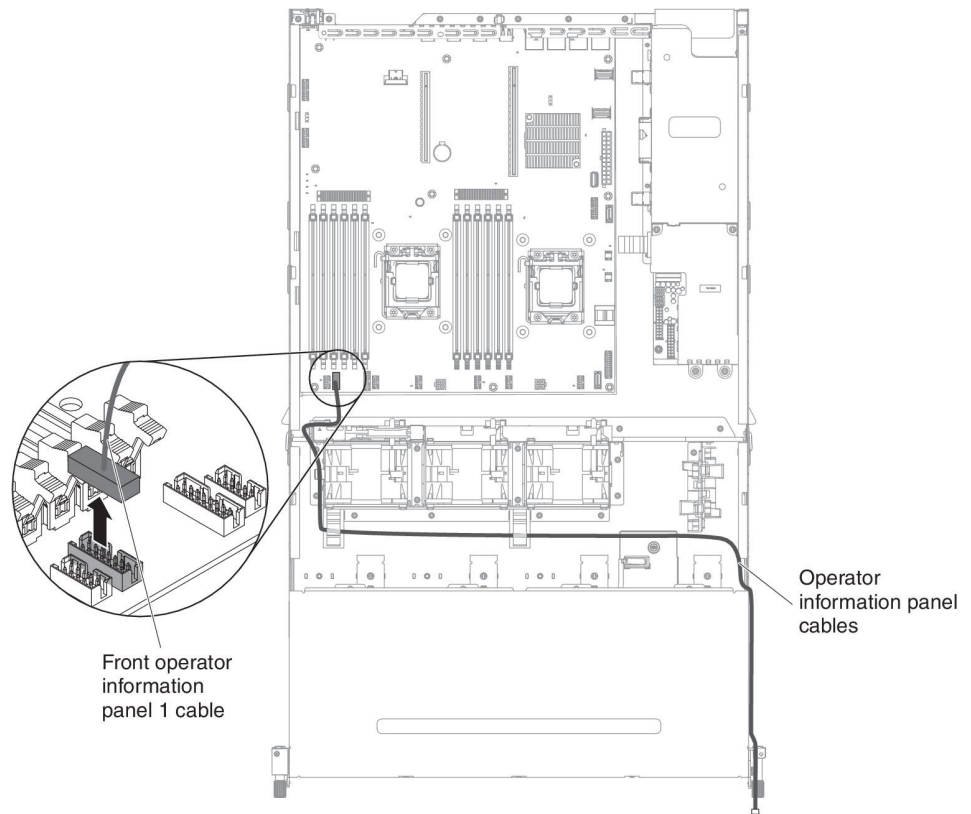
9. Disconnect the cable to the operator information panel.



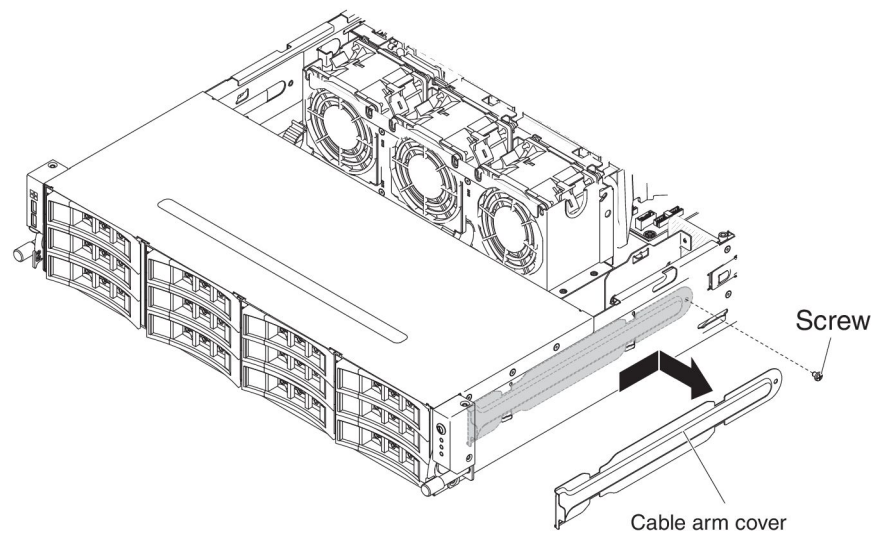
10. If you are instructed to return the operator information panel cable, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

To remove the operator information panel cable that is on the side of the server, complete the following steps:

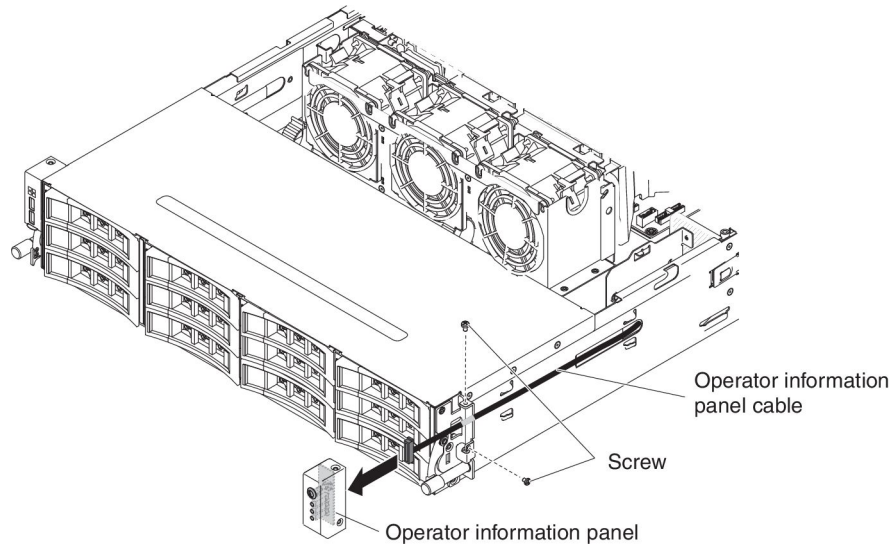
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
7. Disconnect the operator information panel cable from the system board.



8. Remove the screws from the cable arm cover; then, slide the cable arm cover towards the rear of the server and set it aside.



9. Remove the screws that secure the operator information panel to the side of the server.



10. Disconnect the cable to the operator information panel.
11. If you are instructed to return the operator information panel cable, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the operator information panel cable

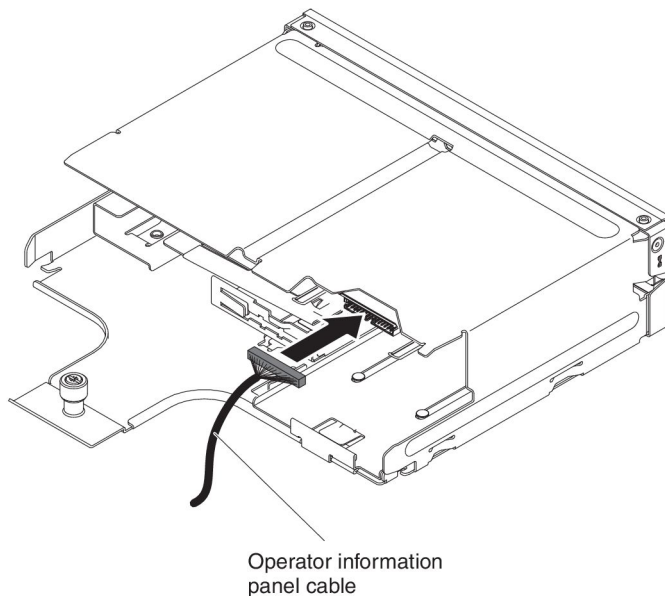
Use this information to replace the operator information panel cable.

About this task

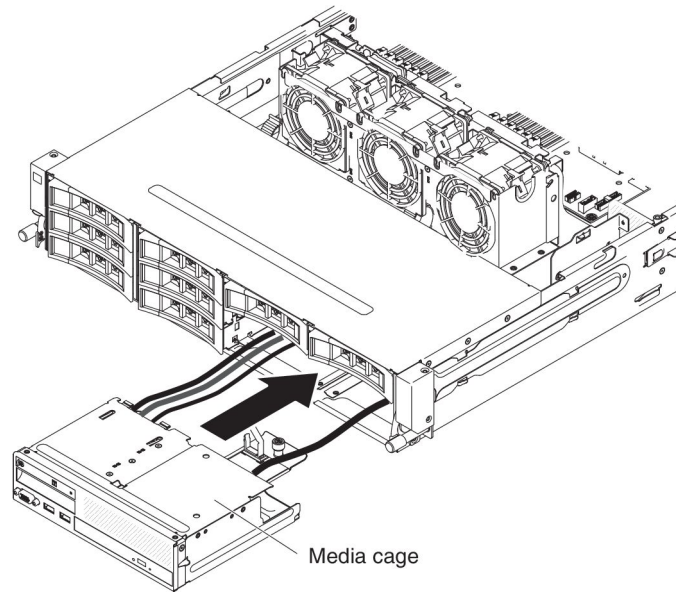
Note: The server configuration you have bought may either have the operator information panel inside the media cage or on the side of the server.

To install the operator information panel cable that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

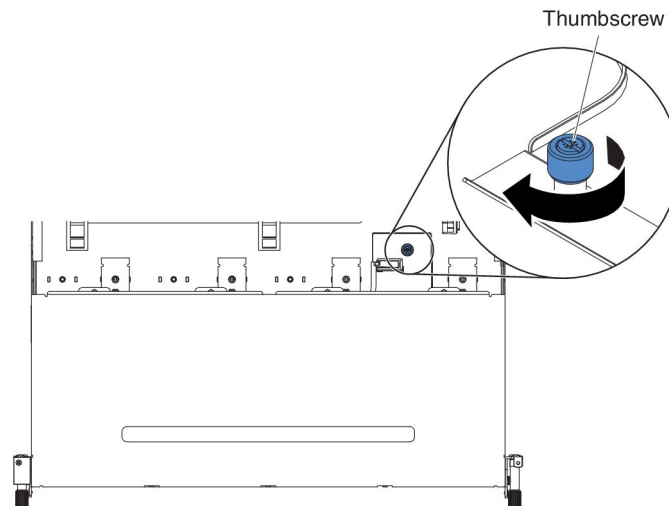
1. Locate the connector on the operator information panel in the media cage.
2. Connect the cable to the operator information panel.



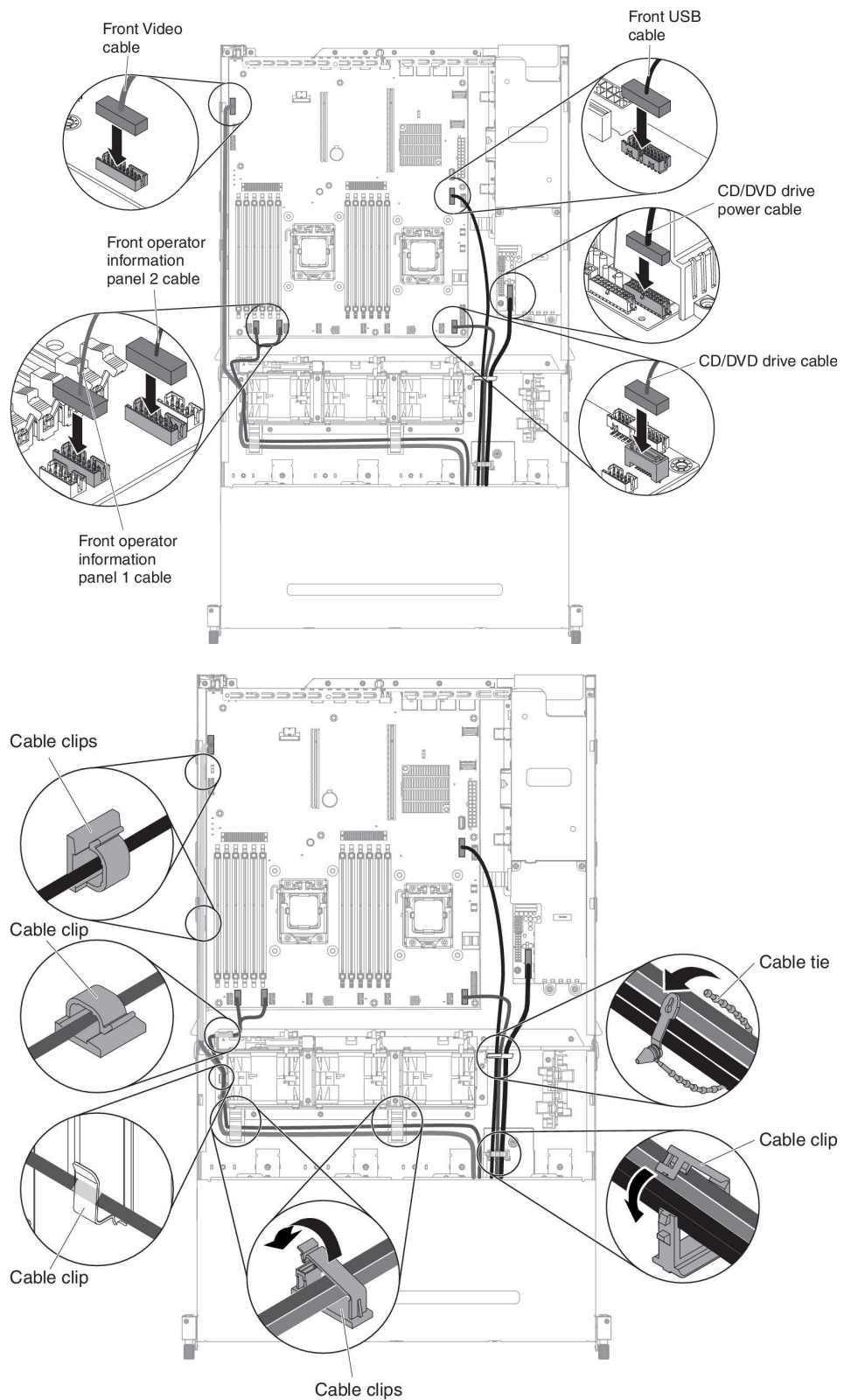
3. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.



4. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



5. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.

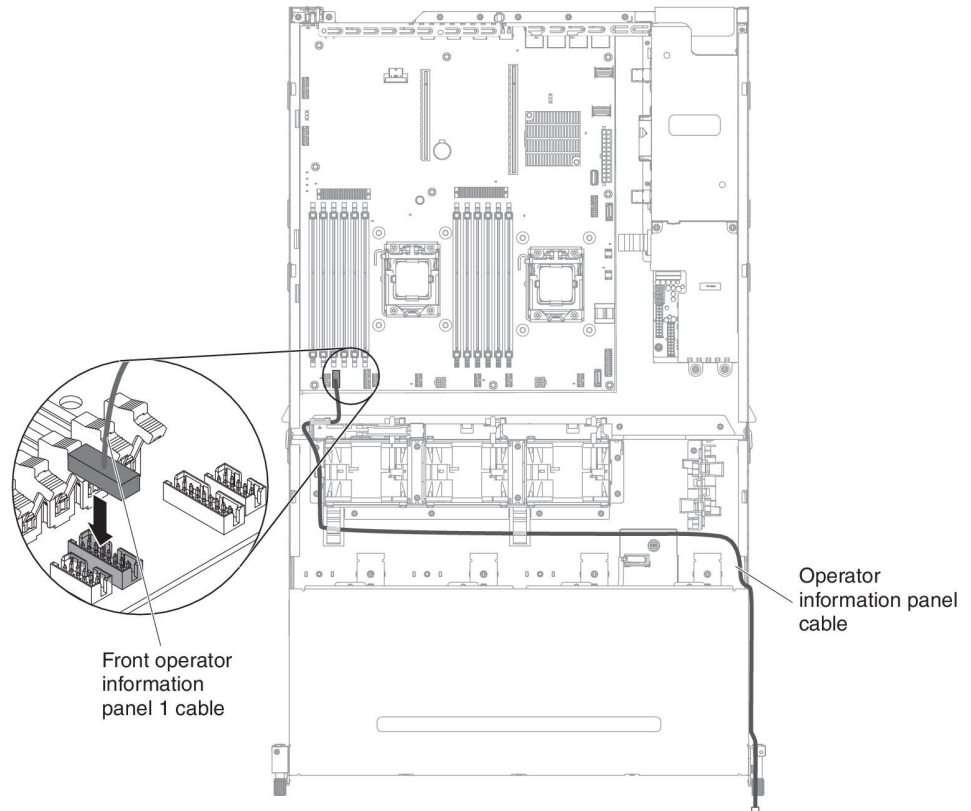


6. Install the air baffle (see "Replacing the air baffle" on page 348).
7. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see "Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly" on page 255).
8. Install the server top cover (see "Replacing the server top cover" on page 346).

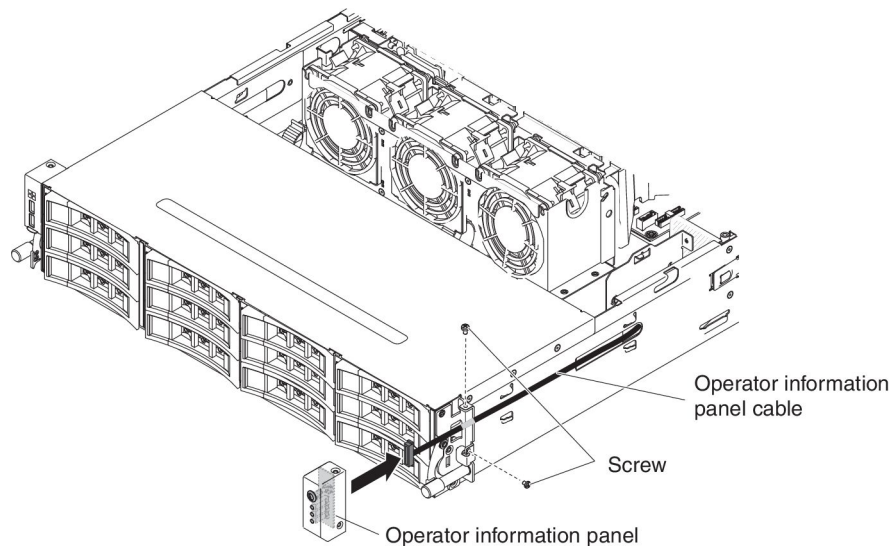
9. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
10. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

To install the operator information panel cable that is on the side of the server, complete the following steps:

1. Connect the operator information panel cable to the system board and route the internal cabling as shown in the following illustration. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips.



2. Connect the cable to the operator information panel.
- 3.



4. Install the screws to secure the operator information panel to the side of the server.
5. Slide the cable arm cover into the retention slots and install the screws to secure it on the side of the chassis.

Note: The cable is routed on the outside of the chassis and connected to the system board. The cable must be protected by the cable cover on the side of the chassis.

6. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
7. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
8. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
9. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
10. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the operator information panel

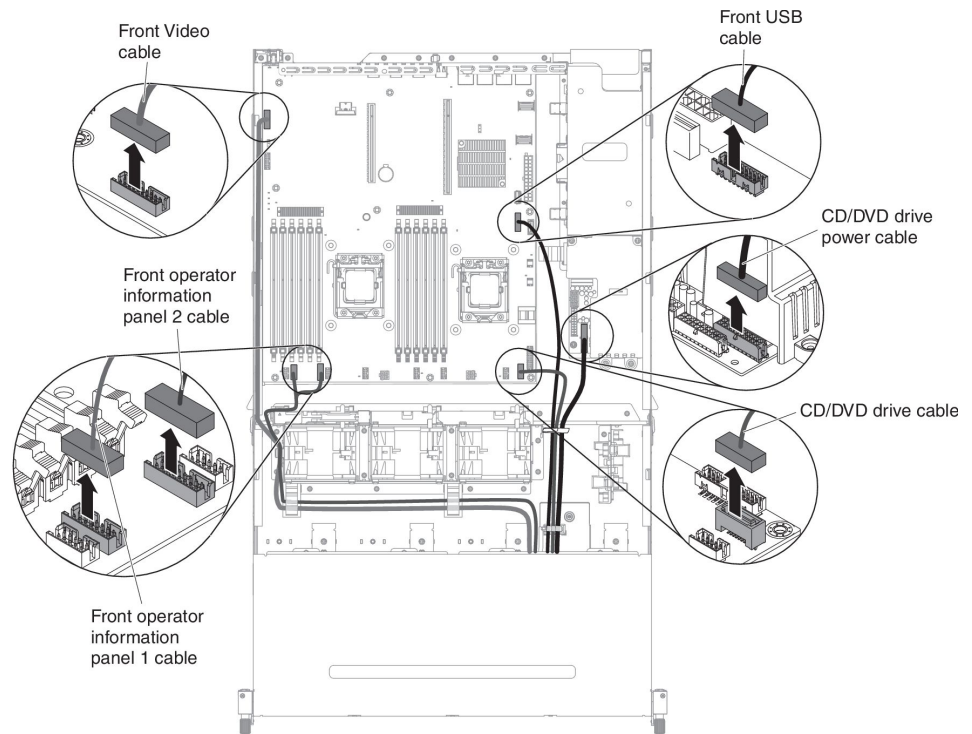
Use this information to remove the operator information panel.

About this task

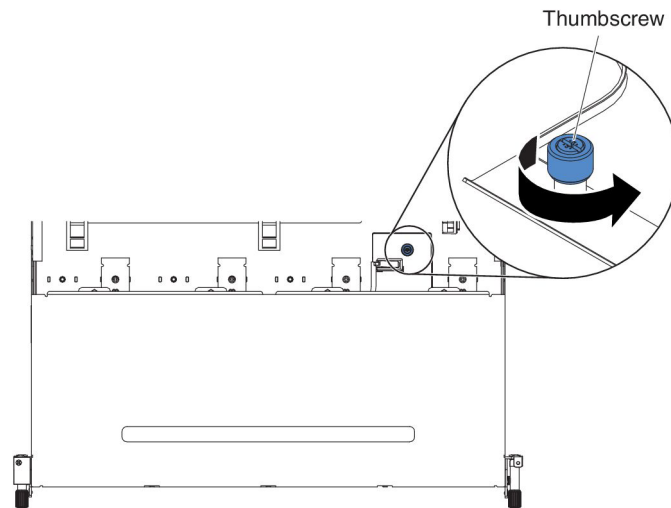
Note: The server configuration you have bought may either have the operator information panel inside the media cage or on the side of the server.

To remove the operator information panel that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

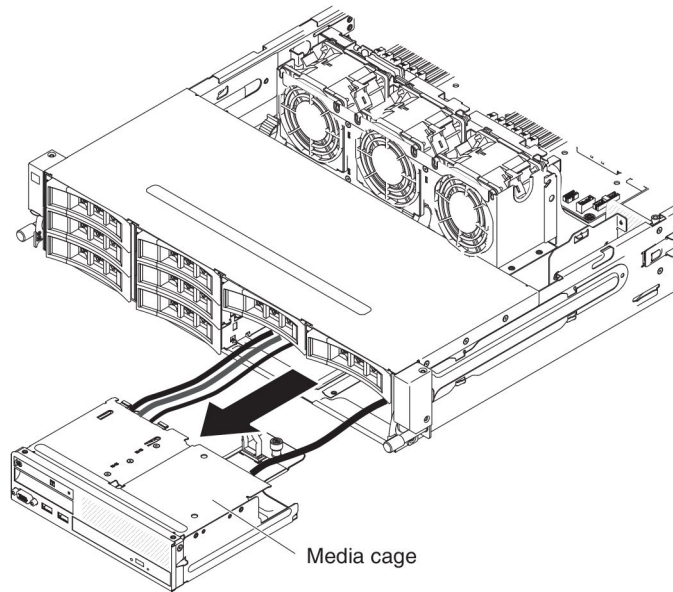
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
6. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing, as you will need to reconnect them to the system board when installing the operator information panel.



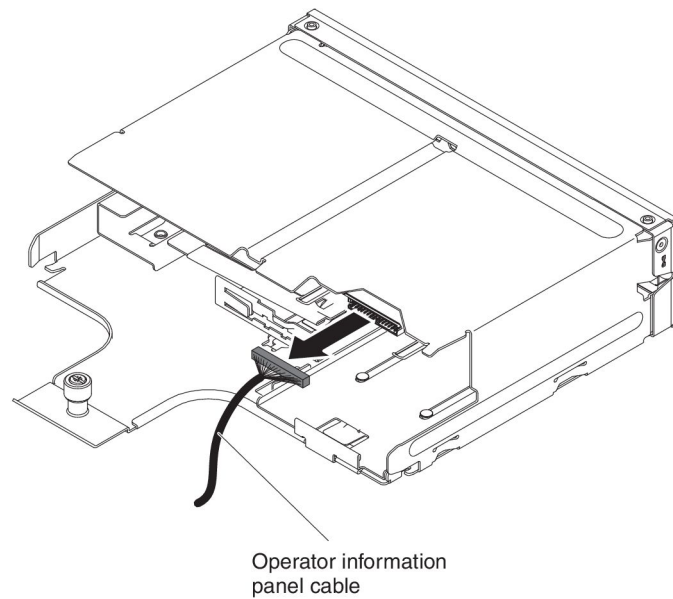
7. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



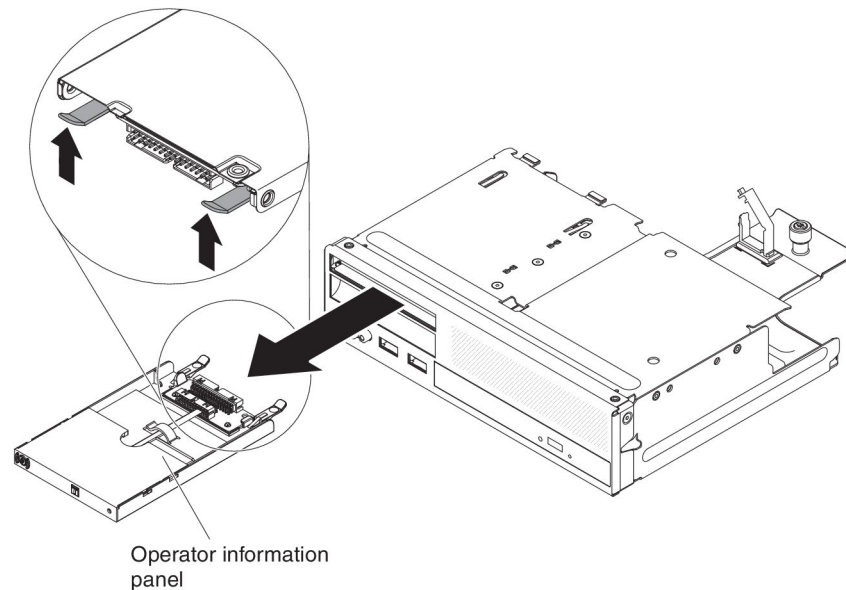
8. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.



9. Disconnect the cable to the operator information panel.



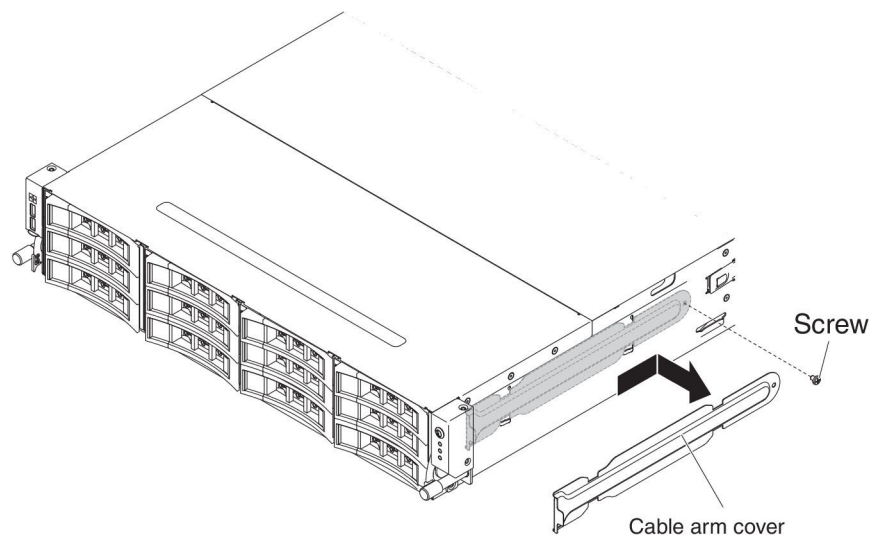
10. Push the rear of the operator information panel to the front of the server.



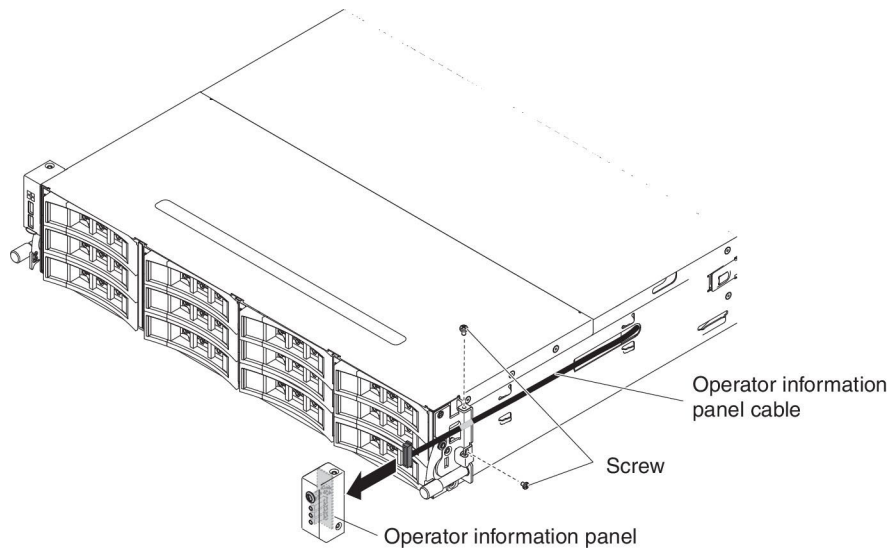
11. From the front of the server, carefully pull the operator information panel out of the server.
12. If you are instructed to return the operator information panel, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

To remove the operator information panel that is on the side of the server, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the screw from the cable arm cover; then, slide the cable arm cover towards the rear of the server and set it aside.



4. Remove the screws that secure the operator information panel to the side of the server.



5. Disconnect the cable to the operator information panel.
6. If you are instructed to return the operator information panel, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the operator information panel

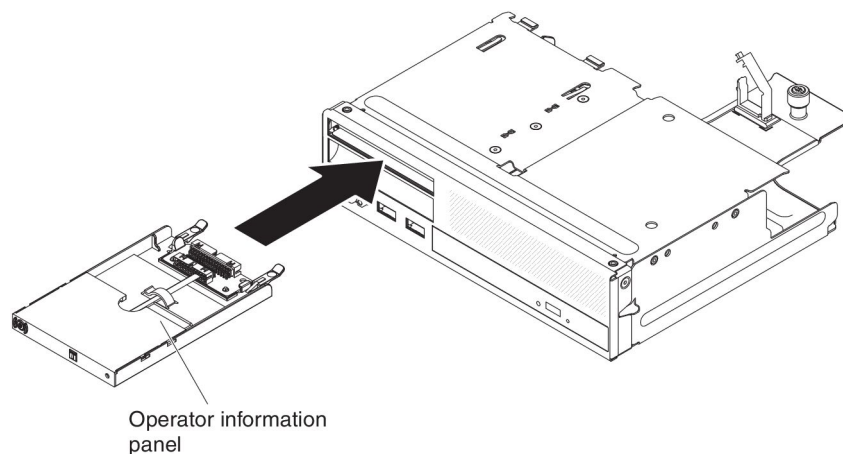
Use this information to replace the operator information panel.

About this task

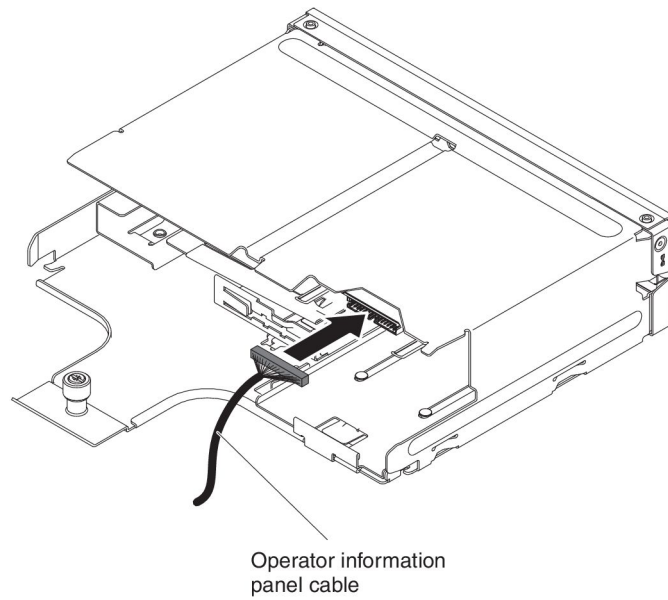
Note: The server configuration you have bought may either have the operator information panel inside the media cage or on the side of the server.

To install the operator information panel that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

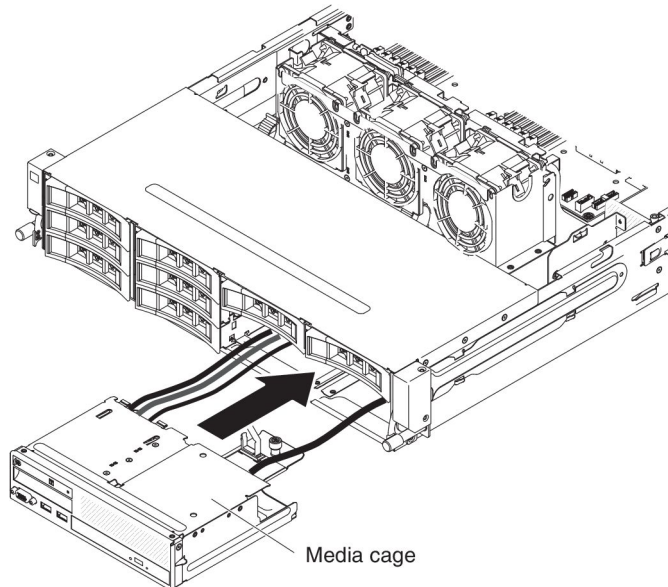
1. Read the safety information that begins on page "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 39.
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the operator information panel to any unpainted metal surface on the outside of the chassis; then, remove the operator information panel from the package.
3. From the front of the server, slide the operator information panel into the server until it stops.



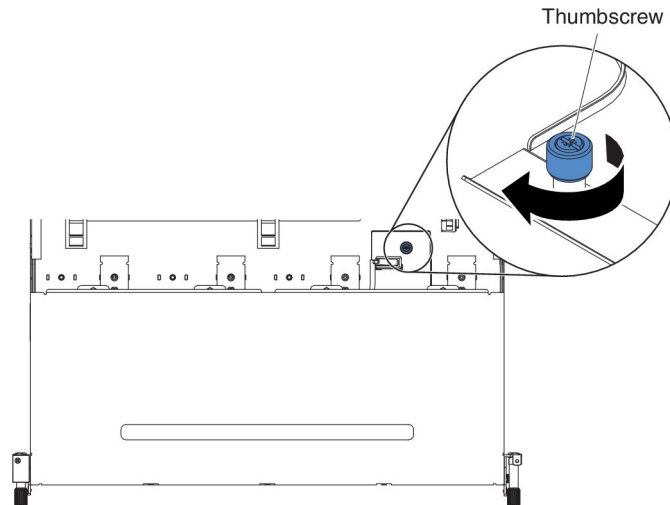
4. Reconnect the cable to the operator information panel.



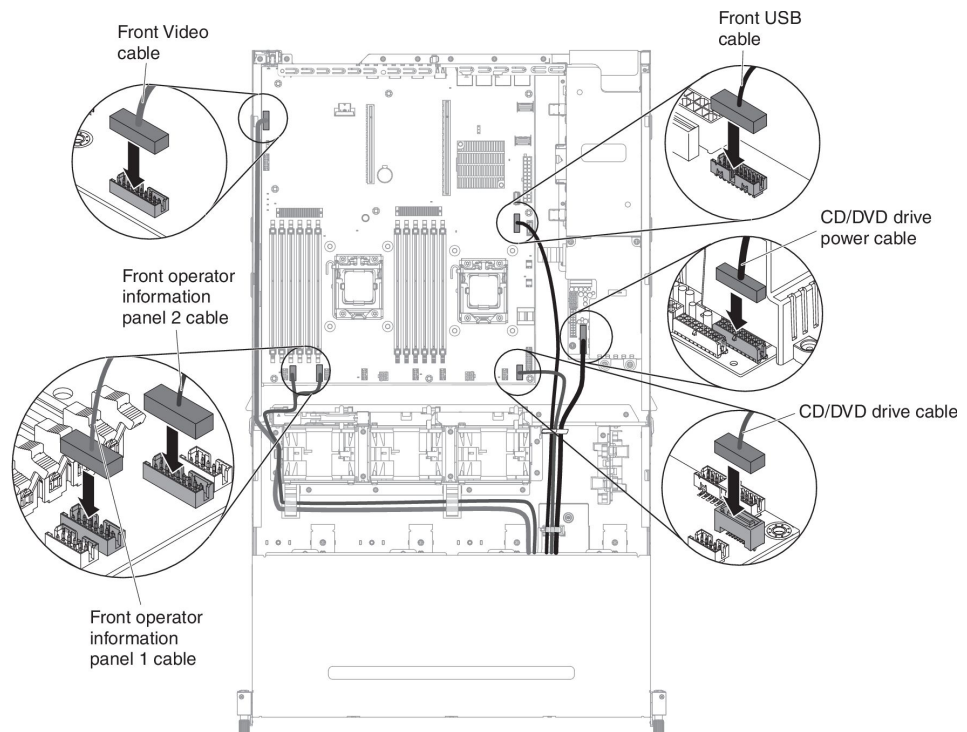
5. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.

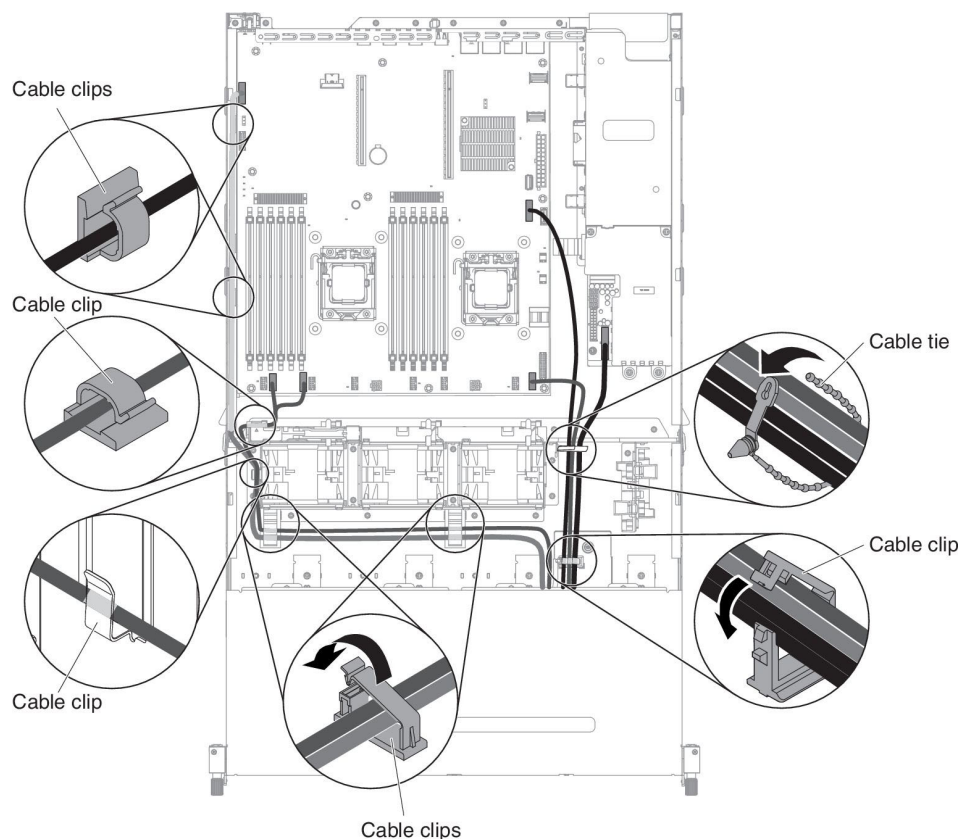


6. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



7. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.

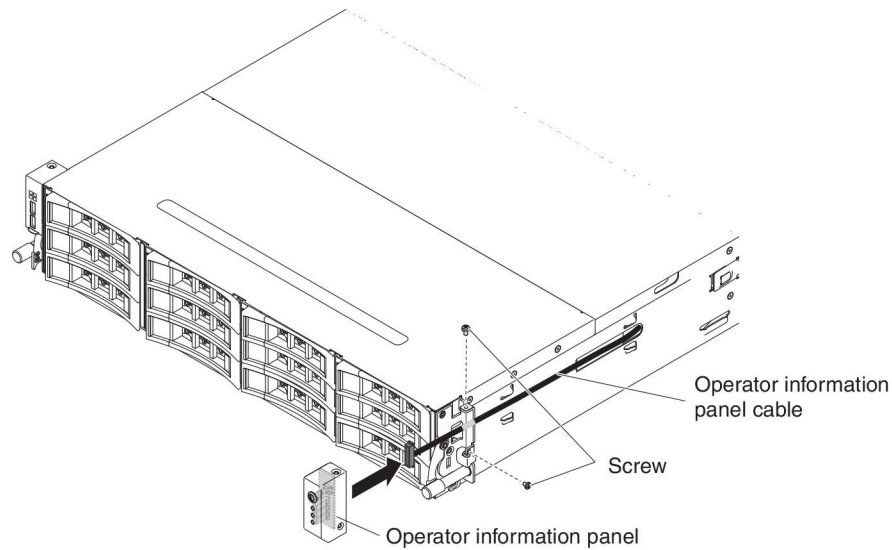




8. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
9. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
10. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
11. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
12. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

To install the operator information panel that is on the side of the server, complete the following steps:

1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the operator information panel to any *unpainted* metal surface on the outside of the chassis; then, remove the operator information panel from the package.
2. Reconnect the cable to the operator information panel.



3. Install the screws to secure the operator information panel to the side of the server.
4. Slide the cable arm cover into the retention slots and install the screws to secure it on the side of the chassis.

Note: The cable is routed on the outside of the chassis and connected to the system board. The cable must be protected by the cable cover on the side of the chassis.

5. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the system battery

Use this information to remove the system battery.

About this task

The following notes describe information that you must consider when replacing the battery:

- IBM has designed this product with your safety in mind. The lithium battery must be handled correctly to avoid possible danger. If you replace the battery, you must adhere to the following instructions.

Note: In the U. S., call 1-800-IBM-4333 for information about battery disposal.

- If you replace the original lithium battery with a heavy-metal battery or a battery with heavy-metal components, be aware of the following environmental consideration. Batteries and accumulators that contain heavy metals must not be disposed of with normal domestic waste. They will be taken back free of charge by the manufacturer, distributor, or representative, to be recycled or disposed of in a proper manner.
- To order replacement batteries, call 1-800-IBM-SERV within the United States, and 1-800-465-7999 or 1-800-465-6666 within Canada. Outside the U.S. and Canada, call your support center or business partner.

Note: After you replace the battery, you must reconfigure the server and reset the system date and time.

Statement 2



CAUTION:

When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 33F8354 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

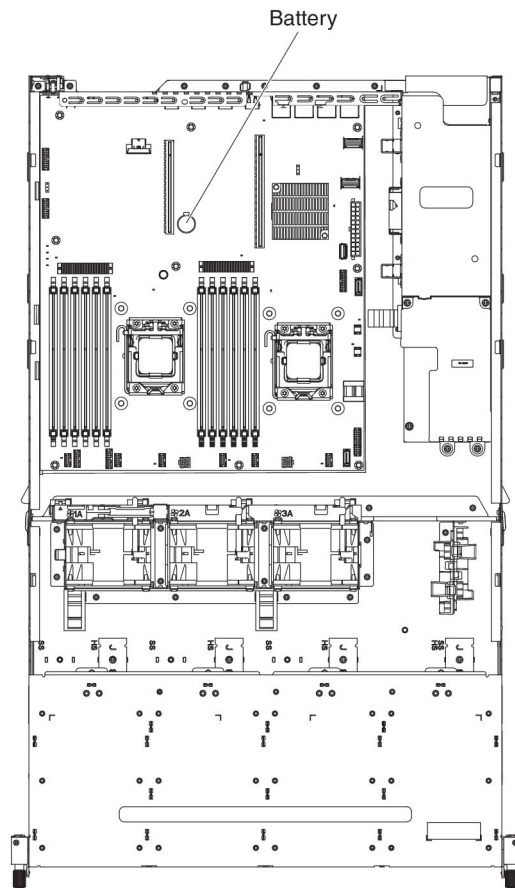
- Throw or immerse into water
- Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)
- Repair or disassemble

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

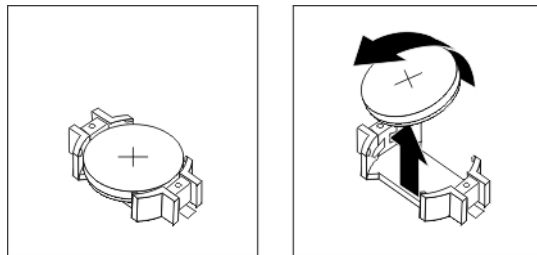
To remove the system-board battery, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Follow any special handling and installation instructions that come with the battery.
3. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
4. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
6. Locate the battery on the system board.



7. Remove the system-board battery:
 - a. Use one finger to push the battery horizontally out of its housing.



- b. Use your thumb and index finger to lift the battery from the socket.
8. Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations. See the *IBM Environmental Notices and User's Guide* on the *IBM Documentation CD* for more information.

Replacing the system battery

Use this information to replace the system battery.

About this task

The following notes describe information that you must consider when replacing the system-board battery in the server.

- When replacing the system-board battery, you must replace it with a lithium battery of the same type from the same manufacturer.
- To order replacement batteries, call 1-800-426-7378 within the United States, and 1-800-465-7999 or 1-800-465-6666 within Canada. Outside the U.S. and Canada, call your IBM marketing representative or authorized reseller.
- After you replace the system-board battery, you must reconfigure the server and reset the system date and time.
- To avoid possible danger, read and follow the following safety statement.

Statement 2



CAUTION:

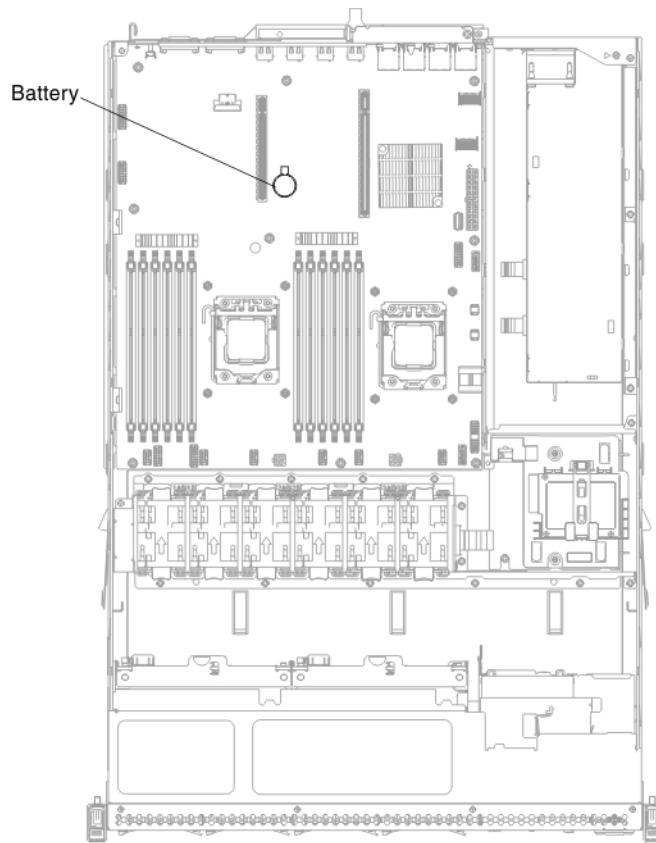
When replacing the lithium battery, use only IBM Part Number 33F8354 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- Throw or immerse into water
- Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)
- Repair or disassemble

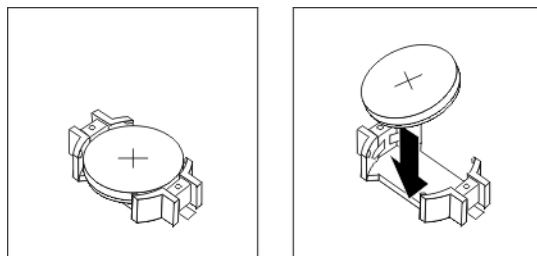
Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

To install the replacement system-board battery, complete the following steps:



Procedure

1. Follow any special handling and installation instructions that come with the replacement battery.
2. Insert the new battery:
 - a. Position the battery so that the positive (+) symbol is facing you.



- b. Place the battery into its socket, and press the battery toward the housing until it clicks into place. Make sure that the battery clip holds the battery securely.
3. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
4. Install the cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
5. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Note: You must wait approximately 1 to 3 minutes after you connect the server to a power source before the power-control button becomes active.

6. Start the Setup utility and reset the configuration.

- Set the system date and time.
- Set the power-on password.
- Reconfigure the server.

See “Using the Setup utility” on page 105 for details.

Removing the front USB and video connector assembly inside media cage

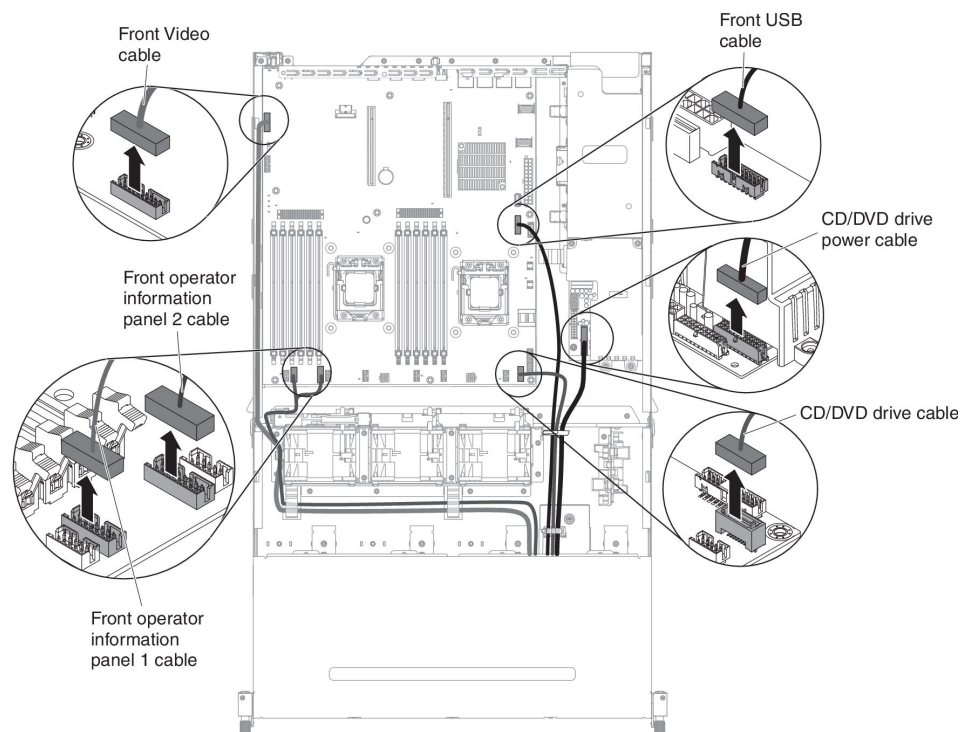
Use this information to remove the front USB and video connector assembly inside media cage.

About this task

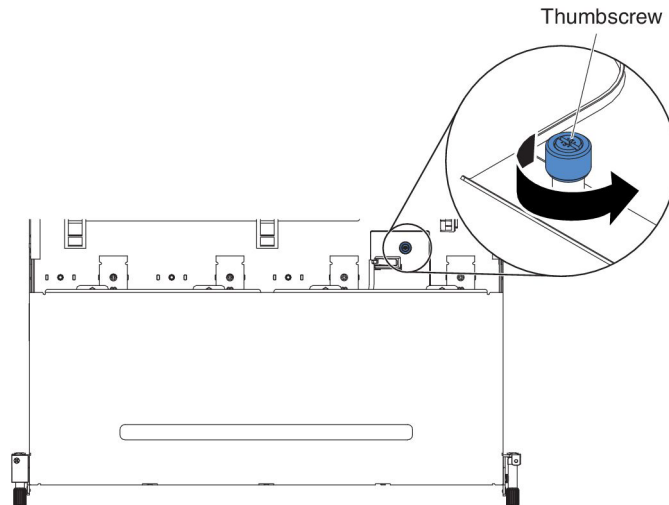
To replace the front USB connector board, complete the following steps:

Procedure

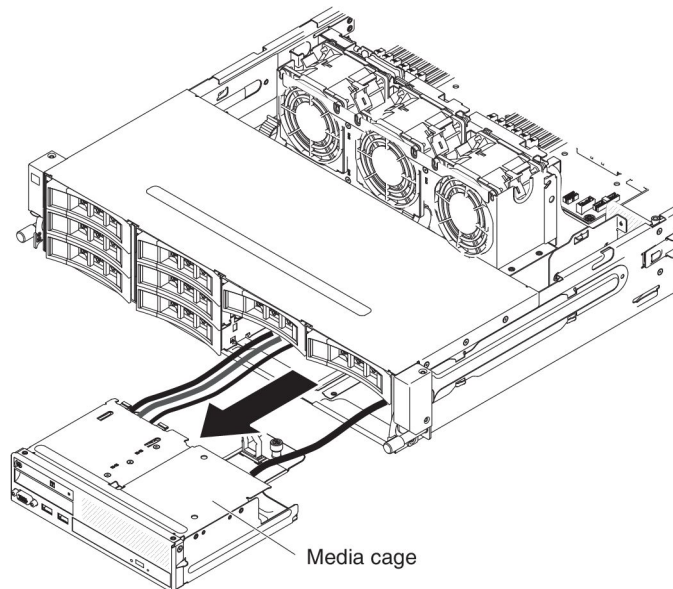
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
6. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information panel cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



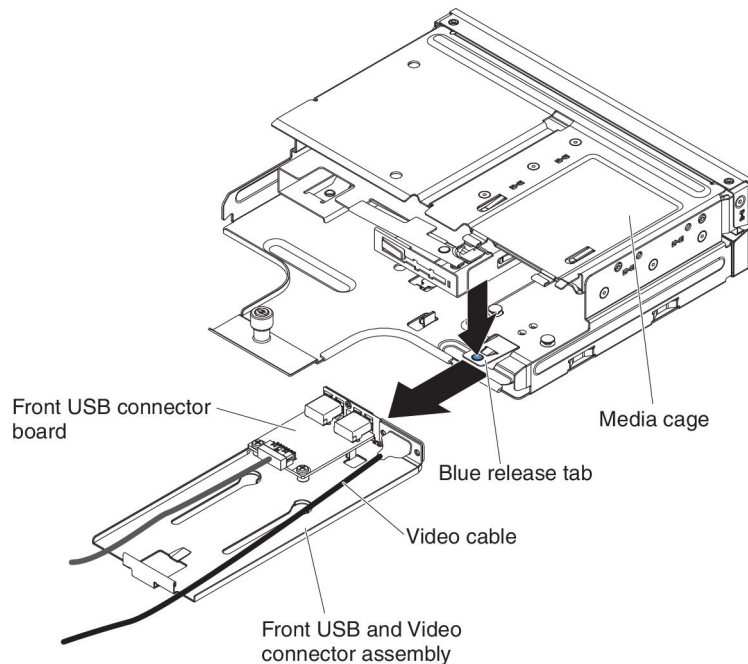
7. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



8. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.



9. Locate the blue release tab on the rear of the USB and video connector assembly; then, while you press down on the tab, carefully pull the assembly outward.



10. Remove the front USB connector assembly “Removing the front USB connector assembly” on page 293 and the front video connector “Removing the front video connector” on page 302 from the front USB and video connector assembly.

Replacing the front USB and video connector assembly inside media cage

Use this information to replace the front USB and video connector assembly inside media cage.

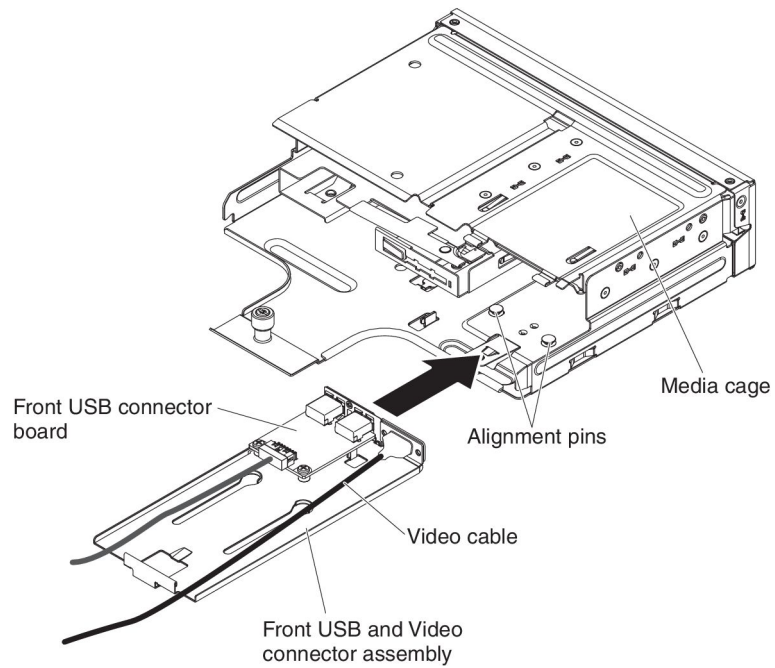
About this task

Note: The server configuration you have bought may either have the front USB connector assembly inside the media cage or on the side of the server.

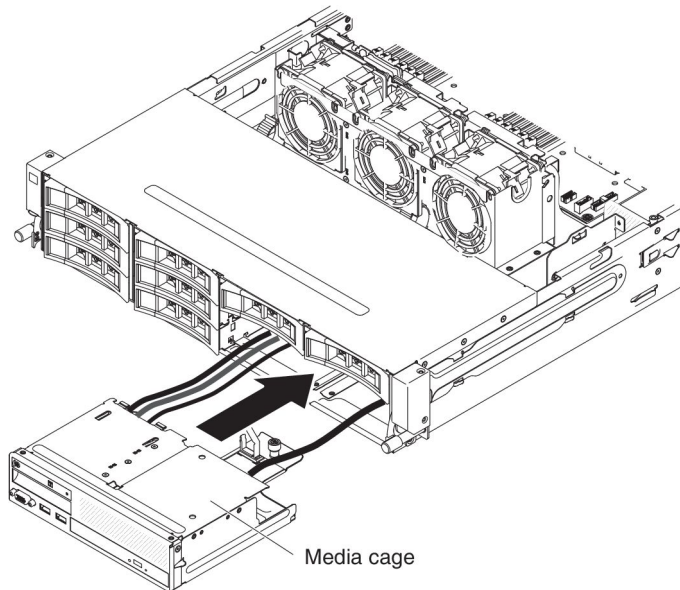
To install the front USB and video connector assembly that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

Procedure

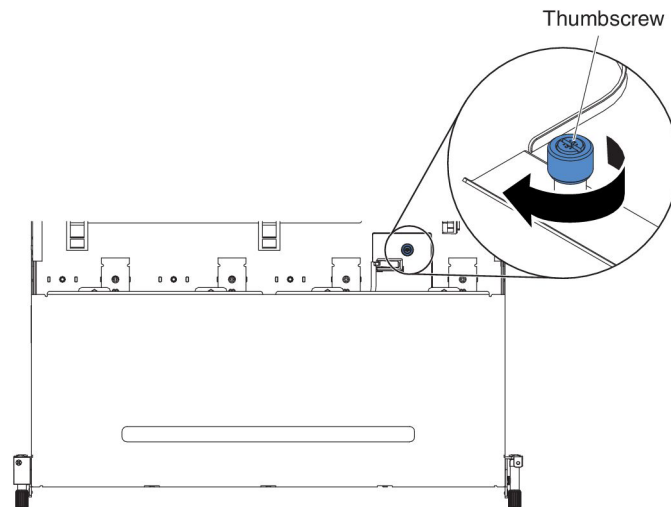
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Install the front USB connector assembly “Replacing the front USB connector assembly” on page 297 and the front video connector “Replacing the front video connector” on page 305 to the front USB and video connector assembly.
3. Slide the front USB and video connector assembly into the media cage until it clicks into place.



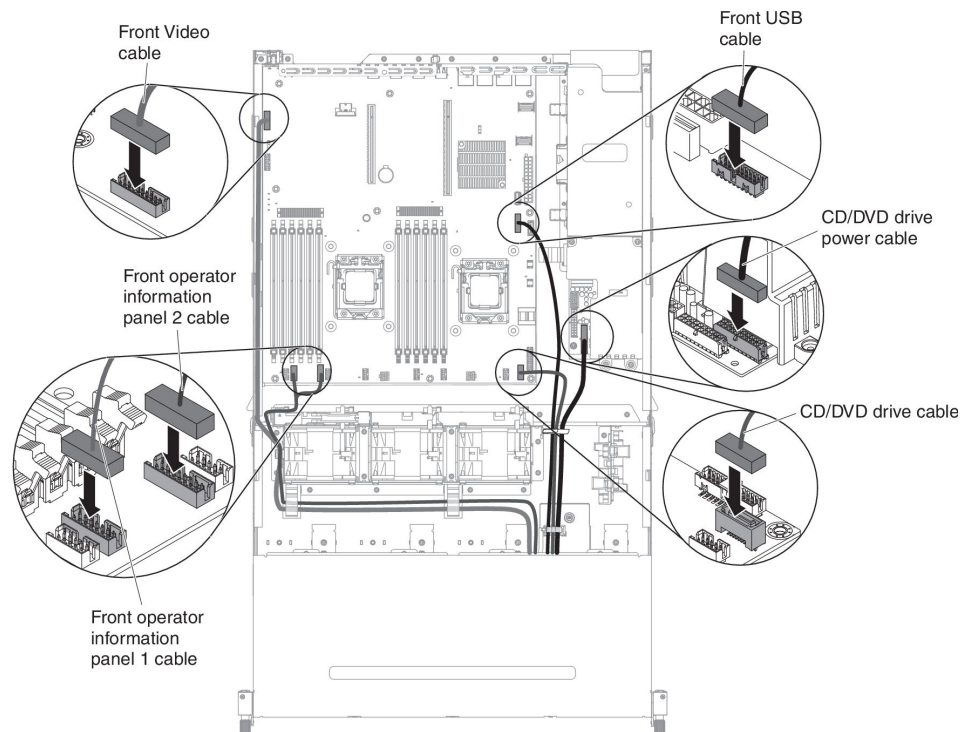
4. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.

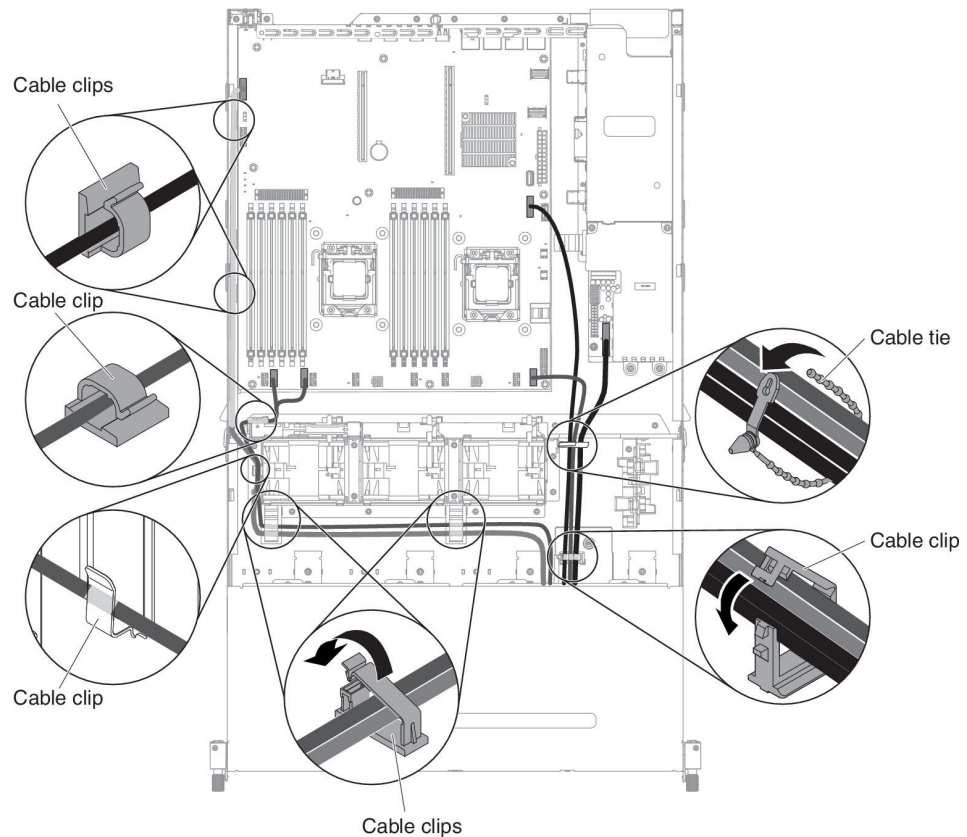


5. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



6. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.





7. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
8. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
9. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
10. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
11. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the front USB connector assembly cable

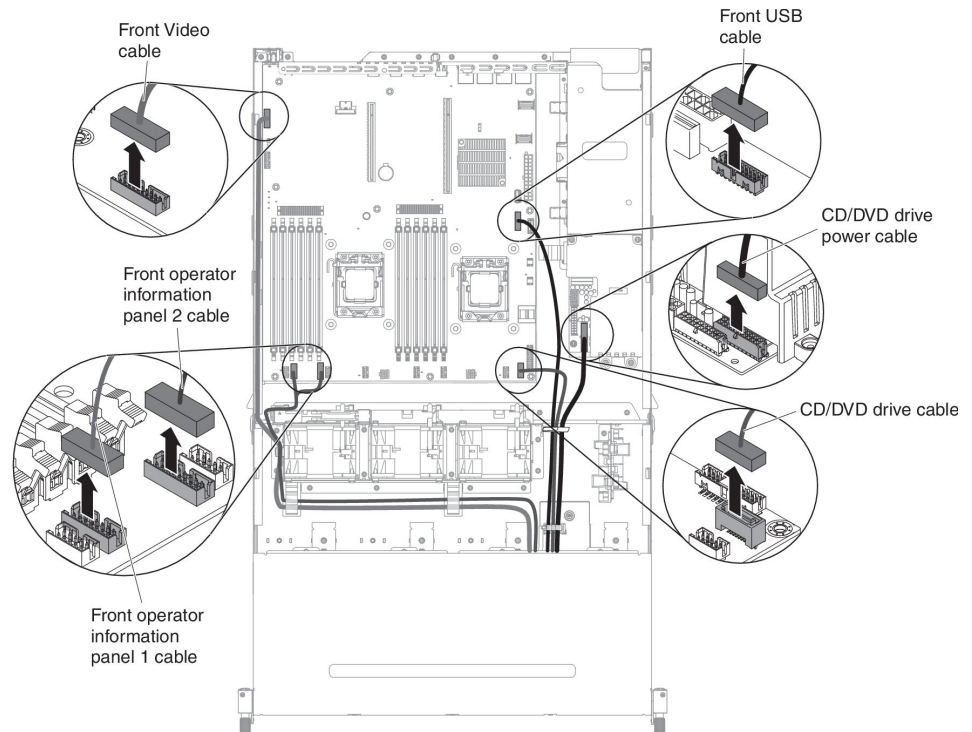
About this task

Note: The server configuration you have bought may either have the front USB connector assembly inside the media cage or on the side of the server.

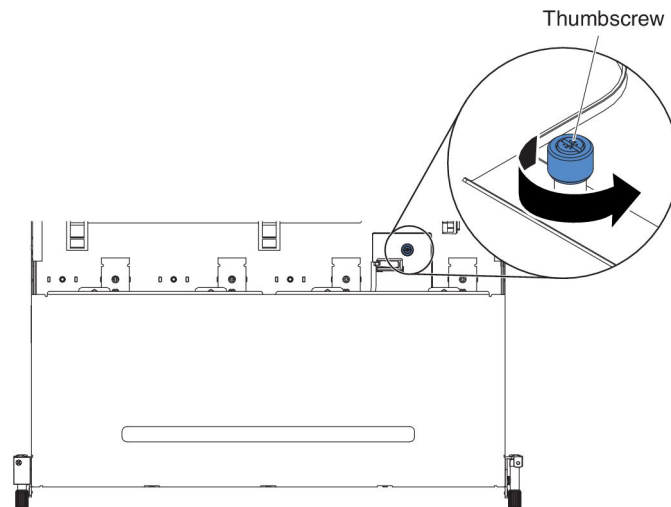
To remove the front USB connector assembly cable that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).

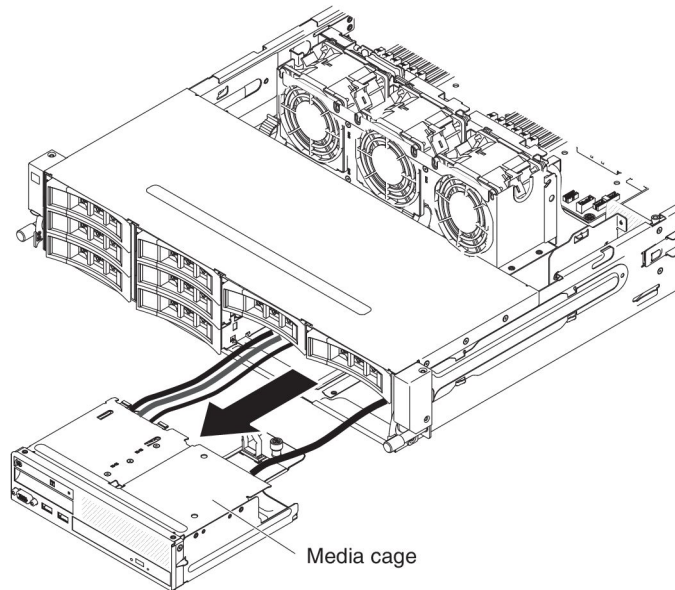
6. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information panel cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



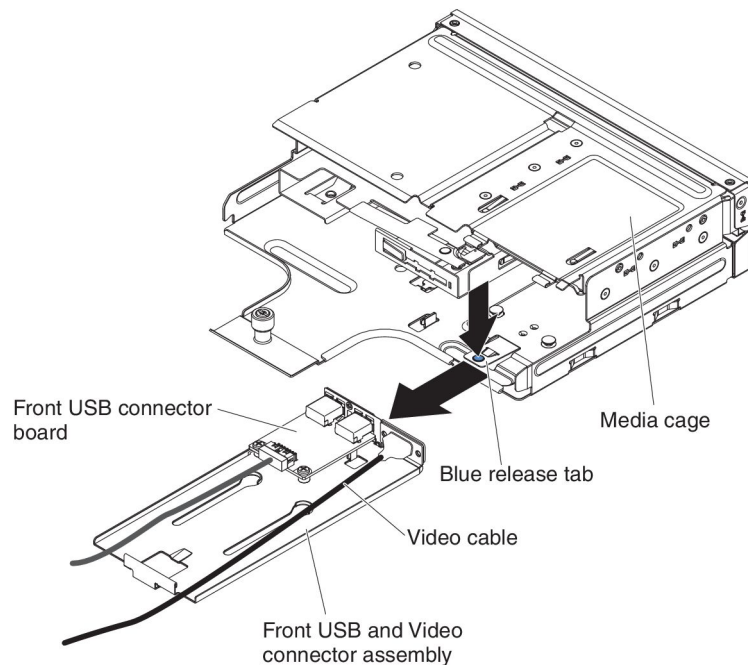
7. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



8. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.



9. Locate the blue release tab on the rear of the USB and video connector assembly; then, while you press down on the tab, carefully pull the assembly outward.

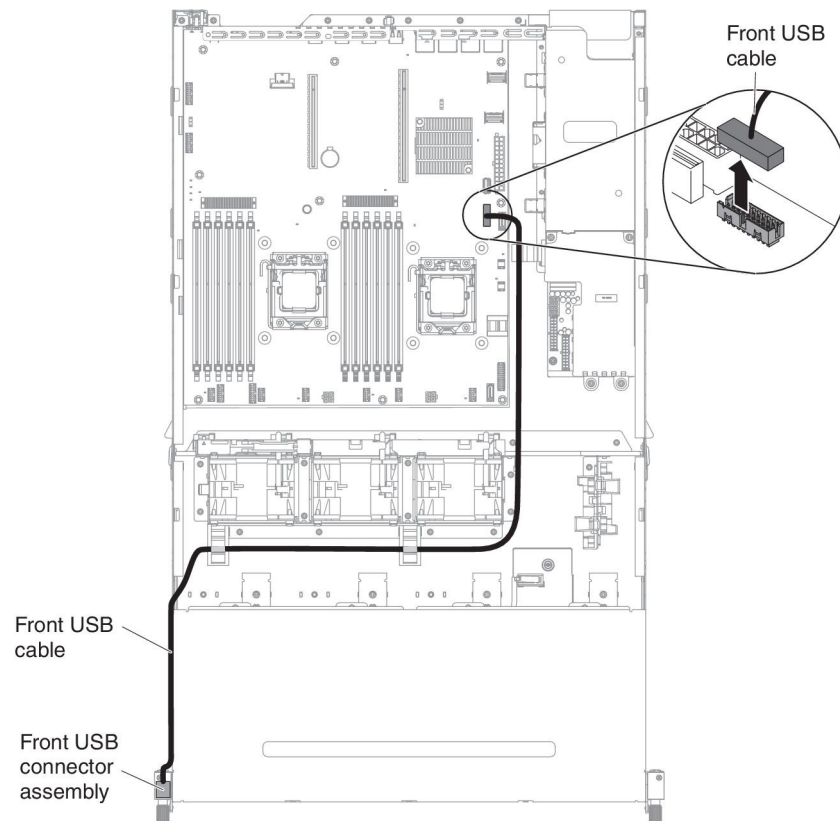


10. Disconnect the USB cable from the connector on the front USB connector board.
11. If you are instructed to return the front USB connector assembly, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

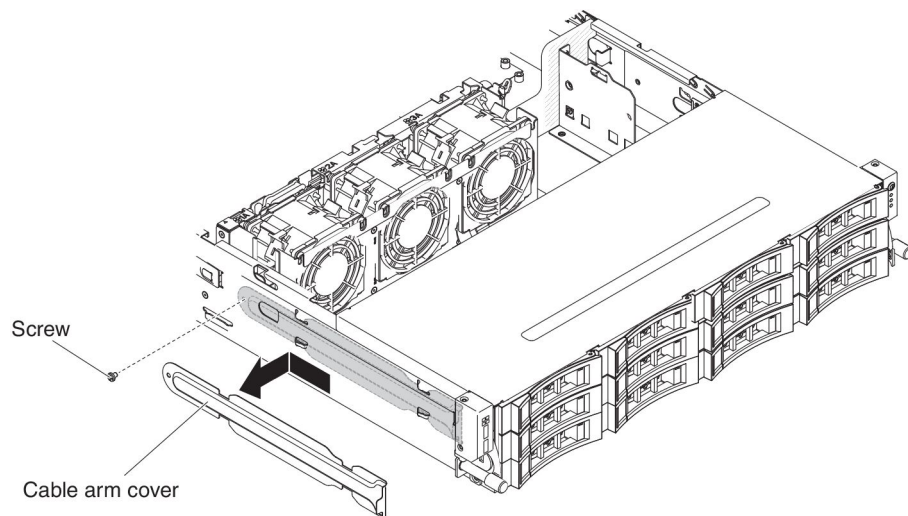
To remove the front USB connector assembly cable that is on the side of the server, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.

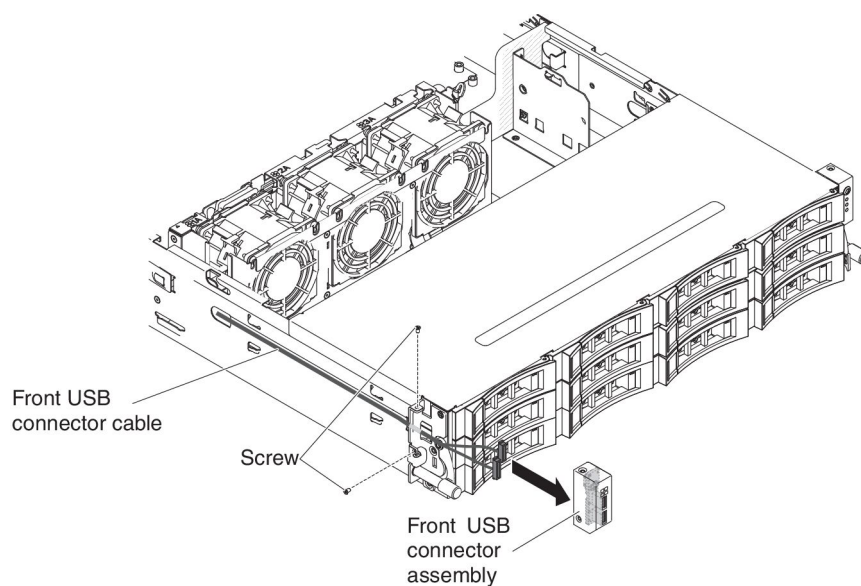
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
7. Make note of where the front USB connector assembly cable is attached to the system board; then, disconnect it.



8. Remove the screws from the cable arm cover; then, slide the cable arm cover towards the rear of the server and set it aside.



9. Remove the screws from the front USB connector assembly.



10. Disconnect the cable to the front USB connector assembly.
11. If you are instructed to return the front USB connector assembly cable, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the front USB connector assembly cable

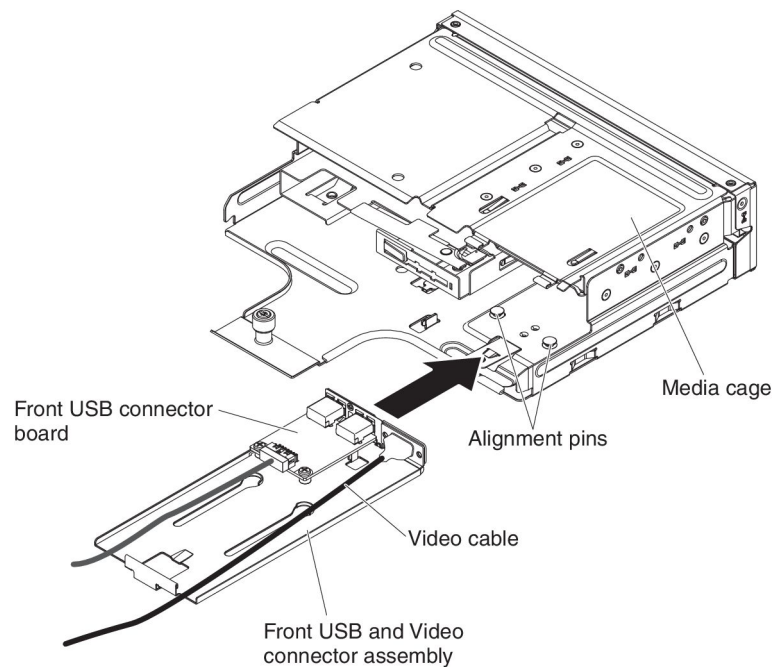
Use this information to replace the front USB connector assembly cable.

About this task

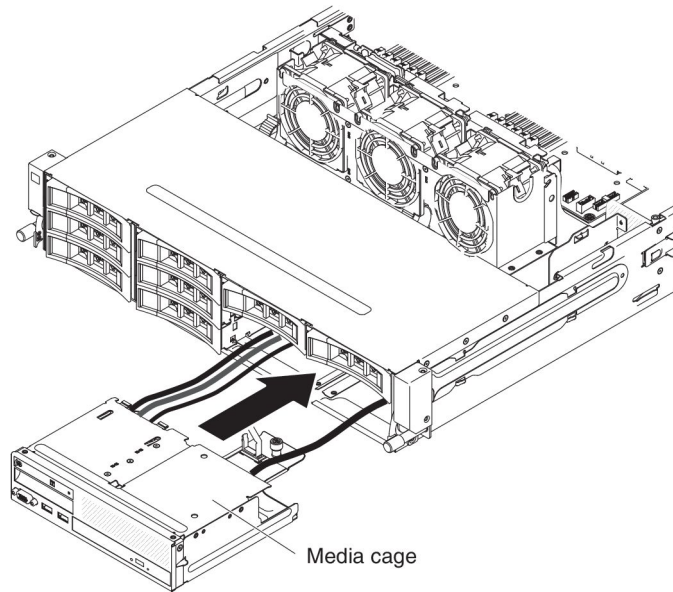
Note: The server configuration you have bought may either have the front USB connector assembly inside the media cage or on the side of the server.

To install the front USB connector assembly cable that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

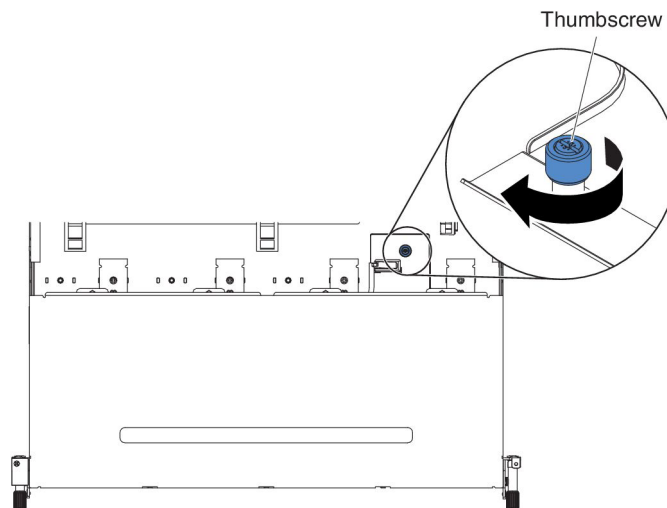
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39
2. Reconnect the cable to the front USB connector board.
3. Slide the front USB and video connector assembly into the media cage until it clicks into place.



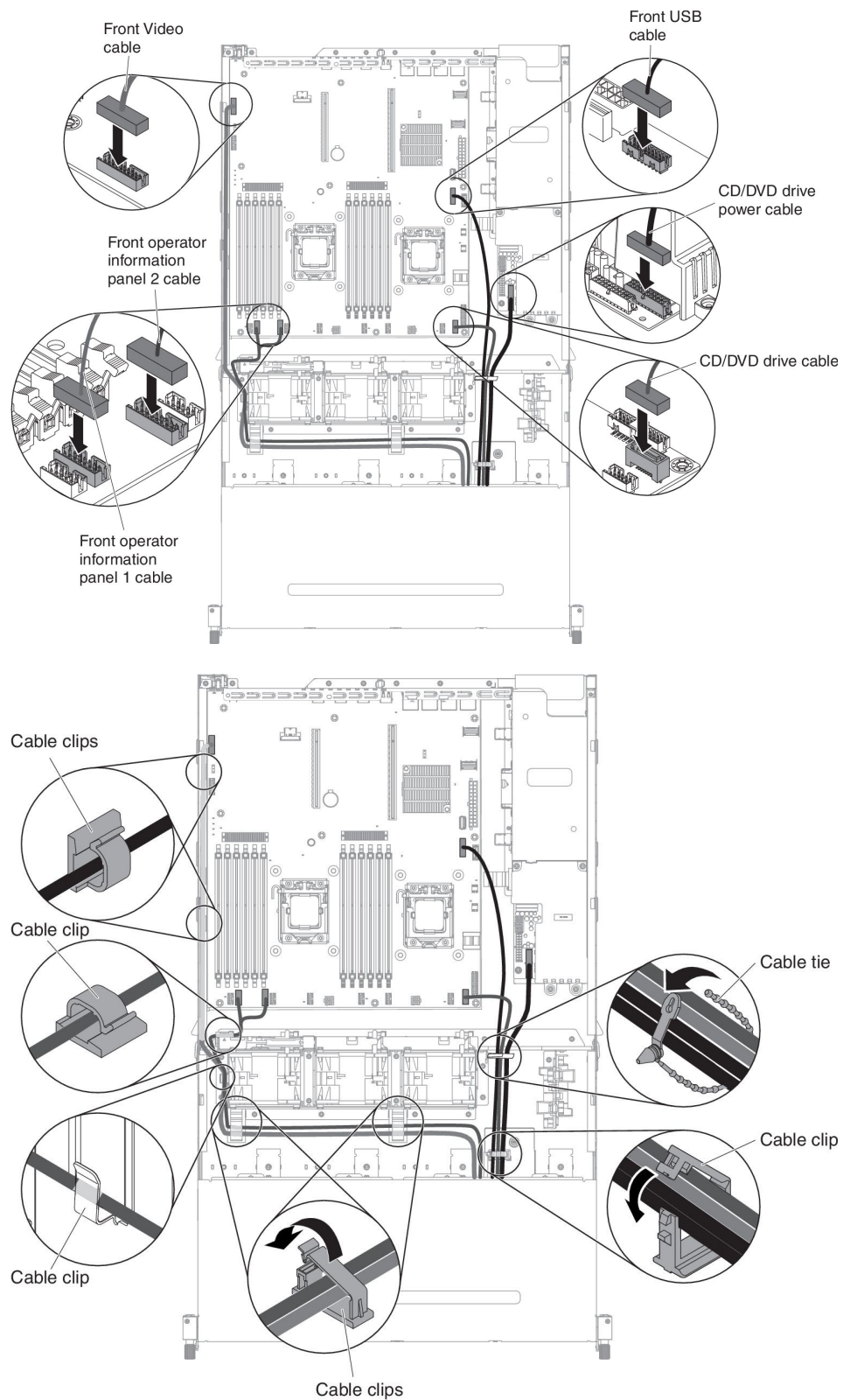
4. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.



5. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



6. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.

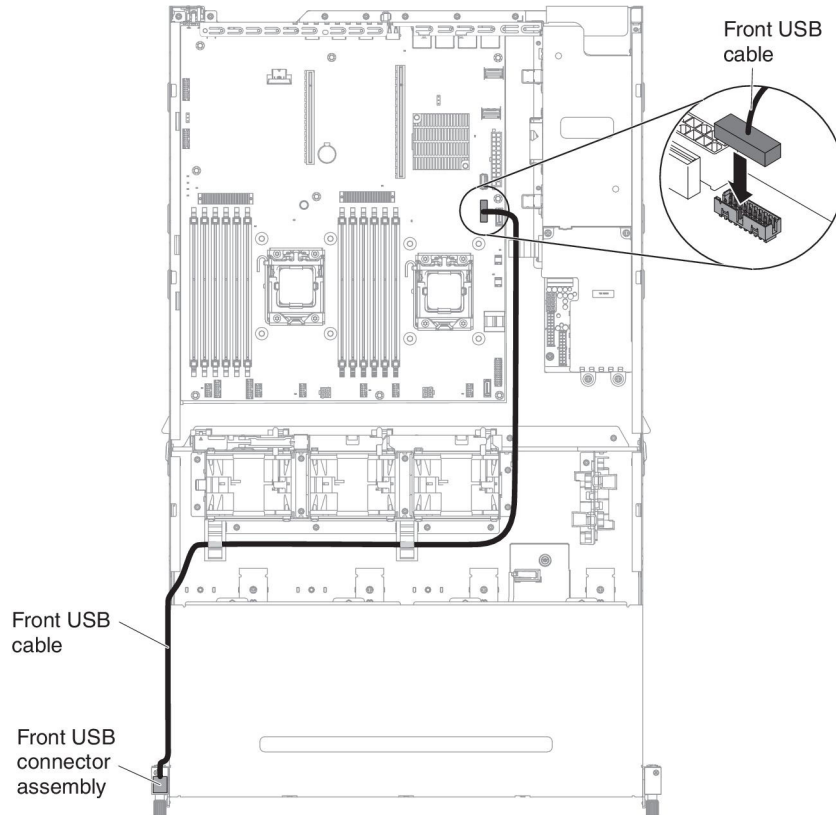


7. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
8. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
9. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).

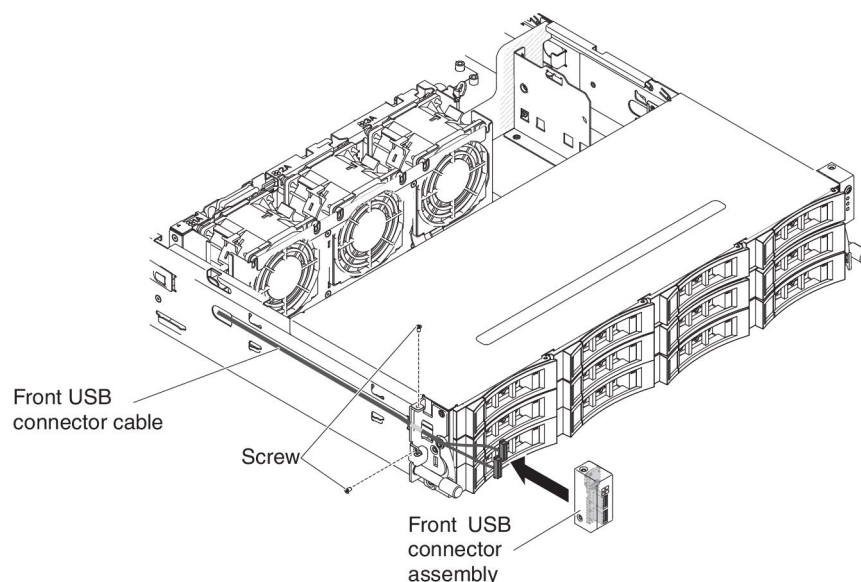
10. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
11. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

To install the front USB connector assembly cable that is on this side of the server, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39
2. Connect the front USB connector assembly cable to the system board and route the internal cabling as shown in the following illustration. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips.



3. Reconnect the cable to the front USB connector assembly.



4. Install the screws to secure the front USB connector assembly to the side of the server.
5. Slide the cable arm cover into the retention slots and install the screws to secure it on the side of the chassis.

Note: The cable is routed on the outside of the chassis and connected to the system board. The cable must be protected by the cable cover on the side of the chassis.

6. Install PCI riser-card assembly 2 (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
7. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
8. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
9. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
10. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the front USB connector assembly

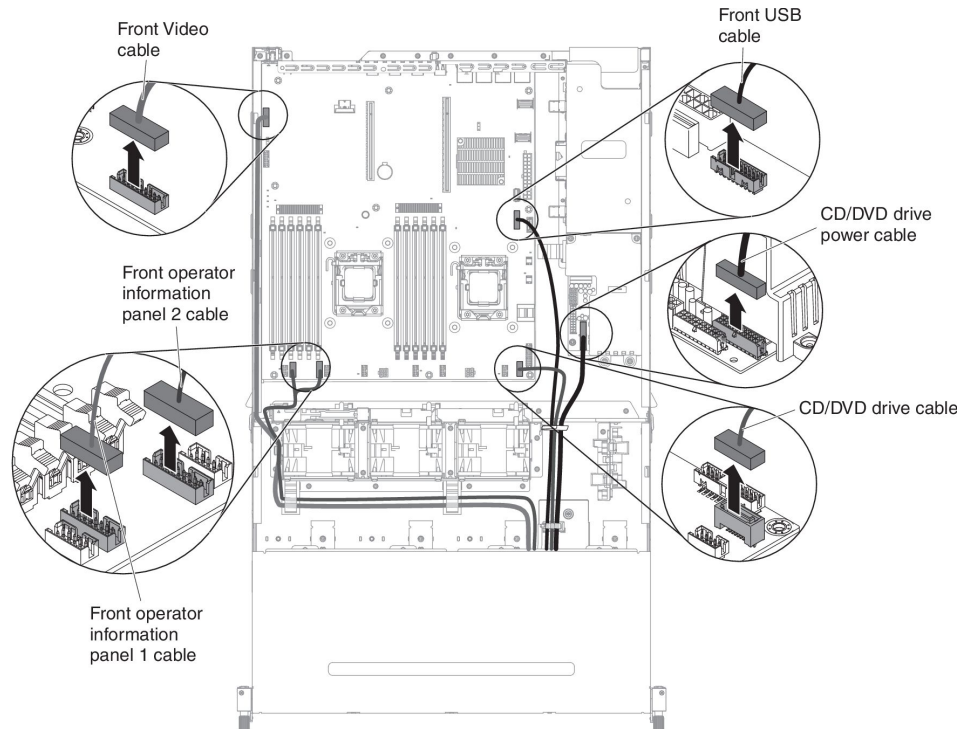
Use this information to remove the front USB connector assembly.

About this task

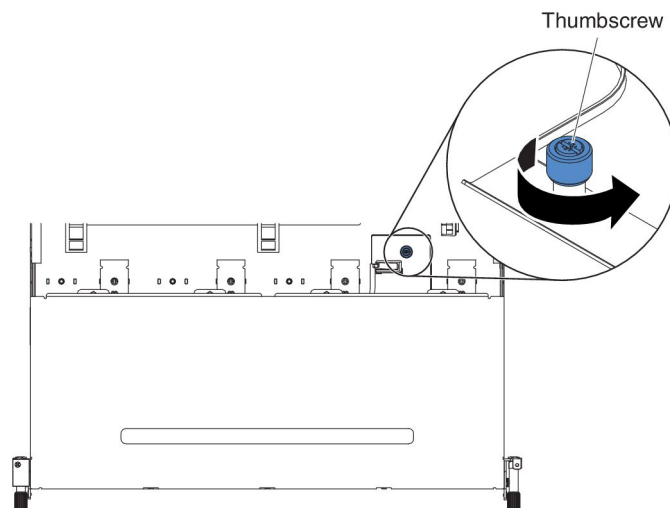
To remove the front USB connector assembly that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).

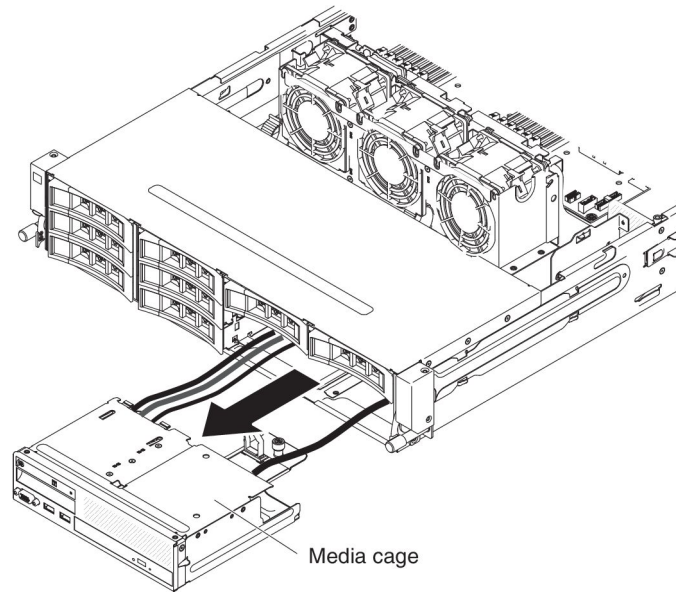
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
6. Locate the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information panel cables of the media cage.
7. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information panel cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



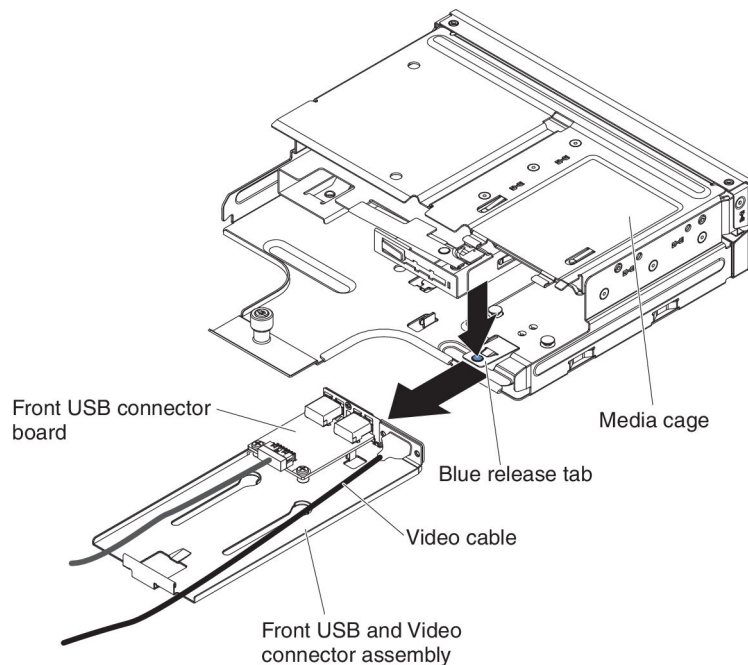
8. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



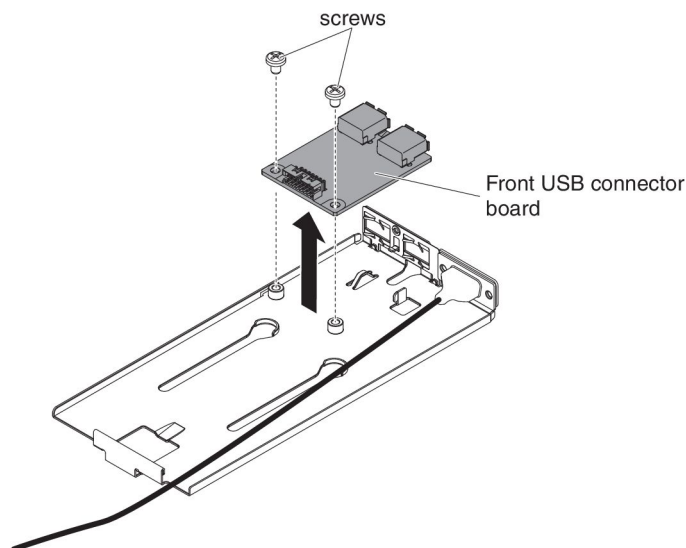
9. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.



10. Locate the blue release tab on the rear of the USB and video connector assembly; then, while you press down on the tab, carefully pull the assembly outward.



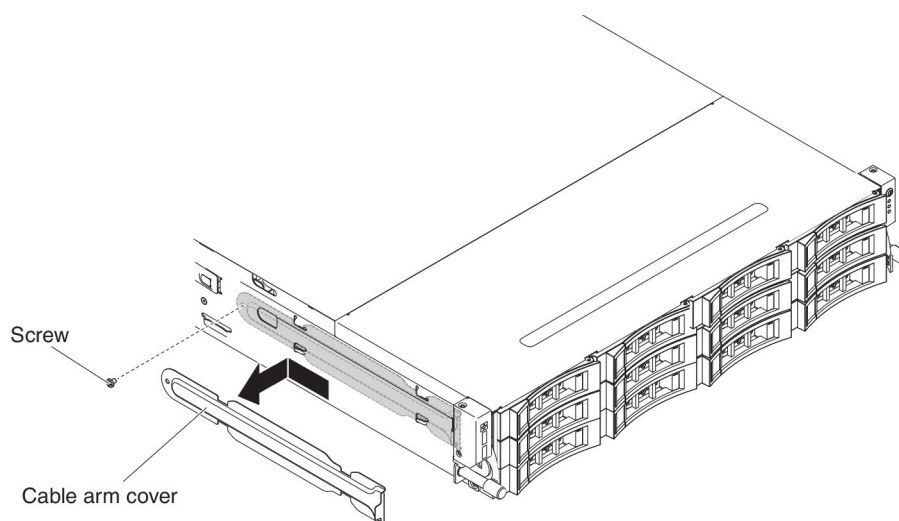
11. Disconnect the USB cable from the connector on the front USB connector board.
12. Remove the two screws that attach the front USB connector board on the front USB and video connector assembly.



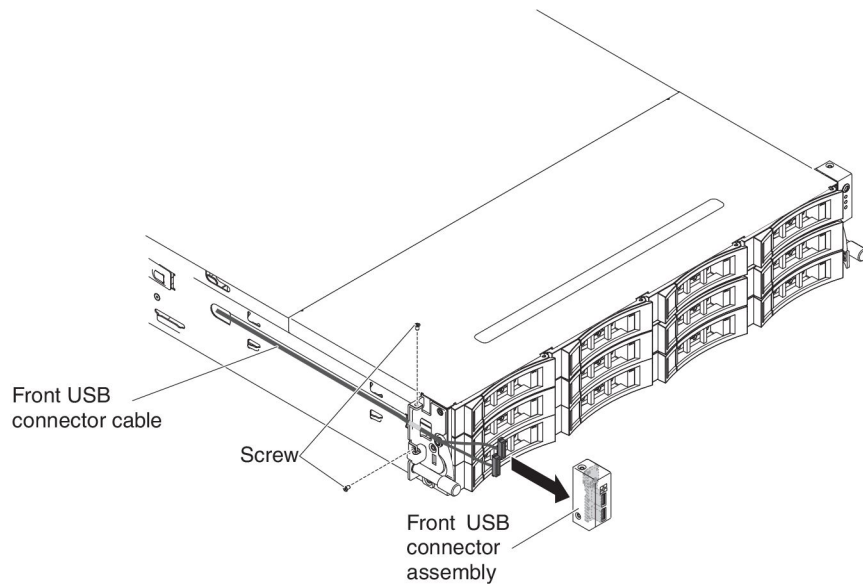
13. If you are instructed to return the front USB connector assembly, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

To remove the front USB connector assembly that is on the side of the server, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the screws from the cable arm cover; then, slide the cable arm cover towards the rear of the server and set it aside.



4. Remove the screws that secure the front USB connector assembly to the side of the server.
5. Disconnect the cable to the front USB connector assembly.



6. If you are instructed to return the front USB connector assembly, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the front USB connector assembly

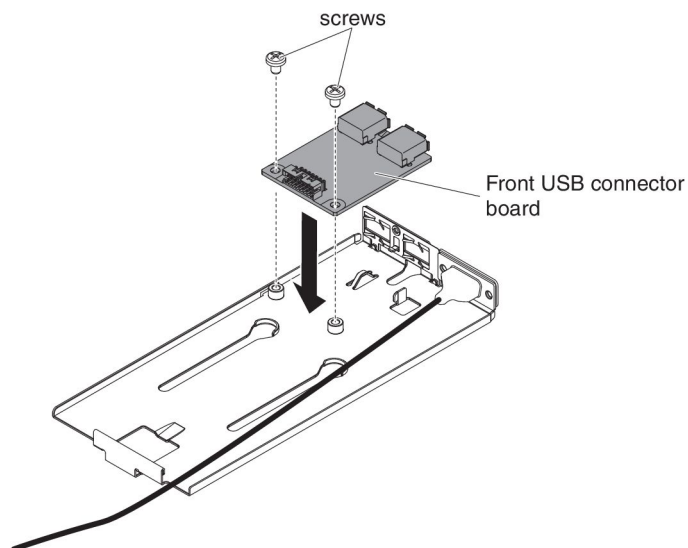
Use this information to replace the front USB connector assembly.

About this task

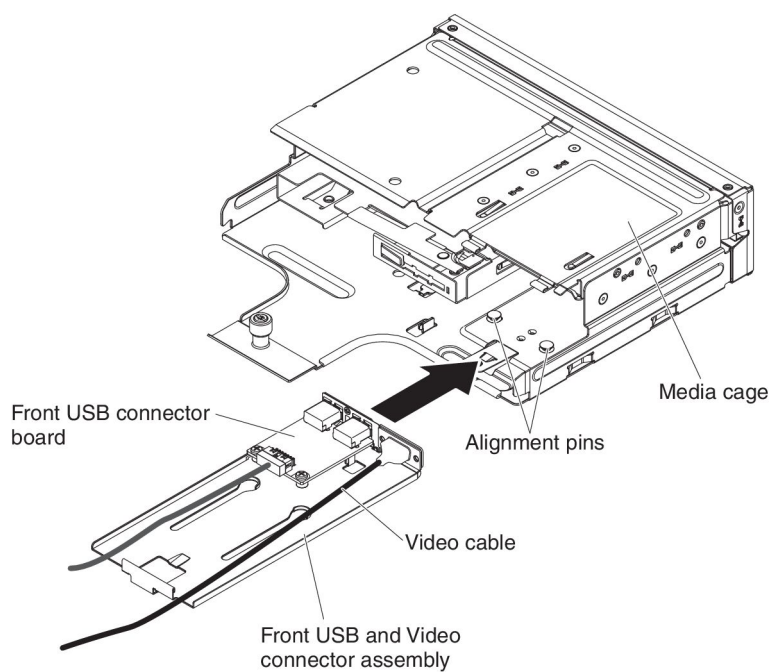
Note: The server configuration you have bought may either have the front USB connector assembly inside the media cage or on the side of the server.

To install the front USB connector assembly that is inside the media cage, complete the following steps:

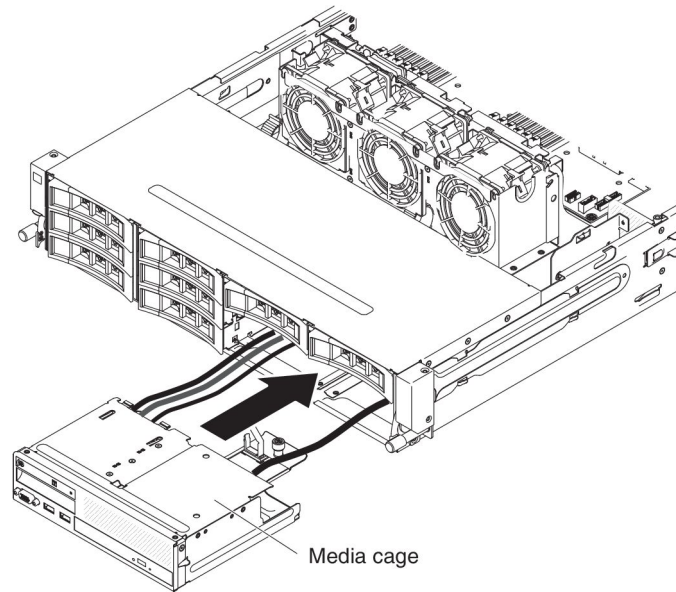
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the front USB connector assembly to any *unpainted* metal surface on the outside of the chassis; then, remove the front USB connector assembly from the package.
3. Orient the USB connector board as shown in the below illustration; then, align the screw holes on the USB connector board with the screw holes on the USB assembly.
4. Install the screws to secure the front USB connector board to the front USB and video connector assembly.



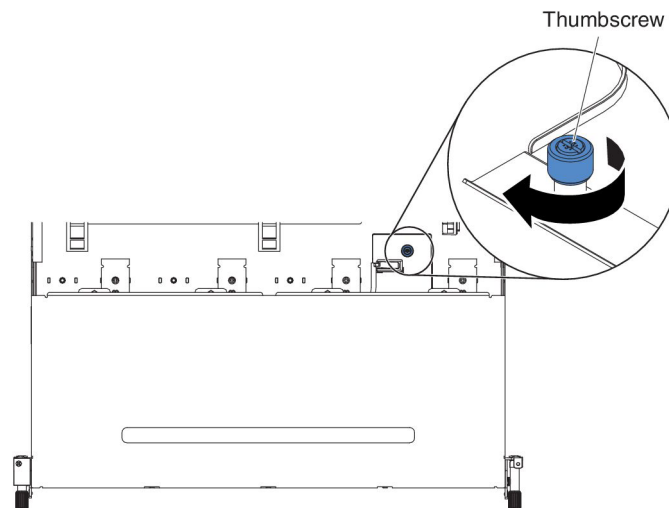
5. Reconnect the cable to the front USB connector board.
6. Slide the front USB and video connector assembly into the media cage until it clicks into place.



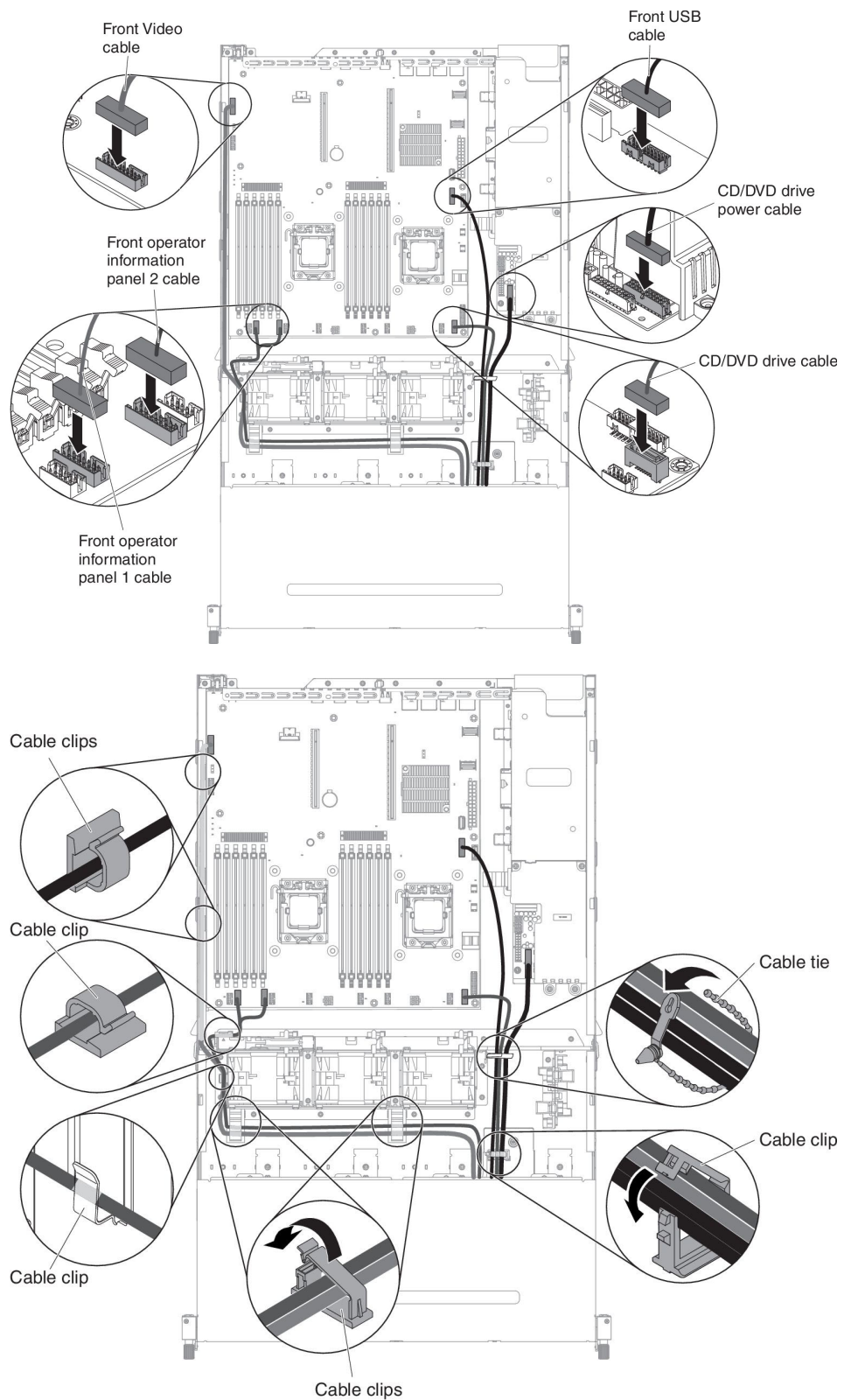
7. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.



8. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



9. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.

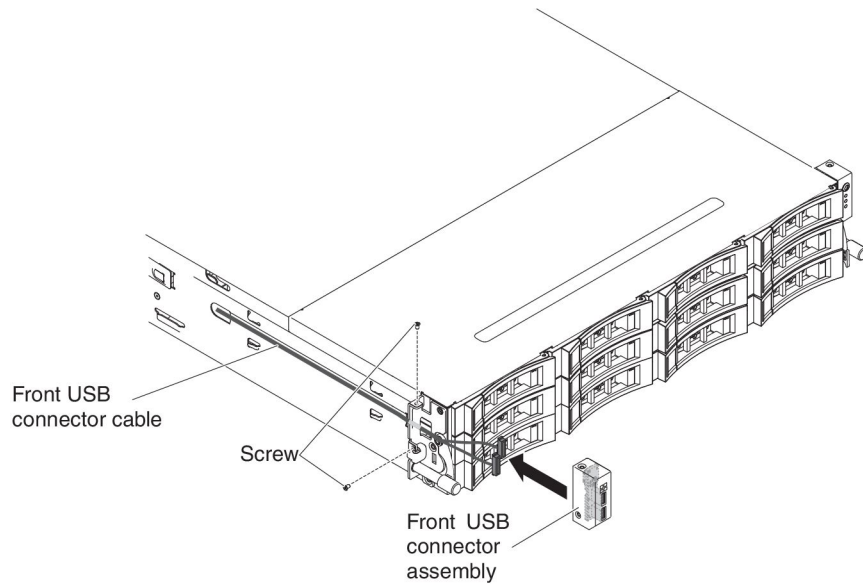


10. Install the air baffle (see "Replacing the air baffle" on page 348).
11. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see "Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly" on page 255).
12. Install the server top cover (see "Replacing the server top cover" on page 346).

13. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
14. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

To install the front USB connector assembly that is on this side of the server, complete the following steps:

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39
2. Touch the static-protective package that contains the front USB connector assembly to any *unpainted* metal surface on the outside of the chassis; then, remove the front USB connector assembly from the package.
3. Reconnect the cable to the front USB connector assembly.



4. Install the screws to secure the front USB connector assembly to the side of the server.
5. Install the screws to secure the cable arm cover to the server.

Note: The cable is routed on the outside of the chassis and connected to the USB connector board. The cable must be protected by the cable cover on the side of the chassis.

6. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
7. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the front video connector

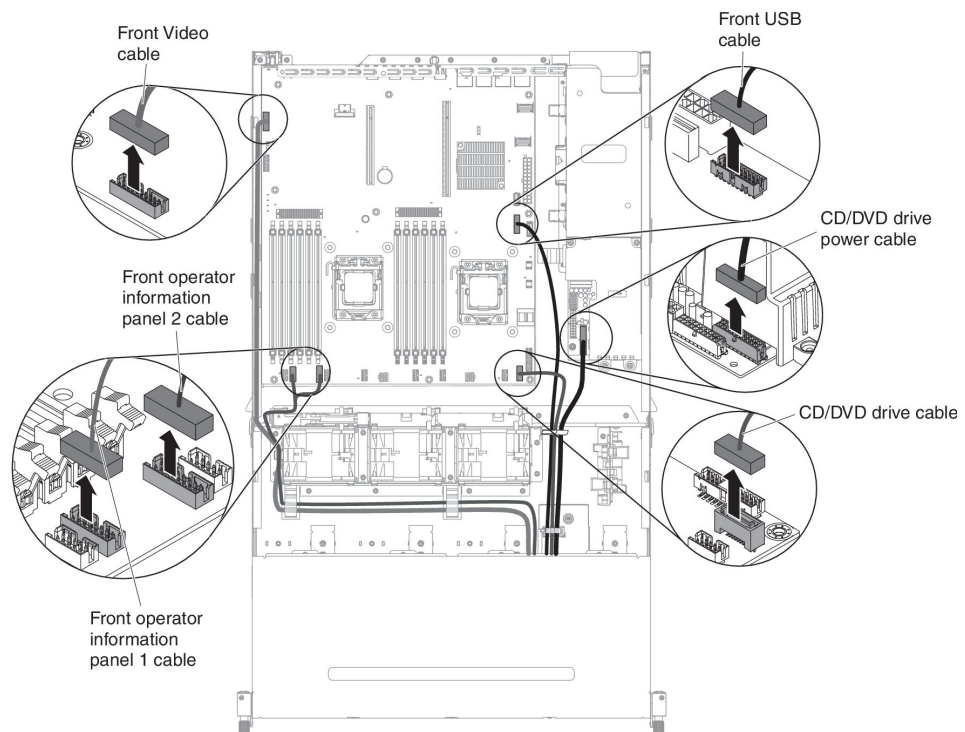
Use this information to remove the front video connector .

About this task

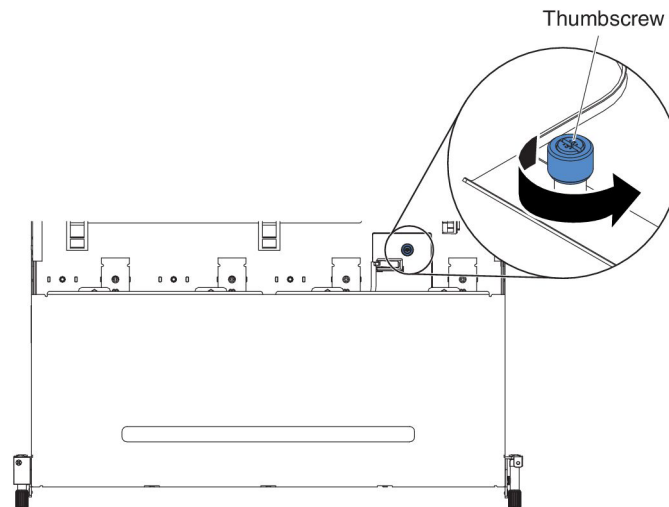
To remove the front video connector, complete the following steps:

Procedure

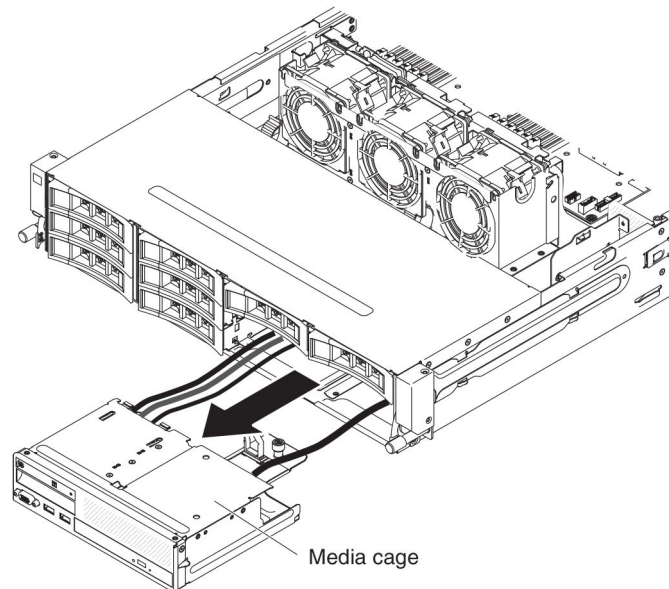
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
5. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
6. Disconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information panel cables from the system board. Please remember the relevant cable routing.



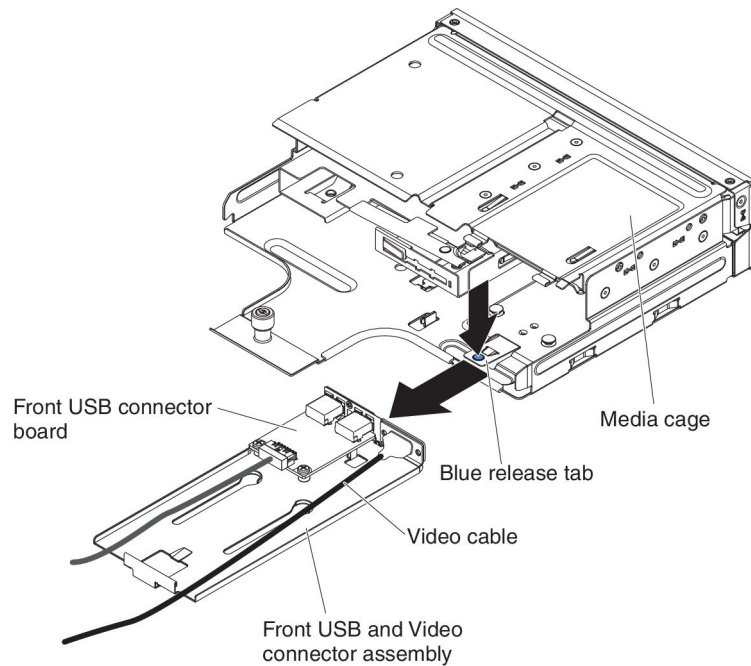
7. Loosen the single thumbscrew that is used to secure the media cage onto the server.



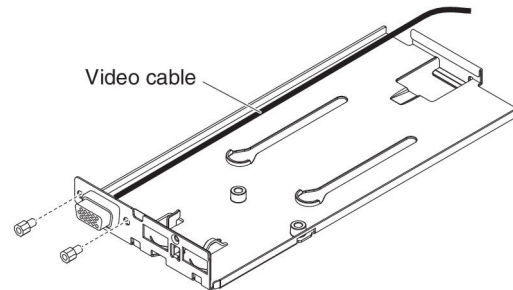
8. Carefully pull the media cage out of the server.



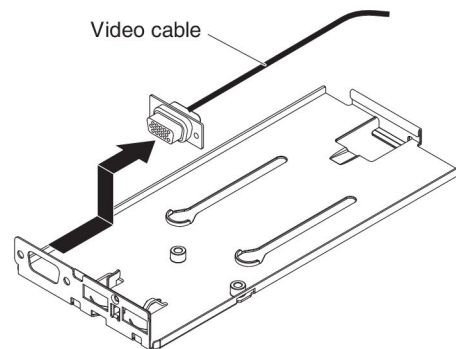
9. Locate the blue release tab on the rear of the USB and video connector assembly; then, while you press down on the tab, carefully pull the assembly outward.



10. Loosen the screws that secure the video connector to the front USB and video connector assembly.



11. Remove the video connector and cable from the server.



12. If you are instructed to return the video connector, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the front video connector

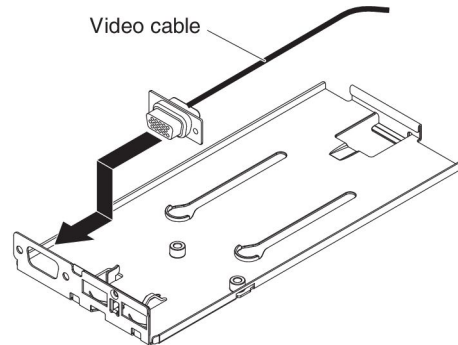
Use this information to replace the front video connector.

About this task

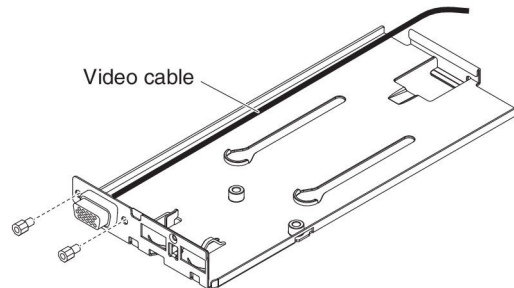
To replace the front video connector, complete the following steps:

Procedure

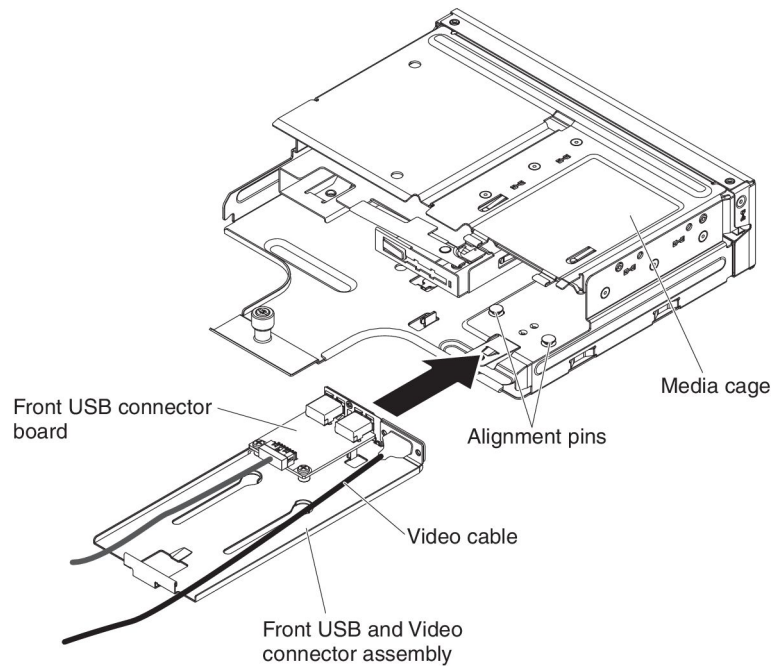
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Align the video connector with the slot on the front USB and video connector assembly.



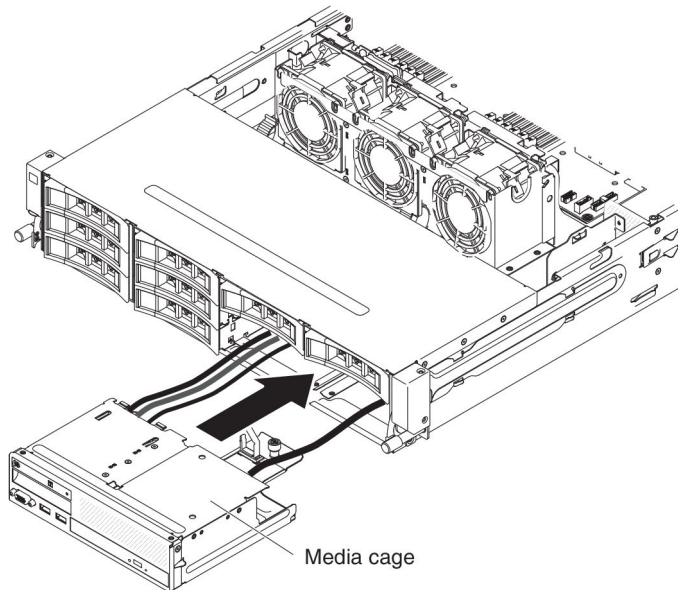
3. Install the two screws to secure the video connector to the front USB and video connector assembly.



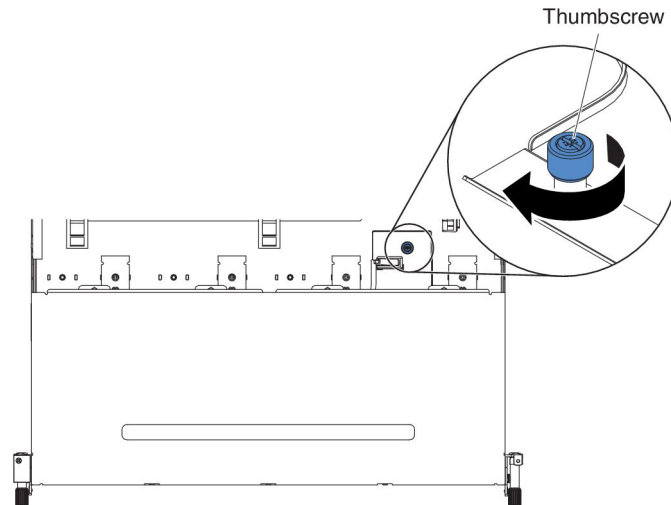
4. Slide the front USB and video connector assembly into the media cage until it clicks into place.



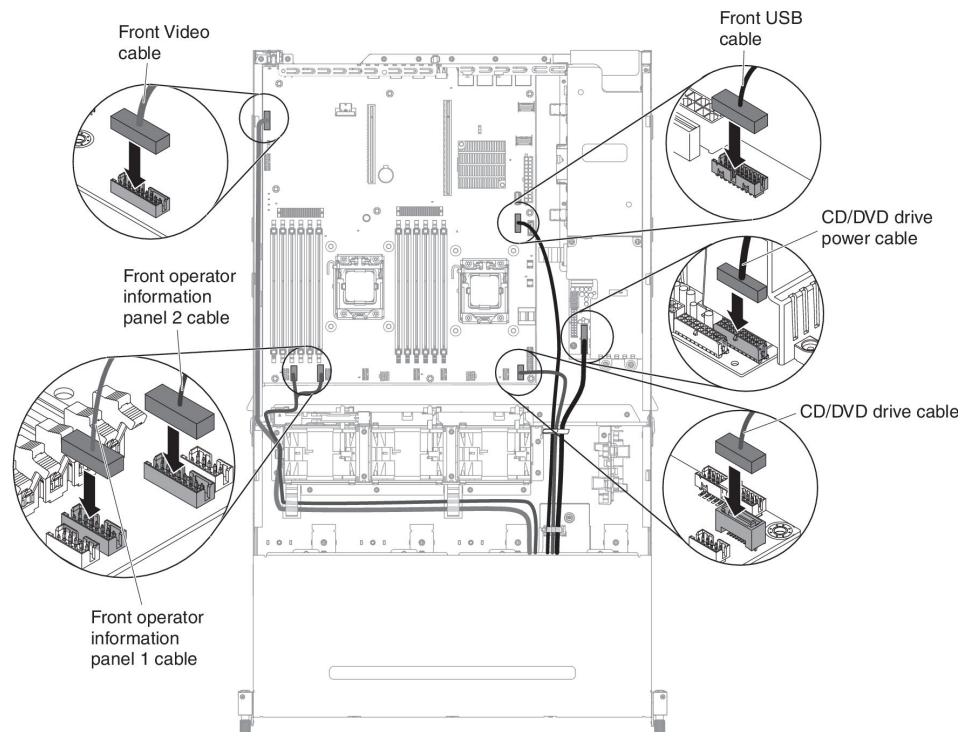
5. Carefully push the media cage back into the server.

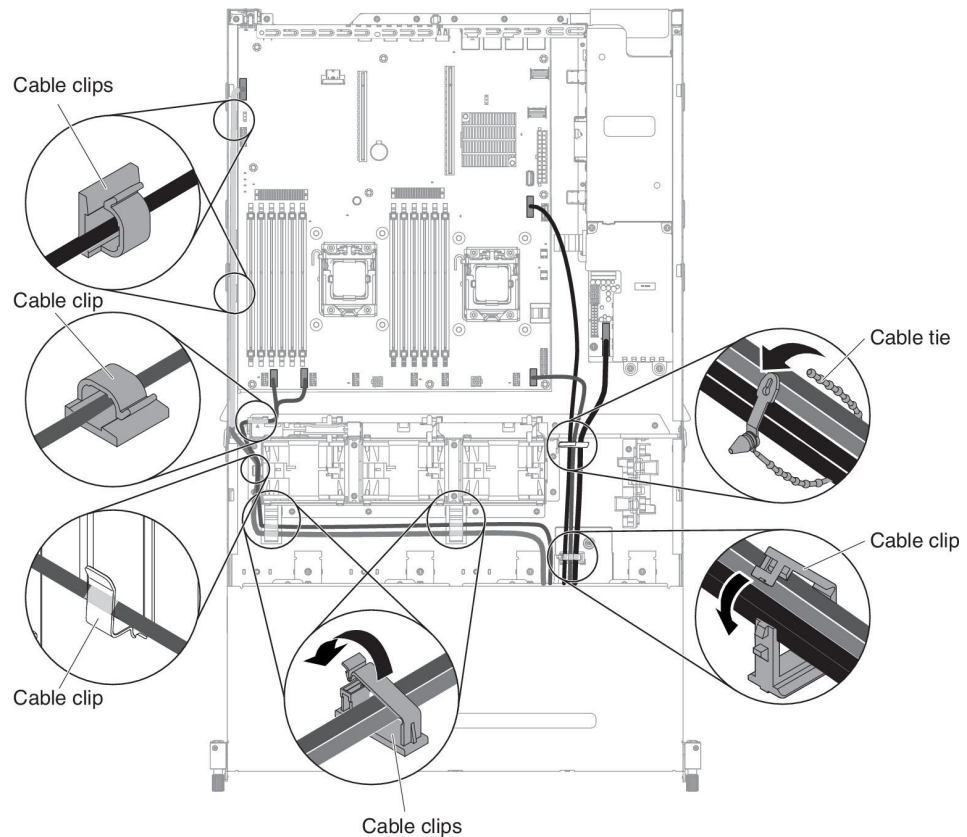


6. Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the media cage onto the server.



7. Reconnect the USB, video, CD/DVD and operator information cables to the system board. Remember to insert the cables into the relevant cable clips and cable tie.





8. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
9. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
10. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
11. Reconnect the power cord and any cables that you removed.
12. Turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the upper power supply card from the power-supply paddle card assembly

Use this information to remove the upper power supply card from the power-supply paddle card assembly.

About this task

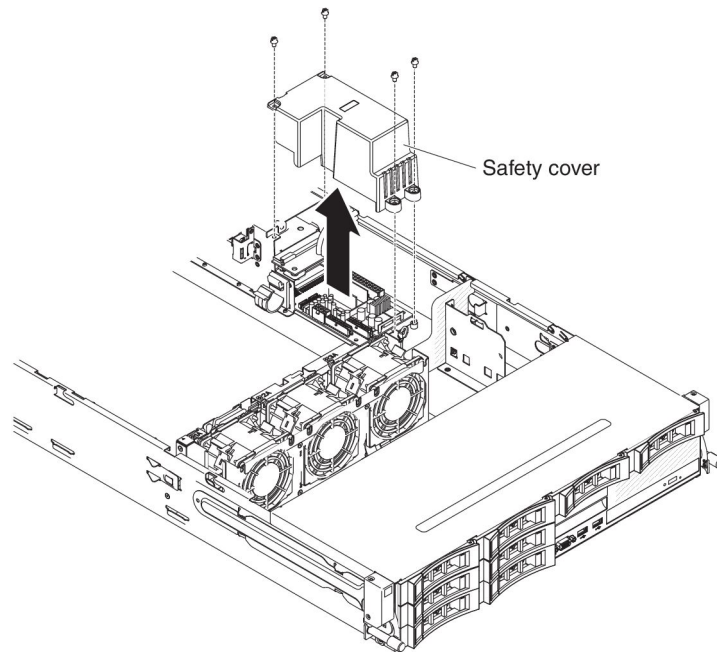
Note: The power-supply paddle card assembly includes the upper and lower power supply paddle cards.

To remove the upper power supply card, complete the following steps:

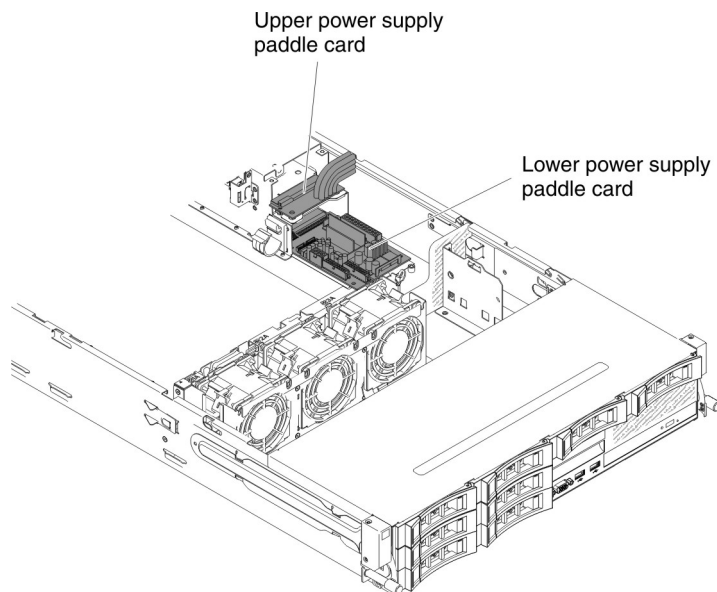
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).

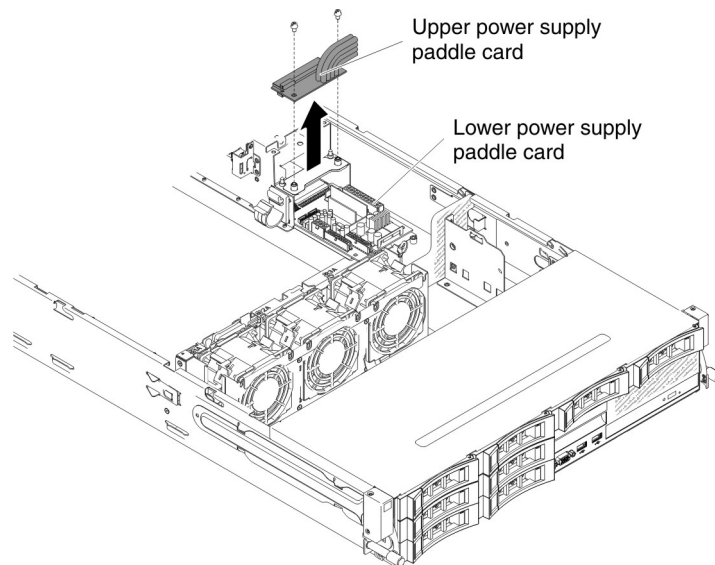
4. Remove the power supply out of the server to disconnect it from the power-supply paddle card assembly.
5. Remove the screws that secure the safety cover (240VA cover) to the chassis and remove the safety cover.



6. After removing the safety cover, you can see the upper power supply card and lower power-supply paddle card.



7. Make note of where the cables between the upper power supply card and lower power-supply card are connected; then, disconnect them.
8. Remove the screws that secure the upper power supply card to the chassis.
9. Lift the upper power supply card out of the server.



10. If you are instructed to return the upper power supply card, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the upper power supply card in the power-supply paddle card assembly

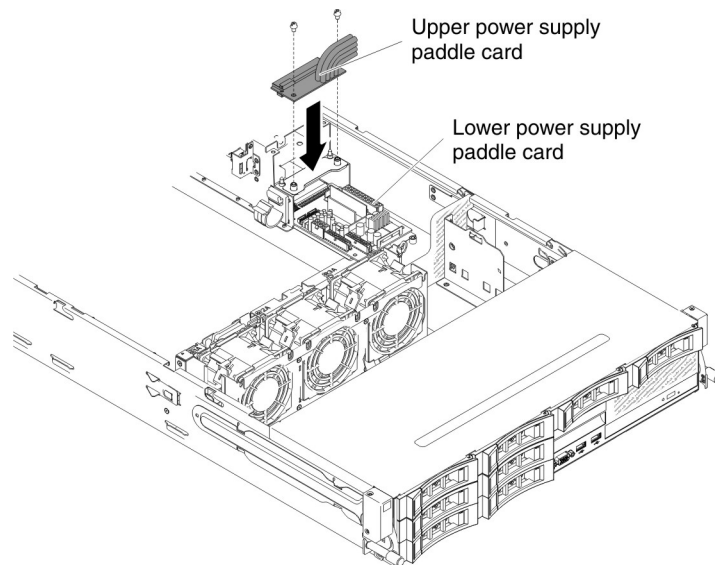
Use this information to replace the upper power supply card in the power-supply paddle card assembly.

About this task

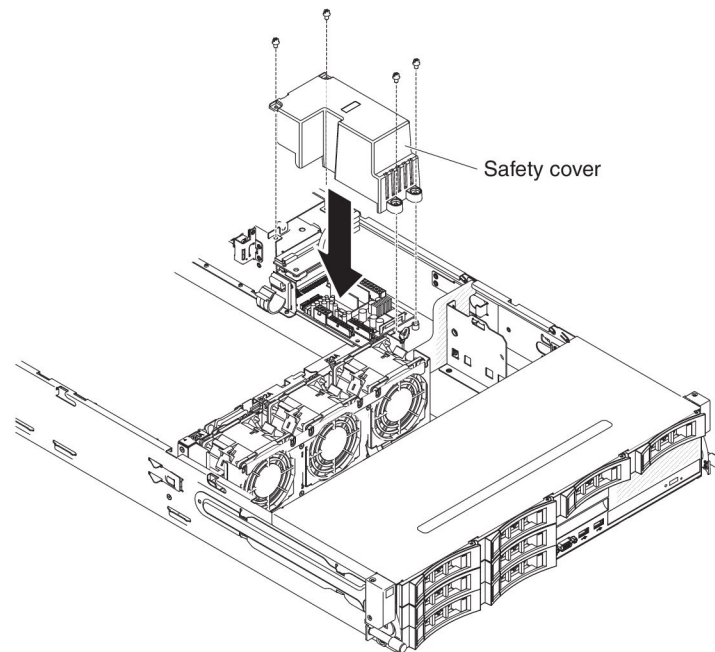
To install the upper power supply card, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the upper power supply card to any *unpainted* metal surface on the outside of the chassis; then, remove the upper power supply card from the package.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Align the upper power supply card with the two pointed tips and two screw holes on the holder; then install the screws.



4. Reconnect the cables between the upper power supply card and lower power-supply paddle card.
5. Align the screw holes on the safety cover (240VA cover) with the screw holes on the chassis; then install the screws.
6. Install the screws to secure the safety cover.



7. Install the server top cover (see "Replacing the server top cover" on page 346).
8. Install the power supplies.
9. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the lower power supply card from the power-supply paddle card assembly

Use this information to remove the lower power supply card from the power-supply paddle card assembly.

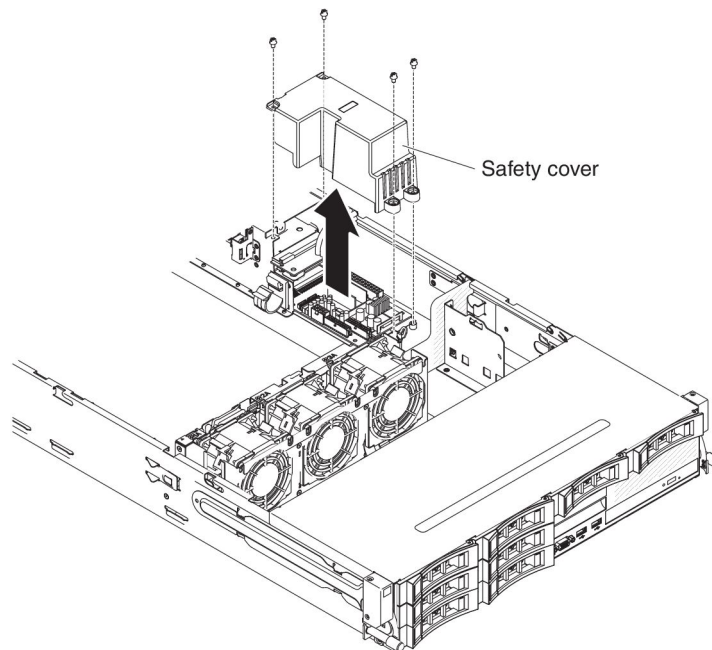
About this task

Note: The power-supply paddle card assembly includes the upper and lower power supply paddle cards.

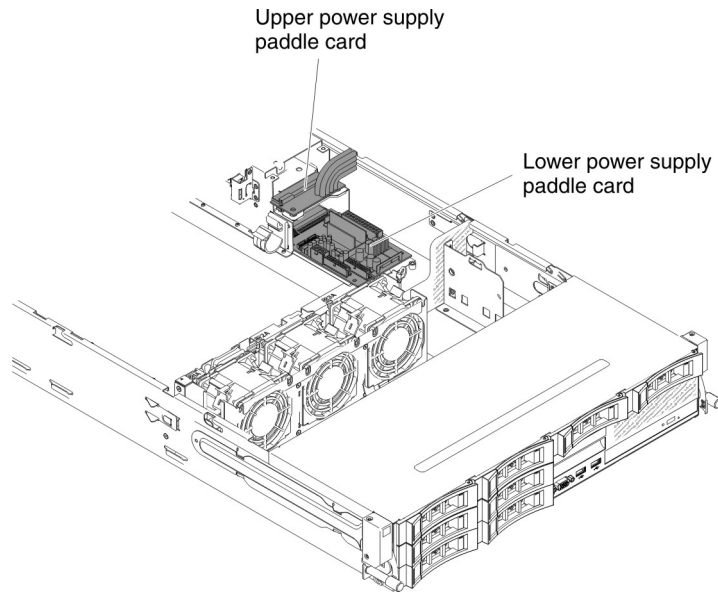
To remove the lower power supply card, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 43).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
6. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
7. Remove the power supply out of the server to disconnect it from the power-supply paddle card assembly.
8. Remove the screws that secure the safety cover (240VA cover) to the chassis and remove the safety cover.

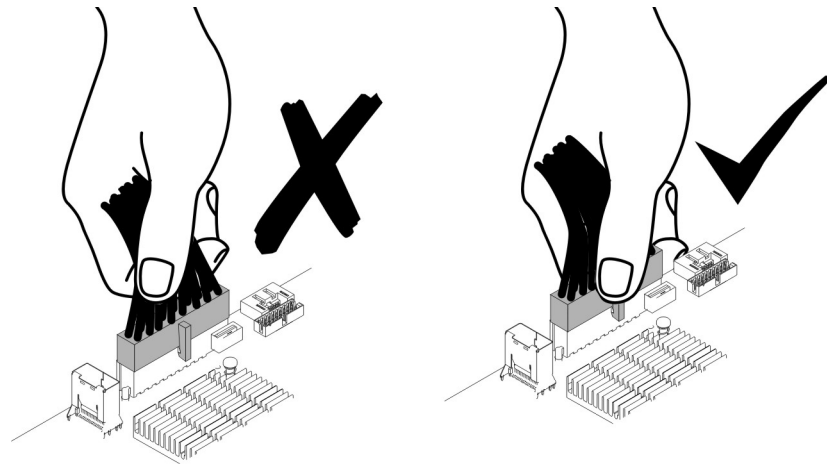


9. After removing the safety cover, you can see the upper power supply card and lower power-supply paddle card.

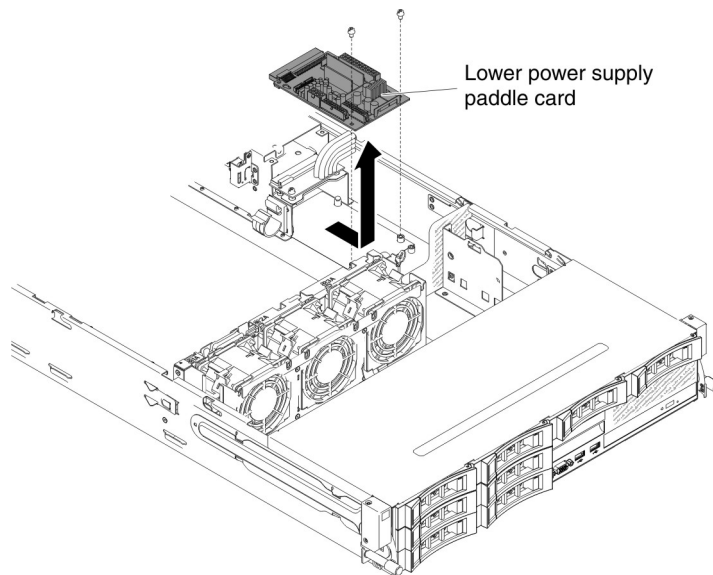


10. Make note of where the cables between the upper power supply card and lower power-supply card are connected; then, disconnect them.
11. Make note of which cables are attached to the lower power-supply paddle card then, disconnect them.
12. Make note of where the cables between the lower power supply card and system board are connected; then, disconnect them from the system board.

Attention: When disconnecting the power cable connector from the system board, do not grab the wires. Please grab the middle connector to vertically remove the power cable connector from the system board.



13. Remove the screws that secure the lower power-supply card to the chassis.
14. Lift the lower power-supply card out of the server.



15. If you are instructed to return the power-supply paddle card, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the lower power supply card in the power-supply paddle card assembly

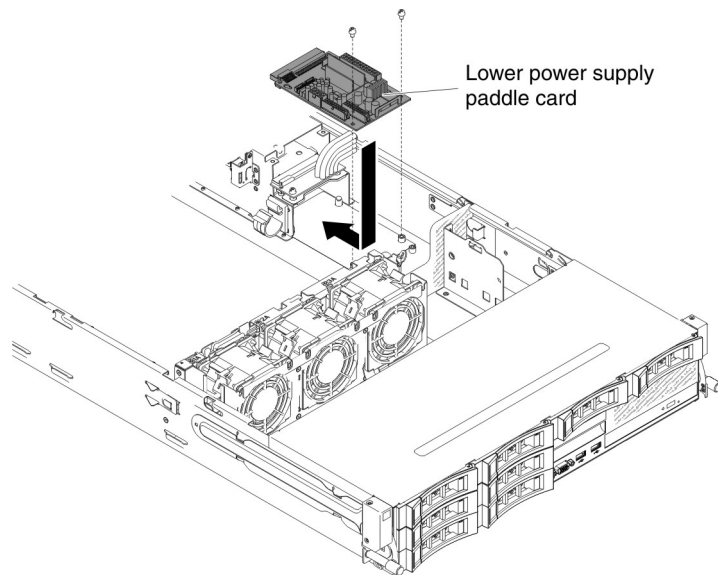
Use this information to replace the lower power supply card in the power-supply paddle card assembly.

About this task

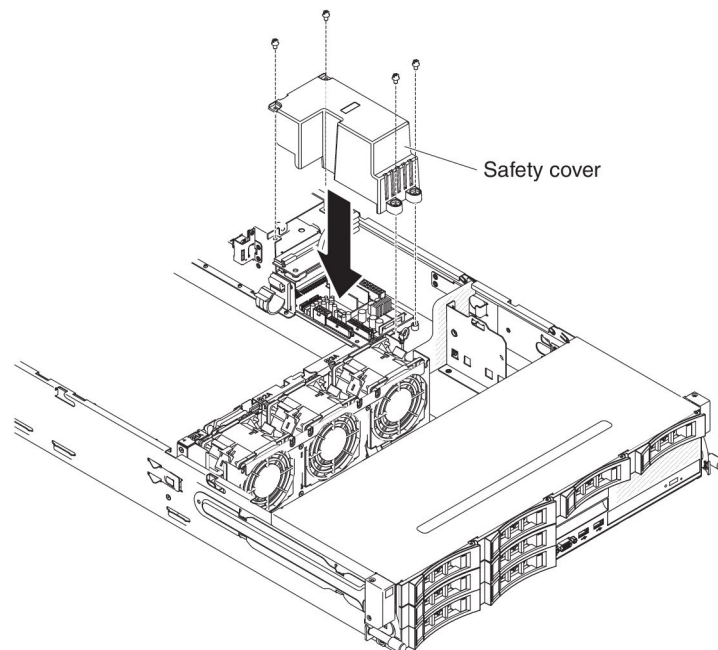
To install the lower power supply card, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the power-supply paddle card to any *unpainted* metal surface on the outside of the chassis; then, remove the power-supply paddle card assembly from the package.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Place the lower power supply card on the mounting studs on the chassis and align the two holes on the back of the lower power supply card with the two screw holes on the chassis; then install the screws. You might need to tilt the lower power-supply paddle card a little bit to make the installation easier.

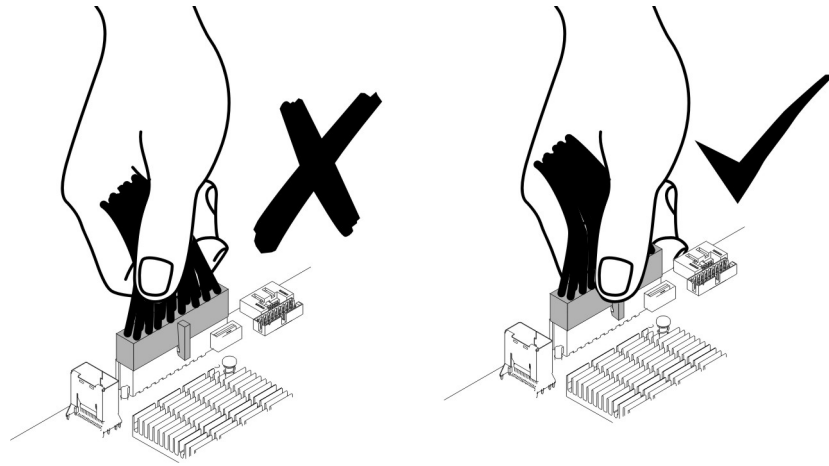


4. Reconnect the cables between the upper power supply card and lower power-supply paddle card.
5. Align the screw holes on the safety cover (240VA cover) with the screw holes on the chassis; then install the screws to secure the safety cover.



6. Reconnect any cables that were removed from the lower power-supply paddle card.
7. Reconnect the lower power-supply paddle card cables to the system board. You can refer to the internal cable routing section "Internal cable routing" on page 188 for further details.

Attention: When reconnecting the power cable connector to the system board, do not grab the wires. Please grab the middle connector to vertically insert the power cable connector to the system board.



8. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
9. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
10. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
11. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
12. Install the power supplies.
13. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane

Use this information to remove the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane.

About this task

To remove the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane, complete the following steps:

Procedure

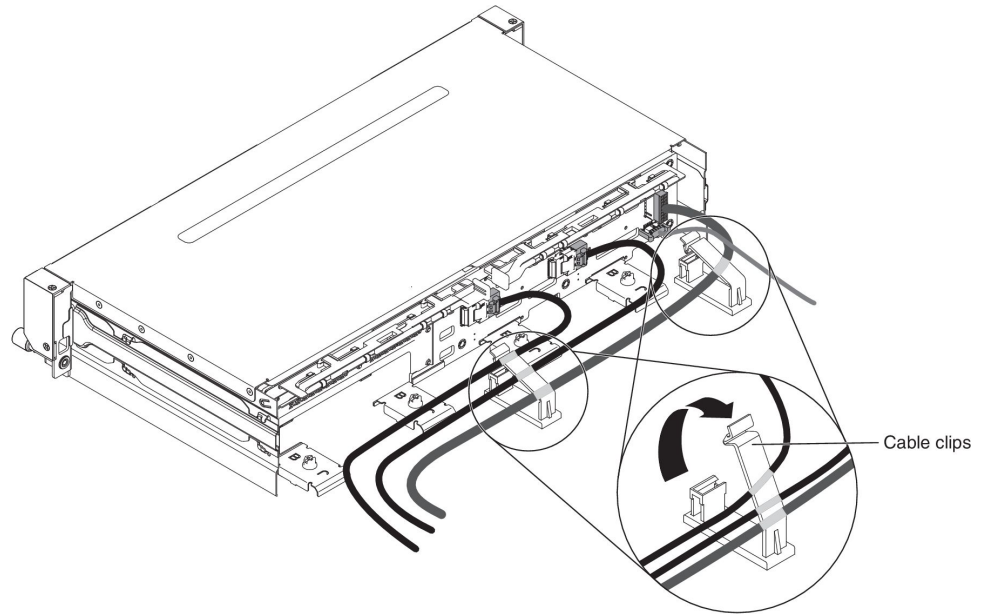
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Pull the drives or filler panels out of the server slightly to disengage them from the backplane assembly.
4. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
5. Open the two cable retainer clips behind the fan cage to release the cabling.

Note:

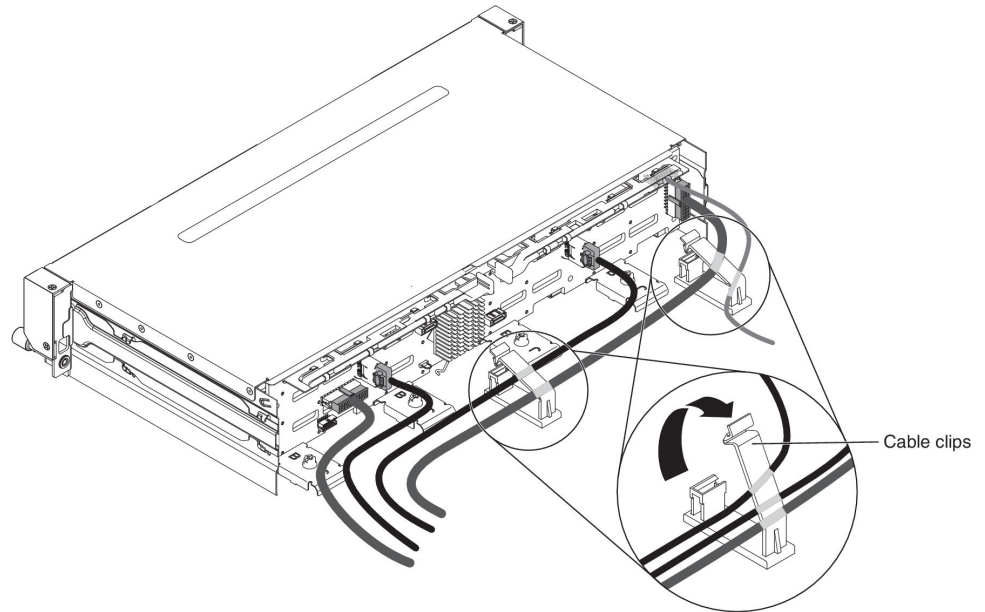
- a. Based on the server configuration, the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane may appear as either of the following.

- b. You can refer to the internal cable routing section “Internal cable routing” on page 188 for further details.

For eight 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



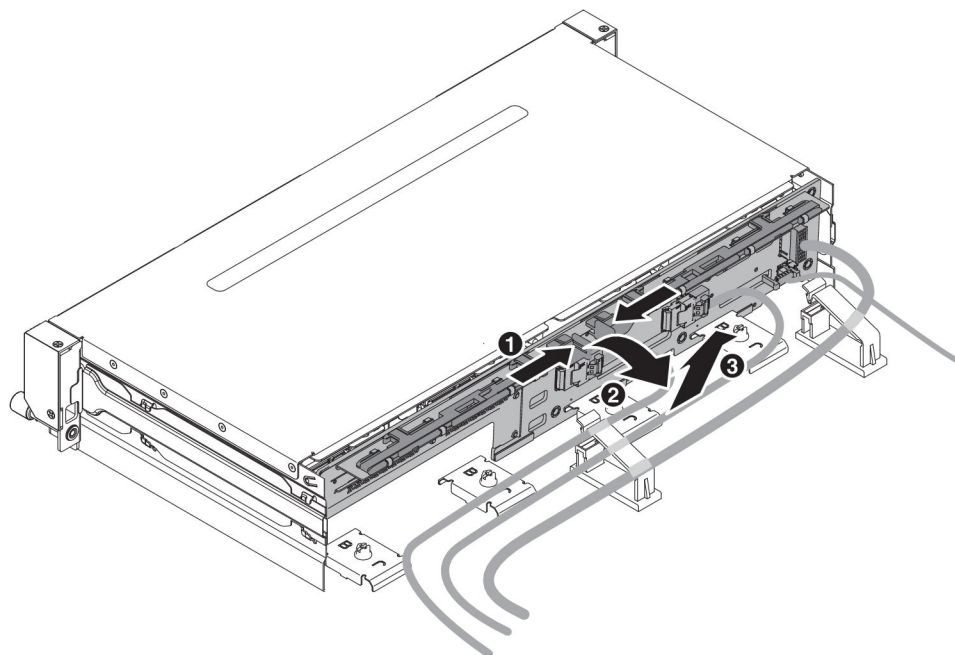
For twelve 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



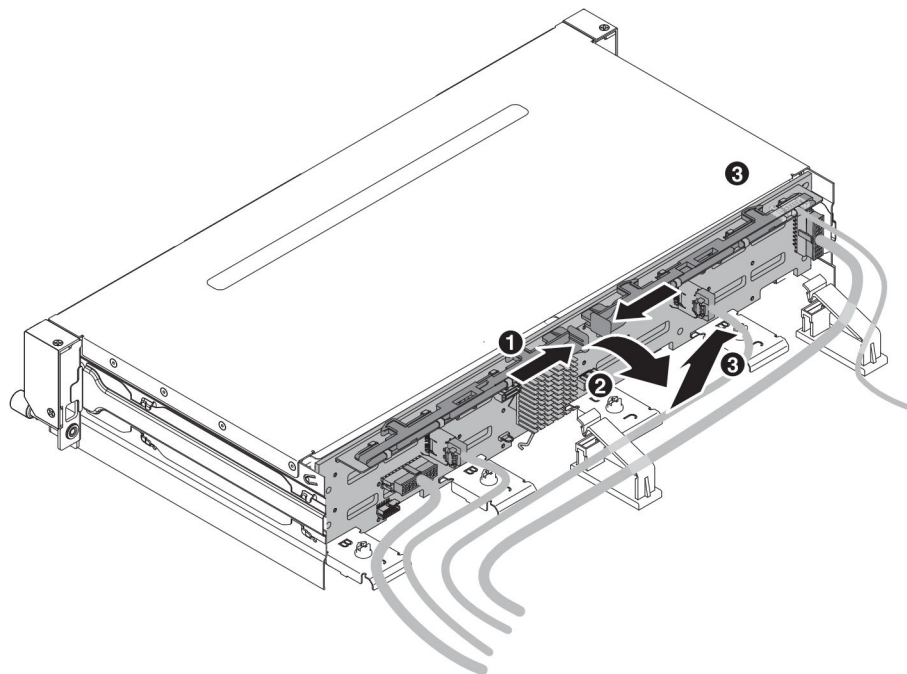
6. Press the release latches and rotate out the top of the backplane; then, slightly lift the backplane out of the server by pulling outwards and lifting it up.

Note: Based on the server configuration, the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane may appear as either of the following.

For eight 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



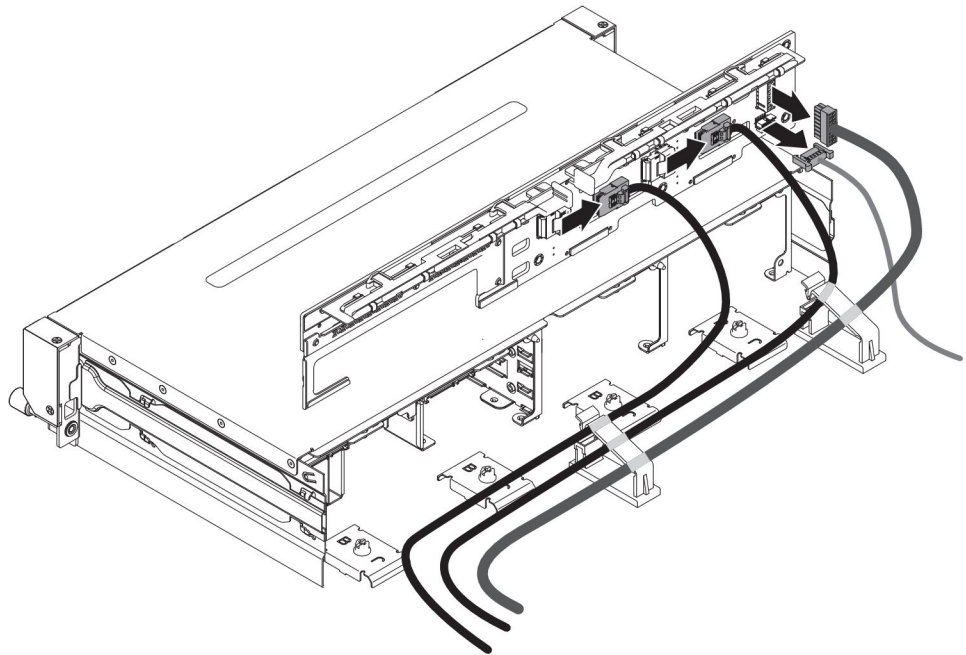
For twelve 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



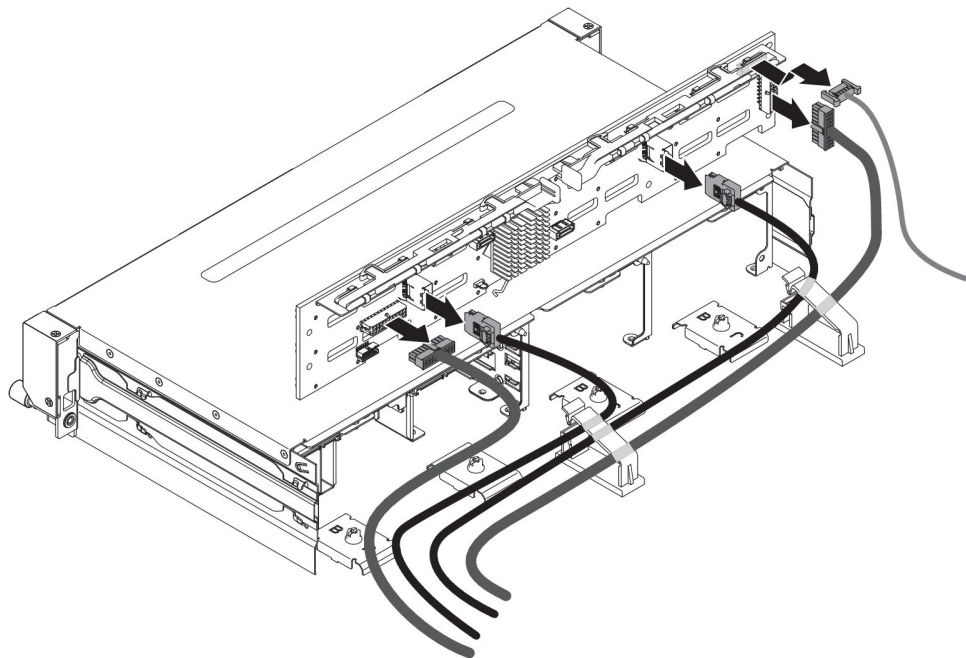
7. Make note of where the power cable and signal cables are attached to the backplane; then, disconnect them.

Note: Based on the server configuration, the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane may appear as either of the following.

For eight 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



For twelve 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



8. Remove the backplane out of the server.
9. If you are instructed to return the backplane, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane

Use this information replace the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane.

About this task

To remove the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane, complete the following steps:

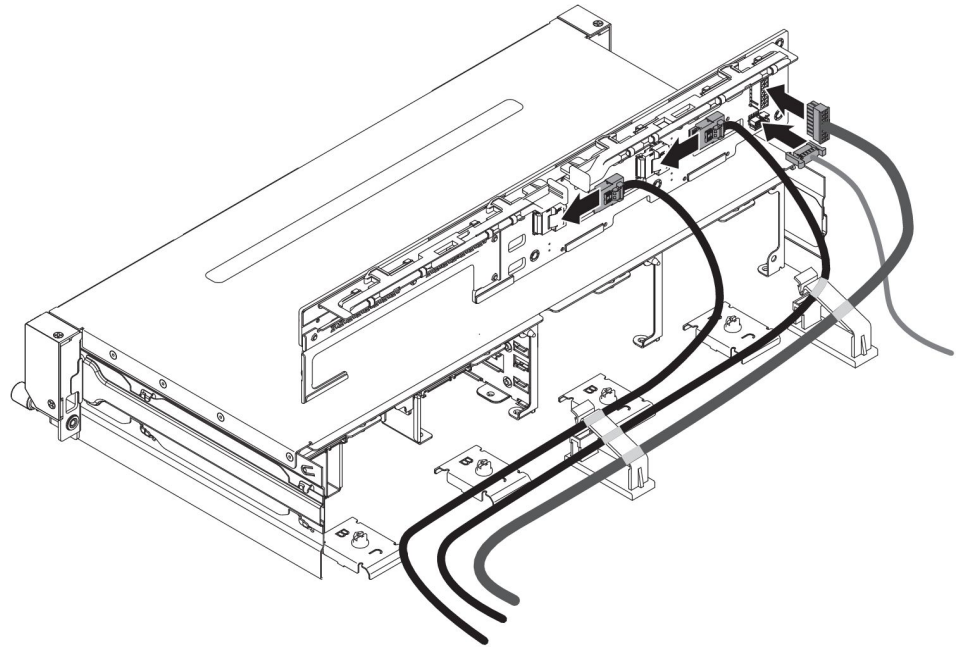
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Reconnect the power cable and signal cables that you removed from the backplane.

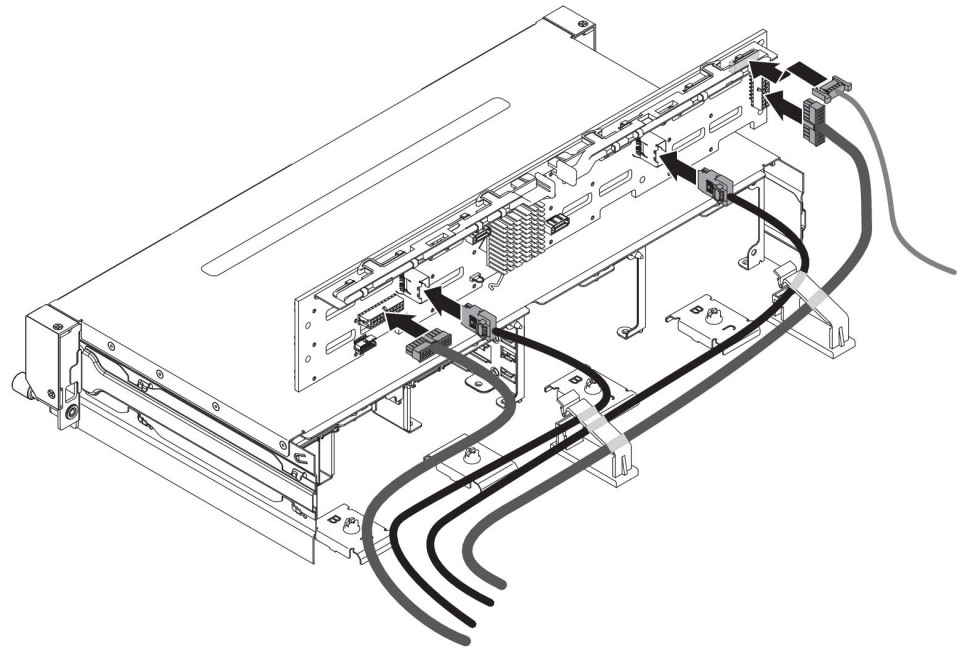
Note:

- a. Make sure that Port 1 on the hardware ServeRAID or system board is connected to Port 1 on the backplane. Likewise, Port 0 on the hardware ServeRAID or system board should be connected to Port 0 on the backplane.
- b. You can refer to the internal cable routing section “Internal cable routing” on page 188 for further details.
- c. Based on the server configuration, the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane may appear as either of the following.

For eight 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



For twelve 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:

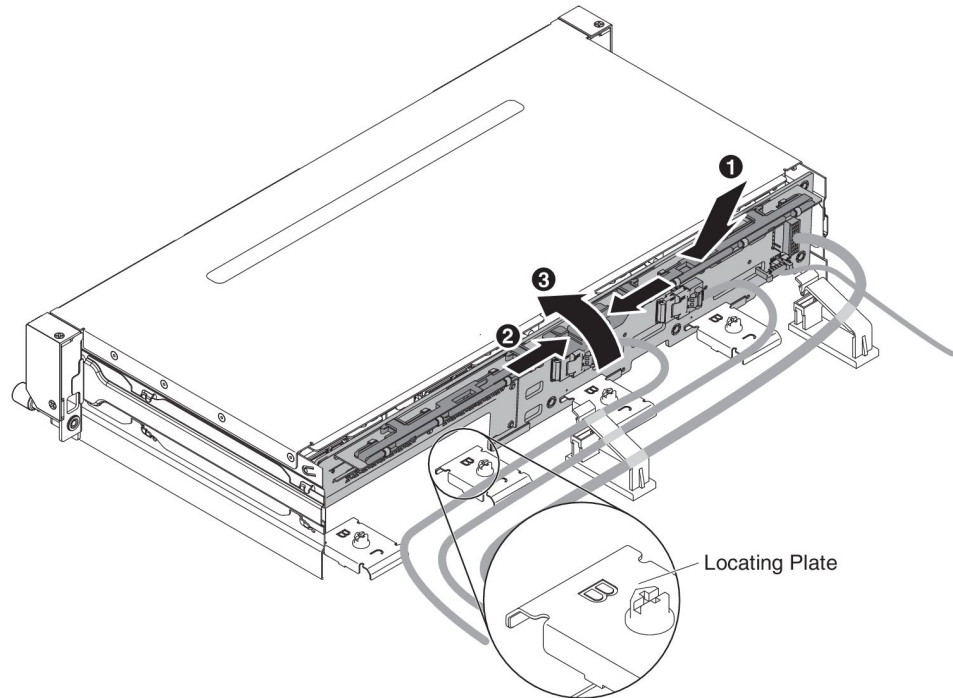


3. Align the backplane with the slot on the chassis
4. Lower the backplane into the server. Leave the backplane an angle of elevation so the backplane connectors will not get damaged. Make sure the locating plates securely engages the bottom of the backplane.
5. Press the release latches; then, rotate the top of the backplane toward the front of the server until it locks into place.

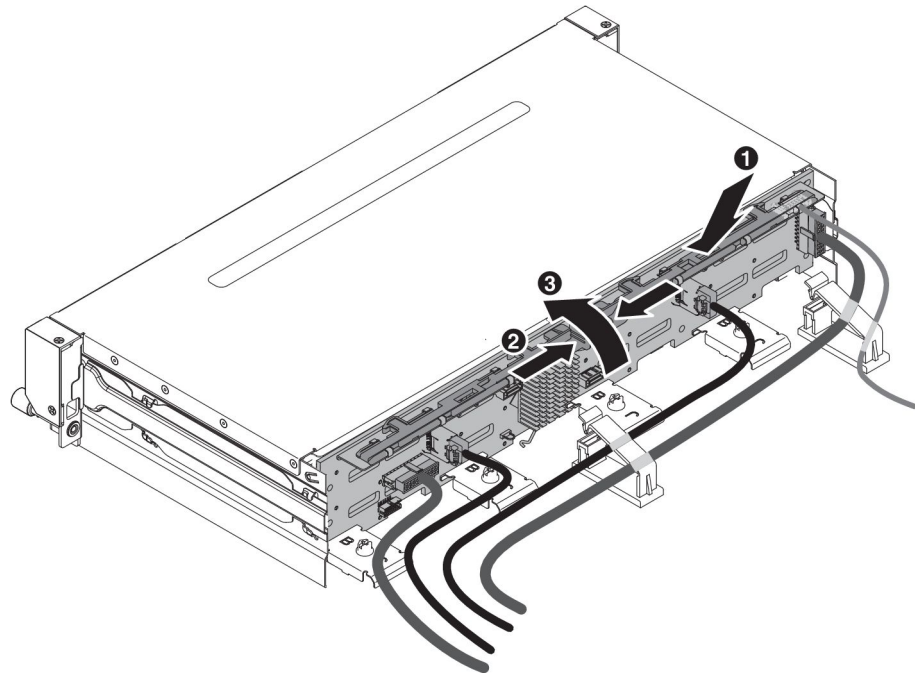
Note:

- a. Based on the server configuration, the hot-swap hard disk drive backplane may appear as either of the following.
- b. Make sure the backplane is engaged into place by the locating plates and that it is securely installed in the server.

For eight 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



For twelve 3.5-inch hot-swap drive backplane:



6. Close the two cable retainer clips behind the fan cage to secure the cabling.
7. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
8. Insert the cabling into the two cable clips and fasten the cable clips.
9. Reinstall the drives or filler panels.
10. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the simple-swap hard disk drive backplate

Use this information to remove the simple-swap hard disk drive backplate.

About this task

To remove the simple-swap hard disk drive backplate, complete the following steps:

Procedure

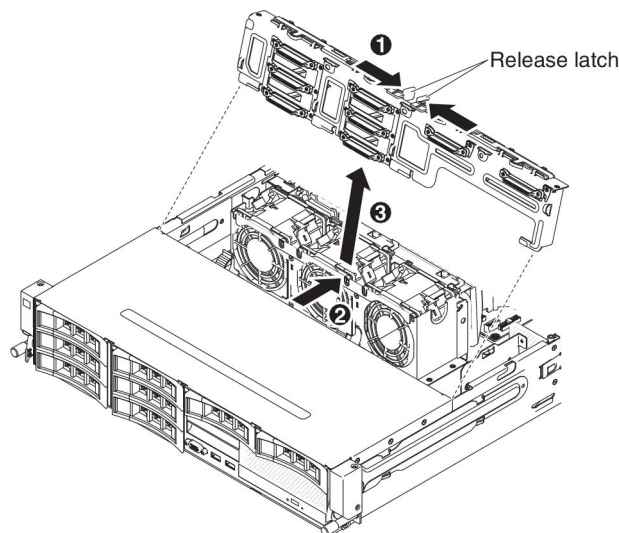
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Pull the drive and filler panels out of the server slightly to disengage them from the backplate assembly.
5. Disconnect the cables. Make note of which cable is connected to which connector.
 - a. Disconnect the signal cable from the connector on the system board or ServeRAID adapter.
 - b. Disconnect the power cable from the power supply paddle card.

Note: You can refer to the internal cable routing section “Internal cable routing” on page 188 for further details.

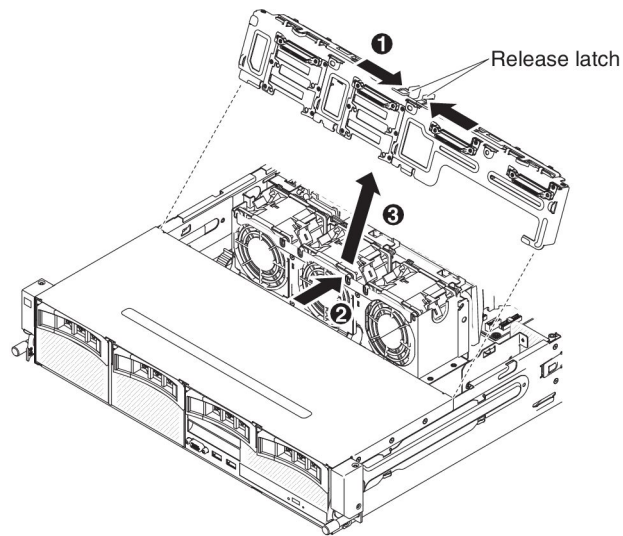
6. Press the release latches and rotate out the top of the backplate; then, lift the backplate out of the server by pulling outwards and lifting it up.

Note: Based on the server configuration, the simple-swap hard disk drive backplate may appear as either of the following.

For eight 3.5-inch simple-swap drive backplate:



For four 3.5-inch simple-swap drive backplate:



7. If you are instructed to return the backplate, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the simple-swap hard disk drive backplate

Use this information to replace the simple-swap hard disk drive backplate.

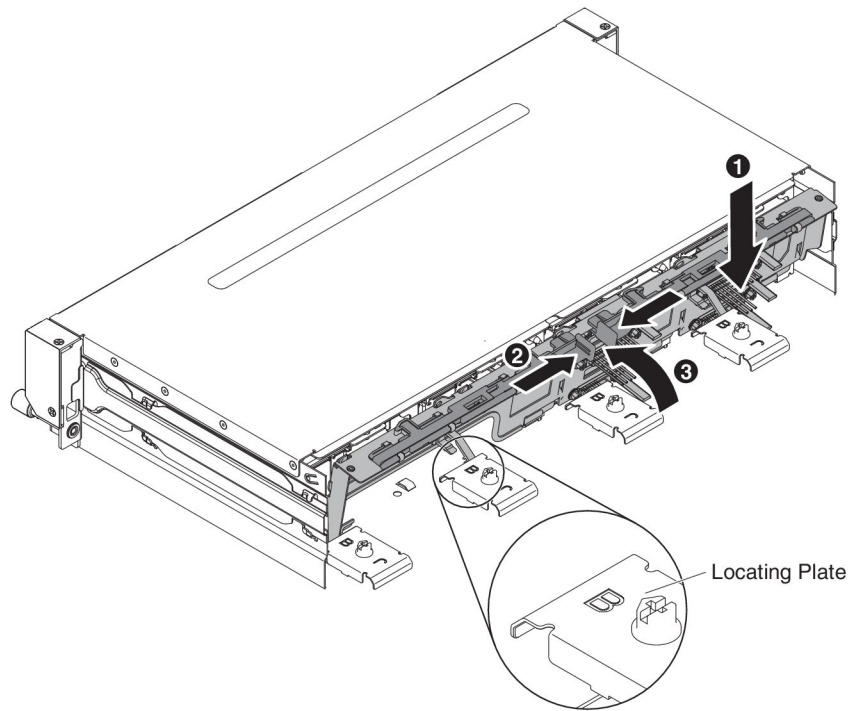
About this task

To install the replacement simple-swap hard disk drive backplate, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Align the backplate with the slot on the chassis.
3. Lower the backplate into the server. Leave the backplate an angle of elevation so the backplate connectors will not get damaged. Make sure the locating plates securely engages the bottom of the backplate.
4. Press the release latches; then, rotate the top of the backplate toward the front of the server until it locks into place.

Note: Make sure the backplate is engaged into place by the locating plates and that it is securely installed in the server.



5. Reconnect the power cable and signal cables that you removed.

Note: You can refer to the internal cable routing section “Internal cable routing” on page 188 for further details.

6. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
7. Reinstall the drives or filler panels.
8. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage

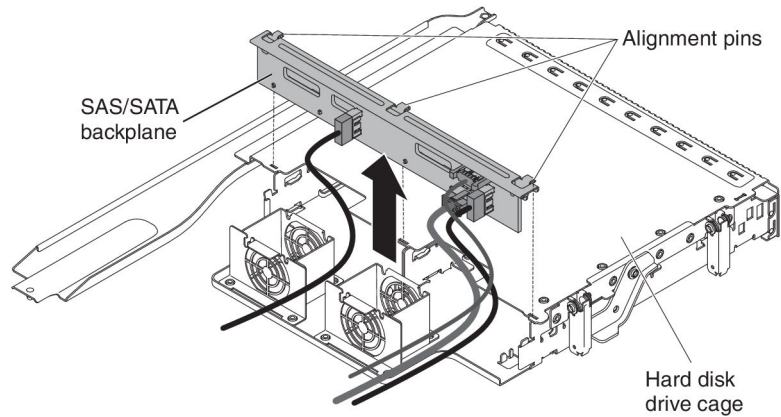
Use this information to remove the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage.

About this task

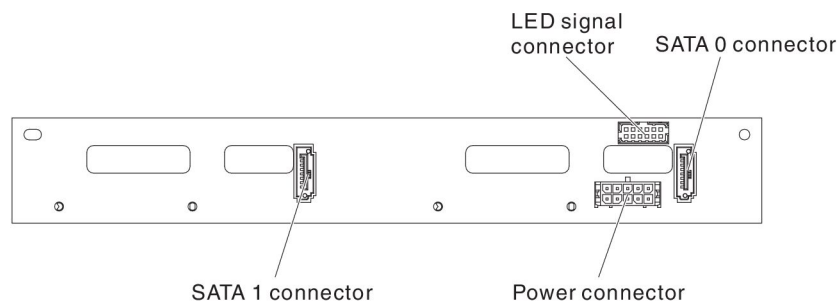
To remove the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 42).
4. Remove all hot-swap hard disk drives in the optional rear hard disk drive cage (see “Removing a hot-swap hard disk drive” on page 193).
5. Lift the backplane out of the optional rear hard disk drive cage.



6. Disconnect the LED signal, SATA signal and power cables from the backplane. Make note of which cable is connected to which connector.



7. If you are instructed to return the backplane, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage

Use this information to replace the hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage.

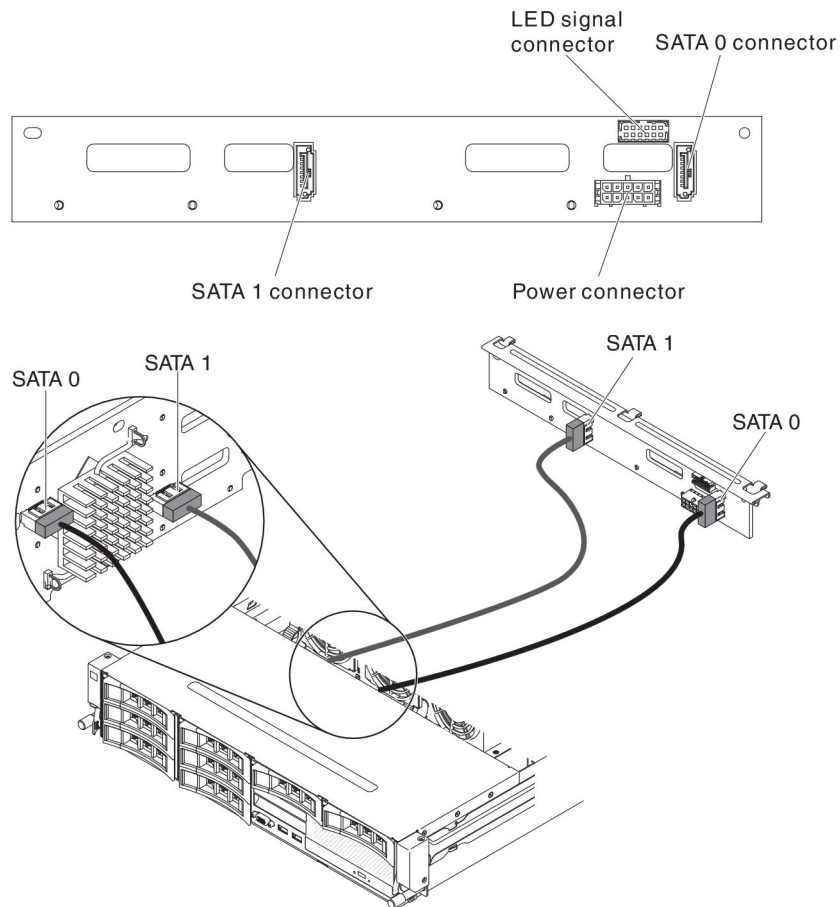
About this task

To install the replacement hot-swap backplane on the optional rear hard disk drive cage, complete the following steps.

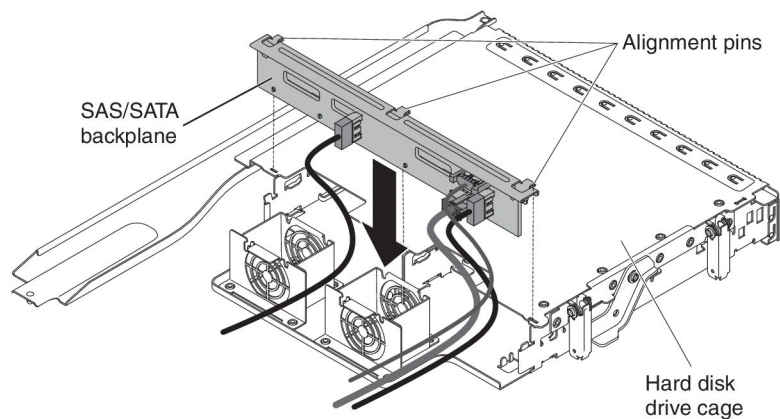
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Reconnect the LED signal, SATA signal and power cables to the backplane.

Note: Make sure that Port 1 is connected to Port 1 for both backplanes. Likewise, Port 0 is connected to Port 0 for both backplanes.



3. Align the backplane with the slot on the optional rear hard disk drive cage.
4. Lower the backplane into the optional rear hard disk drive cage. Make sure the three alignment pins securely engages the three holes on the hard disk drive cage.



5. Install the hot-swap hard disk drives in the optional rear hard disk drive cage (see "Replacing a hot-swap hard disk drive" on page 194).
6. Install the server top cover (see "Replacing the server top cover" on page 346).
7. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing and replacing Tier 2 CRUs

You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request IBM to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.

The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from your hardware.

Removing a microprocessor and heat sink

Use this information to remove a microprocessor and heat sink.

About this task

Attention:

- Be extremely careful, the pins on the socket are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.
- Do not allow the thermal grease on the microprocessor and heat sink to come in contact with anything.
- Removing the heat sink from the microprocessor destroys the even distribution of the thermal grease and requires replacing the thermal grease.
- Do not touch the microprocessor contacts; handle the microprocessor by the edges only. Contaminants on the microprocessor contacts, such as oil from your skin, can cause connection failures between the contacts and the socket.
- Use the microprocessor installation tool that came with the new microprocessor to remove and install the microprocessor. Failure to use the microprocessor tool may cause damage to the pins on the socket. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.

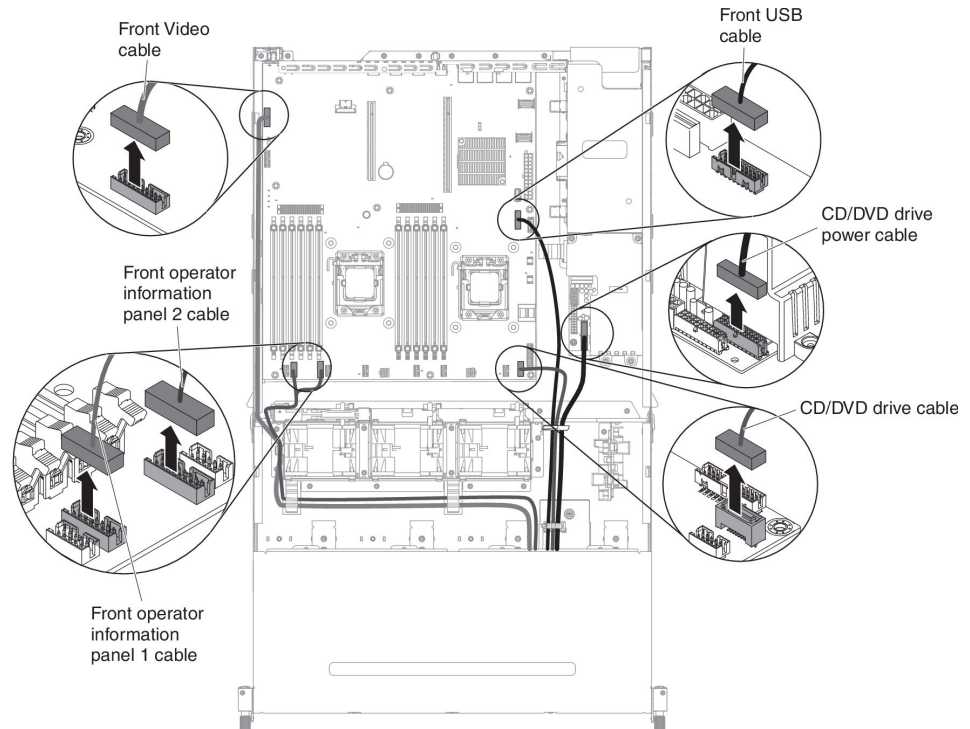
To remove a microprocessor and heat sink, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see "Turning off the server" on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see "Removing the server top cover" on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see "Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up" on page 197).
5. Remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see "Removing a PCI riser-card assembly" on page 253).
6. Remove the air baffle (see "Removing the air baffle" on page 347).
7. Disconnect any cables that impede access to the heat sink and microprocessor.
8. If you are removing microprocessor 1, remove the memory module from DIMM connector 6. If you are removing microprocessor 2, remove the memory module from DIMM connector 12. See "Removing a memory module" on page 226 for instructions.
9. Loosen the screws on the heat sink with a screwdriver, alternating among the screws until they are loose. If possible, each screw should be rotated two full rotations at a time.

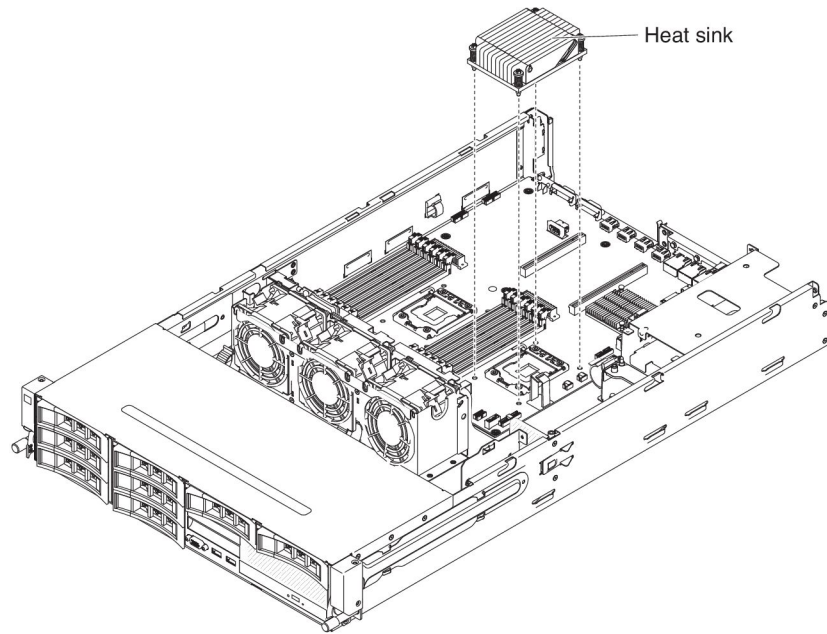
10. Gently pull the heat sink off the microprocessor. Lift the heat sink out of the server. If the heat sink sticks to the microprocessor, slightly twist the heat sink back and forth to break the seal. After removal, place the heat sink on its side on a clean, flat surface.

Note: Removing the heat sink from the microprocessor destroys the even distribution of the thermal grease and requires replacing the thermal grease.

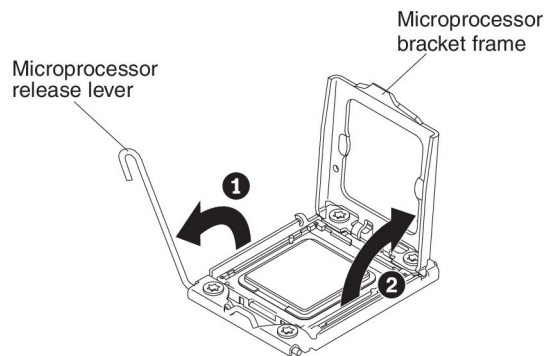


11. Lift the heat sink out of the server. If the heat sink sticks to the microprocessor, slightly twist the heat sink back and forth to break the seal. After removal, place the heat sink (with the thermal grease side up) on a clean, flat surface.

Attention: Do not touch the thermal material on the bottom of the heat sink. Touching the thermal material will contaminate it. If the thermal material on the microprocessor or heat sink becomes contaminated, you must replace it.



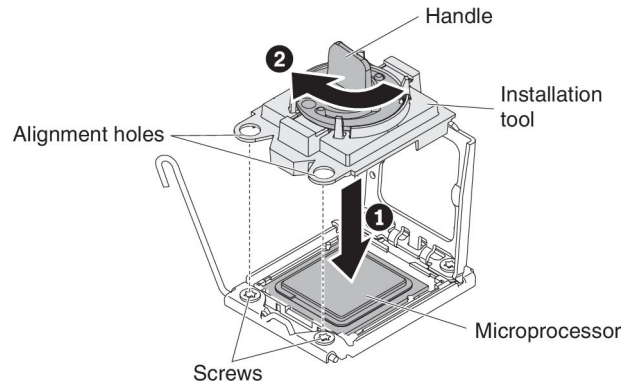
12. Release the microprocessor release lever by pressing down on the end, moving it to the side, and releasing it to the open (up) position.
13. Open the microprocessor bracket frame by lifting up the tab on the top edge. Keep the bracket frame in the open position.



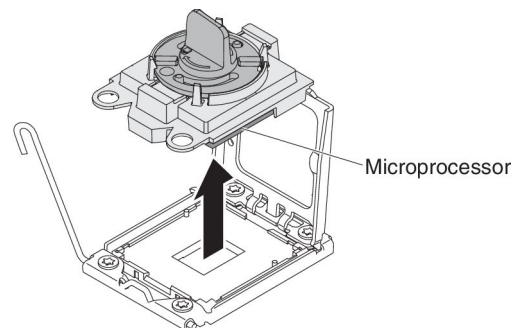
Note: Do not touch the connectors on the microprocessor and the microprocessor socket.

14. Locate the microprocessor installation tool that comes with the new microprocessor.
15. Align the holes on the installation tool with the screws on the microprocessor bracket, then place the microprocessor installation tool down over the microprocessor. Twist the handle clockwise to attach the tool to the microprocessor.

Note: You can pick up or release the microprocessor by twisting the microprocessor installation tool handle.



16. Carefully lift the microprocessor straight up and out of the socket, and place it on a static-protective surface. Remove the microprocessor from the installation tool by twisting the handle counterclockwise.



17. If you are instructed to return the microprocessor, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you. Do not return the microprocessor installation tool.

Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink

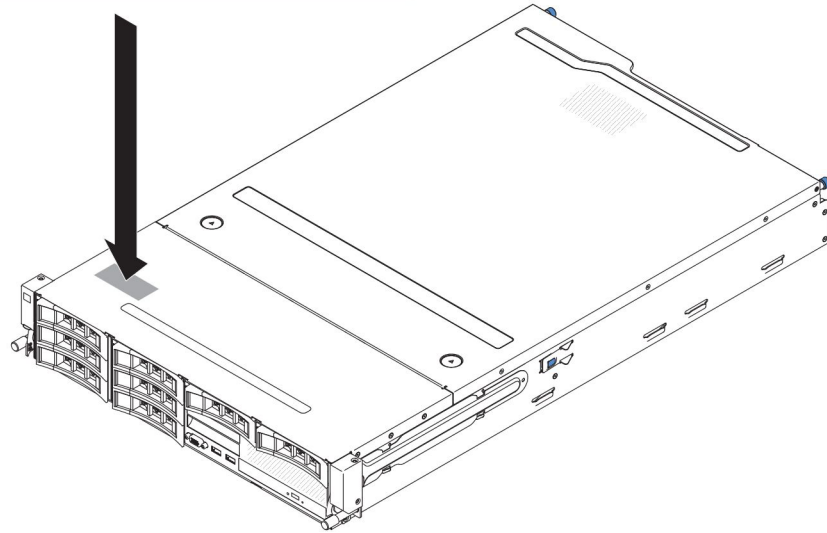
Use this information to replace a microprocessor and heat sink

About this task

Attention: When you handle static-sensitive devices, take precautions to avoid damage from static electricity. For details about handling these devices, see “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41.

Important:

- A startup (boot) microprocessor must always be installed in microprocessor connector 1 on the system board.
- To ensure correct server operation, make sure that you use microprocessors that are compatible and you have installed an additional DIMM for microprocessor 2. Compatible microprocessors must have the same QuickPath Interconnect (QPI) link speed, integrated memory controller frequency, core frequency, power segment, cache size, and type.
- If you are installing microprocessor Intel E5-1403, E5-1407 or Intel E5-1410, attach the microprocessor information label on the front of the server as the following illustration shows.

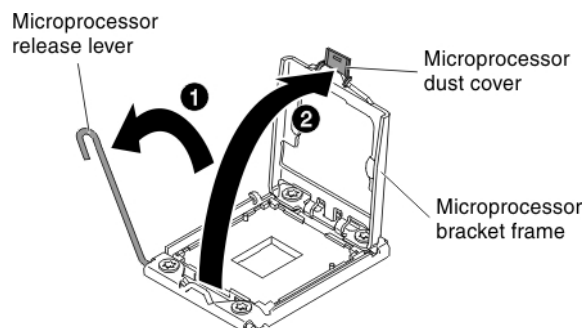


- Microprocessors with different stepping levels are supported in this server. If you install microprocessors with different stepping levels, it does not matter which microprocessor is installed in microprocessor connector 1 or connector 2.
- If you are installing a microprocessor that has been removed, make sure that it is paired with its original heat sink or a new replacement heat sink. Do not reuse a heat sink from another microprocessor; the thermal grease distribution might be different and might affect conductivity.
- If you are installing a new heat sink, remove the protective backing from the thermal material that is on the underside of the new heat sink.
- If you are installing a new heat-sink assembly that did not come with thermal grease, see “Thermal grease” on page 82 for instructions for applying thermal grease.
- If you are installing a heat sink that has contaminated thermal grease, see “Thermal grease” on page 82 for instructions for replacing the thermal grease.

To install an additional microprocessor and heat sink, complete the following steps:

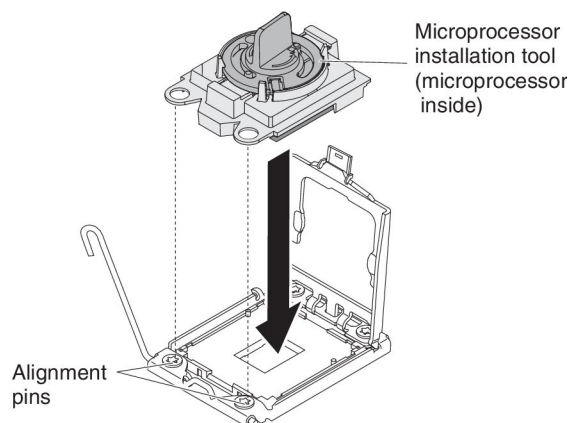
Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Release the microprocessor release lever by pressing down on the end, moving it to the side, and releasing it to the open (up) position.
3. Open the microprocessor bracket frame by lifting up the tab on the top edge. Keep the bracket frame in the open position.

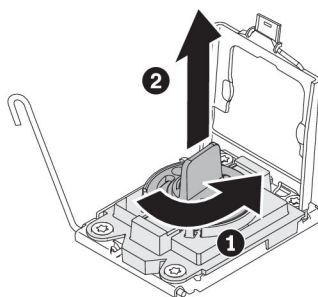


4. The microprocessor is preinstalled in the installation tool, release the sides of the cover and remove the cover from the installation tool.
5. Install the microprocessor:
 - a. Align the installation tool with the microprocessor socket as shown in the following illustration.

Note: The microprocessor fits only one way on the socket.



- b. Twist the handle on the microprocessor tool counterclockwise to insert the microprocessor into the socket.

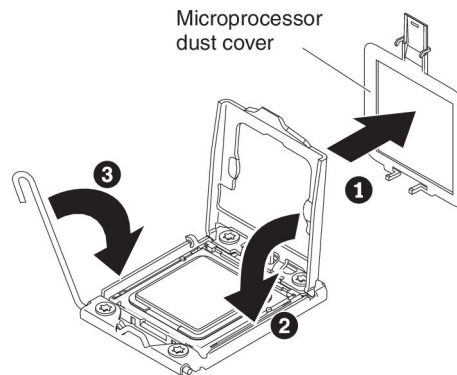


Attention:

- Do not press the microprocessor into the socket.
- Do not touch exposed pins of the microprocessor socket. The pins on the socket are fragile. Any damage to the pins may require replacing the system board.
- Make sure that the microprocessor is oriented and aligned correctly in the socket before you try to close the microprocessor retainer.
- Do not touch the thermal material on the bottom of the heat sink or on top of the microprocessor. Touching the thermal material will

contaminate it and destroys its even distribution. If the thermal material on the microprocessor or heat sink becomes contaminated, you must replace the thermal grease.

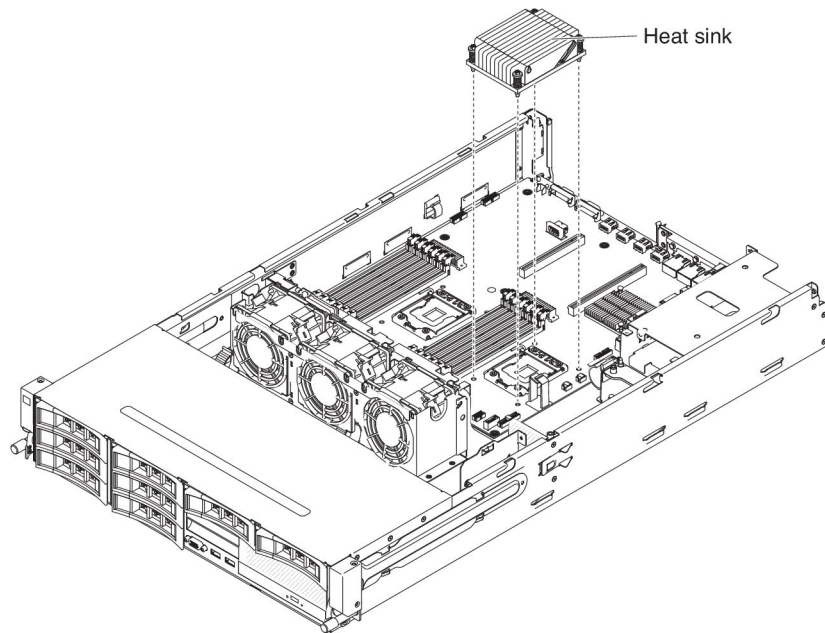
- c. Remove the microprocessor dust cover and store it in a safe place.
- d. Close the microprocessor bracket frame.
- e. Close the microprocessor release lever by pressing down on the end, moving it back under the release lever holder underneath the microprocessor bracket.



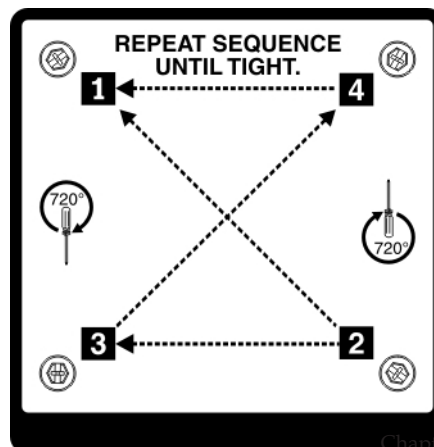
6. Install the heat sink that comes with the microprocessor:

Attention:

- Do not set down the heat sink after you remove the plastic cover.
 - Do not touch the thermal material on the bottom of the heat sink. Touching the thermal material will contaminate it. If the thermal material on the microprocessor or heat sink becomes contaminated, contact your service technician.
- a. Remove the plastic protective cover from the bottom of the heat sink.
- Attention:** Do not touch the thermal grease on the bottom of the heat sink after you remove the plastic cover. Touching the thermal grease will contaminate it. See "Thermal grease" on page 82 for more information.
- b. Align the screws on the heat sink with the screw holes on the system board; then, place the heat sink on the microprocessor with the thermal-grease side down.



- c. Press firmly on the captive screws and tighten them with a screwdriver. The follow illustration shows the sequence in tightening the screws, which is also shown on top of the heat sink. Begin with the screw labeled as "1", then "2", "3" and finally "4". If possible, each screw should be rotated two full rotations at a time. Repeat until the screws are tight. Do not overtighten the screws by using excessive force. If you are using a torque wrench, tighten the screws to 8.5 Newton-meters (Nm) to 13 Nm (6.3 foot-pounds to 9.6 foot-pounds).



7. If you are replacing microprocessor 1, install the previously removed memory module into DIMM connector 6. If you are replacing microprocessor 2, install the previously removed memory module from DIMM connector 12. See “Replacing a memory module” on page 227 for instructions.
8. Install the air baffle (see “Replacing the air baffle” on page 348).
9. Install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
10. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
11. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
12. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Thermal grease:

The thermal grease must be replaced whenever the heat sink has been removed from the top of the microprocessor and is going to be reused or when debris is found in the grease. Use this information to replace damaged or contaminated thermal grease on the microprocessor and heat sink.

About this task

When you are installing the heat sink on the same microprocessor that is was removed from, make sure that the following requirements are met:

- The thermal grease on the heat sink and microprocessor is not contaminated.
- Additional thermal grease is not added to the existing thermal grease on the heat sink and microprocessor.

Note:

- Read the Safety information on page “Safety” on page vii.
- Read the “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
- Read “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 41.

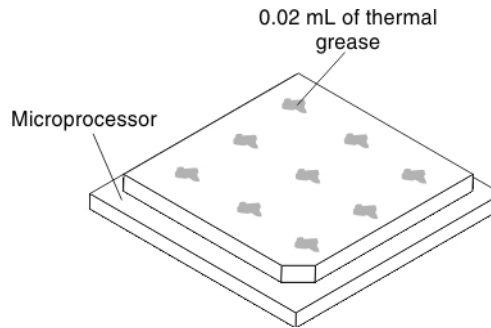
To replace damaged or contaminated thermal grease on the microprocessor and heat exchanger, complete the following steps:

Procedure

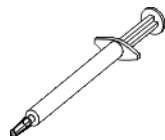
1. Place the heat sink on a clean work surface.
2. Remove the cleaning pad from its package and unfold it completely.
3. Use the cleaning pad to wipe the thermal grease from the bottom of the heat sink.

Note: Make sure that all of the thermal grease is removed.

4. Use a clean area of the cleaning pad to wipe the thermal grease from the microprocessor; then, dispose of the cleaning pad after all of the thermal grease is removed.



5. Use the thermal-grease syringe to place 9 uniformly spaced dots of 0.02 mL each on the top of the microprocessor. The outermost dots must be within approximately 5 mm of the edge of the microprocessor; this is to ensure uniform distribution of the grease.



Note: If the grease is properly applied, approximately half of the grease will remain in the syringe.

6. Install the heat sink onto the microprocessor as described in “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331.

Removing the system board

Use this information to remove the system board.

About this task

Note:

1. Before you replace the system board, make sure that you backup any features on demand (FoD) keys that were enabled. Remember to re-enable the features on demand (FoD) keys after installing the new system board. For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Systems Director, see the *IBM Features on Demand User's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/> under the Help section.
2. When you replace the system board, you must either update the server with the latest firmware or restore the pre-existing firmware from a diskette or CD image. Make sure that you have the latest firmware or a copy of the pre-existing firmware before you proceed.

Before you remove the system board from the server, take the following steps to save data, firmware, and configuration data:

- Record all system configuration information, such as IMM IP addresses, vital product data, and the machine type, model number, serial number, Universally Unique Identifier, and asset tag of the server.
- Using the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU), save the system configuration to external media.
- Save the system-event log to external media.

Note: When you replace the system board, you must either update the server with the latest firmware or restore the pre-existing firmware that the customer provides on a diskette or CD image. Make sure that you have the latest firmware or a copy of the pre-existing firmware before you proceed.

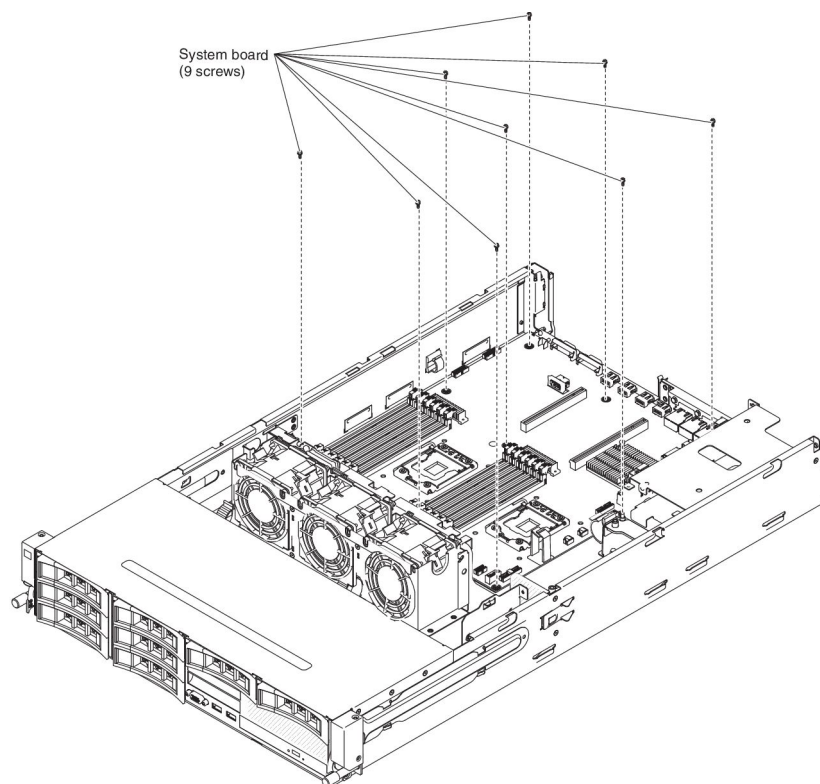
To remove the system board, complete the following steps:

Procedure

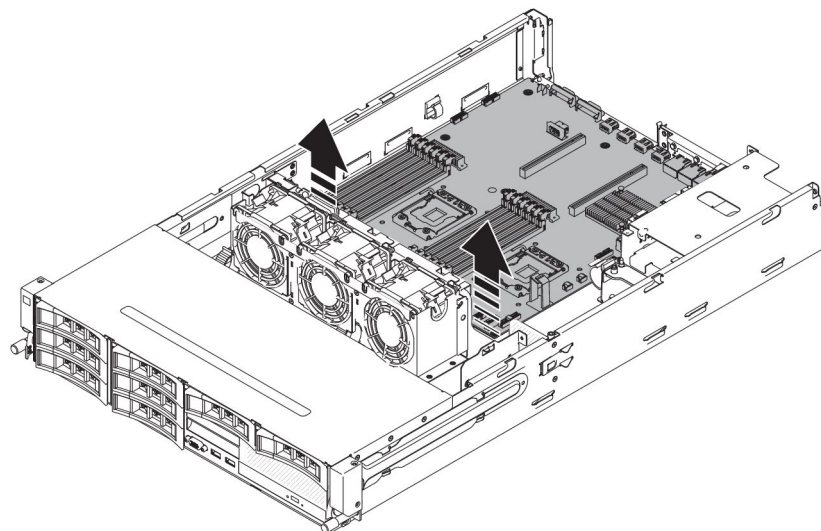
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Pull the power supplies out of the rear of the server, just enough to disengage them from the server.
4. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
5. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, remove it from the server (see “Removing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage” on page 198).
6. Remove all PCI riser-card assemblies and adapters (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253, “Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 203 and “Removing a ServeRAID adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly” on page 229).
7. Remove the air baffle (see “Removing the air baffle” on page 347).
8. Remove all heat sinks and microprocessors, and set them aside on a static-protective surface for reinstallation (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 328).

Note:

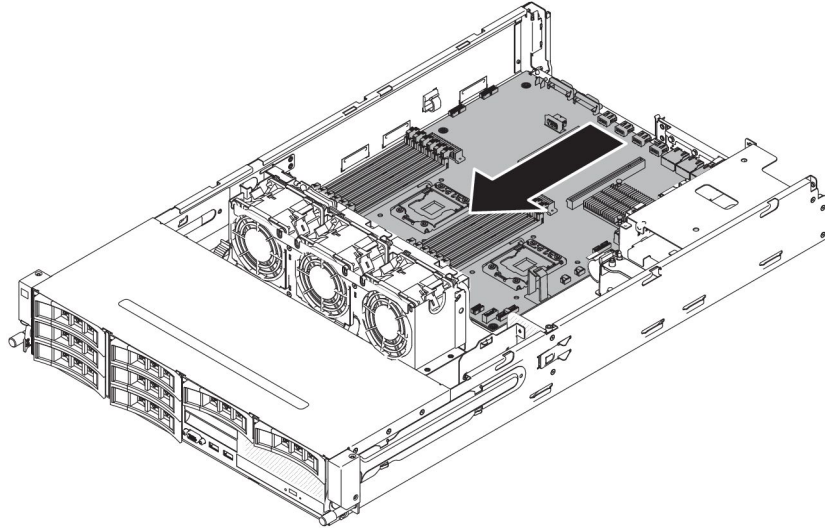
- a. Be sure to keep the heat sink and microprocessor from each microprocessor socket of the old system board together so that you can install them on the new system board together. For example, when you remove the heat sink and microprocessor from microprocessor socket 1 of the old system board, install them both on the same socket on the new system board.
 - b. Use an alcohol wipe to remove any thermal grease from the tabs on the microprocessor bracket frame on the old system board.
9. Remove all DIMMs, and place them on a static-protective surface for reinstallation (see “Removing a memory module” on page 226).
Important: Make a note of the location of each DIMM as you remove it, so that you can later reinstall it in the same connector.
 10. Remove the system battery (see “Removing the system battery” on page 274).
 11. Remove the USB embedded hypervisor flash device (see “Removing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device” on page 235).
 12. Disconnect all cables from the system board. Make a list of each cable as you disconnect it; you can then use this as a checklist when you install the new system board (see “Internal cable routing” on page 188 and “System-board internal connectors” on page 32 for more information).
 13. Loosen the nine screws that secure the system board to the chassis.



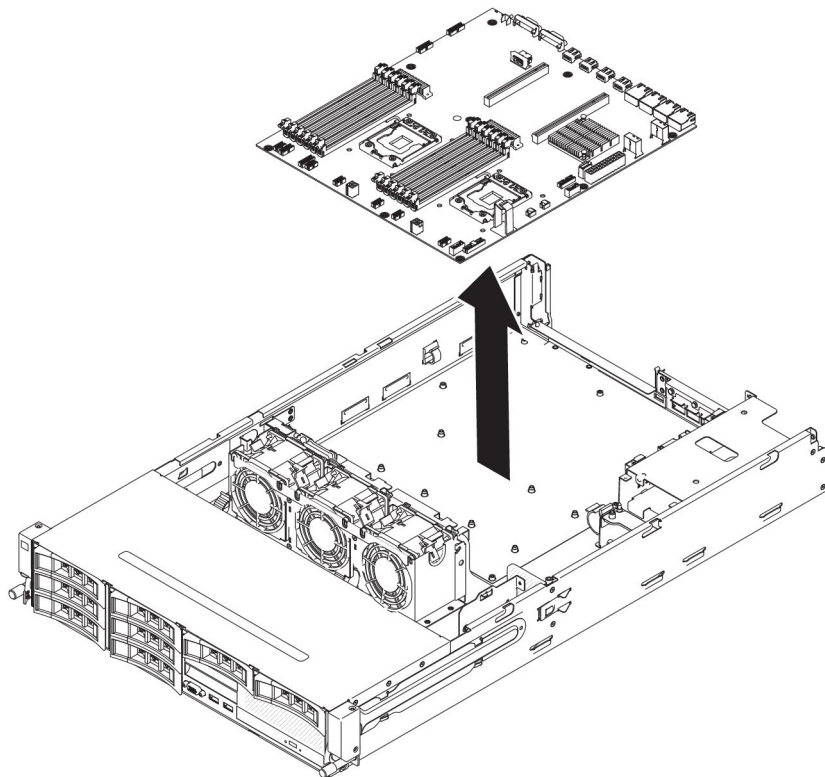
14. Slightly lift the system board at the side that is near the fan cage to create a small angle of elevation between the system board and chassis.



15. Gently push the external input/output connectors out of their respective holes in the chassis.



16. Grasp the system board by the edges; then, carefully lift up the system board and remove it from the chassis, being careful not to damage any surrounding components.



17. Remove the socket dust covers from the microprocessor sockets on the new system board and place them on the microprocessor sockets of the old system board that you are removing.
18. If you are instructed to return the system board, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Attention: Make sure to place the socket covers for the microprocessor sockets on the system board before returning the system board.

Replacing the system board

Use this information to replace the system board.

About this task

Note:

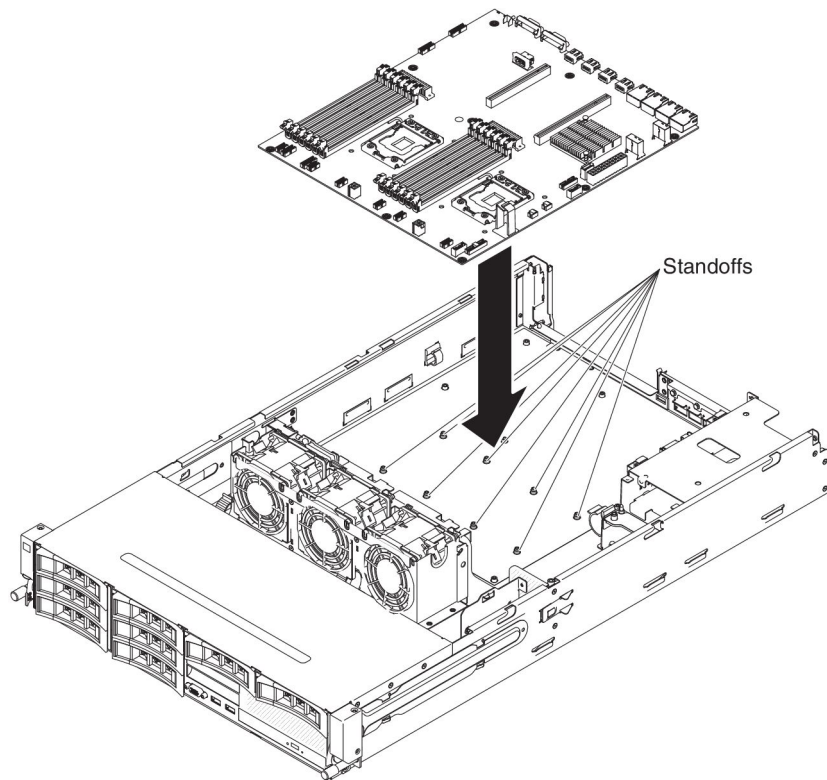
1. Before you replace the system board, make sure that you backup any features on demand (FoD) keys that were enabled. Remember to re-enable the features on demand (FoD) keys after installing the new system board. For more information on Features on Demand (FoD), including instructions for automating the activation and installation of the activation key by using IBM ToolsCenter or IBM Systems Director, see the *IBM Features on Demand User's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/fod/> under the Help section.
2. When you reassemble the components in the server, be sure to route all cables carefully so that they are not exposed to excessive pressure and that they do not get pinched when you reinstall the system board (see "Internal cable routing" on page 188 and "System-board internal connectors" on page 32 for more information). In addition, make sure the cables are inserted into the relevant cable clips.
3. When you replace the system board, you must either update the server with the latest firmware or restore the pre-existing firmware that the customer provides on a diskette or CD image. Make sure that you have the latest firmware or a copy of the pre-existing firmware before you proceed. See "Updating the firmware" on page 101, "Updating the Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)" on page 123, and "Updating the DMI/SMBIOS data" on page 125 for more information.

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code

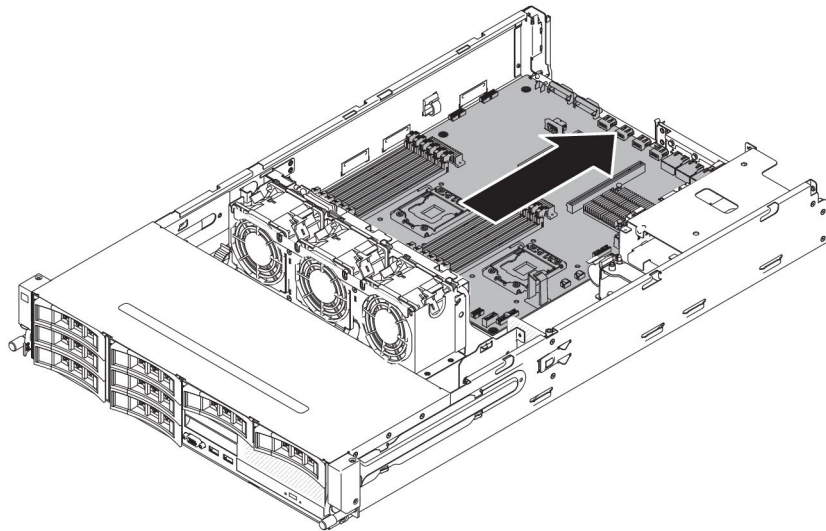
To install the system board, complete the following steps:

Procedure

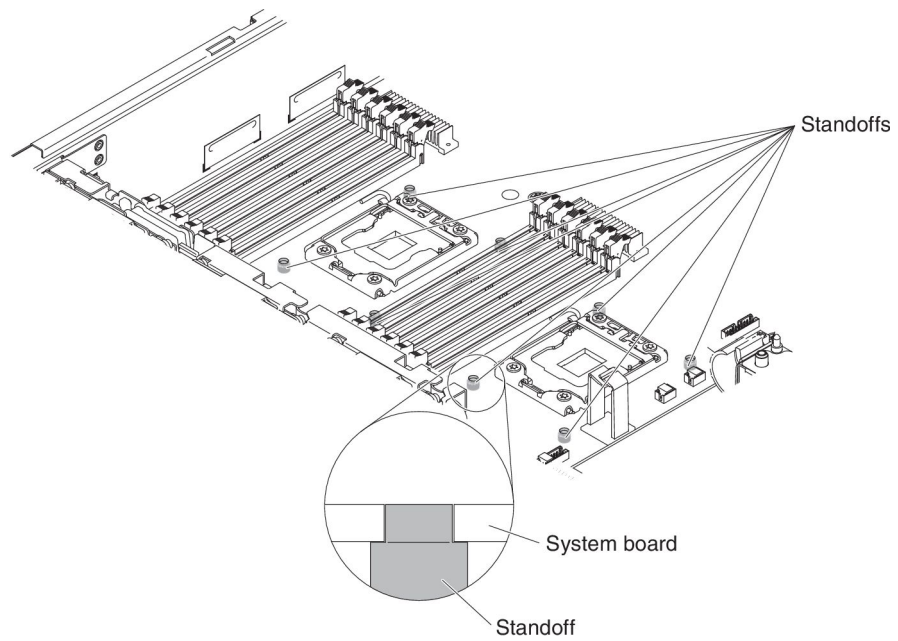
1. Read the safety information that begins on page "Safety" on page vii and "Installation guidelines" on page 39.
2. Lower the system board into the chassis. Pay attention to the positions of the standoffs as they will be used later.



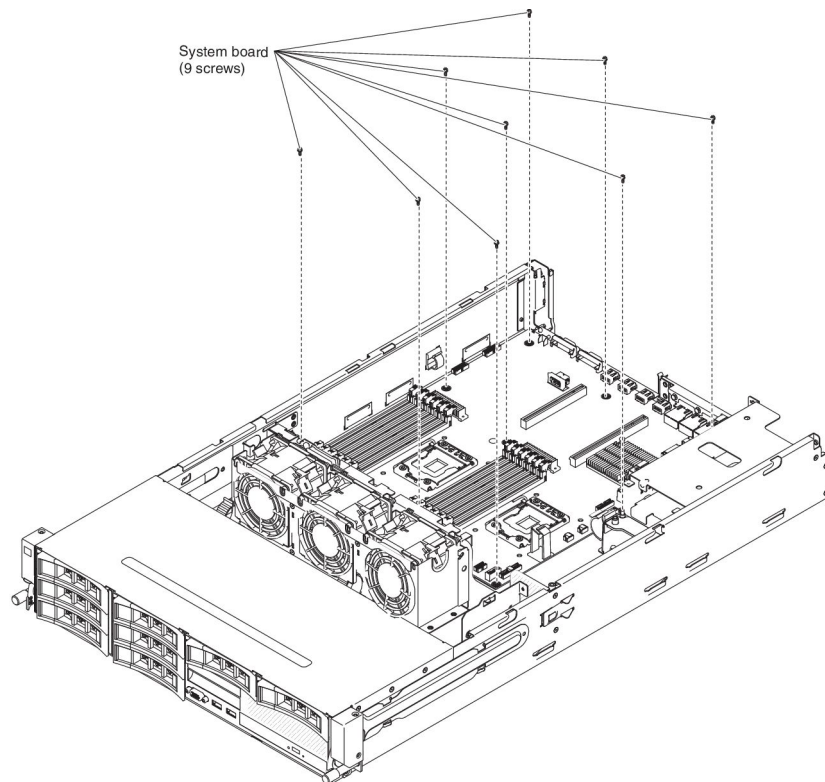
3. Gently push the system board by the side nearest to the fan cage to insert the external input/output connectors into their respective holes in the chassis.



4. Align the holes near the two microprocessor sockets (eight in total) on the system board with the respective standoffs on the chassis.
Attention: Make sure each standoff is completely aligned and fitted into the respective holes.



5. Install the screws to secure the system board to the chassis.



6. Install the USB embedded hypervisor flash device (see “Replacing a USB embedded hypervisor flash device” on page 237).
7. Install the system battery (see “Replacing the system battery” on page 277).
8. Install the DIMMs (see “Replacing a memory module” on page 227).
9. Install each microprocessor with its matching heat sink (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

10. Install the socket covers that you removed from the microprocessor sockets on the new system board and place them on the microprocessor sockets of the old system board, if you have not done so.
11. Reconnect to the system board the cables that you disconnected in step 12 of "Removing the system board" on page 337 (see "Internal cable routing" on page 188 and "System-board internal connectors" on page 32 for more information).
12. Install the air baffle (see "Replacing the air baffle" on page 348), making sure that all cables are out of the way.
13. Install any removed adapters into the particular PCI riser-card assemblies (see "Replacing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly" on page 206 and "Replacing a ServeRAID adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly" on page 231).
14. Install the PCI riser-card assemblies (see "Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly" on page 255).
15. If you had the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, insert it back into the server (see "Replacing an optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage" on page 199).
16. Install the server top cover (see "Replacing the server top cover" on page 346).
17. Push the power supplies back into the server.
18. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.
19. Start the Setup utility and reset the configuration.
 - Set the system date and time.
 - Set the power-on password.
 - Reconfigure the server.See "Using the Setup utility" on page 105.
20. Either update the server with the latest RAID firmware or restore the pre-existing firmware from a diskette or CD image (see "Updating the firmware" on page 101).
21. Update the UUID (see "Updating the Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)" on page 123).
22. Update the DMI/SMBIOS (see "Updating the DMI/SMBIOS data" on page 125).

Removing and replacing consumable and structural parts

This section provides information for removing and replacing consumable and structural parts in the server.

Replacement of consumable parts and structural parts is your responsibility. If IBM installs a consumable part or structural part at your request, you will be charged for the installation.

The illustrations in this document might differ slightly from the hardware.

Removing the server top cover

Use this information to remove the server top cover.

About this task

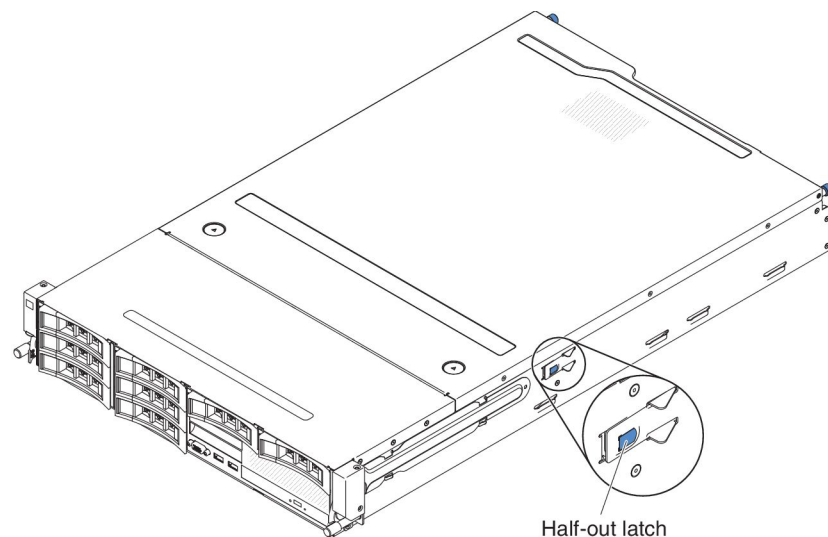
To remove the server top cover, complete the following steps:

Procedure

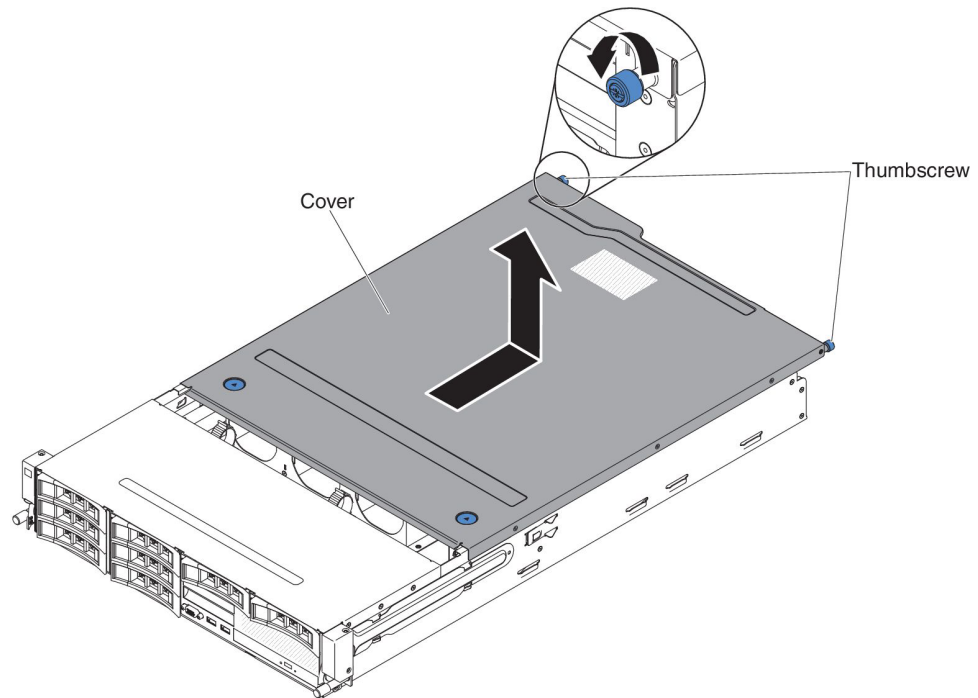
1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. If the server has been installed in a rack, press the two release latches on the front of the server and remove the server out of the rack enclosure.

Attention:

- Two or more people are required to remove the system from a rack cabinet.
- To completely remove the server from the rack, press the latches on the sides on the slide rails.



4. Loosen the two thumbscrews that secure the cover to the chassis.
5. Press on the two blue grip points and slide the cover toward the rear; then, lift the cover off the server. Set the cover aside.



6. If you are instructed to return the server top cover, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the server top cover

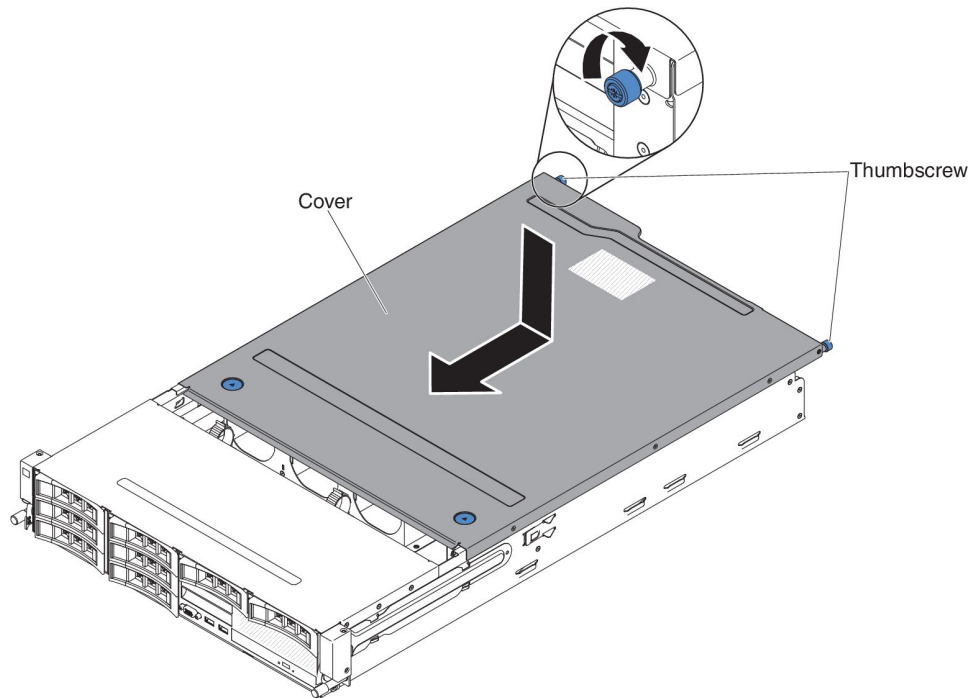
Use this information to replace the server top cover.

About this task

To install the server top cover, complete the following steps:

Procedure

1. Make sure that all cables, adapters, and other components are installed and seated correctly and that you have not left loose tools or parts inside the server. Also, make sure that all internal cables are correctly routed.
2. Align the cover over the server (toward the rear of the server) until the cover edges slip into position over the chassis.
Attention: Before sliding the cover forward, make sure that all the tabs on both the front, rear, and side of the cover engage the chassis correctly. If all the tabs do not engage the chassis correctly, it will be hard to Remove the server top cover in the future.
3. Slide the cover forward toward the front of the server until the cover is completely closed.
4. Tighten the thumbscrews on the rear of the cover to secure the cover to the chassis.



5. Install the server into the rack enclosure and tighten the two front thumbscrews to secure the server in the rack.

Attention: Two or more people are required to install the system in a rack cabinet.

6. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the air baffle

Use this information to remove the air baffle from the server.

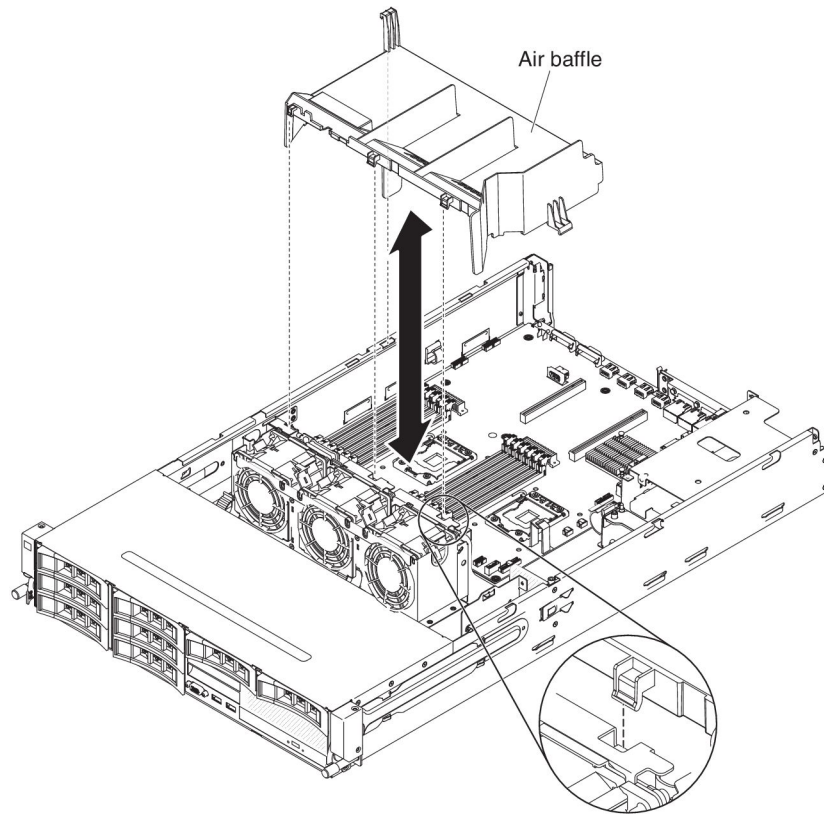
About this task

To remove the air baffle, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables from the server.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it up (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage up” on page 197).
5. If necessary, remove the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Removing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 253).
6. Grasp the top of the air baffle and lift the air baffle out of the server.

Attention: For proper cooling and airflow, reinstall the air baffle, making sure all cables are out of the way, before you turn on the server. Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components.



7. If you are instructed to return the air baffle, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the air baffle

Use this information to replace the air baffle.

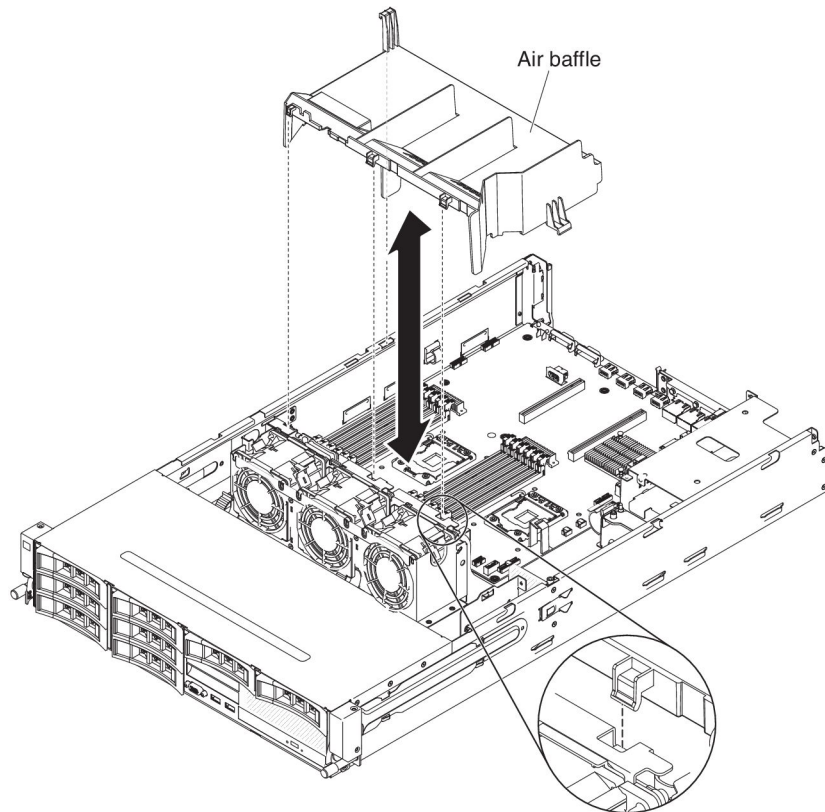
About this task

To install the air baffle, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Align the tabs on the air baffle with the slots on the chassis.
3. Lower the air baffle into the server. Make sure that the tabs on the air baffle are inserted into the holes on the chassis (see the illustration).

Attention: For proper cooling and airflow, reinstall the air baffle before you turn on the server. Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components.



4. If necessary, install the PCI riser-card assembly (see “Replacing a PCI riser-card assembly” on page 255).
5. If you have the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage installed, rotate it down (see “Rotating the optional hot-swap rear hard disk drive cage down” on page 198).
6. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
7. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Removing the paddle card safety cover (240VA cover)

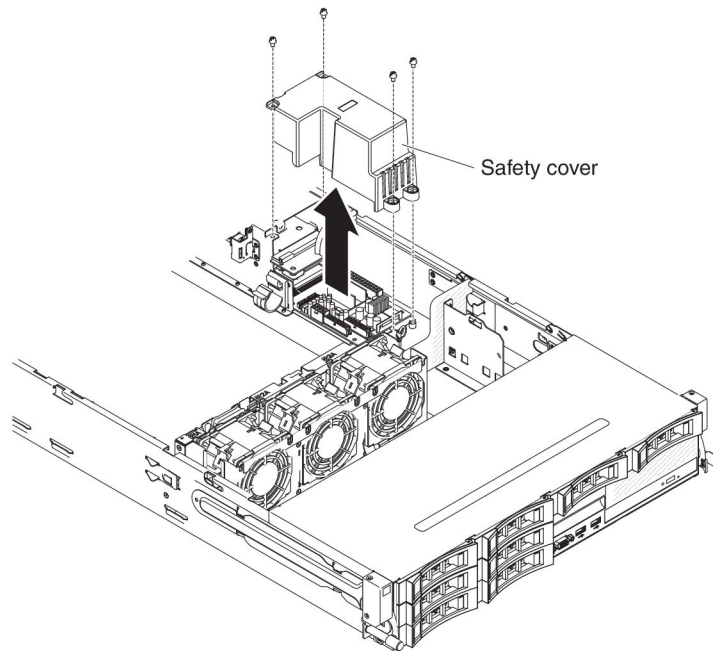
Use this information to remove the paddle card safety cover (240VA cover) from the server.

About this task

To remove the paddle card safety cover, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Turn off the server (see “Turning off the server” on page 26) and all attached peripheral devices. Disconnect all power cords; then, disconnect all external cables as necessary to replace the device.
3. Remove the server top cover (see “Removing the server top cover” on page 345).
4. Remove the screws that secure the safety cover to the chassis and remove the safety cover.



5. If you are instructed to return the air baffle, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Replacing the paddle card safety cover (240VA cover)

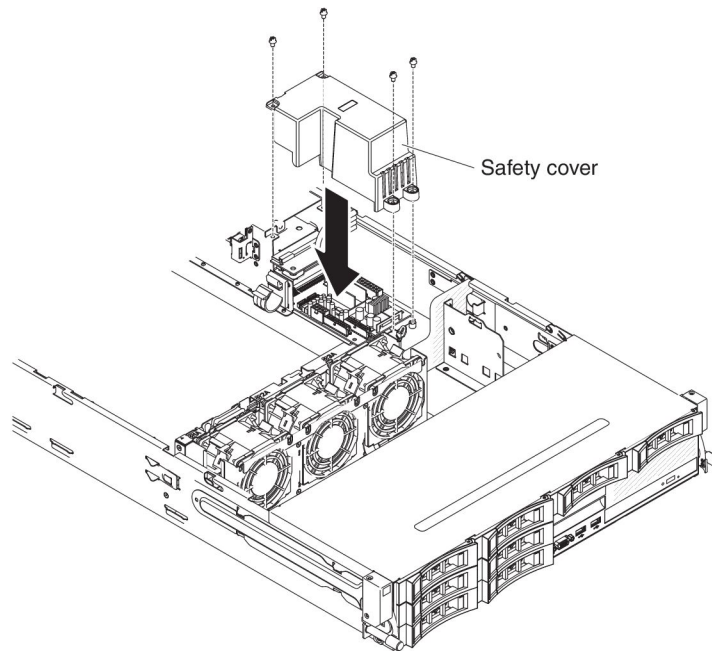
Use this information to replace the paddle card safety cover (240VA cover)

About this task

To install the paddle card safety cover, complete the following steps.

Procedure

1. Read the safety information that begins on page “Safety” on page vii and “Installation guidelines” on page 39.
2. Install the screws to secure the safety cover on the power-supply paddle card assembly.



3. Install the server top cover (see “Replacing the server top cover” on page 346).
4. Reconnect the external cables; then, reconnect the power cords and turn on the peripheral devices and the server.

Appendix A. UEFI/POST error codes

The following table describes the POST/UEFI diagnostic codes and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.• If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.• Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.11002	[I.11002] A processor mismatch has been detected between one or more processors in the system.	One or More Mismatched Processors Detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us.2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.)3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).
S.1100C	[S.1100C] An uncorrectable error has been detected on microprocessor %.	Uncorrectable microprocessor error detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error.2. Restart the server.3. Contact your IBM service representative for support. <p>(% = microprocessor number)</p>

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.18005	[I.18005] A discrepancy has been detected in the number of cores reported by one or more processor packages within the system.	Processors have mismatched number of cores.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).
I.18006	[I.18006] A mismatch between the maximum allowed QPI link speed has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched QPI Speed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us/. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.18007	[I.18007] A power segment mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Power Segments.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).
I.18008	[I.18008] Currently, there is no additional information for this event.	Processors have mismatched Internal DDR3 Frequency.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.18009	[I.18009] A core speed mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Core Speed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).
I.1800A	[I.1800A] A mismatch has been detected between the speed at which a QPI link has trained between two or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Bus Speed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.1800B	[I.1800B] A cache size mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have one or more cache levels with mismatched size.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).
I.1800C	[I.1800C] A cache type mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have one or more cache levels with mismatched type.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.1800D	[I.1800D] A cache associativity mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have one or more cache levels with mismatched associativity.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).
I.1800E	[I.1800E] A processor model mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Model Number.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.1800F	[I.1800F] A processor family mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors have mismatched Family.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).
I.18010	[I.18010] A processor stepping mismatch has been detected for one or more processor packages.	Processors of the same model have mismatched Stepping ID.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the microprocessor is on the ServerProven website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 2. Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101.) 3. (Trained technician only) Remove and replace the affected microprocessor (error LED is lit) with a supported type (see “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.50001	[W.50001] A DIMM has been disabled due to an error detected during POST.	DIMM Disabled.	<p>Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure the DIMM is installed correctly (see “Memory module installation” on page 71). 2. If the DIMM was disabled because of a memory fault, follow the suggested actions for that error event. 3. If no memory fault is recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LED is lit, you can re-enable the DIMM through the Setup utility or the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU).
S.51003	<p>[S.51003] An uncorrectable memory error was detected in DIMM slot % on rank %.</p> <p>[S.51003] An uncorrectable memory error was detected on processor % channel %. The failing DIMM within the channel could not be determined.</p> <p>[S.51003] An uncorrectable memory error has been detected during POST.</p>	Fatal Memory Error Occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this problem. 2. If the problem remains, replace the affected DIMMs. 3. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341.) 4. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board. 5. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 328 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.51006	[S.51006] A memory mismatch has been detected. Please verify that the memory configuration is valid.	One or More Mismatched DIMMs Detected.	Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server. Make sure that the DIMMs match and are installed in the correct sequence (see “Memory module installation” on page 71).
S.51009	[S.51009] No system memory has been detected.	No Memory Detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that there is at least one DIMM installed in the server. 2. If there are no memory fault recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LEDs are lit, make sure that all DIMM connectors are enabled by using the Setup utility or the Advance Settings Utility (ASU). 3. Reinstall all DIMMs in the correct population sequence (see “Memory module installation” on page 71 for more information).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.58001	[W.58001] The PFA Threshold limit (correctable error logging limit) has been exceeded on DIMM number % at address %. MC5 Status contains % and MC5 Misc contains %.	DIMM PFA Threshold Exceeded.	<p>Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel (see “Memory module installation” on page 71 for memory population sequence). 3. If the error still occurs on the same DIMM, replace the affected DIMM. 4. If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, swap other DIMMs (in the same memory channel) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see “Memory module installation” on page 71 for memory population sequence). If the problem follows a moved DIMM to a different memory channel, replace the affected DIMM. 5. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. Remove any foreign material on the DIMM connector, if found. If the connector is damaged, replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341). 6. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found or the microprocessor is an upgrade part, replace the system board. 7. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 328 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331).

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.58007	[W.58007] Invalid memory configuration (Unsupported DIMM Population) detected. Please verify memory configuration is valid.	Unsupported DIMM Population.	<p>Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reseat the DIMMs, and then restart the server. 2. Make sure that the DIMMs are installed in the proper sequence (see “Memory module installation” on page 71).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.58008	[S.58008] A DIMM has failed the POST memory test.	DIMM Failed Memory Test.	<p>Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Make sure that the DIMMs are firmly seated and no foreign material is found in the DIMM connector. Then, retry with the same DIMM. 3. If the problem is related to a DIMM, replace the failing DIMM indicated by the error LEDs 4. If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see “Memory module installation” on page 71 for memory population sequence). 5. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341). 6. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board. 7. (Trained technician only) Swap the affected microprocessor, if there are more than one microprocessor installed. If the problem follows the microprocessor, replace the affected microprocessor (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 328 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331). 8. (Trained technician only) Replace

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.580A1	[W.580A1] Invalid memory configuration for Mirror Mode. Please correct memory configuration.	Unsupported DIMM Population for Mirror Mode.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If a DIMM connector error LED is lit on the system board, check the event logs and follow the procedure for that event and restart the server. Make sure that the DIMMs have been installed in the correct sequence for mirrored channel mode.
W.580A2	[W.580A2] Invalid memory configuration for Sparing Mode. Please correct memory configuration.	Unsupported DIMM Population for Spare Mode.	Make sure that the DIMMs have been installed in the correct sequence for rank sparing mode.
I.580A4	[I.580A4] Memory population change detected.	DIMM Population Change Detected.	Information only. Memory has been added, moved, or changed.
I.580A5	[I.580A5] Mirror Fail-over complete. DIMM number % has failed over to the mirrored copy.	DIMM Mirror Fail-over Detected.	Information only. Memory redundancy has been lost. Check the event log for uncorrected DIMM failure events.
I.580A6	[I.580A6] Memory spare copy has completed successfully.	Spare Copy Complete.	Information only. Memory redundancy or spare rank has been lost. Check the event log for uncorrected DIMM failure events.
I.58015	[I.58015] Memory spare copy initiated.	Spare Copy Started.	No action; information only.
W.68002	[W.68002] A CMOS battery error has been detected.	CMOS Battery Fault.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. Replace the CMOS battery. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
S.68005	[S.68005] An error has been detected by the IIO core logic on Bus %. The Global Fatal Error Status register contains %. The Global Non-Fatal Error Status register contains %. Please check error logs for the presence of additional downstream device error data.	Critical IOH-PCI Error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. Replace the following components one at a time in the order shown, restarting the server each time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> PCI express adapter. (Trained technician only) System board.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.680B8	[S.680B8] Internal QPI Link Failure Detected.	Internal QPI Link Failure Detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. 2. Inspect the microprocessor socket for foreign material, if the microprocessor socket contains any foreign material, remove the foreign material. If it is found damaged, (trained technician only) replace the system board.
S.680B9	[S.680B9] External QPI Link Failure Detected.	External QPI Link Failure Detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. 2. Inspect the microprocessor socket for foreign material, if the microprocessor socket contains any foreign material, remove the foreign material. If it is found damaged, (trained technician only) replace the system board.
S.2011001	[S.2011001] An Uncorrected PCIe Error has Occurred at Bus % Device % Function %. The Vendor ID for the device is % and the Device ID is %.	PCI SERR Detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the PCI riser slot LEDs on the system board. 2. Reseat all affected adapters and PCI riser-card assembly. 3. Update the adapter firmware. 4. Replace the affected adapters and riser cards. 5. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
S.2018001	[S.2018001] An Uncorrected PCIe Error has Occurred at Bus % Device % Function %. The Vendor ID for the device is % and the Device ID is %.	PCIe Uncorrected Error Detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the PCI riser slot LEDs on the system board. 2. Reseat all affected adapters and PCI riser-card assembly. 3. Update the adapter firmware. 4. Replace the affected adapters and riser cards. 5. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.2018002	[I.2018002] The device found at Bus % Device % Function % could not be configured due to resource constraints. The Vendor ID for the device is % and the Device ID is %.	OUT_OF_RESOURCES (PCI Option ROM).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Run the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105). Select Startup Options from the menu and modify the boot sequence to change the load order of the optional-device ROM code. Informational message that some devices might not be initialized.
I.2018003	[I.2018003] A bad option ROM checksum was detected for the device found at Bus % Device % Function %. The Vendor ID for the device is % and the Device ID is %.	ROM CHECKSUM ERROR.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the riser-card LEDs. Reseat all affected adapters and riser cards. Move the affected adapter to a different slot. Update the PCI adapter firmware. Replace the affected adapters and riser cards.
S.3020007	[S.3020007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. Recover the server firmware. (Trained technician only) replace the system board.
S.3028002	[S.3028002] Boot permission timeout detected.	Boot Permission Negotiation Timeout.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IMM2 error messages for communication errors and follow the actions. Restart the server. If the problem remains, contact your IBM service representative for support.
S.3030007	[S.3030007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. Recover the server firmware. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
S.3040007	[S.3040007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. Recover the server firmware.

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.3048005	[I.3048005] UEFI has booted from the backup flash bank.	Booting Backup UEFI Image.	Information only. Set the JP2 jumper in the backup position (pins 2 and 3) to allow the server to boot from the backup UEFI.
W.3048006	[W.3048006] UEFI has booted from the backup flash bank due to an Automatic Boot Recovery (ABR) event.	Automated Boot Recovery, Booting Backup UEFI Image.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105). Select Load Default Settings and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
S.3050007	[S.3050007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. 2. Recover the server firmware.
W.305000A	[W.305000A] An invalid date and time have been detected.	RTC Date and Time Incorrect.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105). Select Load Default Settings and save the settings. 2. Reseat the battery. 3. Replace the battery.
S.3058004	[S.3058004] A Three Strike boot failure has occurred. The system has booted with default UEFI settings.	POST failure has occurred! System booted with default settings.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Undo any recent system changes, such as new settings or newly installed devices. 2. Make sure that the server is attached to a reliable power source. 3. Remove all hardware that is not listed on the ServerProven Web site at http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. 4. Update the firmware to the latest level. 5. Make sure that the operating system is not corrupted. 6. Run the Setup utility, save the configuration, and then restart the server. 7. (Trained technician only) If the problem remains, replace the system board.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
W.3058009	[W.3058009] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Missing Configuraiton. Requires Change Settings From F1.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Missing Configuration. Requires Change Settings From F1.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select System Settings → Settings → Driver Health Status List and find a driver/controller reporting configuration required status. 2. Search for the driver menu from System Settings and change the settings appropriately. 3. Save the settings and restart the system.
W.305800A	[W.305800A] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'Failed' Status Controller.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'Failed' Status Controller.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Restart the system. 2. If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.305800B	[W.305800B] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'Reboot' Required Controller.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'Reboot' Required Controller.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action required. The system will reboot at the end of POST. 2. If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.305800C	[W.305800C] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'System Shutdown' Required Controller.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports 'System Shutdown' Required Controller.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Restart the system. 2. If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.305800D	[W.305800D] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Disconnect Controller Failed. Requires 'Reboot'.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Disconnect Controller Failed. Requires 'Reboot'.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Restart the system. 2. If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.305800E	[W.305800E] DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports Invalid Health Status Driver.	DRIVER HEALTH PROTOCOL: Reports Invalid Health Status Driver.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Restart the system. 2. If the problem persists, switch to the backup UEFI image or reload the current UEFI image. 3. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support website at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 			
Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
S.3060007	[S.3060007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. Recover the server firmware.
S.3070007	[S.3070007] A firmware fault has been detected in the UEFI image.	Internal UEFI Firmware Fault Detected, System halted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. Recover the server firmware.
S.3108007	[S.3108007] The default system settings have been restored.	System Configuration Restored to Defaults.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this error. If the settings differ from defaults, run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings.
W.3808000	[W.3808000] An IMM communication failure has occurred.	IMM Communication Failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Shut down the system and remove the power cords from the server for 30 seconds; then, reconnect the server to power and restart it. Update the IMM firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101). (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
W.3808002	[W.3808002] An error occurred while saving UEFI settings to the IMM.	Error Updating System Configuration to IMM.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Run the Setup utility, select Save Settings, and restart the server (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105). Update the IMM firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101).
W.3808003	[W.3808003] Unable to retrieve the system configuration from the IMM.	Error Retrieving System Configuration from IMM.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Run the Setup utility, select Save Settings, and restart the server (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105). Update the IMM firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101).

- Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.
- If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

Diagnostic code	Message	Description	Action
I.3808004	[I.3808004] The IMM System Event log (SEL) is full.	IPMI System Event Log is Full.	Run the Setup utility to clear IMM logs and restart the server (see “Using the Setup utility” on page 105).
I.3818001	[I.3818001] The firmware image capsule signature for the currently booted flash bank is invalid.	Current Bank CRTM Capsule Update Signature Invalid.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
I.3818002	[I.3818002] The firmware image capsule signature for the non-booted flash bank is invalid.	Opposite Bank CRTM Capsule Update Signature Invalid.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
I.3818003	[I.3818003] The CRTM flash driver could not lock the secure flash region.	CRTM Could not lock secure flash region.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
S.3818004	[S.3818004] The CRTM flash driver could not successfully flash the staging area. A failure occurred.	CRTM Update Failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
W.3818005	[W.3818005] The CRTM flash driver could not successfully flash the staging area. The update was aborted.	CRTM Update Aborted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
S.3818007	[S.3818007] The firmware image capsules for both flash banks could not be verified.	CRTM image capsule could not be verified.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.
W.3938002	[W.3938002] A boot configuration error has been detected.	Boot Configuration Error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Setup utility, select Load Default Settings, and save the settings. 2. Recover the server firmware.

Appendix B. DSA messages

As you run the diagnostic programs, text messages are displayed on the screen and are saved in the test log. A diagnostic text message indicates that a problem has been detected and provides the action you should take as a result of the text message.

The following table describes the messages that the diagnostic programs might generate and suggested actions to correct the detected problems. Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the column.

Table 14. DSA messages

<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved.• If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician.• Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
089-801-xxx	CPU	CPU Stress Test	Aborted	Internal program error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Turn off and restart the system.2. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level.3. Run the test again.4. Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component.5. Run the test again.6. Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state.7. Run the test again.8. If the failure remains, go to the IBM website for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
089-802-xxx	CPU	CPU Stress Test	Aborted	System resource availability error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Run the test again. Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. Run the test again. Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
089-901-xxx	CPU	CPU Stress Test	Failed	Test failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Run the test again. Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-801-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the IMM returned an incorrect response length.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information
166-802-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the test cannot be completed for an unknown reason.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-803-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the node is busy; try later.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-804-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: invalid command.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. For the latest level of DSA code. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-805-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: invalid command for the given LUN.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-806-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: timeout while processing the command.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-807-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: out of space.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-808-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: reservation canceled or invalid reservation ID.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-809-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: request data was truncated.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-810-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: request data length is invalid.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-811-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: request data field length limit is exceeded.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-812-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C Test aborted: a parameter is out of range.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. . Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-813-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: cannot return the number of requested data bytes.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-814-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: requested sensor, data, or record is not present.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-815-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: invalid data field in the request.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-816-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the command is illegal for the specified sensor or record type.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-817-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: a command response could not be provided.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-818-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: cannot execute a duplicated request.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-819-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: a command response could not be provided; the SDR repository is in update mode.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-820-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: a command response could not be provided; the device is in firmware update mode.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code and IMM2 firmware are at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-821-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: a command response could not be provided; IMM initialization is in progress.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-822-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: the destination is unavailable.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-823-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test aborted: cannot execute the command; insufficient privilege level.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-824-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Aborted	IMM I ² C test canceled: cannot execute the command.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. 2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. 3. Run the test again. 4. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. 5. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. 6. Run the test again. 7. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-901-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM indicates failure in RTMM bus (BUS 0).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-904-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM indicates failure in PCA9545 (I ² C I/O Expander) bus (BUS 3).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-905-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM Indicates failure in the PSU 1 bus (BUS 4).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
166-907-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM Indicates failure in the LM75 (Thermal Sensor) bus (BUS 6).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
166-908-xxx	IMM	IMM I ² C Test	Failed	IMM Indicates failure in the PCA9539 (I ² C I/O Expander) bus (BUS 7).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. You must disconnect the system from ac power to reset the IMM2. After 45 seconds, reconnect the system to the power source and turn on the system. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the IMM2 firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
201-801-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the system UEFI programmed the memory controller with an invalid CBAR address	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
201-802-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the end address in the E820 function is less than 16 MB.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that all DIMMs are enabled in the Setup utility. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-803-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: could not enable the processor cache.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
201-804-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the memory controller buffer request failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
201-805-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the memory controller display/ alter write operation was not completed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
201-806-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the memory controller fast scrub operation was not completed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-807-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: the memory controller buffer free request failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
201-808-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled: memory controller display/ alter buffer execute error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
201-809-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test canceled program error: operation running fast scrub.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
201-810-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Aborted	Test stopped: unknown error code xxx received in COMMONEXIT procedure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
201-901-xxx	Memory	Memory Test	Failed	Test failure: single-bit error, failing DIMM z.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off the system and disconnect it from the power source. Reseat DIMM z. Reconnect the system to power and turn on the system. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Replace the failing DIMMs. Re-enable all memory in the Setup utility Run the test again. Replace the failing DIMM. Re-enable all memory in the Setup utility. Run the test again. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
202-801-xxx	Memory	Memory Stress Test	Aborted	Internal program error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off and restart the system. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Make sure that the server firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Turn off and restart the system if necessary to recover from a hung state. Run the memory diagnostics to identify the specific failing DIMM. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
202-802-xxx	Memory	Memory Stress Test	Failed	General error: memory size is insufficient to run the test.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that all memory is enabled by checking the Available System Memory in the Resource Utilization section of the DSA event log. If necessary, enable all memory in the Setup utility. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Run the test again. Run the standard memory test to validate all memory. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
202-901-xxx	Memory	Memory Stress Test	Failed	Test failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Run the standard memory test to validate all memory. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Turn off the system and disconnect it from power. Reseat the DIMMs. Reconnect the system to power and turn on the system. Run the test again. Run the standard memory test to validate all memory. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. • Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
215-801-xxx	Optical Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify Media Installed • Read/Write Test • Self-Test <p>Messages and actions apply to all three tests.</p>	Aborted	Unable to communicate with the device driver.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. 2. Run the test again. 3. Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. 4. Run the test again. 5. Make sure that the system firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. 6. Run the test again. 7. Replace the DVD drive. 8. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
215-802-xxx	Optical Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify Media Installed • Read/Write Test • Self-Test <p>Messages and actions apply to all three tests.</p>	Aborted	The media tray is open.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Close the media tray and wait 15 seconds. 2. Run the test again. 3. Insert a new CD/DVD into the drive and wait for 15 seconds for the media to be recognized. 4. Run the test again. 5. Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. 6. Run the test again. 7. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. 8. Run the test again. 9. For additional troubleshooting information. 10. Run the test again. 11. Replace the CD/DVD drive. 12. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
215-803-xxx	Optical Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify Media Installed Read/Write Test Self-Test <p>Messages and actions apply to all three tests.</p>	Failed	The disc might be in use by the system.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Wait for the system activity to stop. Run the test again Turn off and restart the system. Run the test again. Replace the DVD drive. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
215-901-xxx	Optical Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify Media Installed Read/Write Test Self-Test <p>Messages and actions apply to all three tests.</p>	Aborted	Drive media is not detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Insert a CD/DVD into the DVD drive or try a new media, and wait for 15 seconds. Run the test again. Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. Run the test again. Replace the DVD drive. If the failure remains, go to the IBM website for more troubleshooting information.
215-902-xxx	Optical Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify Media Installed Read/Write Test Self-Test <p>Messages and actions apply to all three tests.</p>	Failed	Read miscompare.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Insert a CD/DVD into the DVD drive or try a new media, and wait for 15 seconds. Run the test again. Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. Run the test again. Replace the DVD drive. If the failure remains, go to the IBM website for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
215-903-xxx	Optical Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify Media Installed Read/Write Test Self-Test <p>Messages and actions apply to all three tests.</p>	Aborted	Could not access the drive.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Insert a CD/DVD into the DVD drive or try a new media, and wait for 15 seconds. Run the test again. Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. Run the test again. Make sure that the DSA code is at the latest level. Run the test again. Replace the DVD drive. If the failure remains, go to the IBM website for more troubleshooting information.
215-904-xxx	Optical Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify Media Installed Read/Write Test Self-Test <p>Messages and actions apply to all three tests.</p>	Failed	A read error occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Insert a CD/DVD into the DVD drive or try a new media, and wait for 15 seconds. Run the test again. Check the drive cabling at both ends for loose or broken connections or damage to the cable. Replace the cable if it is damaged. Run the test again. Replace the DVD drive. If the failure remains, go to the IBM website for more troubleshooting information.
405-901-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Control Registers	Failed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-901-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test MII Registers	Failed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
405-902-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test EEPROM	Failed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-903-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Internal Memory	Failed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Check the interrupt assignments in the PCI Hardware section of the DSA event log. If the Ethernet device is sharing interrupts, if possible, use the Setup utility to assign a unique interrupt to the device. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
405-904-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Interrupt	Failed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Check the interrupt assignments in the PCI Hardware section of the DSA event log. If the Ethernet device is sharing interrupts, if possible, use the Setup utility to assign a unique interrupt to the device. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-905-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Loop back at MAC Layer	Failed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.
405-906-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test Loop back at Physical Layer	Failed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the Ethernet cable for damage and make sure that the cable type and connection are correct. Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Table 14. DSA messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. Go to the IBM support web site at http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/overview to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information. 					
Message number	Component	Test	State	Description	Action
405-907-xxx	Ethernet Device	Test LEDs	Failed		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the component firmware is at the latest level. The installed firmware level is shown in the DSA event log in the Firmware/VPD section for this component. Run the test again. Replace the component that is causing the error. If the error is caused by an adapter, replace the adapter. Check the PCI Information and Network Settings information in the DSA event log to determine the physical location of the failing component. If the failure remains, go to the IBM Web site for more troubleshooting information.

Appendix C. Integrated management module II (IMM2) error messages

The following table describes the IMM2 error messages and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

For more information about IMM2, see the *Integrated Management Module II User's Guide* at <http://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnodocid=migr-5086346>.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
Event ID	Message	Severity	Description	Action
Temperature and fan messages				
80010701-0702ffff	Numeric sensor FHHL Ambient Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010701-0703ffff	Numeric sensor LowProfile Ambient going high (upper non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010701-0704ffff	Numeric sensor RAID Ambient Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted. .	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010701-0c01ffff	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-0702ffff	Numeric sensor FHHL Ambient Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-0703ffff	Numeric sensor LowProfile Ambient going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
80010901-0704ffff	Numeric sensor RAID Amb Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-0c01ffff	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010b01-0702ffff	Numeric sensor FHHL Ambient Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted.	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010b01-0703ffff	Numeric sensor LowProfile Ambient going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted.	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010b01-0704ffff	Numeric sensor RAID Amb Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted.	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010b01-0c01ffff	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted.	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
81010701-0c01ffff	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper non-critical) has deasserted.	Info	An upper non-critical sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
81010901-0c01ffff	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper critical) has deasserted.	Info	An upper critical sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
81010b01-0c01ffff	Numeric sensor Ambient Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has deasserted.	Info	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
80010701-1401ffff 80010701-1402ffff	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> VR Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-1401ffff 80010901-1402ffff	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> VR Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010b01-1401ffff 80010b01-1402ffff	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> VR Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010701-2d01ffff	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	An upper non-critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010901-2d01ffff	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the ambient temperature. 2. Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
80010b01-2d01ffff	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has asserted.	Error	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has asserted.	Check the server airflow. Make sure that nothing is blocking the air from coming into or preventing the air from exiting the server.
81010701-2d01ffff	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper non-critical) has deasserted.	Info	An upper non-critical sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
81010901-2d01ffff	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper critical) has deasserted.	Info	An upper critical sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.
81010b01-2d01ffff	Numeric sensor PCH Temp going high (upper non-recoverable) has deasserted.	Info	An upper non-recoverable sensor going high has deasserted.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
80010204-1d01ffff 80010204-1d02ffff 80010204-1d03ffff 80010204-1d04ffff 80010204-1d05ffff 80010204-1d06ffff	Numeric sensor Fan <i>n</i> A Tach going low (lower critical) has asserted. (<i>n</i> = 1Aa, 1Ab, 2Aa, 2Ab, 3Aa, 3Ab)	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for a firmware update and update the server firmware to the latest level (see "Updating the firmware" on page 101). Reseat the failing fan <i>n</i>, which is indicated by a lit LED near the fan connector on the system board. Replace the failing fan (see "Removing a system fan" on page 224 and "Replacing a system fan" on page 225). <p>(<i>n</i> = fan number)</p>
800b010a-1e81ffff 800b010a-1e82ffff 800b010a-1e83ffff	Cooling Zone <i>n</i> redundancy lost has asserted. (<i>n</i> = 1,2,3)	Error	Redundancy lost has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the connectors on fan <i>n</i> are not damaged. Make sure that the fan <i>n</i> connectors on the system board are not damaged. Make sure that the fans are correctly installed. Reseat the fans. Replace the failing fan (see "Removing a system fan" on page 224 and "Replacing a system fan" on page 225). <p>(<i>n</i> = fan number)</p>
800b050a-1e81ffff 800b050a-1e82ffff 800b050a-1e83ffff	Cooling Zone <i>n</i> insufficient resources has asserted. (<i>n</i> = 1,2,3)	Error	There is no redundancy and insufficient to continue operation.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the connectors on fan <i>n</i> are not damaged. Make sure that the fan <i>n</i> connectors on the system board are not damaged. Make sure that the fans are correctly installed. Reseat the fans. Replace the failing fan (see "Removing a system fan" on page 224 and "Replacing a system fan" on page 225). <p>(<i>n</i> = fan number)</p>
80070204-0a01ffff 80070204-0a02ffff	Sensor PS <i>n</i> Fan Fault has transitioned to critical from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to Critical state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that there are no obstructions, such as bundled cables, to the airflow from the power-supply fan. Replace power supply <i>n</i>. <p>(<i>n</i> = power supply number)</p>

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
Power messages				
80010902-0701ffff	Numeric sensor SysBrd 3.3V going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	(Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).
80010202-0701ffff	Numeric sensor SysBrd 3.3V going low (lower critical) has asserted.	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	(Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).
80010902-0701ffff	Numeric sensor SysBrd 5V going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	(Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).
80010202-0701ffff	Numeric sensor SysBrd 5V going low (lower critical) has asserted.	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	(Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).
80010902-0701ffff	Numeric sensor SysBrd 12V going high (upper critical) has asserted.	Error	An upper critical sensor going high has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. Remove the failing power supply. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
80010202-0701ffff	Numeric sensor SysBrd 12V going low (lower critical) has asserted.	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. Remove the failing power supply. Follow actions for OVER SPEC LED in System-board LEDs. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
80010002-0701ffff	Numeric sensor SysBrd VBAT going low (lower non-critical) has asserted.	Warning	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	Replace the system battery (see “Removing the system battery” on page 274 and “Replacing the system battery” on page 277).
80010202-0701ffff	Numeric sensor SysBrd VBAT going low (lower critical) has asserted.	Error	A lower critical sensor going low has asserted.	Replace the system battery (see “Removing the system battery” on page 274 and “Replacing the system battery” on page 277).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0008-0a01ffff 806f0008-0a02ffff	The Power Supply (Power Supply <i>n</i>) presence has been added to container. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Info	Power supply <i>n</i> has been added. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	No action; information only.
806f0108-0a01ffff 806f0108-0a02ffff	The Power Supply <i>n</i> has failed. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	Power supply <i>n</i> has failed. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reseat power supply <i>n</i>. If the power-on LED is not lit and the power-supply error LED is lit, replace power supply <i>n</i>. If both the power-on LED and the power-supply error LED are not lit, see "Power problems" on page 165 for more information. <p>(<i>n</i> = power supply number)</p>
806f0308-0a01ffff 806f0308-0a02ffff	The Power Supply <i>n</i> has lost input. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Info	Power supply <i>n</i> AC has lost. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect the power cords. Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. See "Power-supply LEDs" on page 25 for more information. <p>(<i>n</i> = power supply number)</p>
80070208-0a01ffff 80070208-0a02ffff	Sensor PS <i>n</i> Therm Fault has transitioned to critical from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to Critical state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that there are no obstructions, such as bundled cables, to the airflow from the power-supply fan. Use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html. Replace power supply <i>n</i>. <p>(<i>n</i> = power supply number)</p>
80070608-0a01ffff 80070608-0a02ffff	Sensor PS <i>n</i> 12V AUX Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. Replace power supply <i>n</i>. <p>(<i>n</i> = power supply number)</p>

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
80070608-0a01ffff 80070608-0a02ffff	Sensor PS <i>n</i> 12V OC Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Use the IBM Power Configurator utility to determine current system power consumption. For more information and to download the utility, go to http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/resources/powerconfig.html. Check the OVER SPEC LED in “Light path diagnostics panel” on page 19.
80070608-0a01ffff 80070608-0a02ffff	Sensor PS <i>n</i> 12V OV Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. Remove the failing power supply. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
80070608-0a01ffff 80070608-0a02ffff	Sensor PS <i>n</i> 12V UV Fault has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check power supply <i>n</i> LED. Remove the failing power supply. Follow actions for OVER SPEC LED in “Light path diagnostics panel” on page 19. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
800b0008-1301ffff	Power Unit has been fully redundant.	Info	Power unit redundancy has been restored.	No action; information only.
800b0108-1301ffff	Power Unit redundancy lost has asserted.	Error	Redundancy has been lost and is insufficient to continue operation.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the LEDs for both power supplies. Follow the actions in “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25.
806f0608-1301xx03	Power supply PS Configuration error with rating mismatch.	Error	A power supply configuration error (rating mismatch) has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the power supplies installed are with the same rating or wattage. Reinstall the power supplies with the same rating or wattage.
80030108-0a01ffff	Sensor PS Heavy Load has asserted.	Info	A implementation has detected a sensor has asserted.	No action; information only.
Microprocessor messages				

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0007-0301ffff 806f0007-0302ffff	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> Status has Failed with IERR. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A processor failed - IERR condition has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the latest levels of firmware and device drivers are installed for all adapters and standard devices, such as Ethernet, SCSI, and SAS. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) to the latest level "Updating the firmware" on page 101). Run the DSA program. Reseat the adapter. Replace the adapter. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board. <p>(<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)</p>
806f0107-0301ffff 806f0107-0302ffff	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> Status has been detected an over-temperature condition. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	An over temperature condition has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the fans are operating. There are no obstructions to the airflow (front and rear of the server), the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and the server cover is installed and completely closed. Make sure that the heat sink for microprocessor <i>n</i> is installed correctly. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331). <p>(<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)</p>

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0207-0301ffff 806f0207-0302ffff	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> Status has Failed with BIST condition. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A processor failed - BIST condition has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the latest levels of firmware and device drivers are installed for all adapters and standard devices, such as Ethernet, SCSI, and SAS. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) to the latest level "Updating the firmware" on page 101). Run the DSA program. Reseat the adapter (see "Removing an adapter from the PCI riser-card assembly" on page 50 and "Replacing an adapter on the PCI riser-card assembly" on page 206). Replace the adapter. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331). (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). <p>(<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)</p>

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0507-0301ffff 806f0507-0302ffff 806f0507-2584ffff	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> Status has a Configuration Mismatch. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A processor configuration mismatch has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the CPU LED. See more information about the CPU LED in "Light path diagnostics LEDs" on page 139. Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Make sure that the installed microprocessors are compatible with each other (see "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331) for information about microprocessor requirements). (Trained technician only) Reseat microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331). (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331). <p>(<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)</p>
806f0607-0301ffff 806f0607-0302ffff 806f0607-2584ffff	An SM BIOS Uncorrectable CPU complex error for Processor <i>n</i> has asserted. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	The system management handler has detected an internal microprocessor error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the installed microprocessors are compatible with each other (see "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331 for information about microprocessor requirements). Update the server firmware to the latest level (see "Updating the firmware" on page 101). (Trained technician only) Replace the incompatible microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331).
806f0807-0301ffff 806f0807-0302ffff	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> has been disabled. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Info	A processor has been disabled.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0807-2584ffff	The Processor for One of the CPUs has been disabled.	Info	A processor has been disabled.	No action; information only.
806f0807-2584ffff	The Processor for All CPUs has been disabled.	Info	A processor has been disabled.	No action; information only.
806f0a07-0301ffff 806f0a07-0302ffff	The Processor CPU <i>n</i> is operating in a Degraded State. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Warning	Throttling has occurred for microprocessor <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the fans are operating, that there are no obstructions to the airflow (front and rear of the server), that the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and that the server cover is installed and completely closed. Check the ambient temperature. You must be operating within the specifications. Make sure that the heat sink for microprocessor <i>n</i> is installed correctly. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
80070201-0301ffff 80070201-0302ffff	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> OverTemp has transitioned to critical from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A sensor has changed to critical state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the fans are operating, that there are no obstructions to the airflow (front and rear of the server), that the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and that the server cover is installed and completely closed. Check the ambient temperature. You must be operating within the specifications (see “Server features and specifications” on page 7 for more information). Make sure that the heat sink for microprocessor <i>n</i> is installed correctly. (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 328 and “Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 331). (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
80070301-0301ffff 80070301-0302ffff	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> OverTemp has transitioned to non-recoverable from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A sensor has changed to non-recoverable state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the fans are operating, that there are no obstructions to the airflow (front and rear of the server), that the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and that the server cover is installed and completely closed. Check the ambient temperature. You must be operating within the specifications (see "Server features and specifications" on page 7 for more information). Make sure that the heat sink for microprocessor <i>n</i> is installed correctly (see "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331 for more information). (Trained technician only) Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331). <p>(<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)</p>
8007021b-0301ffff 8007021b-0302ffff	Sensor CPU <i>n</i> QPI link error has transitioned to critical from a less severe state. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)	Error	A sensor has changed to critical state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Remove cpu Check cpu socket pins, any damage or contained or bending, replace the system board. Check cpu damage, replace cpu.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0813-2584ffff	An Uncorrectable Bus Error has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A bus uncorrectable error has occurred. (Sensor = Critical Int CPU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-event log. (Trained technician only) Remove the failing microprocessor from the system board (see “Removing a microprocessor and heat sink” on page 328). Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Make sure that the two microprocessors are matching. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).
Memory errors				
806f0813-2581ffff	An Uncorrectable Bus Error has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A bus uncorrectable error has occurred. (Sensor = Critical Int DIMM)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-event log. Check the DIMM error LEDs. Remove the failing DIMM from the system board (see “Removing a memory module” on page 226). Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Make sure that the installed DIMMs are supported and configured correctly (see “Replacing a memory module” on page 227 for more information). (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f010c-2001ffff 806f010c-2002ffff 806f010c-2003ffff 806f010c-2004ffff 806f010c-2005ffff 806f010c-2006ffff 806f010c-2007ffff 806f010c-2008ffff 806f010c-2009ffff 806f010c-200affff 806f010c-200bffff 806f010c-200cffff	Memory uncorrectable error detected for Memory DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	A memory uncorrectable error has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Replacing a memory module" on page 227 for memory population). If the problem follows the DIMM, replace the failing DIMM (see "Removing a memory module" on page 226 and "Replacing a memory module" on page 227). (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f010c-2581ffff	Memory uncorrectable error detected for One of the DIMMs.	Error	A memory uncorrectable error has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Replacing a memory module" on page 227 for memory population). 3. If the problem follows the DIMM, replace the failing DIMM (see "Removing a memory module" on page 226 and "Replacing a memory module" on page 227). 4. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). 5. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). 6. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f030c-2001ffff 806f030c-2002ffff 806f030c-2003ffff 806f030c-2004ffff 806f030c-2005ffff 806f030c-2006ffff 806f030c-2007ffff 806f030c-2008ffff 806f030c-2009ffff 806f030c-200affff 806f030c-200bffff 806f030c-200cffff	Memory DIMM <i>n</i> Status Scrub failure detected. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	A memory scrub failure has been detected.	<p>Note: Each time you install or remove a DIMM, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. Make sure that the DIMMs are firmly seated and no foreign material is found in the DIMM connector. Then, retry with the same DIMM. If the problem is related to a DIMM, replace the failing DIMM indicated by the error LEDs (see "Removing a memory module" on page 226 and "Replacing a memory module" on page 227). If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Replacing a memory module" on page 227 for memory population). (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). (Trained technician only) Swap the affected microprocessor, if there are more than one microprocessor installed. If the problem follows the microprocessor, replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331). (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f040c-2001ffff 806f040c-2002ffff 806f040c-2003ffff 806f040c-2004ffff 806f040c-2005ffff 806f040c-2006ffff 806f040c-2007ffff 806f040c-2008ffff 806f040c-2009ffff 806f040c-200affff 806f040c-200bffff 806f040c-200cffff	Memory DIMM disabled for DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Info	DIMM disabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure the DIMM is installed correctly (see "Replacing a memory module" on page 227). If the DIMM was disabled because of a memory fault (memory uncorrectable error or memory logging limit reached), follow the suggested actions for that error event and restart the server. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory event. If no memory fault is recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LED is lit, you can re-enable the DIMM through the Setup utility or the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU).
806f040c-2581ffff	Memory DIMM disabled for One of the DIMMs. or All DIMMs.	Info	DIMM disabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure the DIMM is installed correctly (see "Replacing a memory module" on page 227). If the DIMM was disabled because of a memory fault (memory uncorrectable error or memory logging limit reached), follow the suggested actions for that error event and restart the server. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory event. If no memory fault is recorded in the logs and no DIMM connector error LED is lit, you can re-enable the DIMM through the Setup utility or the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f050c-2001ffff 806f050c-2002ffff 806f050c-2003ffff 806f050c-2004ffff 806f050c-2005ffff 806f050c-2006ffff 806f050c-2007ffff 806f050c-2008ffff 806f050c-2009ffff 806f050c-200affff 806f050c-200bffff 806f050c-200cffff	Memory Logging Limit Reached for DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	The memory logging limit has been reached.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Replacing a memory module" on page 227 for memory population). 3. If the error still occurs on the same DIMM, replace the affected DIMM. 4. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). 5. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). 6. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f050c-2581ffff	Memory Logging Limit Reached for One of the DIMMs or All DIMMs.	Error	The memory logging limit has been reached.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the IBM support website for an applicable retain tip or firmware update that applies to this memory error. 2. Swap the affected DIMMs (as indicated by the error LEDs on the system board or the event logs) to a different memory channel or microprocessor (see "Replacing a memory module" on page 227 for memory population). 3. If the error still occurs on the same DIMM, replace the affected DIMM. 4. (Trained technician only) If the problem occurs on the same DIMM connector, check the DIMM connector. If the connector contains any foreign material or is damaged, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). 5. (Trained technician only) Remove the affected microprocessor and check the microprocessor socket pins for any damaged pins. If a damage is found, replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341). 6. (Trained technician only) Replace the affected microprocessor (see "Removing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 328 and "Replacing a microprocessor and heat sink" on page 331).
806f070c-2001ffff 806f070c-2002ffff 806f070c-2003ffff 806f070c-2004ffff 806f070c-2005ffff 806f070c-2006ffff 806f070c-2007ffff 806f070c-2008ffff 806f070c-2009ffff 806f070c-200affff 806f070c-200bffff 806f070c-200cffff	Memory DIMM Configuration Error for DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	A memory DIMM configuration error has occurred.	Make sure that DIMMs are installed in the correct sequence and have the same size, type, speed, and technology.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f070c-2581ffff	Memory DIMM Configuration Error for One of the DIMMs or All DIMMs.	Error	A memory DIMM configuration error has occurred.	Make sure that DIMMs are installed in the correct sequence and have the same size, type, speed, and technology.
806f090c-2001ffff 806f090c-2002ffff 806f090c-2003ffff 806f090c-2004ffff 806f090c-2005ffff 806f090c-2006ffff 806f090c-2007ffff 806f090c-2008ffff 806f090c-2009ffff 806f090c-200affff 806f090c-200bffff 806f090c-200cffff	Memory DIMM for DIMM <i>n</i> Status has been automatically throttled. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Warning	A memory DIMM has been throttled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reseat the DIMM, and then restart the server. Replace DIMM <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)
806f0a0c-2001ffff 806f0a0c-2002ffff 806f0a0c-2003ffff 806f0a0c-2004ffff 806f0a0c-2005ffff 806f0a0c-2006ffff 806f0a0c-2007ffff 806f0a0c-2008ffff 806f0a0c-2009ffff 806f0a0c-200affff 806f0a0c-200bffff 806f0a0c-200cffff	An Over-Temperature condition has been detected on the DIMM <i>n</i> Status. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	Error	An over-temperature condition has occurred for DIMM <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the fans are operating, that there are no obstructions to the airflow, that the air baffles are in place and correctly installed, and that the server cover is installed and completely closed. Make sure that ambient temperature is within the specifications. If a fan has failed, complete the action for a fan failure. Replace DIMM <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)
800b010c-2581ffff	Backup Memory redundancy lost has asserted.	Error	Redundancy has been lost.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-event log for DIMM failure events (uncorrectable or PFA) and correct the failures. Re-enable mirroring in the Setup utility.
800b030c-2581ffff	Backup Memory sufficient resources from redundancy degraded has asserted.	Warning	There is no redundancy. The state has been transitioned from redundancy to sufficient resources.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-event log for DIMM failure events (uncorrectable or PFA) and correct the failures. Re-enable mirroring in the Setup utility.
800b050c-2581ffff	Backup Memory insufficient resources has asserted.	Error	There is no redundancy and insufficient to continue operation.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-event log for DIMM failure events (uncorrectable or PFA) and correct the failures. Re-enable mirroring in the Setup utility.
Recovery messages				

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
816f000d-0400ffff 816f000d-0401ffff 816f000d-0402ffff 816f000d-0403ffff 816f000d-0404ffff 816f000d-0405ffff 816f000d-0406ffff 816f000d-0407ffff 816f000d-0408ffff 816f000d-0409ffff 816f000d-040affff 816f000d-040bffff 816f000d-040cffff 816f000d-040dffff 816f000d-040effff 816f000d-040fffff 816f000d-0410ffff 816f000d-0411ffff 816f000d-0412ffff 816f000d-0413ffff 816f000d-0414ffff 816f000d-0415ffff 816f000d-0416ffff 816f000d-0417ffff 816f000d-0418ffff 816f000d-0419ffff 816f000d-041affff 816f000d-041bffff	The Drive <i>n</i> Status has been removed from unit. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Error	A drive has been removed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reseat hard disk drive <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number). Wait 1 minute or more before reinstalling the drive. Replace the hard disk drive. Make sure that the disk firmware and RAID controller firmware is at the latest level. Check the SAS cable.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f010d-0400ffff 806f010d-0401ffff 806f010d-0402ffff 806f010d-0403ffff 806f010d-0404ffff 806f010d-0405ffff 806f010d-0406ffff 806f010d-0407ffff 806f010d-0408ffff 806f010d-0409ffff 806f010d-040affff 806f010d-040bffff 806f010d-040cffff 806f010d-040dffff 806f010d-040effff 806f010d-040fffff 806f010d-0410ffff 806f010d-0411ffff 806f010d-0412ffff 806f010d-0413ffff 806f010d-0414ffff 806f010d-0415ffff 806f010d-0416ffff 806f010d-0417ffff 806f010d-0418ffff 806f010d-0419ffff 806f010d-041affff 806f010d-041bffff	The Drive <i>n</i> Status has been disabled due to a detected fault. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Error	A drive has been disabled because of a fault.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Run the hard disk drive diagnostic test on drive <i>n</i>. Reseat the following components: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Hard disk drive (wait 1 minute or more before reinstalling the drive). Cable from the system board to the backplane Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Hard disk drive Cable from the system board to the backplane Hard disk drive backplane (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f020d-0400ffff 806f020d-0401ffff 806f020d-0402ffff 806f020d-0403ffff 806f020d-0404ffff 806f020d-0405ffff 806f020d-0406ffff 806f020d-0407ffff 806f020d-0408ffff 806f020d-0409ffff 806f020d-040affff 806f020d-040bffff 806f020d-040cffff 806f020d-040dffff 806f020d-040effff 806f020d-040fffff 806f020d-0410ffff 806f020d-0411ffff 806f020d-0412ffff 806f020d-0413ffff 806f020d-0414ffff 806f020d-0415ffff 806f020d-0416ffff 806f020d-0417ffff 806f020d-0418ffff 806f020d-0419ffff 806f020d-041affff 806f020d-041bffff	The Drive <i>n</i> Status has a predictive failure. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Error	A predictive failure has been detected for drive <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	1. Replace the hard drive <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f050d-0400ffff 806f050d-0401ffff 806f050d-0402ffff 806f050d-0403ffff 806f050d-0404ffff 806f050d-0405ffff 806f050d-0406ffff 806f050d-0407ffff 806f050d-0408ffff 806f050d-0409ffff 806f050d-040affff 806f050d-040bffff 806f050d-040cffff 806f050d-040dffff 806f050d-040effff 806f050d-040fffff 806f050d-0410ffff 806f050d-0411ffff 806f050d-0412ffff 806f050d-0413ffff 806f050d-0414ffff 806f050d-0415ffff 806f050d-0416ffff 806f050d-0417ffff 806f050d-0418ffff 806f050d-0419ffff 806f050d-041affff 806f050d-041bffff	Array %1 is in critical condition.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	An array is in a critical state. (Sensor = Drive <i>n</i> Status) (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the RAID adapter firmware and hard disk drive firmware is at the latest level. 2. Make sure that the SAS cable is connected correctly. 3. Replace the SAS cable. 4. Replace the RAID adapter. 5. Replace the hard disk drive that is indicated by a lit status LED.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f060d-0400ffff 806f060d-0401ffff 806f060d-0402ffff 806f060d-0403ffff 806f060d-0404ffff 806f060d-0405ffff 806f060d-0406ffff 806f060d-0407ffff 806f060d-0408ffff 806f060d-0409ffff 806f060d-040affff 806f060d-040bffff 806f060d-040cffff 806f060d-040dffff 806f060d-040effff 806f060d-040fffff 806f060d-0410ffff 806f060d-0411ffff 806f060d-0412ffff 806f060d-0413ffff 806f060d-0414ffff 806f060d-0415ffff 806f060d-0416ffff 806f060d-0417ffff 806f060d-0418ffff 806f060d-0419ffff 806f060d-041affff 806f060d-041bffff	Array %1 has failed. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem. ElementName)	Error	An array is in a failed state. (Sensor = Drive <i>n</i> Status) (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the RAID adapter firmware and hard disk drive firmware is at the latest level. 2. Make sure that the SAS cable is connected correctly. 3. Replace the SAS cable. 4. Replace the RAID adapter. 5. Replace the hard disk drive that is indicated by a lit status LED.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f070d-0400ffff 806f070d-0401ffff 806f070d-0402ffff 806f070d-0403ffff 806f070d-0404ffff 806f070d-0405ffff 806f070d-0406ffff 806f070d-0407ffff 806f070d-0408ffff 806f070d-0409ffff 806f070d-040affff 806f070d-040bffff 806f070d-040cffff 806f070d-040dffff 806f070d-040effff 806f070d-040fffff 806f070d-0410ffff 806f070d-0411ffff 806f070d-0412ffff 806f070d-0413ffff 806f070d-0414ffff 806f070d-0415ffff 806f070d-0416ffff 806f070d-0417ffff 806f070d-0418ffff 806f070d-0419ffff 806f070d-041affff 806f070d-041bffff	The Drive <i>n</i> Status rebuilt has been in progress. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	Info	The Drive <i>n</i> has rebuilt in progress. (<i>n</i> = hard disk drive number)	No action; information only.
PCI messages				
806f0021-3001ffff	PCI fault has been detected for PCI <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = PCI slot number)	Error	A PCI fault has been detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in “Light path diagnostics LEDs” on page 139. Reseat the affected adapters and riser card. Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Remove both adapters. Replace the riser cards. (Trained technicians only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0021-2582ffff	PCI fault has been detected for One of PCI Error.	Error	A PCI fault has been detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in “Light path diagnostics LEDs” on page 139. Reseat the affected adapters and riser cards. Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Remove both adapters. Replace the riser cards. (Trained technicians only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).
806f0021-2582ffff	PCI fault has been detected for All PCI Error.	Error	A PCI fault has been detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in “Light path diagnostics LEDs” on page 139. Reseat the affected adapters and riser cards. Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Replace the adapters. Replace the riser cards. (Trained technicians only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0413-2582ffff	A PCI PERR has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A PCI PERR has occurred. (Sensor = PCIs)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in "Light path diagnostics LEDs" on page 139. Reseat the affected adapters and riser cards. Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Replace the adapters. Replace the riser cards.
806f0513-2582ffff	A PCI SERR has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A PCI SERR has occurred. (Sensor = PCIs)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in "Light path diagnostics LEDs" on page 139. Reseat the affected adapters and riser card. Update the server firmware (UEFI and IMM) and adapter firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Make sure that the adapter is supported. For a list of supported optional devices, see http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us. Replace the adapters. Replace the riser cards.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0813-2582ffff	An Uncorrectable Bus Error has occurred on system %1.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A bus uncorrectable error has occurred. (Sensor = Critical Name PCI)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the system-event log. 2. Check the PCI LED. See more information about the PCI LED in "Light path diagnostics LEDs" on page 139. 3. Remove the adapter from the indicated PCI slot. 4. Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. 5. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see "Removing the system board" on page 337 and "Replacing the system board" on page 341).
806f0125-0B01ffff 806f0125-0B02ffff	The entity of PCI riser has been detected absent for PCI <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = PCI slot number)	Info	The entity of PCI riser <i>n</i> has been detected absent. (<i>n</i> = PCI slot number)	No action; information only.
General messages				
80030012-2301ffff	Sensor OS RealTime Mod has deasserted.	Info	An implementation has detected a sensor has deasserted.	No action; information only.
80030006-2101ffff	Sensor Sig Verify Fail has deasserted.	Info	An implementation has detected a sensor has deasserted.	No action; information only.
80070114-2201ffff	Sensor TPM Lock / TPM Phy Pres Set has transitioned from normal to non-critical state.	Warning	An implementation has detected a sensor transitioned to non-critical from normal.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
80070202-0701ffff	Sensor SysBrd Vol Fault has transitioned to critical from a less severe state.	Error	A sensor has changed to Critical state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the system-event log. Check for an error LED on the system board. Replace any failing device. Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board (see “Removing the system board” on page 337 and “Replacing the system board” on page 341).
806f011b-0701ffff	The Front USB connector has encountered a configuration error.	Error	The system had detected an internal connection error.	Reseat the front USB cable on the system board.
806f011b-0701ffff	The Front Video connector has encountered a configuration error.	Error	The system had detected an internal connection error.	Reseat the front video cable on the system board.
806f0123-2101ffff	Reboot of system [ComputerSystemElementName] initiated by [WatchdogElementName].	Info	This message is for the use case when an implementation has detected a Reboot by a Watchdog occurred.	No action; information only.
806f0125-0c01ffff	Front panel entity has been detected Absent.	Info	A front panel entity has been detected absent.	No action; information only.
806f0013-1701ffff	A front panel NMI has occurred on system %1. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	An operator information panel NMI/diagnostic interrupt has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the device driver. Reinstall the device driver. Update all device drivers to the latest level. Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101).

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0313-1701ffff	A software NMI has occurred on system %1. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	A software NMI has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the device driver. 2. Reinstall the device driver. 3. Update all device drivers to the latest level. 4. Update the firmware (UEFI and IMM) (see "Updating the firmware" on page 101).
81030012-2301ffff	OS RealTime Mod state has deasserted.	Info	OS RealTime Mod state has deasserted.	No action; information only.
80070219-0701ffff	Sensor SysBrd Fault has transitioned to critical.	Error	A sensor has changed to Critical state from a less severe state.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the system-event log. 2. Check for an error LED on the system board. 3. Replace any failing device. 4. Check for a server firmware update. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. 5. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
806f0312-2201ffff	Entry to aux log has asserted.	Info	Entry to aux log has been detected.	No action; information only.
80080128-2101ffff	Low security jumper presence has asserted.	Info	The low security jumper has been detected.	No action; information only.
8008010f-2101ffff	Physical presence jumper presence has asserted.	Info	The physical presence jumper has been detected.	No action; information only.
81030006-2101ffff	Sig verify fail has deasserted.	Info	The sig verify fail has deasserted.	No action; information only.
806f0028-2101ffff	TPM command fail has asserted.	Warning	The TPM sensor access has been degraded or unavailable.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off the server and disconnect it from power. 2.
8007020f-2201ffff	Sensor TXT ACM module has transitioned to critical from a less severe state.	Error	A sensor has transitioned to critical from less severe.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
8007020f-2582ffff	Sensor No PCI I/O has transitioned to critical from a less severe state.	Error	A sensor has transitioned to critical from less severe.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
80070614-2201ffff	Sensor TPM Phy Pres Set has transitioned to non-recoverable.	Error	A sensor has transitioned to non-recoverable.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
800b0308-0a01ffff	Non-redundant: Sufficient Resources from Redundancy Degraded or Fully Redundant for power resource has asserted.	Warning	A Redundancy Set has transitioned from Redundancy Degraded or Fully Redundant to Non-redundant:Sufficient	No action; information only.
800b0508-0a01ffff	Non-redundant: Insufficient resources for power resource has asserted.	Error	A Redundancy Set has transitioned to Non-redundant:Insufficient Resources	No action; information only.
806f0008-0a01ffff	Power Supply 1 has been added to container.	Info	A power supply has been added.	No action; information only.
806f0008-0a02ffff	Power Supply 2 has been added to container.	Info	A power supply has been added.	No action; information only.
806f0009-1301ffff	Host Power has been turned off.	Info	A power unit has been disabled.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0400ffff	Drive 0 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0401ffff	Drive 1 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0402ffff	Drive 2 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0403ffff	Drive 3 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0404ffff	Drive 4 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0405ffff	Drive 5 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f000d-0406ffff	Drive 6 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0407ffff	Drive 7 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0408ffff	Drive 8 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0409ffff	Drive 9 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-040affff	Drive 10 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-040bffff	Drive 11 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-040cffff	Drive 12 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-040dffff	Drive 13 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-040effff	Drive 14 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-040fffff	Drive 15 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0410ffff	Drive 16 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0411ffff	Drive 17 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0412ffff	Drive 18 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0413ffff	Drive 19 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0414ffff	Drive 20 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0415ffff	Drive 21 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0416ffff	Drive 22 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0417ffff	Drive 23 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0418ffff	Drive 24 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-0419ffff	Drive 25 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-041affff	Drive 26 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.
806f000d-041bffff	Drive 27 has been added.	Info	A drive has been added.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f000f-220101xx	System [ComputerSystemElementName] has detected no memory in the system.	Error	Memory was detected in the system.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-220102xx	Subsystem [MemoryElementName] has insufficient memory for operation.	Error	A usable memory is insufficient for operation has been detected.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-220103xx	System encountered firmware error - unrecoverable boot device failure.	Error	A system firmware error unrecoverable boot device failure has occurred.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-220104xx	System has encountered a motherboard failure.	Error	A fatal motherboard failure in the system has been detected.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-220107xx	System encountered firmware error - unrecoverable keyboard failure.	Error	A system firmware error unrecoverable keyboard failure has occurred.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-22010axx	System encountered firmware error - no video device detected.	Error	A system firmware error no video device has been detected.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f000f-22010cxx	CPU voltage mismatch detected on [ProcessorElementName].	Error	A CPU voltage mismatch with the socket voltage has been detected.	1. This is a UEFI detected event. The UEFI diagnostic code for this event can be found in the logged IMM message text. Please refer to the UEFI diagnostic code in the "UEFI diagnostic code" section of the Info Center for the appropriate user response.
806f000f-2201ffff	The system encountered a POST Error.	Error	A post error has been detected.	No action; information only.
806f0023-2101ffff	Watchdog Timer expired for IPMI Watchdog .	Info	A watchdog timer expired has been detected.	No action; information only.
806f0109-1301ffff	Host power has been power cycled.	Info	A power unit that has been power cycled has been detected.	No action; information only.
806f0113-0301ffff	A bus timeout has occurred on system CPU <i>n</i> PECI.	Error	A bus timeout has been detected.	1. Reseat the microprocessor <i>n</i> , and then restart the server. 2. Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0113-0302ffff	A bus timeout has occurred on system CPU <i>n</i> PECI.	Error	A bus timeout has been detected.	1. Reseat the microprocessor <i>n</i> , and then restart the server. 2. Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0123-2101ffff	Reboot of system initiated by IPMI Watchdog.	Info	A reboot by a watchdog occurred has been detected.	No action; information only.
806f0207-2584ffff	All CPUs / one of the CPUs has failed with FRB1/BIST condition.	Error	A Processor Failed - FRB1/BIST condition has been detected.	1. Reseat the microprocessor, and then restart the server. 2. Replace microprocessor <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0223-2101ffff	Powering off system initiated by IPMI Watchdog.	Info	A poweroff by watchdog has been detected.	No action; information only.
806f030c-2581ffff	Scrub Failure for All DIMMS / one of the DIMMs on subsystem.	Error	A memory scrub failure has been detected.	1. Reseat the DIMM, and then restart the server. 2. Replace DIMM <i>n</i> . (<i>n</i> = DIMM number)
806f0323-2101ffff	Power cycle of system initiated by IPMI Watchdog.	Info	A power cycle by watchdog has been detected.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f0608-1301ffff	PS Configuration has a Configuration Mismatch.	Error	A power supply with a configuration error has been detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reseat the power supply, and then restart the server. Replace the power supply <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = power supply number)
806f0823-2101ffff	Watchdog Timer interrupt occurred for IPMI Watchdog .	Info	A watchdog timer interrupt has been detected.	No action; information only.
806f0a13-0301ffff	A Fatal Bus Error has occurred on system CPU <i>n</i> PECL.	Error	A bus fatal error has been detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reseat the microprocessor <i>n</i>, and then restart the server. Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
806f0a13-0302ffff	A Fatal Bus Error has occurred on system CPU <i>n</i> PECL.	Error	A bus fatal error has been detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reseat the microprocessor <i>n</i>, and then restart the server. Replace microprocessor <i>n</i>. (<i>n</i> = microprocessor number)
Firmware and software messages				
806f000f-22010bxx	Firmware BIOS (ROM) corruption was detected on system [ComputerSystemElementName] during POST.	Error	Firmware BIOS (ROM) corruption was detected during POST. (Sensor = ABR Status)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25). Recover the server firmware from the backup page: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Restart the server. At the prompt, press F3 to recover the firmware. Update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101). Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. Remove components one at a time, restarting the server each time, to see if the problem goes away. If the problem remains, (trained technician) replace the system board.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f000f-2201ffff	The System %1 encountered a POST Error.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	The System encountered a firmware error. (Sensor = Firmware Error)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25). Update the server firmware on the primary page. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.
806f010f-2201ffff	The System %1 encountered a POST Hang. (%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Error	The System encountered a firmware hang. (Sensor = Firmware Error)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25). Update the server firmware on the primary page. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
806f052b-2201ffff	IMM2 FW Failover has been detected.	Error	Invalid or unsupported firmware or software was detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure the server meets the minimum configuration to start (see “Power-supply LEDs” on page 25). Recover the server firmware from the backup page: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Restart the server. At the prompt, press F3 to recover the firmware. Update the server firmware to the latest level (see “Updating the firmware” on page 101). <p>Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.</p> Remove components one at a time, restarting the server each time, to see if the problem goes away. If the problem remains, (trained technician) replace the system board.
Web interface messages				
40000001-00000000	IMM Network Initialization Complete.	Info	An IMM network has completed initialization.	No action; information only.
40000002-00000000	Certificate Authority [arg1] has detected a [arg2] Certificate Error.	Error	A problem has occurred with the SSL Server, SSL Client, or SSL Trusted CA certificate that has been imported into the IMM. The imported certificate must contain a public key that corresponds to the key pair that was previously generated by the Generate a New Key and Certificate Signing Request link.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the certificate that you are importing is correct and correctly generated. Try importing the certificate again.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000003-00000000	Ethernet Data Rate modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the Ethernet data rate of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
40000004-00000000	Ethernet Duplex setting modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the Ethernet duplex setting of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
40000005-00000000	Ethernet MTU setting modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the Ethernet maximum transmission unit (MTU) setting of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
40000006-00000000	Ethernet locally administered MAC address modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the Ethernet locally administered MAC address of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
40000007-00000000	Ethernet interface [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A specified user has enabled or disabled the Ethernet interface.	No action; information only.
40000008-00000000	Hostname set to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A specified user has modified the host name of the IMM.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000009-00000000	IP address of network interface modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the IP address of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
4000000a-00000000	IP subnet mask of network interface modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the subnet mask of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
4000000b-00000000	IP address of default gateway modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has changed the gateway address of the Integrated Management Module external network interface to the specified value.	No action; information only.
4000000c-00000000	OS Watchdog response [arg1] by [arg2].	Info	This message is for the use case where an OS Watchdog has been enabled or disabled by a user.	No action; information only.
4000000d-00000000	DHCP[%1] failure, no IP address assigned.(%1 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Info	A DHCP server has failed to assign an IP address to the IMM.	Complete the following steps until the problem is solved: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the Chassis Management Module network cable is connected. Make sure that there is a DHCP server on the network that can assign an IP address to the IMM.
4000000e-00000000	Remote Login Successful. Login ID: [arg1] from [arg2] at IP address [arg3].	Info	The specified user has logged in to the Integrated Management Module.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
4000000f-00000000	Attempting to %1 server %2 by user %3.(%1 = Power Up, Power Down, Power Cycle, or Reset; %2 = IBM_ComputerSystem.ElementName; %3 = user ID)	Info	A user has used the IMM to perform a power function on the server.	No action; information only.
40000010-00000000	Security: Userid: '%1' had %2 login failures from WEB client at IP address %3.(%1 = user ID; %2 = MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures (currently set to 5 in the firmware); %3 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has exceeded the maximum number of unsuccessful login attempts from a web browser and has been prevented from logging in for the lockout period.	Complete the following steps until the problem is solved: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000011-00000000	Security: Login ID: '%1' had %2 login failures from CLI at %3.(%1 = user ID; %2 = MaximumSuccessiveLoginFailures (currently set to 5 in the firmware); %3 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has exceeded the maximum number of unsuccessful login attempts from the command-line interface and has been prevented from logging in for the lockout period.	Complete the following steps until the problem is solved: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000012-00000000	Remote access attempt failed. Invalid userid or password received. Userid is '%1' from WEB browser at IP address %2.(%1 = user ID; %2 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has attempted to log in from a web browser by using an invalid login ID or password.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000013-00000000	Remote access attempt failed. Invalid userid or password received. Userid is '%1' from TELNET client at IP address %2.(%1 = user ID; %2 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has attempted to log in from a Telnet session by using an invalid login ID or password.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000014-00000000	The [arg1] on system [arg2] cleared by user [arg3].	Info	The specified user has deleted system log events or audit log events.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000015-00000000	IMM reset was initiated by user %1.(%1 = user ID)	Info	The Integrated Management Module has been reset. The logs provide additional details.	No action; information only.
40000016-00000000	ENET[0] DHCP-HSTN=%1, DN=%2, IP@=%3, SN=%4, GW@=%5, DNS1@=%6.(%1 = CIM_DNSProtocolEndpoint.Hostname; %2 = CIM_DNSProtocolEndpoint.DomainName; %3 = CIM_IPProtocolEndpoint.IPv4Address; %4 = CIM_IPProtocolEndpoint.SubnetMask; %5 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx; %6 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Info	The DHCP server has assigned an IMM IP address and configuration.	No action; information only.
40000017-00000000	ENET[0] IP-Cfg:HstName=%1, IP@%2, NetMsk=%3, GW@=%4.(%1 = CIM_DNSProtocolEndpoint.Hostname; %2 = CIM_StaticIPSettingData.IPv4Address; %3 = CIM_StaticIPSettingData.SubnetMask; %4 = CIM_StaticIPSettingData.DefaultGatewayAddress)	Info	An IMM IP address and configuration have been assigned using client data.	No action; information only.
40000018-00000000	LAN: Ethernet[0] interface is no longer active.	Info	The IMM Ethernet interface has been disabled.	No action; information only.
40000019-00000000	LAN: Ethernet[0] interface is now active.	Info	The IMM Ethernet interface has been enabled.	No action; information only.
4000001a-00000000	DHCP setting changed to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	The specified user has changed the DHCP setting of the Integrated Management Module external network interface.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
4000001b-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration restored from a file by user [arg2].	Info	The specified user has restored the Integrated Management Module (IMM) configuration from a previously saved configuration file. Some configuration settings might require that the IMM be restarted before they take effect.	No action; information only.
4000001c-00000000	Watchdog %1 Screen Capture Occurred.(%1 = OS Watchdog or Loader Watchdog)	Error	An operating-system error has occurred, and the screen capture was successful.	<p>If there was no operating-system error, complete the following steps until the problem is solved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reconfigure the watchdog timer to a higher value. 2. Make sure that the IMM Ethernet over USB interface is enabled. 3. Reinstall the RNDIS or cdc_ether device driver for the operating system. 4. Disable the watchdog. 5. Check the integrity of the installed operating system. <p>If there was an operating-system error, check the integrity of the installed operating system.</p>
4000001d-00000000	Watchdog %1 Failed to Capture Screen.(%1 = OS Watchdog or Loader Watchdog)	Error	An operating-system error has occurred, and the screen capture failed.	<p>Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reconfigure the watchdog timer to a higher value. 2. Make sure that the IMM Ethernet over USB interface is enabled. 3. Reinstall the RNDIS or cdc_ether device driver for the operating system. 4. Disable the watchdog. 5. Check the integrity of the installed operating system. 6. Update the IMM firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
4000001e-00000000	Running the backup IMM main application.	Error	The IMM was unable to run the primary IMM image and has resorted to running the backup image.	Update the IMM firmware. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.
4000001f-00000000	Please ensure that the IMM is flashed with the correct firmware. The IMM is unable to match its firmware to the server.	Error	The server does not support the installed IMM firmware version.	Update the IMM firmware to a version that the server supports. Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.
4000002a-00000000	[arg1] Firmware mismatch internal to system [arg2]. Please attempt to flash the [arg3] firmware.	Error	This message is for the use case where a specific type of firmware mismatch has been detected.	No action; information only.
4000002b-00000000	Domain name set to [arg1].	Info	Domain name set by user.	No action; information only.
4000002c-00000000	Domain Source changed to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	Domain source changed by user.	No action; information only.
4000002d-00000000	DDNS setting changed to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	DDNS setting changed by user.	No action; information only.
4000002e-00000000	DDNS registration successful. The domain name is [arg1].	Info	DDNS registration and values.	No action; information only.
4000002f-00000000	IPv6 enabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 protocol is enabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000020-00000000	IMM reset was caused by restoring default values.	Info	The IMM has been reset because a user has restored the configuration to its default settings.	No action; information only.
40000021-00000000	IMM clock has been set from NTP server %1.(%1 = IBM_NTPTService.ElementName)	Info	The IMM clock has been set to the date and time that is provided by the Network Time Protocol server.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000022-00000000	SSL data in the IMM configuration data is invalid. Clearing configuration data region and disabling SSL+H25.	Error	There is a problem with the certificate that has been imported into the IMM. The imported certificate must contain a public key that corresponds to the key pair that was previously generated through the Generate a New Key and Certificate Signing Request link.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the certificate that you are importing is correct. Try to import the certificate again.
40000023-00000000	Flash of %1 from %2 succeeded for user %3.(%1 = CIM_ManagedElementName; %2 = Web or LegacyCLI; %3 = user ID)	Info	<p>A user has successfully updated one of the following firmware components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IMM main application IMM boot ROM Server firmware (UEFI) Diagnostics System power backplane Remote expansion enclosure power backplane Integrated service processor Remote expansion enclosure processor 	No action; information only.
40000024-00000000	Flash of %1 from %2 failed for user %3.(%1 = CIM_ManagedElementName; %2 = Web or LegacyCLI; %3 = user ID)	Info	An attempt to update a firmware component from the interface and IP address has failed.	Try to update the firmware again.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000025-00000000	The Chassis Event Log (CEL) on system %1 is 75% full.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Info	The IMM event log is 75% full. When the log is full, older log entries are replaced by newer ones.	To avoid losing older log entries, save the log as a text file and clear the log.
40000026-00000000	The Chassis Event Log (CEL) on system %1 is 100% full.(%1 = CIM_ComputerSystem.ElementName)	Info	The IMM event log is full. When the log is full, older log entries are replaced by newer ones.	To avoid losing older log entries, save the log as a text file and clear the log.
40000027-00000000	%1 Platform Watchdog Timer expired for %2.(%1 = OS Watchdog or Loader Watchdog; %2 = OS Watchdog or Loader Watchdog)	Error	A Platform Watchdog Timer Expired event has occurred.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reconfigure the watchdog timer to a higher value. 2. Make sure that the IMM Ethernet over USB interface is enabled. 3. Reinstall the RNDIS or cdc_ether device driver for the operating system. 4. Disable the watchdog. 5. Check the integrity of the installed operating system.
40000028-00000000	IMM Test Alert Generated by %1.(%1 = user ID)	Info	A user has generated a test alert from the IMM.	No action; information only.
40000029-00000000	Security: Userid: '%1' had %2 login failures from an SSH client at IP address %3.(%1 = user ID; %2 = MaximumSuccessfulLoginFailures (currently set to 5 in the firmware); %3 = IP address, xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)	Error	A user has exceeded the maximum number of unsuccessful login attempts from SSH and has been prevented from logging in for the lockout period.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the correct login ID and password are being used. 2. Have the system administrator reset the login ID or password.
40000030-00000000	IPv6 disabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 protocol is disabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000031-00000000	IPv6 static IP configuration enabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 static address assignment method is enabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000032-00000000	IPv6 DHCP enabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 DHCP assignment method is enabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000033-00000000	IPv6 stateless auto-configuration enabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 statless auto-assignment method is enabled by user.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000034-00000000	IPv6 static IP configuration disabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 static assignment method is disabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000035-00000000	IPv6 DHCP disabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 DHCP assignment method is disabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000036-00000000	IPv6 stateless auto-configuration disabled by user [arg1].	Info	IPv6 statless auto-assignment method is disabled by user.	No action; information only.
40000037-00000000	ENET[[arg1]] IPv6-LinkLocal:HstName=[arg2], IP@=[arg3], Pref=[arg4].	Info	IPv6 Link Local address is active.	No action; information only.
40000038-00000000	ENET[[arg1]] IPv6-Static:HstName=[arg2], IP@=[arg3], Pref=[arg4], GW@=[arg5].	Info	IPv6 Static address is active.	No action; information only.
40000039-00000000	ENET[[arg1]] DHCPv6-HSTN=[arg2], DN=[arg3], IP@=[arg4], Pref=[arg5].	Info	IPv6 DHCP-assigned address is active.	No action; information only.
4000003a-00000000	IPv6 static address of network interface modified from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user modifies the IPv6 static address of a Management Controller.	No action; information only.
4000003b-00000000	DHCPv6 failure, no IP address assigned.	Warning	S DHCP6 server fails to assign an IP address to a Management Controller.	No action; information only.
4000003c-00000000	Platform Watchdog Timer expired for [arg1].	Error	An implementation has detected an OS Loader Watchdog Timer Expired.	No action; information only.
4000003d-00000000	Telnet port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the telnet port number.	No action; information only.
4000003e-00000000	SSH port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the SSH port number.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
4000003f-00000000	Web-HTTP port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the Web HTTP port number.	No action; information only.
40000040-00000000	Web-HTTPS port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the Web HTTPS port number.	No action; information only.
40000041-00000000	CIM/XML HTTP port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the CIM HTTP port number.	No action; information only.
40000042-00000000	CIM/XML HTTPS port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the CIM HTTPS port number.	No action; information only.
40000043-00000000	SNMP Agent port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the SNMP Agent port number.	No action; information only.
40000044-00000000	SNMP Traps port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the SNMP Traps port number.	No action; information only.
40000045-00000000	Syslog port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the Syslog receiver port number.	No action; information only.
40000046-00000000	Remote Presence port number changed from [arg1] to [arg2] by user [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the Remote Presence port number.	No action; information only.
40000047-00000000	LED [arg1] state changed to [arg2] by [arg3].	Info	A user has modified the state of an LED.	No action; information only.
40000048-00000000	Inventory data changed for device [arg1], new device data hash=[arg2], new master data hash=[arg3].	Info	Something has caused the physical inventory to change.	No action; information only.
40000049-00000000	SNMP [arg1] enabled by user [arg2].	Info	A user enabled SNMPv1 or SNMPv3 or Traps.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
4000004a-00000000	SNMP [arg1] disabled by user [arg2] .	Info	A user disabled SNMPv1 or SNMPv3 or Traps.	No action; information only.
4000004b-00000000	SNMPv1 [arg1] set by user [arg2]: Name=[arg3], AccessType=[arg4], Address=[arg5].	Info	A user changed the SNMP community string.	No action; information only.
4000004c-00000000	LDAP Server configuration set by user [arg1]: SelectionMethod=[arg2], DomainName=[arg3], Server1=[arg4], Server2=[arg5], Server3=[arg6], Server4=[arg7].	Info	A user changed the LDAP server configuration.	No action; information only.
4000004d-00000000	LDAP set by user [arg1]: RootDN=[arg2], UIDSearchAttribute=[arg3], BindingMethod=[arg4], EnhancedRBS=[arg5], TargetName=[arg6], GroupFilter=[arg7], GroupAttribute=[arg8], LoginAttribute=[arg9].	Info	A user configured an LDAP Miscellaneous setting.	No action; information only.
4000004e-00000000	Serial Redirection set by user [arg1]: Mode=[arg2], BaudRate=[arg3], StopBits=[arg4], Parity=[arg5], SessionTerminateSequence=[arg6].	Info	A user configured the Serial Port mode.	No action; information only.
4000004f-00000000	Date and Time set by user [arg1]: Date=[arg2], Time=[arg3], DST Auto-adjust=[arg4], Timezone=[arg5].	Info	A user configured the Date and Time settings.	No action; information only.
40000050-00000000	Server General Settings set by user [arg1]: Name=[arg2], Contact=[arg3], Location=[arg4], Room=[arg5], RackID=[arg6], Rack U-position=[arg7].	Info	A user configured the Location setting.	No action; information only.
40000051-00000000	Server Power Off Delay set to [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user configured the Server Power Off Delay.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by "(Trained technician only)," that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000052-00000000	Server [arg1] scheduled for [arg2] at [arg3] by user [arg4].	Info	A user configured a Server Power action at a specific time.	No action; information only.
40000053-00000000	Server [arg1] scheduled for every [arg2] at [arg3] by user [arg4].	Info	A user configured a recurring Server Power Action.	No action; information only.
40000054-00000000	Server [arg1] [arg2] cleared by user [arg3].	Info	A user cleared a Server Power Action.	No action; information only.
40000055-00000000	Synchronize time setting by user [arg1]: Mode=[arg2], NTPServerHost=[arg3], NTPServerPort=[arg4], NTPUpdateFrequency=[arg5].	Info	A user configured the Date and Time synchronize	No action; information only.
40000056-00000000	SMTP Server set by user [arg1] to [arg2]:[arg3].	Info	A user configured the SMTP server.	No action; information only.
40000057-00000000	Telnet [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables Telnet services.	No action; information only.
40000058-00000000	DNS servers set by user [arg1]: UseAdditionalServers=[arg2], PreferredDNStype=[arg3], IPv4Server1=[arg4], IPv4Server2=[arg5], IPv4Server3=[arg6], IPv6Server1=[arg7], IPv6Server2=[arg8], IPv6Server3=[arg9].	Info	A user configures the DNS servers.	No action; information only.
40000059-00000000	LAN over USB [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user configured USB-LAN.	No action; information only.
4000005a-00000000	LAN over USB Port Forwarding set by user [arg1]: ExternalPort=[arg2], USB-LAN port=[arg3].	Info	A user configured USB-LAN port forwarding.	No action; information only.
4000005b-00000000	Secure Web services (HTTPS) [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables Secure web services.	No action; information only.
4000005c-00000000	Secure CIM/XML(HTTPS) [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables Secure CIM/XML services.	No action; information only.
4000005d-00000000	Secure LDAP [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables Secure LDAP services.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
4000005e-00000000	SSH [arg1] by user [arg2].	Info	A user enables or disables SSH services.	No action; information only.
4000005f-00000000	Server timeouts set by user [arg1]: EnableOSWatchdog=[arg2], OSWatchdogTimeout=[arg3], EnableLoaderWatchdog=[arg4], LoaderTimeout=[arg5].	Info	A user configures Server Timeouts.	No action; information only.
40000060-00000000	License key for [arg1] added by user [arg2].	Info	A user installs License Key.	No action; information only.
40000061-00000000	License key for [arg1] removed by user [arg2].	Info	A user removes a License Key.	No action; information only.
40000062-00000000	Global Login General Settings set by user [arg1]: AuthenticationMethod=[arg2], LockoutPeriod=[arg3], SessionTimeout=[arg4].	Info	A user changes the Global Login General Settings.	No action; information only.
40000063-00000000	Global Login Account Security set by user [arg1]: PasswordRequired=[arg2], PasswordExpirationPeriod=[arg3], MinimumPasswordReuseCycle=[arg4], MinimumPasswordLength=[arg5], MinimumPasswordChangeInterval=[arg6], MaxmumLoginFailures=[arg7], LockoutAfterMaxFailures=[arg8], MinimumDifferentCharacters=[arg9], DefaultIDExpired=[arg10], ChangePasswordFirstAccess=[arg11].	Info	A user changes the Global Login Account Security Settings to Legacy.	No action; information only.
40000064-00000000	User [arg1] created.	Info	A user account was created.	No action; information only.
40000065-00000000	User [arg1] removed.	Info	A user account was deleted.	No action; information only.
40000066-00000000	User [arg1] modified.	Info	A user account was changed.	No action; information only.
40000067-00000000	User [arg1] role set to [arg2].	Info	A user account role assigned.	No action; information only.
40000068-00000000	User [arg1] custom privileges set: [arg2].	Info	User account priveleges assigned.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000069-00000000	User [arg1] for SNMPv3 set: AuthenticationProtocol=[arg2], PrivacyProtocol=[arg3], AccessType=[arg4], HostforTraps=[arg5].	Info	User account SNMPv3 settings changed.	No action; information only.
4000006a-00000000	SSH Client key added for user [arg1].	Info	User locally defined an SSH Client key.	No action; information only.
4000006b-00000000	SSH Client key imported for user [arg1] from [arg2].	Info	User imported an SSH Client key.	No action; information only.
4000006c-00000000	SSH Client key removed from user [arg1].	Info	User removed an SSH Client key.	No action; information only.
4000006d-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration saved to a file by user [arg2].	Info	A user saves a Management Controller configuration to a file.	No action; information only.
4000006e-00000000	Alert Configuration Global Event Notification set by user [arg1]: RetryLimit=[arg2], RetryInterval=[arg3], EntryInterval=[arg4].	Info	A user changes the Global Event Notification settings.	No action; information only.
4000006f-00000000	Alert Recipient Number [arg1] updated: Name=[arg2], DeliveryMethod=[arg3], Address=[arg4], IncludeLog=[arg5], Enabled=[arg6], EnabledAlerts=[arg7], AllowedFilters=[arg8].	Info	A user adds or updates an Alert Recipient.	No action; information only.
40000070-00000000	SNMP Traps enabled by user [arg1]: EnabledAlerts=[arg2], AllowedFilters=[arg3].	Info	A user enabled the SNMP Traps configuration.	No action; information only.
40000071-00000000	The power cap value changed from [arg1] watts to [arg2] watts by user [arg3].	Info	Power Cap values changed by user.	No action; information only.
40000072-00000000	The minimum power cap value changed from [arg1] watts to [arg2] watts.	Info	Minimum Power Cap value changed.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000073-00000000	The maximum power cap value changed from [arg1] watts to [arg2] watts.	Info	Maximum Power Cap value changed	No action; information only.
40000074-00000000	The soft minimum power cap value changed from [arg1] watts to [arg2] watts.	Info	Soft Minimum Power Cap value changed.	No action; information only.
40000075-00000000	The measured power value exceeded the power cap value.	Warning	Power exceeded cap.	No action; information only.
40000076-00000000	The new minimum power cap value exceeded the power cap value.	Warning	Minimum Power Cap exceeds Power Cap.	No action; information only.
40000077-00000000	Power capping was activated by user [arg1].	Info	Power capping activated by user.	No action; information only.
40000078-00000000	Power capping was deactivated by user [arg1].	Info	Power capping deactivated by user.	No action; information only.
40000079-00000000	Static Power Savings mode has been turned on by user [arg1].	Info	Static Power Savings mode turned on by user.	No action; information only.
4000007a-00000000	Static Power Savings mode has been turned off by user [arg1].	Info	Static Power Savings mode turned off by user.	No action; information only.
4000007b-00000000	Dynamic Power Savings mode has been turned on by user [arg1].	Info	Dynamic Power Savings mode turned on by user.	No action; information only.
4000007c-00000000	Dynamic Power Savings mode has been turned off by user [arg1].	Info	Dynamic Power Savings mode turned off by user.	No action; information only.
4000007d-00000000	Power cap and external throttling occurred.	Info	Power cap and external throttling occurred.	No action; information only.
4000007e-00000000	External throttling occurred.	Info	External throttling occurred.	No action; information only.
4000007f-00000000	Power cap throttling occurred.	Info	Power cap throttling occurred.	No action; information only.
40000080-00000000	Remote Control session started by user [arg1] in [arg2] mode.	Info	Remote Control session started	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
40000081-00000000	PXE boot requested by user [arg1].	Info	PXE boot requested.	No action; information only.
40000082-00000000	The measured power value has returned below the power cap value.	Info	Power exceeded cap recovered.	No action; information only.
40000083-00000000	The new minimum power cap value has returned below the power cap value.	Info	Minimum Power Cap exceeds Power Cap recovered	No action; information only.
40000084-00000000	IMM firmware mismatch between nodes [arg1] and [arg2]. Please attempt to flash the IMM firmware to the same level on all nodes.	Info	A mismatch of IMM firmware has been detected between nodes.	No action; information only.
40000085-00000000	FPGA firmware mismatch between nodes [arg1] and [arg2]. Please attempt to flash the FPGA firmware to the same level on all nodes.	Error	A mismatch of FPGA firmware has been detected between nodes.	No action; information only.
40000086-00000000	Test Call Home Generated by user [arg1].	Info	Test Call Home generated by user.	No action; information only.
40000087-00000000	Manual Call Home by user [arg1]: [arg2].	Info	Manual Call Home by user.	No action; information only.
40000088-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration restoration from a file by user [arg2] completed.	Info	This message is for the use case where a user restores a Management Controller configuration from a file and it completes.	No action; information only.
40000089-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration restoration from a file by user [arg2] failed to complete.	Info	This message is for the use case where a user restores a Management Controller configuration from a file and the restoration fails to complete.	No action; information only.

Table 15. IMM2 error messages (continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow the suggested actions in the order in which they are listed in the Action column until the problem is solved. • If an action step is preceded by “(Trained technician only),” that step must be performed only by a trained technician. 				
4000008a-00000000	Management Controller [arg1]: Configuration restoration from a file by user [arg2] failed to start.	Info	This message is for the use case where a user restores a Management Controller configuration from a file and the restoration fails to start.	No action; information only.
4000008b-00000000	One or more of the Storage Management IP addresses has changed.	Info	This message is for the use case where an IP address for the Storage Management has changed.	No action; information only.

Appendix D. Getting help and technical assistance

If you need help, service, or technical assistance or just want more information about IBM products, you will find a wide variety of sources available from IBM to assist you.

Use this information to obtain additional information about IBM and IBM products, determine what to do if you experience a problem with your IBM system or optional device, and determine whom to call for service, if it is necessary.

Before you call

Before you call, make sure that you have taken these steps to try to solve the problem yourself.

If you believe that you require IBM to perform warranty service on your IBM product, the IBM service technicians will be able to assist you more efficiently if you prepare before you call.

- Check all cables to make sure that they are connected.
- Check the power switches to make sure that the system and any optional devices are turned on.
- Check for updated software, firmware, and operating-system device drivers for your IBM product. The IBM Warranty terms and conditions state that you, the owner of the IBM product, are responsible for maintaining and updating all software and firmware for the product (unless it is covered by an additional maintenance contract). Your IBM service technician will request that you upgrade your software and firmware if the problem has a documented solution within a software upgrade.
- If you have installed new hardware or software in your environment, check <http://www.ibm.com/systems/info/x86servers/serverproven/compat/us> to make sure that the hardware and software is supported by your IBM product.
- Go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal> to check for information to help you solve the problem.
- Gather the following information to provide to IBM Support. This data will help IBM Support quickly provide a solution to your problem and ensure that you receive the level of service for which you might have contracted.
 - Hardware and Software Maintenance agreement contract numbers, if applicable
 - Machine type number (IBM 4-digit machine identifier)
 - Model number
 - Serial number
 - Current system UEFI and firmware levels
 - Other pertinent information such as error messages and logs
- Go to http://www.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/Open_service_request to submit an Electronic Service Request. Submitting an Electronic Service Request will start the process of determining a solution to your problem by making the pertinent information available to IBM Support quickly and efficiently. IBM service technicians can start working on your solution as soon as you have completed and submitted an Electronic Service Request.

You can solve many problems without outside assistance by following the troubleshooting procedures that IBM provides in the online help or in the documentation that is provided with your IBM product. The documentation that comes with IBM systems also describes the diagnostic tests that you can perform. Most systems, operating systems, and programs come with documentation that contains troubleshooting procedures and explanations of error messages and error codes. If you suspect a software problem, see the documentation for the operating system or program.

Using the documentation

Information about your IBM system and preinstalled software, if any, or optional device is available in the documentation that comes with the product. That documentation can include printed documents, online documents, readme files, and help files.

See the troubleshooting information in your system documentation for instructions for using the diagnostic programs. The troubleshooting information or the diagnostic programs might tell you that you need additional or updated device drivers or other software. IBM maintains pages on the World Wide Web where you can get the latest technical information and download device drivers and updates. To access these pages, go to <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal>.

Getting help and information from the World Wide Web

Up-to-date information about IBM products and support is available on the World Wide Web.

On the World Wide Web, up-to-date information about IBM systems, optional devices, services, and support is available at <http://www.ibm.com/supportportal>. IBM System x information is at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x>. IBM BladeCenter information is at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter>. IBM IntelliStation information is at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/intellistation>.

How to send DSA data to IBM

Use the IBM Enhanced Customer Data Repository to send diagnostic data to IBM.

Before you send diagnostic data to IBM, read the terms of use at <http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/terms.html>.

You can use any of the following methods to send diagnostic data to IBM:

- **Standard upload:** http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/send_http.html
- **Standard upload with the system serial number:** http://www.ecurep.ibm.com/app/upload_hw
- **Secure upload:** http://www.ibm.com/de/support/ecurep/send_http.html#secure
- **Secure upload with the system serial number:** https://www.ecurep.ibm.com/app/upload_hw

Creating a personalized support web page

You can create a personalized support web page by identifying IBM products that are of interest to you.

To create a personalized support web page, go to <http://www.ibm.com/support/mynotifications>. From this personalized page, you can subscribe to weekly email notifications about new technical documents, search for information and downloads, and access various administrative services.

Software service and support

Through IBM Support Line, you can get telephone assistance, for a fee, with usage, configuration, and software problems with your IBM products.

For more information about Support Line and other IBM services, see <http://www.ibm.com/services> or see <http://www.ibm.com/planetwide> for support telephone numbers. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378).

Hardware service and support

You can receive hardware service through your IBM reseller or IBM Services.

To locate a reseller authorized by IBM to provide warranty service, go to <http://www.ibm.com/partnerworld> and click **Find Business Partners** on the right side of the page. For IBM support telephone numbers, see <http://www.ibm.com/planetwide>. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378).

In the U.S. and Canada, hardware service and support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. In the U.K., these services are available Monday through Friday, from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.

IBM Taiwan product service

Use this information to contact IBM Taiwan product service.

台灣 IBM 產品服務聯絡方式：
台灣國際商業機器股份有限公司
台北市松仁路 7 號 3 樓
電話：0800-016-888

IBM Taiwan product service contact information:

IBM Taiwan Corporation
3F, No 7, Song Ren Rd.
Taipei, Taiwan
Telephone: 0800-016-888

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.*

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product, and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies.

A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at <http://www.ibm.com/legal/us/en/copytrade.shtml>.

Adobe and PostScript are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Cell Broadband Engine is a trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc., in the United States, other countries, or both and is used under license therefrom.

Intel, Intel Xeon, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Important notes

Processor speed indicates the internal clock speed of the microprocessor; other factors also affect application performance.

CD or DVD drive speed is the variable read rate. Actual speeds vary and are often less than the possible maximum.

When referring to processor storage, real and virtual storage, or channel volume, KB stands for 1024 bytes, MB stands for 1,048,576 bytes, and GB stands for 1,073,741,824 bytes.

When referring to hard disk drive capacity or communications volume, MB stands for 1,000,000 bytes, and GB stands for 1,000,000,000 bytes. Total user-accessible capacity can vary depending on operating environments.

Maximum internal hard disk drive capacities assume the replacement of any standard hard disk drives and population of all hard disk drive bays with the largest currently supported drives that are available from IBM.

Maximum memory might require replacement of the standard memory with an optional memory module.

Each solid-state memory cell has an intrinsic, finite number of write cycles that the cell can incur. Therefore, a solid-state device has a maximum number of write cycles that it can be subjected to, expressed as “total bytes written” (TBW). A

device that has exceeded this limit might fail to respond to system-generated commands or might be incapable of being written to. IBM is not responsible for replacement of a device that has exceeded its maximum guaranteed number of program/erase cycles, as documented in the Official Published Specifications for the device.

IBM makes no representation or warranties regarding non-IBM products and services that are ServerProven[®], including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. These products are offered and warranted solely by third parties.

IBM makes no representations or warranties with respect to non-IBM products. Support (if any) for the non-IBM products is provided by the third party, not IBM.

Some software might differ from its retail version (if available) and might not include user manuals or all program functionality.

Particulate contamination

Attention: Airborne particulates (including metal flakes or particles) and reactive gases acting alone or in combination with other environmental factors such as humidity or temperature might pose a risk to the device that is described in this document.

Risks that are posed by the presence of excessive particulate levels or concentrations of harmful gases include damage that might cause the device to malfunction or cease functioning altogether. This specification sets forth limits for particulates and gases that are intended to avoid such damage. The limits must not be viewed or used as definitive limits, because numerous other factors, such as temperature or moisture content of the air, can influence the impact of particulates or environmental corrosives and gaseous contaminant transfer. In the absence of specific limits that are set forth in this document, you must implement practices that maintain particulate and gas levels that are consistent with the protection of human health and safety. If IBM determines that the levels of particulates or gases in your environment have caused damage to the device, IBM may condition provision of repair or replacement of devices or parts on implementation of appropriate remedial measures to mitigate such environmental contamination. Implementation of such remedial measures is a customer responsibility.

Table 16. Limits for particulates and gases

Contaminant	Limits
Particulate	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The room air must be continuously filtered with 40% atmospheric dust spot efficiency (MERV 9) according to ASHRAE Standard 52.2¹.• Air that enters a data center must be filtered to 99.97% efficiency or greater, using high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters that meet MIL-STD-282.• The deliquescent relative humidity of the particulate contamination must be more than 60%².• The room must be free of conductive contamination such as zinc whiskers.
Gaseous	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Copper: Class G1 as per ANSI/ISA 71.04-1985³• Silver: Corrosion rate of less than 300 Å in 30 days

Table 16. Limits for particulates and gases (continued)

Contaminant	Limits
	¹ ASHRAE 52.2-2008 - <i>Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size</i> . Atlanta: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
	² The deliquescent relative humidity of particulate contamination is the relative humidity at which the dust absorbs enough water to become wet and promote ionic conduction.
	³ ANSI/ISA-71.04-1985. <i>Environmental conditions for process measurement and control systems: Airborne contaminants</i> . Instrument Society of America, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, U.S.A.

Documentation format

The publications for this product are in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and should be compliant with accessibility standards. If you experience difficulties when you use the PDF files and want to request a web-based format or accessible PDF document for a publication, direct your mail to the following address:

*Information Development
IBM Corporation
205/A015
3039 E. Cornwallis Road
P.O. Box 12195
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709-2195
U.S.A.*

In the request, be sure to include the publication part number and title.

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Telecommunication regulatory statement

This product may not be certified in your country for connection by any means whatsoever to interfaces of public telecommunications networks. Further certification may be required by law prior to making any such connection. Contact an IBM representative or reseller for any questions.

Electronic emission notices

When you attach a monitor to the equipment, you must use the designated monitor cable and any interference suppression devices that are supplied with the monitor.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) statement

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to meet FCC emission limits. IBM is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors or by unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment. Unauthorized changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that might cause undesired operation.

Industry Canada Class A emission compliance statement

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Avis de conformité à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Australia and New Zealand Class A statement

Attention: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

European Union EMC Directive conformance statement

This product is in conformity with the protection requirements of EU Council Directive 2004/108/EC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility. IBM cannot accept responsibility for any failure to satisfy the protection requirements resulting from a nonrecommended modification of the product, including the fitting of non-IBM option cards.

Attention: This is an EN 55022 Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Responsible manufacturer:

International Business Machines Corp.
New Orchard Road
Armonk, New York 10504
914-499-1900

European Community contact:

IBM Deutschland GmbH
Technical Regulations, Department M372
IBM-Allee 1, 71139 Ehningen, Germany
Telephone: +49 7032 15 2941
Email: lugi@de.ibm.com

Germany Class A statement

Deutschsprachiger EU Hinweis: Hinweis für Geräte der Klasse A EU-Richtlinie zur Elektromagnetischen Verträglichkeit

Dieses Produkt entspricht den Schutzanforderungen der EU-Richtlinie 2004/108/EG zur Angleichung der Rechtsvorschriften über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit in den EU-Mitgliedsstaaten und hält die Grenzwerte der EN 55022 Klasse A ein.

Um dieses sicherzustellen, sind die Geräte wie in den Handbüchern beschrieben zu installieren und zu betreiben. Des Weiteren dürfen auch nur von der IBM empfohlene Kabel angeschlossen werden. IBM übernimmt keine Verantwortung für die Einhaltung der Schutzanforderungen, wenn das Produkt ohne Zustimmung der IBM verändert bzw. wenn Erweiterungskomponenten von Fremdherstellern ohne Empfehlung der IBM gesteckt/eingebaut werden.

EN 55022 Klasse A Geräte müssen mit folgendem Warnhinweis versehen werden: "Warnung: Dieses ist eine Einrichtung der Klasse A. Diese Einrichtung kann im Wohnbereich Funk-Störungen verursachen; in diesem Fall kann vom Betreiber verlangt werden, angemessene Maßnahmen zu ergreifen und dafür aufzukommen."

Deutschland: Einhaltung des Gesetzes über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit von Geräten

Dieses Produkt entspricht dem "Gesetz über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit von Geräten (EMVG)". Dies ist die Umsetzung der EU-Richtlinie 2004/108/EG in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.

Zulassungsbescheinigung laut dem Deutschen Gesetz über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit von Geräten (EMVG) (bzw. der EMC EG Richtlinie 2004/108/EG) für Geräte der Klasse A

Dieses Gerät ist berechtigt, in Übereinstimmung mit dem Deutschen EMVG das EG-Konformitätszeichen - CE - zu führen.

Verantwortlich für die Einhaltung der EMV Vorschriften ist der Hersteller:

International Business Machines Corp.
New Orchard Road
Armonk, New York 10504
914-499-1900

Der verantwortliche Ansprechpartner des Herstellers in der EU ist:

IBM Deutschland GmbH
Technical Regulations, Abteilung M372
IBM-Allee 1, 71139 Ehningen, Germany
Telephone: +49 7032 15 2941
Email: lugi@de.ibm.com

Generelle Informationen:

Das Gerät erfüllt die Schutzanforderungen nach EN 55024 und EN 55022 Klasse A.

Japan VCCI Class A statement

この装置は、クラス A 情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用する
と電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策
を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。 VCCI-A

This is a Class A product based on the standard of the Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI). If this equipment is used in a domestic environment, radio interference may occur, in which case the user may be required to take corrective actions.

Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) statement

高調波ガイドライン準用品

Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA)
Confirmed Harmonics Guidelines with Modifications (products greater than 20 A per phase)

Korea Communications Commission (KCC) statement

This is electromagnetic wave compatibility equipment for business (Type A). Sellers and users need to pay attention to it. This is for any areas other than home.

Russia Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Class A statement

ВНИМАНИЕ! Настоящее изделие относится к классу А.
В жилых помещениях оно может создавать радиопомехи, для
снижения которых необходимы дополнительные меры

People's Republic of China Class A electronic emission statement

中华人民共和国“A类”警告声明

声明

此为A级产品，在生活环境中，该产品可能会造成无线电干扰。在这种情况下，可能需要用户对其干扰采取切实可行的措施。

Taiwan Class A compliance statement

警告使用者：
這是甲類的資訊產品，在
居住的環境中使用時，可
能會造成射頻干擾，在這
種情況下，使用者會被要
求採取某些適當的對策。

Index

A

- ABR, automatic boot failure recovery 175
- ac power supply 83, 240, 241
- accessible documentation 464
- acoustical noise emissions 10
- Active Energy Manager plug-in 11
- adapter
 - installing 61
 - ServeRAID
 - removing 52, 229
 - ServeRAID SAS
 - installing 64, 231
- adapter, replacing 206
- administrator
 - password 112
- administrator password 110
- air baffle
 - removing 47, 347
 - replacing 94, 348, 350
- applying current firmware using best practices 29
- ASM event log 11, 146
- assertion event, system-event log 145
- assistance, getting 457
- attention notices 7
- Australia Class A statement 465
- automatic boot failure recovery (ABR) 175
- availability, server 14

B

- backup firmware
 - starting 113
- battery
 - installing remote 66
- battery, replacing 277
- battery, system
 - installing 277
 - replacing 274
- bays 7
- best practices
 - use to apply current firmware and device-driver updates 29
- blue screen capture features 11, 102
- blue-screen capture feature
 - overview 11, 102, 116
- blue-screen feature 116
- boot manager program
 - using 112
- Business Partners instructions 29, 30
- button, presence detection 18

C

- cabling
 - internal routing 188
- cache 7

- call home feature
 - IBM Electronic Service Agent 152
 - Service Advisor 151
- call home tools 151
- Canada Class A electronic emission statement 465
- caution statements 7
- CD drive
 - installing 210
 - problems 153
 - replacing 212
- CD/DVD
 - replacing 214
- CD/DVD cable
 - removing 207
- channels, memory
 - associated with the DIMM connectors 71
- checkout procedure 132
 - performing 133
- China Class A electronic emission statement 468
- Class A electronic emission notice 465
- collecting data 129
- completing
 - the options installation 93
- components
 - on the server 31, 177
- configuration
 - ServerGuide Setup and Installation
 - CD 101
 - Setup utility 101
 - updating server 101
- configuration, server
 - updating 99
- configuring
 - RAID arrays 118
 - UEFI compatible devices 102
 - with ServerGuide 104
- configuring the server 102
- configuring your server 101
- connectors
 - DIMM 33
 - internal cable routing 188
 - PCI riser-card adapter 36
- connectors, external system board 33
- connectors, internal system board 32
- consumable parts 182
- consumable removing
 - and replacing 345
- contamination, particulate and gaseous 7, 10, 463
- controllers
 - Ethernet 118
- controls and LEDs
 - front view 16
 - operator information panel 18
- controls, LEDs, and power 16
- cooling 10, 11
- cover
 - removing 42, 345

- cover, server
 - installing 98, 346
- creating
 - software RAID 120
- creating a personalized support web page 459
- CRUs, replacing
 - CD or DVD drive 212
 - DIMMs 226
 - memory 226
 - server cover 346
 - system battery 274
- custom support web page 459
- customer replaceable units (CRUs), server 177

D

- danger statements 7
- data collection 129
- deassertion event, system-event log 145
- device drivers 113
- devices
 - installing 29
- devices, static-sensitive
 - handling guidelines 41
- diagnostic
 - test log, viewing 151
 - text message format 151
 - tools, overview 134
- diagnostic codes and messages
 - POST/UEFI 353
- diagnostic messages 373
- diagnostics program
 - DSA Preboot 11
- dimension 10
- dimensions 7
- dimmm
 - installation sequence 73
- DIMM connectors 33
- DIMM connectors on
 - each memory channel 71
- DIMM installation sequence
 - for memory mirroring 74
- DIMMs
 - installing 71, 76
 - removing 226
 - replacing 227
- display problems 160
- DMI/SMBIOS data, updating 125
- documentation
 - Documentation Browser 5
 - Documentation CD 5
 - format 464
 - using 458
- documentation, updated
 - finding 6
- drive 7
 - hot-swap SAS/SATA
 - removing 48, 193

- drive, CD/DVD
 - installing 210
- drive, hot-swap 53, 194
 - removing 48, 193
- drives, SAS/SATA
 - hot-swap 53, 194
- DSA 30
 - error codes 373
 - program, overview 148
- DSA data
 - how to send to IBM 30
- DSA log 11, 145, 146
- DSA Portable 134, 149
- DSA Preboot 134, 149
- DSA Preboot diagnostic program 11
- DSA, sending data to IBM 458
- DVD drive
 - installing 210
 - problems 153
 - replacing 212
- DVD drive activity LED 16
- DVD-eject button 16
- Dynamic System Analysis 30
- Dynamic System Analysis (DSA) Preboot
 - diagnostics program 11

E

- electrical input 7, 10
- electronic emission Class A notice 465
- embedded hypervisor
 - using 115
- environment 7
- error codes and messages 152
 - IMM2 401
 - messages, diagnostic 148
- error logs
 - clearing 148
 - viewing 146
- error symptoms
 - CD drive, DVD drive 153
 - general 154
 - hard disk drive 155
 - hypervisor flash device 154
 - intermittent 157
 - keyboard 158
 - memory 159
 - microprocessor 160
 - monitor 160
 - mouse 158
 - network 163
 - optional devices 164
 - power 165
 - serial port 166
 - ServerGuide 167
 - software 168
 - USB port 168
 - USB-device 158
- errors
 - format, diagnostic code 151
- Ethernet 11
 - controller
 - troubleshooting 170
- Ethernet activity
 - LED 18
- Ethernet support 11

- European Union EMC Directive
 - conformance statement 466
- event log 145
- event log, POST 145
- event log, system 145
- event logs
 - viewing through the Setup
 - utility 146
- event logs, methods for viewing 146, 147
- expansion
 - bays 7
- external, system board connectors 33

F

- fan 10
 - removing 224
 - simple-swap 7
- fans 11
- FCC Class A notice 465
- features 7
 - ServerGuide 104
- features, remote presence and
 - blue-screen 11, 102
- field replaceable units (FRUs),
 - server 177
- finding
 - updated documentation 6
- firmware updates 1
- firmware updates best practices 29
- firmware, server, recovering 173
- firmware, updating 101
- flash power module 66
 - installing 66
 - removing 233
 - replacing 234
- front USB and video connector assembly
 - removing 279
- Front USB and video connector assembly
 - replacing 281
- Front USB connector assembly
 - removing 293
- Front USB connector assembly cable
 - removing 284
- front USB connector board
 - replacing 289, 297
- front video connector \
 - removing 302
 - replacing 305

G

- gaseous contamination 7, 10, 463
- Germany Class A statement 466
- grease, thermal 82, 336
- guidelines
 - system reliability 40

H

- handling static-sensitive devices 41
- hard disk drive
 - problems 155
- hardware service and support telephone
 - numbers 459

- head output 7
- heat sink
 - installing 77
 - removing 328
 - replacing 331
- help
 - from the World Wide Web 458
 - from World Wide Web 458
 - sending diagnostic data to IBM 458
 - sources of 457
- hot-swap ac power supply 83, 240, 241
 - installing 83
 - removing 240
 - replacing 241
- hot-swap dc power supply
 - installing 86, 247
- hot-swap drive, SAS/SATA
 - removing 48, 193
- hot-swap hard disk drive backplane
 - removing 316
 - replacing 320
- hot-swap hard disk drive cage
 - rotating down 97, 198
 - rotating up 43, 197
- hot-swap SAS/SATA drive
 - installing 53, 194
- how to send DSA data to IBM 30
- Human Interface Infrastructure
 - configuration utility program 120
- humidity 7
- hypervisor flash device
 - installing 91
 - problems 154

I

- IBM Advanced Settings Utility program
 - overview 121
- IBM Electronic Service Agent 152
- IBM Systems Director 11
 - systems management tool 15, 122
- IBM Taiwan product service 459
- IBM, next generation technology 11
- IMM IP address
 - obtaining 117
- IMM2 113
 - error messages 401
- important notices 7, 462
- information center 458
- installation 1
- installation guidelines 39
- installation sequence
 - dim 73
- installation, options
 - completing 93
- installing 55, 66
 - a heat sink 77
 - a microprocessor 77
 - adapter 61
 - battery, system 277
 - DIMM 76
 - hot-swap ac power supply 83
 - hot-swap dc power supply 86, 247
 - hot-swap SAS/SATA drive 53, 194
 - hypervisor flash device 91
 - media cage 222
 - memory module 76

- installing (*continued*)
 - memory modules 71
 - optional rear hot-swap hard disk drive backplane 68
 - PCI adapter 61
 - RAID controller 64, 231
 - rear hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drive option 56
 - SAS controller 64, 231
 - simple-swap hard disk drive 196
 - system fan 70
 - the air baffle 94, 348, 350
 - the CD/DVD cable 210
 - the heat sink 77
 - the server cover 98, 346
- installing options 29
- installing, DIMMs 71
- instructions for IBM Business Partners 29, 30
- integrated functions 7
- integrated management module
 - event log 11
 - overview 11
- integrated management module II 113
 - error messages 401
 - event log 145, 146
 - using 113
- intermittent problems 157
- internal cable routing 188
- internal connectors 32
- internal LEDs 32
- internal, system board connectors 32
- introduction 1
- IP address
 - obtaining for the IMM 117
- IPMI event log 11, 145, 146
- IPMITool 146

J

- Japan Class A electronic emission statement 467
- Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association statement 468
- JEITA statement 468
- jumper
 - system board location 34
 - UEFI boot recovery 173
- jumpers 32
- jumpers, on the system board 34

K

- Korea Class A electronic emission statement 468

L

- LED
 - for Ethernet activity 18
 - locator button 18
 - power-on 18
 - system information 18
 - system-error 18

- LEDs
 - on the system board 35
 - power-supply 25
 - power-supply detected problems 25
- LEDs and controls
 - front view 16
- light path diagnostics 11, 136
 - LEDs 139
- light path diagnostics LEDs 139
- light path diagnostics panel
 - controls and LEDs 19, 138
 - on the light path diagnostics panel 19, 138
- local area network (LAN) 11
- locator button
 - LED, front 18
- lower power supply card
 - removing 312
 - replacing 314
- LSI Configuration Utility program 119

M

- management, system 11
- media cage
 - installing 222
 - removing 220
- memory 7, 11
 - removing 226
 - replacing 227
- memory mirroring
 - description 74
 - DIMM population sequence 74
- memory module
 - installing 71, 76
- memory online-spare
 - description 75
- memory problems 159
- memory sparing 11
- memory support 11
- menu choices
 - for the Setup utility 106
- messages
 - diagnostic 148
 - DSA 373
- messages, diagnostic
 - POST/UEFI 353
- methods, for viewing event logs 147
- methods, viewing event logs 146
- microprocessor 11
 - and thermal grease 82, 336
 - installing 77
 - problems 160
 - removing 328
 - replacing 331
 - specifications 7
- mirroring 11
- mirroring mode 74
- model and serial number
 - location 172
- monitor problems 160

N

- network problems 163
- New Zealand Class A statement 465

- next generation technology 11
- NMI button 21
- noise emissions 7
- NOS installation
 - with ServerGuide 105
 - without ServerGuide 105
- notes 7
- notes, important 462
- notices 461
 - electronic emission 465
 - FCC, Class A 465
- notices and statements 7

O

- obtaining
 - the IP address for the IMM 117
- online documentation 1
- online publications 6
- online-spare mode 75
- operating-system event log 11, 145, 146
- operator information panel 16
 - controls and LEDs 18
 - removing 266
 - replacing 270
- operator information panel cable
 - removing 258
 - replacing 262
- optional device problems 164
- optional rear hot-swap hard disk drive backplane
 - installing 68
 - removing 325
 - replacing 326
- options
 - installing 29

P

- paddle card safety cover
 - removing 349
- particulate contamination 7, 10, 463
- parts listing 177
- parts listing, server 177
- parts listing, System x3630 M4 177
- parts, consumable 182
- parts, structural 182
- password
 - administrator 111
 - power-on 111
- password, power-on
 - switch on the system board 112
- PCI
 - expansion slot connector locations 24
- PCI adapter
 - installing 61
 - removing 50, 203
- PCI expansion
 - slots 7
- PCI riser-card adapter connectors 36
- PCI riser-card assembly
 - removing 44, 253
 - replacing 95, 255
- People's Republic of China Class A electronic emission statement 468

- POST
 - error log 146
- POST event log 145
- POST test 148
- POST/UEFI
 - diagnostic codes 353
- power
 - power-control button 18
 - requirement 7
- power cords 183
- power problems 165, 169
- power supplies
 - redundancy support 11
- power supply 7, 10
 - ac 83, 240, 241
 - installing 83
 - removing 240
 - replacing 241
- power-on
 - password 111
- power-on LED 18
- power-on password 110
- power-supply LEDs 25
- power-supply LEDs and detected problems 25
- Preboot, DSA diagnostics program 11
- presence detection button 18
- problems
 - CD/DVD drive 153
 - Ethernet controller 170
 - hard disk drive 155
 - hypervisor flash device 154
 - IMM2 401
 - intermittent 157
 - keyboard 158
 - memory 159
 - microprocessor 160
 - monitor 160
 - mouse 158
 - network 163
 - optional devices 164
 - power 165, 169
 - serial port 166
 - software 168
 - troubleshooting 129
 - undetermined 171
 - USB port 168
 - video 160, 169
- procedure, checkout 133
- product service, IBM Taiwan 459

R

- RAID adapter battery
 - removing 233
 - replacing 234
- RAID arrays
 - configuring 118
- RAID controller
 - installing 64, 231
 - removing 52, 229
- rank sparing 75
- RAS features, server 14
- rear
 - view 21
- rear hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drive
 - option, installing 56

- rear hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drive
 - option, removing 198
- rear hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drive
 - option, replacing 199
- rear view
 - connectors 21
 - LED location 21
- recovering the server firmware 173
- redundancy support
 - power supplies 11
- redundant
 - cooling 11
 - Ethernet connection 11
 - vNIC 11
- redundant array of independent disks (RAID)
 - adapter 53, 55
- related documentation 6
- reliability, server 14
- remind button 19, 138
- remote battery, installing 66
- remote presence feature 102
 - using 116
- removing
 - a hot-swap drive 48, 193
 - adapter 50, 203
 - air baffle 47
 - battery, system 274
 - CD or DVD drive 212
 - DIMM 226
 - flash power module 233
 - front USB and video connector assembly 279
 - Front USB connector assembly 293
 - Front USB connector assembly cable 284
 - front video connector 302
 - heat sink 328
 - hot-swap ac power supply 240
 - hot-swap dc power supply 244
 - hot-swap hard disk drive backplane 316
 - lower power supply card 312
 - media cage 220
 - microprocessor 328
 - operator information panel 266
 - operator information panel cable 258
 - optional rear hot-swap hard disk drive backplane 325
 - paddle card safety cover 349
 - PCI adapter 50, 203
 - PCI riser-card assembly 253
 - RAID adapter battery 233
 - RAID controller 52, 229
 - rear hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drive option 198
 - server components 187, 193
 - simple-swap hard disk drive 49, 195
 - simple-swap hard disk drive backplate 323
 - system board 337
 - system fan 224
 - the air baffle 347
 - the CD/DVD cable 207
 - upper power supply card 308
 - USB hypervisor flash device 235

- removing and replacing
 - consumable 345
 - structural parts 345
 - Tier 1 CRUs 193
- removing the cover 42, 345
- replacement parts for the server 177
- replacing
 - a CD/DVD 214
 - a PCI riser-card assembly 95
 - battery, system 274, 277
 - CD or DVD drive 212
 - flash power module 234
 - Front USB and video connector assembly 281
 - front video connector 305
 - heat sink 331
 - hot-swap ac power supply 241
 - hot-swap hard disk drive backplane 320
 - installing optional rear hot-swap hard disk drive backplane 68
 - lower power supply card 314
 - memory DIMMs 227
 - microprocessor 331
 - operator information panel 270
 - operator information panel cable 262
 - optional rear hot-swap hard disk drive backplane 326
 - PCI riser-card assembly 255
 - RAID adapter battery 234
 - rear hot-swap SAS/SATA hard disk drive option 199
 - server components 187, 193
 - simple-swap hard disk drive backplate 324
 - system board 341
 - system fan 225
 - the air baffle 94, 348, 350
 - the CD/DVD cable 210
 - the front USB connector board 289, 297
 - the system board
 - notes to consider 341
 - Tier 2 CRUs 328
 - upper power supply card 310
 - USB hypervisor key 237
- replacing an adapter 206
- requirements
 - adapter 61
- reset button 18, 19, 138
- returning components 187
- riser-card assembly
 - removing 44
- rotating down
 - hot-swap hard disk drive cage 97, 198
- rotating up
 - hot-swap hard disk drive cage 43, 197
- Russia Class A electronic emission statement 468

S

- safety vii
- safety statements vii, ix

- SAS controller
 - installing 64, 231
- SAS controller battery, installing
 - remote 66
- SAS/SATA drive
 - hot-swap
 - removing 48, 193
- SAS/SATA hot-swap drive
 - installing 53, 194
- sending diagnostic data to IBM 458
- sending DSA data
 - to IBM 30
- serial and model number
 - location 172
- serial port problems 166
- server
 - configuring 102
 - error codes and messages 152
 - offerings 11
 - turning it on 26
- server , backup firmware
 - starting 113
- server components 31, 177
- server configuration
 - updating 99
- server configuration, updating 101
- server controls, LEDs, and power 16
- server cover
 - installing 346
- server firmware, recovering 173
- server power and IMM 26
- server replaceable units 177
- server shutdown 26
- ServeRAID support 11
- ServerGuide
 - features 104
 - NOS installation 105
 - setup 104
 - Setup and Installation CD 101
 - using 104
- ServerGuide CD 11
- Service Advisor feature 151
- service and support
 - before you call 457
 - hardware 459
 - software 459
- service bulletins 132
- serviceability, server 14
- Setup utility 101
 - menu choices 106
 - starting 106
 - using 105
- shutting down the server 26
- simple-swap
 - hard disk drive 55
- simple-swap hard disk drive 55
 - installing 55, 196
 - removing 49, 195
- simple-swap hard disk drive backplate
 - removing 323
 - replacing 324
- size 7, 10
- slots 7
- SMP 11
- software problems 168
- software RAID
 - creating 120

- software service and support telephone
 - numbers 459
- software, RAID
 - creating 120
- specifications 7, 10
- starting
 - the backup firmware 113
 - the Setup utility 106
- statements and notices 7
- static-sensitive devices
 - handling guidelines 41
- structural parts 182
- structural parts removing
 - and replacing 345
- support web page, custom 459
- symmetric multiprocessing 11
- system
 - error LED front 18
- System
 - information LED 18
- system board
 - connectors
 - DIMM 33
 - jumper 34
 - LEDs 35
 - power-on password switch 112
 - removing 337
 - replacing 341
- system board external connectors 33
- system board internal connectors 32
- system board jumpers
 - description 34
- system event logs 146
- system fan
 - installing 70
 - replacing 225
- system reliability guidelines 40
- system-event log 145
- system-event log, assertion event 145
- system-event log, deassertion event 145
- Systems Director, IBM
 - systems management tool 15, 122
- systems management 11
- systems management tool
 - IBM Systems Director 15, 122

T

- Taiwan Class A electronic emission
 - statement 468
- telecommunication regulatory
 - statement 464
- telephone numbers 459
- temperature 7
- test log, viewing 151
- thermal grease 82, 336
- Tier 1 CRUs
 - removing and replacing 193
- Tier 2 CRUs, replacement 328
- tools, call home 151
- tools, diagnostic 134
- trademarks 462
- troubleshooting 129
 - symptom 152
- turning off the server 26
- turning on the server 26

U

- UEFI
 - boot recovery jumper 173
- UEFI compatible devices
 - configuring 102
- undetermined problems 171
- undocumented problems 131
- United States FCC Class A notice 465
- Universal Serial Bus (USB) problems 168
- UpdateXpress 113
- updating
 - DMI/SMBIOS 125
 - server configuration 101
 - the server configuration 99
 - Universal Unique Identifier (UUID) 123
- updating firmware 101
- upper power supply card
 - removing 308
 - replacing 310
- USB connector 16
- USB hypervisor flash device
 - removing 235
- USB hypervisor key
 - replacing 237
- using 113
 - embedded hypervisor 115
 - the boot manager program 112
 - the remote presence feature 116
 - the Setup utility 105
- using best practices
 - to apply firmware and device-driver updates 29
- Utility program
 - IBM Advanced Settings 121
- utility, Setup
 - menu choices 106
 - starting 106
 - using 105

V

- video controller, integrated
 - specifications 7
- video problems 160
- viewing
 - event logs through the Setup utility 146
- viewing event log 146

W

- Wake on LAN feature 26
- Web site
 - UEFI flash diskette 173
- weight 7, 10
- what the server offers 11

X

- x3630
 - introduction 1



Part Number: 46W8200

Printed in USA

(1P) P/N: 46W8200

